



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



LIBRARY  
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA  
DAVIS











THE RECUYELL OF THE  
HISTORYES OF TROYE





# THE RECUELL OF THE HISTORIES OF TROYE

WRITTEN IN FRENCH BY RAOUL LEFEVRE

TRANSLATED AND PRINTED BY WILLIAM CAXTON

(ABOUT A.D. 1474)

THE FIRST ENGLISH PRINTED BOOK, NOW FAITHFULLY REPRODUCED

WITH A CRITICAL INTRODUCTION, INDEX AND GLOSSARY

AND EIGHT PAGES IN PHOTOGRAPHIC FACSIMILE

BY H. OSKAR SOMMER, PH.D.

VOL. II.

LONDON

PUBLISHED BY DAVID NUTT IN THE STRAND

1894

LIBRARY  
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA  
DAVIS

*Printed by BALLANTYNE, HANSON & Co.  
At the Ballantyne Press*



## CONTENTS

	PAGE
THE TEXT . . . . .	321-704
EIGHT PAGES IN PHOTOGRAPHIC FACSIMILE CONTAINING	
MATTER RELATING TO WILLIAM CAXTON, ENGLAND'S	
FIRST PRINTER . . . . .	705
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES—	
A. BOOKS I. AND II. (TEXT, PP. 1-503) . . . .	719
B. BOOK III. (TEXT, PP. 505-701) . . . .	766
GLOSSARY . . . . .	801



right grete assamblee of Secyliens that halowed the  
 ffeste of her goddes . whan pluto sawe this feste . he dide  
 do arme . xx . of his felawshypp vnder their robes and  
 garnementes . And wente in this maner for to see the  
 feste / for to wete yf he myght fynde ony proie / this plu- 5  
 to was the gretteft theef and the moste lecherous man  
 of all the world And had with hym a geant named  
 Cerberus . ynowh ylyke vnto pluto of condiciōns and  
 of corage / but he was moche more strenger and puyf-  
 sant of body . Alle the other were grete as geantes . and 10  
 had lerned to do no thyng ellis but for to do harme and  
 euyll And coude none other wife doo / Whan than the se-  
 cilyens sawe pluto come and his felawes they suppo-  
 sed that hit had be some of their neighebouris that cam  
 for to see their playes and esbatementis for as moche 15  
 as they cam clothed in theyr garnementis and sawe  
 none of their armour ne harnoys And they enforced  
 them to synge & daūce / but certes their songes and their  
 daunces were not pardurable ner dured not longe . for  
 in comyng vnto them there . The kynge pluto caste his 20  
 eyen a side and sawe there the quene of that marches  
 that beheld the feste . And by her / her doughter that made  
 a Chapelet of flowres . The moder was named Sera  
 And the doughter was callid Proferpyne and was  
 married vnto a noble man named Orpheus that sat 25  
 beside her and played on the harpe / This proferpyne  
 was passyng mervailous fayr . Anone as pluto had  
 seen her he desired and coueyted her And aduertised his  
 folke secretly of her / And after cam nyhe and by her  
 And felte hym self so surmounted in coueytise of her 30  
 beaulte . that he sette handes on her And leyde her on his



back and bare her a way : : .

**W**Han Orpheus and Sera sawe proserpine so  
rauiſſhid they eſcried pietouſly & anguyſſhouſ-  
ly vpon pluto / with this crye the cecyliens leſte  
5 their feſte and ran after pluto in grete nombre men & wo-  
men hoping to haue reſcowed proſerpine / but whan cer-  
berus and his complices ſawe the murmure / they drewe  
out their ſwerdes & ſhewid their armes and ſmote vp-  
on them that approchid them and ſleyng them largely /  
10 recuyellid and wente vnto the porte maulgre the cecy-  
liens and orpheus / they guyded pluto in to his ſhippe and  
after they entrid / and than diſancrid & caried a way  
proſerpine . The cecyliens were than diſpourueid of ar-  
mes / they coude not withſtand the rauiffement of pro-  
15 ſerpine / At the departyng fro the porte was made the  
moſte aſpre doeill & ſorowe that coude be / Proſerpyne  
wepte fore on that on ſide & pietouſly / and cryed right  
hyhe and lowde / Sera on that other ſide with the cecy-  
liens made no ſkarcete of teeres / and certes orpheus fay-  
20 lid not to furnyſſhe his teeres with parfound ſighes /  
for he loued proſerpine / And ſhe loued hym alſo / At  
the departyng their hertes were put in a hard & greuouſ  
diſtreſſe / ſo harde anguyſſh that proſerpine fill down a  
fwone / and orpheus was ſo rauiffhid with anger / that  
25 he retorned in to his palais whan he had loſte the ſight  
of proſerpine / And helde hym cloos in hys chambre  
with out ſpeche two dayes : .

**A**T the end of two dayes ſera cam to viſite orpheus  
that wold nether ete ne drynke / and ſayd to hym  
30 that ſhe knewe wel the rauiffhour of her doughteer / &  
that hit was pluto þ<sup>e</sup> kyng of meloſe / & that he dweld

in a partie of theffaylle in a lowe and basse Cite that  
 was callid helle for as moche as this yle . Kynge plu-  
 to and his complices dide so moche harme and euyl .  
 that they were compared and lykened vnto deuylles  
 and their Cite was named Helle . Whan Orpheus vn- 5  
 derstode that proserpyne was in helle he toke a lityll  
 hope in hym self and ete & dranke . and made a vowe  
 that he wold neuer reste in place vnto the tyme that he  
 had ben in helle for to see proserpine . After that he had  
 eten he sente for his maronnners And bad hem to make 10  
 redy a shipp . whan the shypp was garnyshtid of all  
 that hit behouyd . after the leue and congie taken of the  
 quene fera . In habite disguyfed he entrid allone in to his  
 shipp with his harpe . And maad his mariners to faile  
 forth on the see . in suche wise that they arryued at oon 15  
 of the poortes of theffayll . Orpheus wente there a  
 lande . & after comanded his maryners that they shold  
 abide hym in the same place . vnto a certayn tyme that  
 he named . After he departed and wente fro contre to  
 contre so longe for to spede his mater / that he came to 20  
 the yate of helle whiche Cerberus kepte . And there he  
 began to plaie on his harpe right swetli & melodiously .

**W**Han Cerberus herde the sowne of the harpe . he  
 lyfte vp his hede on hyghe . and cam out of the  
 gate . for to knowe who was he that pleyed 25  
 so melodiously And by the sounne of the harpe he fond  
 Orpheus . And thynkyng that pluto wold gladly  
 here hym . for to reioye proserpyne that allewey wepte  
 he maad hym entre in to the Cyte . And brought hym  
 before the kyng . Orpheus than began to playe agayn 30

[leaf 161]

323

on his harpe / whan the kynge pluto had herd hym / he  
 toke therin grete pleasir / and so dide all they that were  
 ther by hym / Than pluto sente for to seke proserpyne /  
 whan she was come & herde hym playe with his harpe  
 5 by his plaie she knewe wel that hit was her hufbond  
 she was sore abasshid / and yf she had fore wepte to  
 fore / she wepte moche more after / Pluto was fory  
 for the forowe that proserpine made / and sayd to or-  
 pheus / that yf he coude so playe with his harpe that the  
 10 lady shold sesse of her wepyng / that he wold gyue  
 hym that he wold axe of hym Orpheus promysid and  
 made hym feure that he wold doo hit / And pluto sware  
 to hym that he wold holde & kepe his promesse yf he  
 so dide / And than orpheus fettet & entuned his harpe  
 15 and playd dyuerce songes / so swetely / that the Infer-  
 nal cerberus & many fill a slepe / and also proserpine  
 by the mene of certayn tokenes and signes that orpheus  
 maad with his eyen / made her to cesse of her wepyng :

20 **W**Han pluto sawe proserpine so cessing her we-  
 pyng he was passing Ioyous / he awoke than  
 cerberus & the other that slepte / After he spack  
 to orpheus and sayd to hym that he had so well har-  
 ped that no man coude do better / And that he wold  
 that he shold demande som thyng / And he wold gyue  
 25 hit hym with out ony faute . Orpheus heeryng the wor-  
 des of pluto / had a grete debate in hym self for to knowe  
 what thyng he myght beste demande / In the ende he  
 sayd to hym / Syre I am orpheus the hufbond of this  
 ladye / that for her loue I haue enterprysed to come  
 30 hether in thys aduenture / I praye and requyre yow



that ye will gyue and rendre her agayn to me . that I  
 may brynge her agayn vnto her moder that dyeth for  
 forowe / whan pluto had herd the requeste that orphe-  
 us had made / he was passing angry / and also esmaied  
 of the hardynesse that orpheus had don . how be hit / he 5  
 answerd to hym . Orpheus ye haue demanded of me  
 proserpyne / she is the lady that I moost loue of all the  
 world / Neuertheles for to accomplissh the promesse  
 that I haue maad to yow / I gyue her vnto yow by con-  
 dicyon that ye brynge her out of this Cyte with oute 10  
 lokyng or beholdyng after or behynde yow And yf hit  
 happen that ye ones loke behynd yow ye shall lose her  
 Of this answer orpheus was contente . And hym se-  
 med þ<sup>t</sup> his wyf was as good as recoured or wonne  
 he and proserpyne passid ouer that nyght in good 15  
 hope / whan the morn was comen / pluto delyuerid pro-  
 serpyne vnto orpheus by the condicion afore reherced  
 orpheus and proserpyne toke leue of kyng pluto and  
 thanked hym / syn they wente on their waie / but he had  
 not goon half way to the gate . whan orpheus pryuely 20  
 loked behinde hym . for to see yf ony man folowed hym  
 And than he fonde at his heles Cerberus that toke pro-  
 serpyne away fro hym And yelded and delyuerid her  
 agayn vnto the kyng &c : . .

**O**Rpheus seeyng that by his vnhappynes had 25  
 lost his wif / began to curse the day that he was  
 born . And cam after and folowed proserpyne  
 and began agayn to harpe and to offre grete yestes for  
 to recoure her agayn / but hit was said to hym for con-  
 clusion that he shold neuer haue her agayn . And also 30  
 that yf he had vsyd the feet of Armes as he had the

strenges of the harpe / he shold by armes haue dyed /  
 with this conclusion orpheus departed fro hell full of  
 forowe & anguyssh . and retorned in to secylle vnto the  
 quene sera tellyng to her his auenture . The quene acer-  
 5 taynd that her doughter was in hell / as she that was  
 aduertised that in thefayll shold be halowed the feste  
 of the weddyng of pirothus / and that ther were many  
 knyghtes of grete name / she wente to the see / and cam  
 fo apoynt to thessalonycque that the feste yet endured  
 10 In approching the cyte . on an after none as pirothus and  
 theseus were in the feldes / they mette her / Her exerfite  
 was grete / Theseus & pirothus falewed her / And she  
 falewed & greted them agayn / and after axed them  
 thestate of the feste of the weddyng / They told and re-  
 15 counted her all . After she demanded of them yf ther were  
 there no knyghtes of grete name and hyhe enterpryses  
 whan they vnderstode that she enqueryd so ferre / they  
 wold wete what she was and demanded her name  
 I am sayd thys lady feres of cecyll / Than spake theseus  
 20 and said madame ye be well come / ffor what occasion  
 demande ye yf in the feste ben ony knyghtes of entreprife  
 I can well saie to yow that ther be truly / but not with-  
 stondyng that I so aduertise yow / I pray yow and  
 also requyre that ye telle and aduertise vnto vs the  
 25 cause why ye haue so demaunded &c : .

S Yre said the lady syn hit pleasith yow tenquere  
 of myn estate so ferre / knowe ye for certayn  
 that I haue maad to yow my demaunde for as  
 moche as pluto the kyng of helle hath rauysshid  
 30 my doughter Proserpyne by whyche I am hurte  
 326 [leaf 162 verso]

vnto the deth . And so I wold fayn fynde som knyght  
that by his courtosie wold emploie hym for to gete her  
agayn And yelde her to me . And for to assaylle the  
curfid tyraūt . whiche I pray the goddes may be damp-  
ned and confounded pardurably for his demerites 5  
wherfore I pray yow yf ye knowe ony that to me be  
propice that hit plese yow for charite for to adresse me  
vnto hym . Madame Answerd Theseus be ye no more  
befy to fynde fuche a knyght as ye seke . ffor in the fa-  
uour of all ladies I shal be your knight in this werke 10  
And promyse yow vpon myn honour / that I shall  
transporte me in to helle . And the kyng pluto shall  
neur haue peas with me vnto the tyme that he hath  
restored your doughter &c :

**W**Han pirothus herde thenterprife of these<sup>9</sup> he be- 15  
gan to breke his wordes and said to hym . My  
broder what thynke ye to doo . whan ye enter-  
pryse for to goo in to helle . ye knowe not the termes ner  
the situacion of that place . helle stondeth behynde the In-  
ner see betwene montaignes and roches so highe that 20  
the Citezeyns that dwelle ther in ben in contynuell vm-  
bre and shadowe . And the Entre is so stronge that hit  
is Inpossible to come with in the Cyte . but yf the por-  
ter consente . for here to fore tyme many haue goon the-  
der that ben there lefte and bleuen . ther goth no man 25  
theder that euer cometh agayn . hit is right an helle And  
eche man nameth hit helle as well for the situacion  
therof in so derke and tenebrous a place / as for the In-  
humanyte and terrybilite of the habitans and Indwel-  
lars . that allway wacche and wayte to do euyll and 30  
displayfir to alle the world / Theseus answerd vnto

pirothus and sayd / ther is no thyng Inpossible vnto  
 a vailliant herte / The kyng pluto is cruell and stronge  
 his folke and peple tyrannyse / His cyte standeth in a  
 contre enuyronned with mortall parelles / Notwith-  
 5 stondyng certes the dowtance and fere of these thinges  
 shall neuer rebowte ne withdrawe my corage / but that  
 I shall do my deuoyr to achyeue this emprynse / And  
 shall dye in the payne / or shall haue reproche / shew-  
 yng to all maner knyghtes/that a man to kepe his ho-  
 10 nour and worshippe ought not to doubte ony paryll  
 what that euer hit bee / &c : .

**W**Han pyrothus had herd the noble answer of  
 thefeus / he allowed hit gretely and said to hym  
 that his wordes were to hym right agreable &  
 15 so acceptable / that he wold hold hym companye in  
 thys aduenture / The quene Seres thanked the two  
 knyghtes / they brought her in to the Cyte and in to  
 the palays / She was there resseyued and feested as  
 hit apperteyned / thauenture of her doughter was told /  
 20 And thenterpryse of the two knyghtes / By the re-  
 porte of this aduenture and of thenterprife that thefeus  
 and pyrothus had maad / Alle the ffeeste was trow-  
 blyd agayn on a newe / Amonge alle other ypodame  
 confydering that her husbond that was so newly  
 25 maryed vnto her wold goo in this paryllous voyage  
 of helle/her herte began to gyue oute wepyng of teeres/  
 And myghte gyue no souldas ne comfort vnto her eyen  
 what shall I faye the ffeeste ended in grete sorowe /  
 Iason and hercules wold gladly haue goon with the-  
 30 feus & pirothus / & spake therof to them / but they wolde

not suffre hem / Than departed hercules and entrid in to  
a shippe as he wold haue goon in to his contrey . Eche  
man in lyke wyse departed . And also theseus and pi-  
rothus toke theyr way for to goo vnto helle / & than  
aboute their departing wherof hercules was aduertised 5  
hercules made for to conduyte his shippe vnto the mar-  
ches of hell / And ther descended a lande allone . Con-  
cludyng in hym self that he wold goo after pirothus  
and theseus his loyall and true felawe . And betoke  
to philotes the charge for to brynge lyncus vnto thebes 10  
And for to put hym there in prifon vnto his retornyng  
and comyng agayn . after he departed / And philotes  
shipped in the see . where he had a dolorous auenture . as  
hit shall be said here after / but at this tyme I muste ta-  
rye of that mater / And shall recounte of hercules how 15  
he wente in to hell &c : . .

¶ How hercules fonde pirothus ded at the yates of  
hell And Theseus in daunger and how hercules vayn-  
quysshid Cerberus . And how he conquerd profer-  
pyne vpon pluto &c : . .

20

I N this paas hit ought be sayd that whan the-  
seus and pirothus were departed fro thessalo-  
nyque for to goo and assaie yf they myght re-  
coure the fayr proferpyne they did so moche that by  
their diligence in shorte tyme they aryued in the valeye 25  
where was proferpyne / In the valeye full of synnes  
and curfidnesse . Pirothus that knewe the contre fond  
the straite way that wente to the cyte / and entrid first  
therin / this way was so straye that ther myght no  
man but oon allone goon neyther on the right syde ney- 30  
ther on the lyfte side / the roches were so highe . that no

[leaf 164]

329

man myght goo on nether fyde / whan they had paf-  
 fed this waye they fonde a rooche entaillid and cutte  
 in to fteyers or grees maad and hewyd out with chy-  
 felles / And than they fawe benethe lowe Helle as a  
 5 cyte ftronge enuyronned with waters that fyll down  
 Inpetueusly and ferd full fro the roches and maad a  
 terryble noyfe and rooryng / ffor they fyll from right  
 hyhe in to a lowe fwalowe or abyfme in the erthe /  
 This Cyte was all enclofid with montaynes / ffor  
 10 to fpeke properly hit was a right helle / And hit had  
 no more but oon entre and oon yate / ffor than to come  
 down to the yate pirothus and thefeus defcended down  
 by the degrees made in the roche / Than in the defcendyng  
 fodaynly they fawe fprynge fro the gate a grete geant  
 15 oute of mefure / that had an heed meruaylloufly myf-  
 fchapen / fyers blacke and owggly / He had his nofe  
 hyhe and wyde / hys Chyn longe / his teth grete as  
 hors teth / His eyen grete lyke vnto an oxe / His eeres  
 hangyng lyke as an hound / His fholdres large and  
 20 brood . Hys bely fwollyn and grete bolned . his legges  
 and his Thyres were paffyng ftrongly boned and  
 myghty . Thys terryble geant was Cerberus . wherof  
 is touched and reherfed aboue . The poettes named  
 hym the hound with thre heedes . Concideryng his right  
 25 greuous and vnhappy lyuyng whiche is replied and  
 lyckende vnto thre fynguler vyces . That is to wete  
 to pryde . to auaryce . And to luxurye or lecherye . by  
 pryde he gloryfied hym felf and enhaunced hym aboue  
 all the men of the worlde for hys force and ftrengthe  
 30 ffor he was fo fstronge that no man myght wyftande  
 hym : By Auaryce and Couetyfe he had an apetyte

Infacyable for to gadre to gyder trefours . And toke  
 and bare away all that he myghte haue or coude fynde  
 By luxurye ther was noman lyuyng of more fowle  
 lyff than he was . ffor he had neuer doon other thyng  
 in alle his lif than for to fowle and rauiffhe women 5  
 and maydens . ladyes & damoyfelles And so by good  
 right the poettes named hym an hownd with thre hee-  
 des . ffor he was fowle as an hound that lyueth in mul-  
 tiplicacōn of fynnes and dooth his felicyte / O greuous  
 felicyte / whan thefeus and pirothus had espyed this 10  
 enemye cerberus come vnto them alle armed makyng  
 the whele in marchyng prowldy vnto them . Pirothus  
 said to thefeus . My broder beholde what enemye this  
 is / he that putteth hym in fuche parillis for the loue of  
 ladyes fetteth but lityll of his lyf / vs behoueth now 15  
 to lyue or dye . late vs now achieue Ioyously our em-  
 prife To thende that ye thynke not that I had leuyr dye  
 than to haue reproche I shall be the firfte that shall be-  
 gynne the bataylle . thefeus had no fpace ne leyzer to  
 anfwer / ffor Cerberus cam to them and ascryed hem 20  
 fayng . what seeken thefe felaws in hell / we come said  
 thefeus for to feche proferpine . whom pluto hath taken  
 away fro the quene Sera . we shall neuer retorne in  
 to our contrey . vnto the tyme we brynge her with vs  
 Truly answerd Cerberus whan ye shall retorne in to 25  
 your contre / ye shall rendre & yelde agayn proferpyne  
 but I shall deffende yow the retourn . And this day I  
 shall prefente vnto proferpine my glayue died in your  
 blood . And here ye shall be buried . ye shall neuer fee  
 proferpine . ner come more nerrer than ye be now / with 30  
 thefe wordes he enhaunfed his glayue And gaf so

grete a strook to thefeus vpon his shelde that he bare  
away therof an half quarter &c : .

**W**Han pirothus sawe his felawe smeten he toke  
his glayue and smote cerberus on that oon syde  
5 Thefeus smote hym on that other side / and they  
gaf hym two right grete strokes so grete that they made  
cerberus to be esmeuyd so fore that he began the bataill  
so dismefurably that he all to fruffhid and brake their  
sheldes & their harnoyes / and also made his glayue to be  
10 died with their noble blood as he had afore said / The  
bataill was hard & mortall at the begynnyng / thefeus  
and pirothus reffeyuyd many woundes / by aspre stro-  
kes / their armes were all to hewen & broken / The ba-  
tayll endured longe / And pirothus dide right well in  
15 auaunfying hym self / but cerberus smote vpon hym so  
dismefurably / that after many woundes gyuen to hym  
he all to braste hys helme and cleuyd his heed in two  
peces vnto the stomake &c : .

**W**Han thefeus sawe his felawe dye / he enhaunced  
20 his glayue by grete anger and smote cerberus so  
fermli that he made hym auale & goo aback two  
paas . cerberus wold auenge hym of this strook & smote  
vpon thefeus a strook by so grete force . that yf the noble  
knyght had not torned a back cerberus had born & smy-  
25 ten hym vnto the erthe . This strook of cerberus fill vpon  
the erthe & entrid therin / and thefeus smote agayn vpon  
his enemye whiche had the herte so grete / that he began  
to rore as an olde lyon / And smote thefeus so fierfly  
with his swerd that he all to brakke his shelde / and  
30 all to ffruffhyd his helme / that he was all afonyed  
of the strook / But allewey thefeus abood in his place



and than cerberus shold haue brought hym vnto vtter-  
 rance folowyng the euyl auenture of pirothus . yf that  
 fortune had not brought theder hercules whyche cam  
 so apoynt to the rescouffe that theseus knewe not how  
 to saue hym . At this poynt than that theseus was so  
 astonyed / hercules that was departyd fro the see . as  
 sayd is cam vnto the steyses that were cutte and made  
 in the rooche . And beholdyng theseus all couerd with  
 blood And pirothus ded . he began to descende doun cry-  
 eng to theseus that he shold not be aferd ner take no  
 drede / whan cerberus sawe ande herd hercules he began  
 to rebruyre and rore and assaylled theseus asprely for  
 to be quyte of hym . Theseus myght no more / how well  
 that he was recomforted with the voys of hercules he  
 began to renne now here & now there to fore cerberus : . . 15

**S**O moche than hasted hercules for to goo doun  
 the steyses or degrees In entryng the place as  
 hastily as he myght be efcryed to cerberus and  
 said to hym . Tyrant cruell late the knyght renne and  
 come to me / Thou hast put to deth vpon the erthe my  
 good frende pirothus . wherof I am fory certayn . And  
 yf I may I shall take vengeance on the for hym Cerbe-  
 rus heeryng the sentence of hercules Ran no more after  
 theseus . but taryed and behelde hercules with a fyers  
 looke and answerd to hym . so weneth he to auenge  
 his shame that so beleueth / I haue deuoured thy ffe-  
 law vnto the deth And but yf thou excede hym in mef-  
 tier of armes and in bodily strength an honderd fold  
 double hit is folye to the to come hether / ffor I am Cer-  
 berus the porter of helle that of recorde of my name all 30

the world tremblith . thus endyng his answer / hercules  
was at the fote of the roche . he had his clobbe vpon his  
fholdre/cerberus cam agaynst hym/they smote echeother  
rudely/and thus they began a right hard batayll / And  
5 than theseus that was passyng wery fatte at oon side  
by · out of the way And rested hym in dreyng & clenfing  
his woundes of the blood that had comen out of them : ·

10 **H**ercules behelde than on that oon fyde & feeyng  
theseus purgyng & clenfyng his parfond and  
grete woundes/he began to employe the exceffe  
of his strength and myght by suche meruayll / that of  
a strook that he gaf hym vpon his helme vpon the right  
side that he maad hym to bowe and lowte vnder his  
clobbe and to knele to the ground with his lyfte knee  
15 and at the second strook in poursuyng hym hastely he  
made his swerd to flee out of hys handes and that he  
made hym to falle on his armes to the ground / & with  
the thyrde strooke as cerberus wende to haue releuyd  
hym and goten his swerd / hercules smote hym vpon  
20 the body that he made hys hede to hurtle agayn a grete  
stone that was ther by/after that he sprange vpon hym  
and bonde his legges with the strength and force of his  
handes / maulgre the geant/he tare of the helme of his  
hede and wold haue slayn hym / but theseus praid hym  
25 that he wold not put hym to deth there / And that he  
wold brynge hym in to thessalonycque for to dye by  
the sentence of the quene ypodame &c : .

30 **C**erberus was not than putte to deth at the re-  
queste of theseus / Notwythstandyng hercules  
bond his handes behynde his backe/and after he

maad hym aryfe and toke hym by the berd and made  
 hym goon vp an hyghe on the roche And there he leyde  
 hym doun And boond his feete his handes & his necke  
 to geder in fuche wife that he myght not ner durst not  
 remeue/whan he had dooon foo. he wente doun and en- 5  
 trid in to the yate of helle and leuyng there thefeus/he  
 wente so ferre that he fonde the palais of kyng pluto  
 and that he cam in to the same halle where pluto was  
 with proserpine . Alle they that were there meruaylid  
 of hym whan they sawe hym entryd . ffor they knewe 10  
 nothyng of the ouercomyng of cerberus . as they that  
 leste all the charge and kepyng of their cyte with cer-  
 berus . with out to haue ony doubte or suspesion / And  
 also they were so ferre from the gate / that they myght  
 not here of the bataile . ner knewe no thing what was 15  
 befall to their porter / Than whan hercules had founde  
 pluto and proserpine . he had grete Ioye and knewe be  
 tokens & enseyngnes of them there beyng that hit was he  
 he adreffid hym to pluto and faid . Pluto by thy ma-  
 lyce Secille is now alle full of wepyng of teeres for 20  
 the rauysshing of this lady . whiche haft not willed  
 to yelde and rendre agayn to her husbond Orpheus I  
 wote neuer what pleasir thou hafte therin . but I shall  
 saie to the/that thou shalt receyue grete displaifir in fo-  
 lowyng the euyll auenture of Cerberus whom I haue 25  
 vaynquysshid and ouercome &c : : .

**W**Hyth this worde hercules lyfte vp his clobbe  
 and gaf fuche a strook to pluto that he ouer-  
 threwe hym to the erthe . that he ne meued ne-  
 ther hande ne foot . whan he had so beten pluto wenyng 30  
 that he had be ded . he affailid all them that were there

[leaf 167]

335

that made grete murmure & put them all to deth lightly  
 wyth his clobbe in the presence of proserpine whiche  
 tremblid for fere / Than he confortd proserpine & sayd  
 to her / that he was come vnto that place for to deliuere  
 5 her / and for to brynge her agayn to her moder / and that  
 she shold sewe and folowe hym herdely / Proserpine  
 assured her & was confortd with the wordes of her-  
 cules and folowyd hym &c :

10 **H**ercules opend the halle & wente out and pro-  
 serpine with hym / After he addreßid hym vnto  
 the yate of the palays / And hit happend hym  
 that he fond there a right grete companye of Citezeyns  
 that were aduertised of this affraie and they ran vpon  
 hym dismesurably escrieng hym to deth / whan hercules  
 15 sawe that / he said to proserpine that she shold drawe  
 her a parte / After that he enhaunfed and lyfte vp his  
 clobbe / And began to medle with his enemyes ryght  
 vertueßly and by so highe prowesse that he couerid al  
 thentre of the palais with these myserable tirantes that  
 20 he slewe smote down & all forfrushid them / And putte  
 to deth more than foure honderd / ffinably he wrought  
 soo that the other fledde & gaf hit ouer / and than whan  
 he sawe his euill willars ded & disparcled he toke pro-  
 serpine by the hand & ladde her out of þ<sup>e</sup> gate of the cyte .

25 **T**Heseus that abode & taried at this gate as said  
 is / was gretly reioysed whan he sawe hercules  
 come agayn with proserpine / he aroos & went  
 agayn them / and salewed the lady / And presented to  
 hercules a chayne of ademont yron / that he had found  
 30 at the yate and many prisonners bounden that cerberus  
 had bounden with all / hercules vnbound the prisoners &

toke the Chayne and bonde Cerberus wyth all / And  
 whan he had buryed pirothus he departed from thys  
 hell And toke his waie with proserpine . theseus and  
 cerberus . And with oute grete aduenture for to specifie  
 maad so his Iourneyes that he arryued in thessalony- 5  
 que And delyuerid proserpine to the quene Sera / and  
 to ypodane he prefented cerberus . reherfing to her and  
 the ladyes how he had slayn pirothus . ypodane deme-  
 ned so grete forowe for the deth of pyrothus that for  
 to recounthe and telle / hit is not possible . All they of thef- 10  
 saylle semblably maad grete mornynge and forowe  
 and fore bewailed their lord / what shall I saie for to  
 contreunge his deth / ypodane did do bynde cerberus to  
 a stake in the theatre of the Cyte . And there yonge and  
 olde noyed and pyned hym thre dayes longe contynu- 15  
 elly / drawynd hym by the berde and cracchyng hym in  
 the vifage and after flewe hym Inhumaynly and hor-  
 ribly . And than whan hercules and theseus . sera and  
 proserpine had taried there a certayn space of tyme in  
 comfortyng ypodane . they toke leue to gyder And her- 20  
 cules wente acompanyed of theseus toward the cyte  
 of thebes / but of hym I will now tarie and shall come  
 to speke of the auentures of lyncus &c : . .

¶ How Andromadas deliuerid lincus of his enemy-  
 es And how he flewe in bataill the kynge Creon and 25  
 toke the cyte of thebes &c : . .

W Han philotes had receyuyd in to his garde and  
 kepyng lyncus And hercules was goon to the  
 focours of Theseus and pirothus as afore is  
 said . the maronnners toke their shippe and wente to 30

the see / And faylled all that day with oute fyndyng  
 of ony aduenture / But on the morn by tyme in the mor-  
 nyng / ffortune that alleway torneth with oute ony ref-  
 tyng brought to them a grete shyppe that drewe hys  
 5 cours vnto the fame place that they cam fro / Of thys  
 shyppe or galleye was capitayn and chief Andromada-  
 das kyng of Calcide / This andromadas was cofyn  
 vnto lyncus / whan he had espyed the shyppe where  
 lincus was inne / he maad to vyre hys galeye a bord  
 10 And said that he wold knowe what peple were ther-  
 in / In approchyng the shippe of thebes / lyncus behelde  
 the galeye of andromadas and knewe hit by then-  
 signes and tokenes that hit bare / In this knowleche  
 andromadas spack and demanded of the maronniers  
 15 to whom the shippe belongeth / Anone as lincus sawe  
 and herde andromadas / he brake thanfwere of the  
 maronniers / And escryed to hym all on highe / Andro-  
 madas lo here thy frende lyncus . yf thou gyue me no  
 focours and helpe me thou mayste lose a grete frende in  
 20 me . ffor I am a prysonner / And hercules hath fente me  
 in to Thebes &c : : . .

Andromadas heeryng lyncus had grete anger  
 ffor he louyd well lyncus . And escryed them  
 that brought hym and sayd to hym that they  
 25 were all comen vnto theyr deth . And also that they  
 were vnder his warde . Philotes and hys folke were  
 garnysshid with theyr armes and harnois and made  
 hem all redy for to defende hem self . And wyth lytyll  
 langage they of Calcyde assayllyd phylotes . And  
 30 philotes and his folke employed them at their defence

The batayll was grete and hard . but the maleheure  
 and myfhappe tourned in fuche wife vpon the felawes  
 of philotes that they were all flayn and dede Andro-  
 madas had two . C . men in his companie . all robeurs  
 and theues of the fee / Thefe theues and robeurs fmote 5  
 hard and fierfly vpon philotes and all to hewe his ar-  
 mes . worchyng and gyuyng to hym many woundes  
 and he buried many of them in the fee . but the ftronge  
 refiftence prouffited them but lityll . ffor in the ende he  
 was taken and bounde . and lyncus was delyuerd 10  
 and vnbounden of the bondes of hercules &c : : .

**L** Incus had grete loye of his deliuerance . he than-  
 ked his good frende andromadas . After this  
 he tolde hym how he was take . and how hercu-  
 les had difcipate and destroyed the centaures . And a- 15  
 monge other he named many of his frendes that were  
 ded / wherof Andromadas had fo grete yre and fuche  
 desplaifir that he fware incontynent that he wold auen-  
 ge hit . And that as hercules had flayn his frendes in like  
 wife he wold destroye his cofyns and kynnesmen / lin- 20  
 cus toke grete plesir to vnderftonde the oth of andro-  
 madas whyche wold venge the deth of his kynnes-  
 men . he fayd to hym that hercules was goon in to helle  
 And after demanded hym how he wold auenge hym  
 vpon the frendes of hercules . And there vpon they were 25  
 longe thynkyng . In the ende whan they had longe take  
 auys . Andromadas concluded that he wold goo af-  
 fayle the Cyte of thebes / and yf he myght gete hit by  
 affault he wold doo flee the kynge Creon and all  
 them of his blood &c : : .

[leaf 169]

339

30

**W**yth this conclusion cam theder alle the galeyes  
 of Andromadas whiche folowed in whom  
 he had eyghte thousand fightyng men/ Andro-  
 madas maad hem to torne toward thebes / And also  
 5 hastily as he myghte he entrid in to the royaume In was-  
 tyng and destroyng the contrey by fyre and by swerd  
 so terribly that the tydynges cam vnto the kyng Creon  
 whan the kyng Creon knewe the comyng of the kyng  
 andromadas / And that with oute deffiance he maad  
 10 hym warre / He fowned to armes and asssembled a  
 grete puyssance / And knowyng that Andromadas  
 was comen in to a certayn place / he yssued oute of the-  
 bes all armed / and brought hys peple vpon his ene-  
 myes / that had grete Ioye of theyr comynge / And than  
 15 they sette hem in ordenance agayn them in suche wyse  
 that they cam to smytyng of strookes / the Cryes and  
 noyse was grete on bothe sydes / Glayues . swerdes .  
 dartes . guyfarmes . arowes and polhaxes were put  
 forth and sette awerke / Many nobles were beten down  
 20 and ded / Lyncus and Andromadas wrought mor-  
 tally / the kynge Creon and Amphitrion faylled not /  
 there was blood largely shedde on that oon side and on  
 that other / And the bataylle was so felonnous and  
 aspre than: that in lytyll whyle after Andromadas  
 25 and hys peuple gate and wan vpon them of thebes  
 And constraynd them to recuyell and for to goo a back  
 wherof the kynge Creon had ryght grete forowe . And  
 wenyng for to haue putte hys men agayn in araye /  
 Putte hym self in to the grettest prees of the bataylle  
 30 wher he wrought mortally / And made so grete slaugh-  
 ter and betyng down of hys enemyes / that lyncus and



Andromadas herd the affraye / And so than they cam  
 theder & as lincus saw the kinge Creon doo meruailles  
 of armes . he gaf hym thre strokes with his swerd oon  
 after an other / And with the fourthe strook he all to  
 brake his helme from his hede and flewe hym . wherof 5  
 they of thebes were so affrayed . and dispayred . that  
 they were put in descomfiture / and fledde / whiche fle-  
 yng Amphitriton myght not remedie . how be hit that  
 he was stronge and of grete corage &c . : .

**O**.F this euyl aduenture thebes was right hastes- 10  
 ly aduertysed . Megera was goon vp . vpon  
 oon of the hyghe toures of the palais / & sawe  
 and behelde the bataylle . from that place she sawe  
 them of thebes slayn with oute remedie . and also torne  
 their backes . the tokene of the betyng doun of the kynge 15  
 her fader And the recongnossances of the slaughtre of  
 other maad her to ascrye and sayd / fortune fortune  
 what meschyef / where is hercules . Alas where hast  
 thou brought hym / Alas that he is not here for to de-  
 fende the metes of his natiuyte and for to kepe his wif 20  
 full of annoye And for to put his hand and sholdres  
 for to bere the grete fetes & dedes of this batayll . whan  
 she had sayd this . she fylle afwoune And so laye a  
 grete while . Neuertheles the kynge Andromadas and  
 lincus folowed hastily them of thebes that they entrid 25  
 the Cite with them . And for as moche as the thebans  
 were with out heed and put out of araye / And that  
 amphitriton had so many woundes vpon hym that alle  
 his membres faylled at this werke . The vnhappy lyn-  
 cus and Adromadas toke the Cyte / and flewe alle 30  
 them that myght bere armes / Referuyd Amphitriton

whom they fonde not in the hete . After they wente vp in  
to the palays and ther they fonde megera & amphitrioun  
in grete desolacōn with many ladyes and damoyfelles :

5 **A**S fone than as lincus had espied megera / she  
was fo fair & plaifant that he becam amorous  
of her / and cam to her & said / lady wepe no more  
hercules the bastard sone of Iupiter is goon in to hell &  
ther he is ded / ye haue ben wyf of a man goten in auoul-  
trye / from hens forth ye shal be felawe & wyf of a man  
10 legitifme & born in lawful mariage / ffor I shall wedde  
yow . And shall doo you more good & pleasir than euer  
ye had . Megera answerd fals traitre wenest thou that  
I be so foliffhe as to gyfe fayth & beleue to the wordes  
of the homycide of my fader & to the enemy of my lorde  
15 hercules / know thou that I am his wyf And that I shal  
neuer haue other husbond but hym . he is no bastard / but  
sone of my lord amphitrioun / and the moſte noble man  
that is in all the world / Lady answerd lincus I am  
kyng of this cyte / ye be now at my comandement / will  
20 ye or will ye not / I shall do my will of you / but I shall  
put hit in respyte & in my souffrance till to morn / After  
these wordes lincus fente megera in to a tour / and made  
her to be kepte ther / After he fente philotes in to a lowe  
pryson / And amphitrioun in to a nother pryson / And  
25 syndyng there in seruage & mysferye pryant the sone of  
kyng laomedon / he had pytye of hym and fente hym  
agayn to Troyes where he was after receyued wyth  
grete Ioye of the Troyans &c . .

¶ How hercules entrid in to Thebes in vnknownen ha-  
30 byte / And how he put to deth the geant lyncus and his  
complices and his wyf megera &c : : .

**B** I the glayue of lyncus than and of andromadas Thebes was trowblid dolorously . Lyncus exercised there many tyrannyes and wickednesses In thys Infortune Andromadas departed and wente to doo his thynges . leuyng there lincus with 5  
 foure honderd men of warre for to kepe the cyte and to hold hit in his obeyffance. Thus was taken the vengeance of the centaures . In the tyme of this vengeance . the quene Iuno cam in to thebes and had grete Ioye whan she fonde hit in defolacion and full of wedowes and 10  
 orphelins . and in the enemyes handes of hercules / than were grete the teeres and lamentacions of megera Amphitriton was nyghe her that vnderstood all her doleances and comforted her / Lincus cam many tymes vnto her in to the prisoun And requyred her swetely to haue 15  
 her loue . And in the most fayrest maner / Alleway his swete and faire wordes auailed not . ffor he fond her constant and ferme . and alleway kepyng in rigour her chastete . And gaf hym many vertuous answers wherof foloweth oon . whiche was the laste / Lincus 20  
 thou hast now the hande stronge . and hast brused thebes . ffortune and yll happe haue gyuen vnto the . the tyrannye . wherof thou hast enryched thy self with vices . thou hast furthermore the puyffance for to comette in me murdre . but thy power ne thy synnes ben not so 25  
 stronge ne of myght for to make my vertu to bowe ne to folde . Megera alleway bewayled hercules . She bewayled hym so moche on a day that she becam alle rauysht and in a traunce And that same day hercules that was departed from thessalonyque a good 30  
 whyle to fore made so his Iourneyes that he entryd in

to the roiaime of thebes accompanied with many noble  
men / And entryng in to these marches he fonde the con-  
tre all destroyed / And he had not goon ferre / whan hyt  
was told hym how lincus was lord of thebes / And  
5 how he had slayn in bataill the kynge Creon and how  
he had enprisoned megera &c : .

**W**Han hercules had receyuid thesetidinges, he was  
enplenysshid with grete anger/and said that he  
wold auenge hym yf he myght/Than he cladde  
10 hym aboue his armours with a mantel & disgysed hym  
self as moche as he myght / whan he had so don . he lefte  
there his felawes . And entrid hym self in to thebes vn-  
knownen and passid thurgh the gate & bare hym so wel  
that the porters lete hym passe forth / and in like wyse  
15 entrid in to the palais / At the entre of the palais a fouldiour  
cam to hercules & demanded hym what he soughte  
ther / hercules caste a way his mantell a ferre and toke  
his sward that was stronge / And wyth oute ony  
worde he gaf so grete a strook to the fouldyour that  
20 was not armed . that he clefted his heed fro the hyghest  
parte down to the ground . Many other fouldiours that  
were there by seeyng the strook / Cryed and affrayed  
ran to their axes and clubbes / And some were of them  
that auauunced hem self for to take hercules / but her-  
25 cules smote of theyr heedes and bete hem down . And  
than began to ryse a grete bruyt & so grete a noyse that  
lincus herd hit / And wenyng that hit had ben his por-  
ters that affrayed . he cam rennyng down all vnarmed  
for to make pees / Assone as hercules aperceyuyd and  
30 sawe hym comyng out of the halle / he drewe vnto hym

with his swerd haunced in his hand Cryeng hercules  
hercules . and smote hym so that he cutte of the right ar-  
me and with the strook he fyll down to ground . And  
after he smote vpon oon and other that had no helmes  
on her heedes ne haubercs on her backes . and than they 5  
knewe that hit was hercules / he flewe them so largely  
that of the blood that ran down was made a right grete  
ruffhyng as hit had ben a ryuer &c : .

**A** Monge these thynges the damoysselles of me-  
gera yssued out of the palays And wente in 10  
to the streetes Cryeng with hye and clere voys  
that hercules was comen agayn and that he had slayn  
lincus / by these cries all the Cite was meuid . the good  
men olde and yonge the wedowes wyues and may-  
dens ran vnto armes by grete corage . and assailed all 15  
aboutes the men of lincus . there was a terrible batayll  
gaderd to geder of the women ayenst their enemyes / In  
a lityll while all the Cyte was trowblid whan her-  
cules had put to deth all them that he fonde in the cloos  
of the palays referuyd lyncus whyche he put in the 20  
garde and kepyng of the quene Iuno and of many da-  
moysselles that cam vnto hym . he sprange vpon the stre-  
tes And shewid his swerd and smote down ryght on  
all sides in skarmowshyng so mortally the men of lyn-  
cus all aboute where he myght fynde hem . that by the 25  
helpe of them of thebes he made hem all to passe the tren-  
chyng and cuttyng of his swerd . And than was the-  
bes all reioifed And hercules retourned into the palais  
vnto the place where the ladies kepte lyncus . Than her-  
cules sente for to breke vp the dore of the chambre wher 30  
megera was in . ffor as moche as they coude not fynde

[leaf 172]

345

the keyes / for they that kepte her were ded · Megera  
 than ful of gladnesse cam vnto her lord / hercules aroos  
 vp to her and wold haue enbraced her & kyfte her / but  
 lincus that thought on no thyng but for to do euyll / by  
 5 the secrete Introduccō of Iuno torned hym fro hyt / say-  
 yng. hercules late be my concubine I haue take my flessh-  
 ly desires with her / she is of myn acqueyntance And the  
 moſte luxurio<sup>9</sup> lady that euer I was acquainted with all

10 **W**Han megera herd the right grete Iniurye and  
 wronge that the trayttre chargid her with / she  
 fill backward for angre furyo<sup>9</sup> with oute ſaing  
 of any word . hercules was all full of angre & hoot and  
 full of grete yre / wenyng that lincus had ſaid trouth /  
 he fmote of the heed of linc<sup>9</sup> . And with the ſame ſwerd  
 15 that he had ſlayn the trayttre / he put to deth megera  
 whiche was with chylde / how be hit the cronycques  
 of ſpayne telle that hercules ſlewe not his wyf / but  
 that he put her in to a religion that he ordeined in thebes  
 in the temple of dyane / In renounſyng her companye .  
 20 and that thys was the firſt religyon that euer was in  
 thebes . Theſe thinges accompliſhed in that oon manere  
 or in that other / hercules toke out of pryſon Amphitryon  
 and philotes . and departed from thens all anoyed and  
 fore greuyd at that tyme and longe after that he ſpack  
 25 not . And wente his way at all auenture accompanied  
 only of theſeus and philotes wyth grete bewaylynge  
 of them of thebes . whyche than after hys departyng  
 crowned vpon them Layus the ſone of kynge Agenor  
 of Affirie for as moche as he had wedded the daughter  
 30 of kynge Creon named Iocasta &c : : : .

¶ How hercules put to deth the kynge laomedon And destroyed Troye the seconde tyme.

**H**ercules thefeus and philotes departed from thebes and wente in to many dyuerce landes fe-  
chyng their aduentures . And passyng by Licie 5  
where hercules was maad kynge / on a day they cam in  
to myrodonne vnto the palays of kynge Eson where  
Iason was. whiche had than enprised for to faile to  
the yle of Colcos / And maad his thynges redy / Whan  
hercules had be fested of Iason and of duc pelleus and 10  
that he knewe of thenterpryse that Iason wold goo &  
conquere the flees of gold / he vowed and promysed  
that he wold accompanye hym . And yf fortune wold  
be wyth hym he wolde aduenture to brynge his em-  
pryse vnto an ende / what shall I make longe processe 15  
Iason and hercules made redy a right gode shippe / and  
wente to the See And renewed not her vitayll tyll  
they cam to the porte of Troyes . But yet they renewid  
not hem at this poort / ffor the kynge Laomedon was  
than in troye whiche had fortified meruayllofly the 20  
Cyte agayn . And knowyng that ther was descended  
at his porte a shipp full of grekes / he sente doun a man  
that comanded them rudeli that they shold departe thens  
and that he was enemye vnto the grekes / Iason as  
Capitayn of the Armee answerd courtofli the messan- 25  
ger of kynge laomedon . and prayed hym that he might  
haue vitayll for his monoye / the messenger answerd  
hym that he shold none haue there but yf they gate hit  
with the swerd / than hercules myght no lenger tarie  
but sware to the troiane that yf he myght retorne from 30  
the viage that he had enprised / that he shold yet ones

[leaf 173]

347

agayn destroye Troyes and that he shold not leue oon  
 stone vpon another / wyth this conclusion hercules and  
 Iafon departed fro troyes / And by fortune they were  
 brought to the poort of Lennos / wherof was a wo-  
 5 man lady and quene named ysiphyle / whiche waxe  
 ameraus of Iafon / as hyt is conteyned in the historye  
 of Iafon / In this poort of lennos hercules was aduer-  
 tyfied that there by was a kynge named Phyneus  
 whiche suffrid hym to be gouerned of an auaricyous  
 10 woman / Phyneus had ben maryed to a nother wo-  
 man to fore / and had by her two sones . These two  
 sones were vnrightfully by theyr stepmoder put in ex-  
 yle / ffor to faye veray trouthe this seconde wyf / was  
 corruppid wyth auaryce / that she tooke fro the kyng  
 15 his rycheffe and helde gretter astate than he / Whan than  
 hercules had knowleche herof / he wente and spack  
 to the kynge phyneus and to the quene / And shewid  
 vnto them theyr vyces in so good maner and facion /  
 that the two children were repelled fro their exyle / and  
 20 that the kynge helde his astate royall . Than retorned  
 hercules in to lennos And toke the fee wyth Iafon and  
 wente in to the yle of Colcos . where Iafon by the ler-  
 nyng and Industrie of medea conquered the sheep with  
 the flees of gold whiche he bare with hym in to grece /  
 25 Than hercules recomaunded strongly Iafon amonge  
 hys parents and frendes / And tolde hem of the ryght  
 grete vnkyndenes of the kynge laomedon . And how  
 that he had sworn for to destroye troyes for the ruyde-  
 nes that the kynge laomedon had doon vnto them / They  
 30 swore alle to gyder wyth hercules the destruccyon of  
 Troyes and concluded the day of their departement



and after maad redy their shippis and alle that was  
necessarie for them / And than hercules held so well  
his hand in their exercyte . that at the day concluded a-  
monge them . they entred in to the see / And did so moche  
that they descended at the porte of troyes with so grete  
an Ooft that laomedon durst not deffende hem the porte

**I** Ason was at that tyme in a ferstrange contre . Hercu-  
les had with hym many noble men And amonge all  
other ther were with hym the kynge thelamomax the  
duc Nestor . Castor . pollux . theseus and many kynges  
and dukes / At the descende of this porte / whiche was  
of stronge entree . hercules that nothyng doubted his  
enemyes . made to sowne and blowe vp trompes and  
tabours . and made so grete noys and bruyt / that the  
walles of troyes and of the pallays redounded therof  
and that laomedon seeyng out at oon of his wyndowes  
the Ooft of his enemyes . was right a grete while in a  
thought whether he myght goo to batayll agayn them  
or non / hit happend hym that as he was thus penyf  
that he behelde toward the market place he sawe there  
more than thretty thousand Armed men . whiche en-  
flamed his herte in fuche wise that he wente and did  
hym do arme And all his thoughtis and penfees put  
aparte cam to his peple . whom he warned and desired  
them to do her parte and deuoyr / And after hym self  
trustyng in fortune / yssued out in to the felde in batayll  
arenged by good ordenaunce / And how well he suppo-  
sed that hercules was in the Armee descended at the  
porte . whom he doubtid . he marched vnto his enemies  
whyche Ioyed of his comyng / And than began the

[leaf 174]

349

troyanes and the grekes a right hote skarmuffhe / with  
 fo grete occyſion & manſlaughter / that at the Ioynnyng  
 ther was many a man ded & hurte / hercules ne failed  
 not to ſmyte and trowble his enemyes / he caſte his eyen  
 5 on high and ſawe the banyer roiall of troies . he fought  
 and ſmote down on the right ſyde and on the lyfte ſyde  
 And wyth hys clubbe he ſmote down defmeſurably  
 that he cam to the banyer / And fyndyng there laomedon  
 that dide there mervaylles of armes vpon the gre-  
 10 kes / he ſmote hym wyth his clubbe often tymes vpon  
 his helme in ſuche wyſe that he myght not ſaue hym /  
 And that he enbarryd his clubbe with in his heed and  
 brayn / that with the ſtrook he flewe hym amonge plente  
 of grekes lyng ded on the ſand eendyng there the  
 15 ende of hys lyf / After he ſmote vpon them that bare  
 the banyer and ſlowe them / And alle to rente the ba-  
 nyer / And than were the troyans alle diſcomforted  
 and cryed / Late vs fle . late vs fle / And wyth this  
 crye that was Impetuous they began to recuyelle and  
 20 goo back vnto the cyte / wenyng to ſaue them ſelf / But  
 the grekes conueyed them wyth the poyntes of theyr  
 ſwerdes and cuttynges of theyr ſharpe glayues ſo  
 mortally / that in ſleyng and kyllyng the moſte paart  
 lyke as the tempeſt had ronne among them / They toke  
 25 the Cyte ſo trowblyd wyth the deth of the kynge la-  
 omedon that there was none or right lytyll defence  
 amonge them / In entryng in to the yate of Troyes /  
 Thelamon was the fyrſte man / And hercules was  
 the ſeconde / An than hercules fonde well that he dide  
 30 ryght hyghe Cheualryes / Pryant was not at that  
 tyme in troyes / But he was goon in to the Oryente

by the comandemēt of kyng laomedon after his retourn  
fro thebes / what shall I saye . ffortune hauyng caste  
doun the kynge Laomedon as sayd is by the stronge  
hand of hercules / Aboue that / she put in troyes hercules  
and his peple whiche broughte hem alle to the hew- 5  
yng of her swerdes / they entrid in to ylion and pillyd  
hit / and after did do Crye hauok vpon all the trefours  
of troyes . In like wife they toke Exiona the doughter  
of the kynge . whom hercules gaf vnto thelamon requy-  
ryng hym to take her for as moche as he was the firste 10  
that entrid the Cyte / And whan they had taken alle  
that they fonde good in troye . ffor fynable vengeance  
hercules bete doun the tours and edyfices / and put the  
fyre therin in fuche wyse . that there abode not a stone  
vpon an nother &c : : . 15

¶ How hercules and Affer assaillyd by batayll the  
geant Antheon and how they vaynquysshid hym in  
batayll the first tyme &c : : : : .

**A**.Fter this generall destruccion of troye . whan  
the grekes were departed and hercules had 20  
leste hem / The grekes retorned in to grece with  
grete glorye . And hercules wente by the see fechyng  
his aduentures accompanied of theseus and philotes  
And hit happend hym . that he arryued at the porte of  
Alexandre / he fonde in this porte a right grete armee / 25  
whan the Capitayn of tharmee sawe hym come to an-  
cre / he knewe by the enseyngnes of hercules / that hit  
was hercules . And that he had herde hym recomanded  
aboue all maner men what som euer they were / And  
so than he cam vnto hym all full of Ioye . and sayd to 30  
hym / Lorde of nobleffe / and trefour of vertu . amonge

the peple moſte myghty / and amonge the kynges moſte  
 reſplendant in all gloryous vertue / I ſalewe yow / and  
 you requyre that I may be your ſeruant & frende / And  
 this ſaying he was on his knees to fore hercules and in  
 5 ſigne of humylite he kyſſed the erthe / whan hercules  
 ſawe the ſalutacōn & the maner of the doynge of this  
 man / he toke hym by the hande / And liſtyng hym vp fro  
 the ground ſalewed hym / and after demaunded of hym  
 his name / and to whom that armee belonged that he  
 10 ſawe ther / he anſwerd hym that he was named Affer  
 ſone of madyam the ſone of habraham / and that in that  
 armee was none other capytayn ne chief but hym ſelf  
 and that the egipciens had ordeyned hym duc & ledar of  
 this Ooſte / for to goo in to libye for to deſtroye the con-  
 15 tre in vengeance of the euyll and harmes that the tyrant  
 buſire that was of libye had doon to them in ſuche wiſe  
 as he well knewe &c : .

**W**Han hercules had receyuyd the name and the  
 affaires of affer / he toke hym for his frende. and  
 20 ſaid to hym that he wolde accompanye hym to  
 conquerre lybye / Affer thanked hym and brought hym  
 in to a ryght ryche ſhyppe where he feested hym as  
 moche as to hym was poſſible / They had not longe  
 abyden there / but they wente vnto the ſee wyth grete  
 25 gladneſſe / ffor the egypcyens were ſo loyous and  
 ſo gladde to haue hercules with hem / that they thought  
 and beleuyd veryly that there myghte none myſhappe  
 ne euyll come to them / Hercules fonde in the ſayd  
 ſhippe of Affer / the wyf and alſo the doughter of Affer  
 30 Thys doughter had to name Echee. She was oon  
 the moſte ſayre damoyfell of alle the worlde and

yonge and fresshe / By the dayly sight of her / hercules  
 becam ameraus of her And requyred her to be his wyf  
 Echee answerd that of her self she myghte not acorde  
 to his demande / but she sayde . yf fortune gyue me so  
 grete a grace that I myghte be your wyf / I schold haue 5  
 more cause to thanke the goddes . than ony wyf liuyng  
 hercules was right well content with the damoyfell  
 and by her introduccion callyd Affer / and requyred  
 hym that he wolde gyue to hym his doughter to be hys  
 wif Affer thanked hercules of that he vouchidfauf to 10  
 demande his doughter he that was the most excellent of  
 noblis / and said to hym that he shold take her and doo  
 with her his wyll & pleasir / hercules espowfyd and  
 weddid echee . by the consente of affer / and laie to gider  
 payyng the due dette of maryage in suche wyse that 15  
 echee conceyuyd of the seed of hercules / what shall I  
 make longe processe . hercules & affer sayllid so longe  
 that they fonde the porte of libye . where now standeth  
 cartage / and there they arryued and toke land . In a  
 nyght whiche was clere / and after they entrid hasteli 20  
 in to the contrey . and beseged the Cyte of libye wyth  
 oute resistance or gaynsayng &c : : .

**I**N this Cyte was than a grete geant named Antheon  
 grete aboue mesure of other geantes . the moste stronge  
 and the most conqueryng that was in all the parties of 25  
 europe and libye / Cirene . Trypolyn . Montaigne and  
 all the yles enhabited in this contres vnto the yles fortu-  
 nate / this kynge than aduertysed of the comyng of the  
 egipcyens was passyng angry and sware that neuer  
 none of them shold retorne agayn in to egipte / Affone 30  
 than as he might he dide do his men arme them & yssued

out of the Cyte with a grete companye of libyens / And  
 had so grete haste to renne vpon the egypciens that he  
 sette no ordenance amonge hys peple wherof he toke  
 grete harme / ffor whan he cam to the batayll he fonde  
 5 that hercules had renged hys peple and sette hem in  
 two bataylles / of whyche he lad and conduysed the  
 fyrst bataylle / Hit happend so that they of the sayd  
 felawshyp of hercules by force of shotte mayntenyd  
 hem self so vayllyantly and wyth strokes that they  
 10 brought to deth more than fyften honderd libiens . whan  
 the shotte fayllid Antheon sprange in to the grettest  
 prees as the moſte vaylliant And suppoſyd well to  
 haue ſcarmeshyd his enemyes / but anone as hercules  
 ſawe hym come . he ſeaſid his clubbe and put hym forth  
 15 afore / And gaf hym ſo grete a ſtrook that he made his  
 hede to bowe on the lyfte ſide / Antheon had hys ſwerd  
 lyfte vp for to haue ſmyten hercules whan he reſſeyuyd  
 the ſtrook that hercules gaf hym by whiche his ſtrook  
 was broken / Neuertheles he ſayd betwene his teth  
 20 that he wold auenge hym / he liſte vp his ſwerd again  
 and ſmote hercules ſo dyſmeſurably that wyth the  
 ſtrook he brake his ſhelde / Than knewe hercules that  
 the geant was a man of grete ſtrength / this notwyth-  
 ſtanding he ſmote hym the ſeconde tyme with his clubbe  
 25 And thus hercules and Antheon gaf eche other grete  
 ſtrokes that ther cam betwene hem the two parties . liby-  
 ens & egipcyens / there was grete noyſe of clynkng of  
 ſwerdes and ſownyng of the ſheldes and helmes that  
 were broken / and hawberks that were diſmaillid ſhel-  
 30 des quarterd and glayues broken / ther was the blood  
 largely ſhedd on both partyes / hercules & antheon were

departyd by force of the prees / Antheon by grete yre  
 smote with oute cessyng vpon the fiers egipcyens / her-  
 cules forfruffhed the helmes largely with his Clubbe  
 and maad of the libyens all his pleasir / and brought  
 so many to deth with his clubbe / that in lityll space he  
 passid thurgh oute the puyffance of kynge antheon  
 many tymes / and that in his waye he couerid the erthe  
 and the waie that he held all with dede libyens / This  
 firste scarmuffhe was stronge and domaigiable to an-  
 theon . ffor agayn oon egipcyen that he slewe with his  
 glayue / hercules maad dye with his clubbe ten libyens  
 Aboute hercules was no thyng but blood / hercules  
 made the montaygnes redounde of the Cryes / the renges  
 to tremble . the libyens to flee and goo a back / & wyne  
 lityll gayne / what shall I saye more also longe as the  
 day endured he held the bataill in vigueur / and aboute  
 the euen as after and theseus cam to the medlee . heenuer-  
 tued hym self in suche facion ayenst antheon . that he  
 made hym flee alle charged with horions and strokes  
 and than in like wise fledde alle the libyens : : .

20

¶ How hercules toke the kynge Athlas . and how he  
 began to studie the scyence of astronomye and the feuen  
 sciences lyberall &c : : .

W Han hercules sawe the Lybyens torne in to  
 flighte/hedidedofowne the retrayte for as mo-  
 che as hit was late/and wyth grete glorie re-  
 turned in to the place that he had chofen for to holde  
 his siege / his wyf Echec cam agaynst hym with open  
 armes and beclipped and kyssed hym / she halpe to vn-  
 arme hym & brought hym fressh water for to refreshe  
 his visage / And ther was maad right good chiere of

30

[leaf 177]

355

all the egipcians / At thoppofite of this right good chiere  
 the libyens were in their Cyte and made grete forowe /  
 ffor they had well lofte thretty thoufand men . Soue-  
 rainly Antheon demened fymple chiere for he had gode  
 5 caufe . ffor hercules had fo beten hym with hys clubbe  
 that he myghte not fufteyne hym felf / but wente with  
 grete payne to bedd , And with forowe fente for hys  
 medicynes and furgiens . whiche cam and vifited hym  
 and fonde hym all to brofid And faid to hym that hit  
 10 wold be well a moneth or they coude hele hym . Anthe-  
 on confideryng his caas fente and defired of the egypci-  
 ens trewes for a moneth . Offryng to them for to fende  
 hem dayly certayn nombre of beftiall And a right grete  
 quantyte of vetayll / Hercules agreed and graunted  
 15 hym this trewes be caufe of the vetayll / Than he made  
 oute his mandementes and fente vnto all the kynges  
 and prynces that were his tributaries / And alfo vnto  
 his neyghebouris prayyng them that they wold come  
 and focoure hym with all their men of armes the moft  
 20 hafte wyfe that they myght / This trewes fo made her-  
 cules began to remembre than / that to fore tyme he had  
 herd philotes fpeke of a kyng that regned there by na-  
 med Athlas / And that he was the moft wife man and  
 connyngest of all the world / And furthermore that  
 25 he dwelte in a caftell ftandyng on the toppe of a ryght  
 hye montaygne named Athlas after the name of the  
 fame kyng / In this remembrance hercules beyng couey-  
 tous of the fcyence of Athlas callid philotes and faid  
 to hym / that he wold goo in to the royaume of kyng  
 30 athlas / And that his entente was to feke there hys  
 aduenture / Philotes answerd and faid that he coude



well lede and brynge hym in to that Royame ffor he  
 knewe the contre / Than hercules callid affer & theseus  
 and chargid them that they shold allweye make good  
 wacche / And after toke leue of them and of his wyf  
 sayng that he wold hastely retorne . this doon he and  
 thre maryners wyth philotes wente vnto the see In a  
 galeye sublyle and lyght / and fayled and rowed in  
 to the see medyterane / they had good wynde and redy  
 and fortune was good to them . In lityll whyle they  
 cam vnto the strait of gybaltar / And than philotes  
 shewid vnto hercules the montaigne & Castell where  
 as Athlas was abidyng : : .

**W**han hercules sawe the montaigne and the castel  
 he wente and toke lande Ioyously / after he  
 toke his Clobbe and comanded philotes and  
 his maryners for to abide hym there / after that he went  
 toward the montaigne . and hit happend that he mette  
 with a man that descended down fro the hyll . and he  
 adreffid hym toward the said man for to here some  
 tidynges / and demanded hym fro whens he cam / he said  
 I come from the castell that ye maye see yonder a hye /  
 whyder go ye sayd hercules . vnto the cyte of marcely  
 answerd the stranger / the kynge Athlas to whom I  
 am seruant . hath sente me theder for to publysshe hys  
 comandement vnto the Cytezeyns that wythin fixe  
 dayes they be garnysshid with their harnoyes & armes  
 for to accompanye hym to goo vnto the warre of the  
 grete kynge of Libye . whiche hath required Instantli  
 to haue his socours / wherfore yf ye will serue hym in  
 this armee . & be his foldyour / goo vp & ye shall fynde  
 hym in his castell studyng the scyence of astronomye

The seruant of kynge Athlas with thise wordes wente  
forth on his waye . and hercules wente vp in to the mon-  
taine & cam to the gate of the castell / where he fonde  
four knyghtes that demanded hym what he wold haue  
5 hercules answerd that his will was for to speke to the  
kynge for certayn maters that touched hym / The foure  
knyghtes not thynkyng but good brought hercules  
within a grete halle where in were all the men of kyng  
athlas affayng them with swerdes and axes for as  
10 moche as they had herd saye that they shold go to the  
warre / And they were all armed &c : : .

**W**Han these knyghtes had brought theder hercu-  
les / they gaf knowlege vnto the kynge that a  
strange geant axid after hym And wold not  
15 telle hem the cause why / Than Athlas wente down and  
fonde hercules armed wyth his skyn of the lyon / And  
axid hym what he was / Than he answerd & said I am  
hercules that haue conquerd philotes and the gardyn  
with the sheep of thy doughters / I am come nowe hether  
20 for to conquere the with thy scyences . So behoueth the  
that thou do to me obeyffance / And gyue ouer to helpe  
the grete Antheon myn enemye and that thou come with  
me / And yf thou wolte not so do / Arme the hastely and  
deffende the wyth armes of that I demande the / ffor yf  
25 thou wilt not assente therto by loue / I shall make the  
accorde hit by force / Athlas was strongly discouragid /  
whan he knewe by the mowthe of hercules that it was  
he that had late conquerd philotes & had slayn his ge-  
ant his felaw . taken his sheep / and also newly had af-  
30 saillid by warre Antheon to whom he had promysid to  
gyue socours / & also considerd þ<sup>t</sup> he wold that he sholde

yelde hym to hym / the herte began in hym to fwelle for  
 anger and pryde . And by grete felonnye sayd to hym  
 O thou presumptuous hercules how art thou so hardy  
 to come allone to fore me . thou that I may not loue  
 knowe thou that I haue had many a displeasir by thyn  
 outrage / ffor philotes was my right grete frende . And  
 now thou art come to renewe this dysplayfance and  
 wylt that I shold yelde me vnto the . That is not myn  
 Intencion &c : : . .

**A**Thlas with thise wordes wente in to a cham-  
 bre ther faste by and comanded that euery man  
 shold arme hym . as they dyde / hercules had all  
 wey his eye vpon hym . to the ende that he shold not es-  
 cape hym . whan he was armed he cam ayenst hercules  
 and escryed hym to the deth / after gaf hym a strook  
 with his glayue fierfly . with the Crye and with the  
 strook all they of the fortresse assaylid hercules / Than  
 hercules put hym self to deffense myghtly by the rigour  
 of his Clobbe / And with . xij . strokes he slewe . xij . of  
 his enemyes / After he hurted & wounded many other  
 and sparyd longe the blood of Athlas . but in the ende  
 for as moche as athlas gaf grete strokes to hercules /  
 Hercules smote hym vpon the helme withoute employ-  
 yng of all his strength / and gaf hym a wounde in the  
 hede that alle astonyed he bare hym to the erthe . from  
 than forthon they of the fortresse durst no more assaile  
 hercules / ner they aduentured hem not for to rescowe ne  
 to releue Athlas . but fledde thens out of the castell / and  
 hercules abode there allone with athlas and the dede bo-  
 dies . So in the ende whan hercules sawe that they had  
 gyuen hit ouer / he toke Athlas and maad hym to Crye

[leaf 179]

359

hym mercy After he wente in to his studie & toke all his  
bookes whiche he ladid vpon a chamell and after re-  
torned vnto athlas & constraynd hym to folowe hym .  
And whan hercules had don in the castell all his plaifir  
5 he departed acompanyed with athlas & with his boo-  
kes And brought hym down vnto the see syde to the  
place where philotes abode hym &c :

10 **W**Han philotes sawe hercules come with athlas  
and his bokes/he had grete Ioye/& made know-  
leche & acqueyntance with athlas whiche was  
so sorowful that he myght not speke / and than they en-  
trid in to her galeye & wente vnto the see / Athlas was  
sorowfull & woo begon of the wounde that he had in  
the heed / hercules requyred hym Instantly that he wold  
15 teche hym his scyence / Athlas wold in no wise do hit in  
the begynnyng of his sorowe / but whan he had conuer-  
sid & taried with hercules / what for the bounte that he  
sawe in hym as for the Introduccōn of philotes / whiche  
affirmed that hercules was the moste noble & vertuous  
20 man that euer had ben/he began to teche hym all his sci-  
ences / wherein he lerned and prouffited by quyk and  
sharp engyne in suche wise that he comprised all / And  
that afterward he becam the beste philosopher and the  
most parfyt astronomyen of all the world / Thus stu-  
25 dyng than hercules retourned with grete honour in to  
the ooste of Affer / And fonde at his comyng that hys  
wyf had brought forth a fair sone / whiche the egypcy-  
ens had crowned kynge of egypte where he reigned af-  
terward and was callid dedoum &c : .

30 **W**Han Affer sawe Athlas and knewe how her-  
cules had vaynquysshid and conquerd hym

he meruayllid moche of his prowesse whiche was  
 fo grete / and of his wyfedom that attayned to fo hye  
 thynges / hercules put alle his engyne & studye to conne  
 scyence . In the menewhile a litill and a lityll the tyme  
 paffid / and Antheon assamblid a right grete Ooste / 5  
 and was alle helyd of his woundes / And than the  
 triews fayllid and exspyred . wherof the egypciens  
 had grete Ioye . ffor yet they hoped to haue victorye of  
 her enemyes . And the libyens hoped to auenge them  
 of the shame that hercules had made hem resseyue / whan 10  
 than the triews were exspyred the day folowyng her-  
 cules maad redy his batayllis of that oon syde / And  
 antheon ordeynyd his on that other syde / Antheon made  
 thre batayllis . the fyrst of . xij . thousand fightyng men  
 the seconde of . xx . thousand / and the thirde batayll of 15  
 . xxx . thousand . he ordeyned hym self kynge and chief  
 of the first batayll / In the seconde he ordeyned the kyng  
 of ghetulye . and in the thirde the kynge of Cothulye  
 And than whan he had right well sette them in arraye  
 and renged them in a mornyng he made to marche Io- 20  
 youfly ayenst his enemyes / and demandyd no thyng  
 but their comyng on . and to see the oure whan that her-  
 cules wold charge on hem &c : : .

¶ How hercules assamblid his batayll ayenst Anthe-  
 on kynge of the libyens . the whiche he put to flyght & 25  
 slewe the kynge of Cothulie : : .

**H**ercules had made of his folke two bataylles  
 wherof he conduyted and ledde the first / After  
 and thesenaus conduytyd and guyded that other  
 whan than he sawe the libyens marche whiche made 30  
 the gretteft bruyt and noyse of the world / he wente

forth afore and hys companye folowed / Than began  
 the trompettes to fowne & tabours to make grete noife  
 the crye was grete / they began sharply the batayll  
 wherof hercules & antheon made the affaye by a swifte  
 5 cours And with sharp fwerdes smote fo fore to geder /  
 that Antheon brake his glayue . And the yron of the  
 glayue of hercules perfyd the sheld of Antheon and  
 his armes on his right side by whiche he had a wound  
 whereoute sprange the blood . Antheon wende to haue  
 10 dyede for sorowe whan he felte the strook . and fawe  
 that his glayue had but lytyll doon to hercules / he toke  
 than his fwerd . and hercules toke his also And smote  
 eche other fo hard that hercules bare antheon vnto the  
 erthe with oon strook / And had flayn hym . ne had the  
 15 libyens haue ben whiche ran vpon hercules on all sides  
 And they delyuerid to hym oon fo grete affault that he  
 wyfte not to whom he myghte attende . Than hercules  
 employed his fwerd vpon the lybyens / The egypciens  
 assemblid them aigrely vpon their enemyes / Antheon  
 20 releuyd hym self all afhamed of his falle . Applied all  
 his puyffance and strength for to auenge hym not vp-  
 on hercules but vpon them of his partye / Thus Antheon  
 smote on that oon fyde and hercules on that other / An-  
 theon foughte by grete fyerfte and angre . And hercules  
 25 by prowesse . The fierfnes of Antheon was grete . but  
 the prowesse of hercules was fo exceffiuey grete that  
 the lybyens fledde hym as the deth / And where they  
 fawe hym they tremblyd for grete feer / At this bataill  
 to fore the fwerd of hercules alle bloody . Than the  
 30 grete rowtes of the lybyens were right fore affrayed  
 And kepte none araye / he smote of heedes and leyde

hem down to the erthe/his folke that were difroyed by  
antheon he gadrid to geder agayn . he made fuche werke  
that the libyens had the worfe and that antheon fente  
hastely to the kyng of Cothulye that he shold come to  
his helpe &c : : .

5

**T**He kyng of Cothulye that at the sendyng of  
antheon deþtid / wenyng to come to the medlee  
But whan Affer and thefeus fawe hym meue  
they wente ayenft hym . and lettyd hym of his waye  
And there began the flour fo grete and fo mortall that 10  
thefeus and Affer flewe the kyng of Cothulye bete  
doun his banyers / his recongnoiſſances and his cotuly-  
ens/ And ſmote fo fore the yron vpon their bodies that  
they wente aback and were conſtrayned to crye after  
helpe/ the kyng of ghetulie ſeeyng this euyll aduenture 15  
cam vnto the reſcouſſe and fonde the Cothulyens alle  
diſconfited . At his comyng the Cryes . the noyſe . the  
tempeſte / the ſtrokes began to renewe / many vaillance  
and many a prowefſe were ſhewyd there / Many  
ſhewyd there theyr vertu & ſtrength and many were 20  
ſlayn there / Thefeus dide there meruailles . but allwey  
the ghetulyens held hem to gider and fought ayenft the-  
feus by the ſpace of thre houres / and loſt but fewe of  
their peple vnto the tyme that hercules brought them of  
the bataill of kyng Antheon to diſconfiture / and made 25  
them to flee to faue hem ſelf with the ghetulyens / that  
than diſcoraged hem ſelf in fuche wyſe that after they  
had ſeen the batayll of kyng antheon diſrenged and  
broken they myght not liſte vp their armes to dyffend  
them but were ſlayn a lityll and a lityll / And fynably 30  
they were brought to ſo ſtrayte metes and boundes

[leaf 181]

363

that they wiste neuer where to faue hem . And than they  
 fledd out of the place / sparklid by the feldes & cham-  
 payns . with out ledars conduyteurs and capitaynes /  
 And than hercules put hym forth in the prees all afore  
 5 amonge them that fledde firfte of the libyens that he cam  
 to the gate of the cyte with hem / And there he began to  
 fmyte so difmesurably that he put to deth the libiens fle-  
 yng theder and the porters & them that wold refifte hym  
 Also he made the egypciens to entre in to the toun / And  
 10 Antheon feeyng fortune ayenft hym in alle poyntes  
 fledde not in to his palays ne accompanied as a kynge  
 but at large in to the feldes in the conduyte of foure moo-  
 res only that after brought hym in to Moryane : .

¶ How hercules fought agayn . ayenft kynge Antheon  
 15 and putte hym vnto the deth &c : .

**B**y this manere hercules and the egypcyens en-  
 tryd in to lybye and subiuged hyt by force of  
 armes / And Antheon was fledde in to mau-  
 ritayne . where he affembrid newe folk hastely / They  
 20 of lybye putte hem alle in the mercy of hercules / whan  
 hercules had thus dauntyd them of lybye . And theyr  
 neyghbours fechyng Antheon . he made Affer kynge  
 And named hyt after hym Affryque . And sayd that  
 he fought not for hys fynguler prouffit and couetyse /  
 25 but for lyberalite and for to enhaunce vertue / O moſte  
 vaillyant and noble hercules . there was neuer man  
 born amonge the paynems more large . more noble ne  
 , more vertuous / he wold not be kynge of all the world  
 He was lyberall and employed hys conquestes right  
 30 well and wyfely . and alfo gaf his yestes aduysedly



whan he had maad Affer kynge / he enqyred what  
 lawes they helde and establiſhid amonge hem the ſacre-  
 ment of maryage / ffor at that tyme the women were  
 there all comune / & whan hit happend that the women  
 had children . they gaf hem to þ<sup>e</sup> men after their phifono- 5  
 myes / and thus telleth Ariſtotell in his politycques  
 Aboue this ſacrement hercules ordeyned vnto the affri-  
 quans that they ſhold hold the lawes of grece / and by  
 right meure and rype conduyt maad the affrycquans  
 lyue rayſonably and vertuouſly / and aboue all other 10  
 thynges he made hem haue the ordre of maryage in grete  
 reuerence / whan hercules had ordeynd all this / tidynges  
 cam to hym that Antheon was come agayn to Chaſſe  
 hym with many moryans that ſolowed hym . than he  
 retorned vpon antheon and vpon the moryans / and 15  
 there ſmote hem down with his clubbe ſo mortally that  
 he maad hit reed with their blood and ſlewe hem all  
 and putte hem to flyght ſo cruelly that antheon abode  
 allone ayenſt hercules and fought ayenſt hym body  
 to body by grete ſtrength and gaf hym many ſtrokes 20  
 hard to bere / But hercules gaf to hym ſo many and ſo  
 largely that the geant wyſte neuer how to ſaue hym /  
 and wende to haue fledde / but hercules þ<sup>t</sup> rān alſo ſwif-  
 tely as an hors ranne after hym . and embraced hym in  
 his armes with alle his myght / and lyfte hym vp in 25  
 the ayer and bare hym vnto the ooſte of the maurita-  
 nyes / and whan he cam nyghe hem . he caſte hym down  
 diſpitouſly to the erthe that all to brufed and forfruf-  
 hed abode there dede antheon / and his deth torned vnto  
 the moores ſo grete abaffhement that they loſt all their 30  
 ſtrength & puyſſance / and were ſlayn by grete exceſſe

without remedye / they losfe there the kynge Antheon  
the kyng of moritane . the kyng of tingye & many other  
kynges & the honour of the bataill . and in the ende they  
fledde / in whiche flighte was taken & subiuged to the  
5 feignourye of Affricque the cyte of mauritaine : .

¶ How hercules and Thefeus fought to geder ayenft  
the two damoyfelles of Sythye &c : .

**I**N remembrance of this victorye/hercules didedo make  
in the felde the ftatue or ymage of a man fleepyng in the  
10 place where he had putte to deth antheon And ther vn-  
der he dide do burye the body of antheon / And anone as  
the ymage whyche was made of the boon of an elle-  
phant was sette vp there / the neck of the ymage began  
to fowne like as hit had ben a man fleepyng wherfore  
15 the mores had afterward the fepulcre in grete reuerence  
And worfhipid the ydole . After this ftatue thus accom-  
pliffhid by hercules / he wente by tyngie & ampulefie &  
by many other contrees and c<sup>o</sup>querd all the contrey that  
now is callid Affricque . and gaf all to affer / and affer  
20 retorned in to libye . and there he fonde Echec his wyf  
ded by a greuous fekenes / he toke and made sorow fo  
grete that hit was meruail . Than for to forgete this fo-  
row . he toke leue of kyng effer and the egyptiens . and  
had fupposid to haue departid thens . but as he was in ta-  
25 kyng leue . a damoifell ftangely arayed cam vnto hym  
and faid . lord of libye the quenes of fithie ladyes of e-  
gipfte of capadoce and of alye haue fente me vnto yow/  
whiche ladies haue late conquerd the faid contrees in ta-  
king vengeance of þ<sup>e</sup> Infortune of their hufbondes now  
30 late ded : And abandonnynd their contrey by caufe of the  
grete oultrage that vexofes kyng of egypte made in fithie

And for as moche as ye be of the lygnage of the egyp-  
cyens / they sende to yow that ye submette yow vnto  
theyr obeyssance for to do wyth yow that . that shall  
plese hem / or elles that ye come ayenst hem in batayll  
or elles for to eschewe theffusyon of blood they late 5  
yow wete that they haue good right to subiugue yow  
and that yf there be amonge yow two knyghtes that  
agayn two of them wolde doo armes at vtterance / they  
shall delyuere to yow two ladyes in place couenable  
by condicion / that yf the ladyes vaynquyssh and ouer- 10  
come yow / ye shall be holden as vaynquysshid / and  
be at theyr comandement / And yf your men ouercome  
the ladyes / they shall be reputed as ouercomen . and  
shall be fugettis vnto yow &c : .

**H**ercules heeryng this mandement & message 15  
of the ladyes Answerd vnto the messanger /  
Damoysell syn that the ladyes of sithee ben so  
cheualereufes that they haue conquerid the grete roya-  
mes of egypte of capadoce and of asye/they ben sore for  
to doubte / Neuerthelasse for to eschewe theffusion of 20  
blood & for to deffende the affrycans fro their seruage  
ye shall retorne vnto them and saye / that the batayll  
of the two knyghtes ayenst two ladies is acorded and  
agreed vnto them for to be don to morn by the condicion  
that ye haue sayd . Than hercules affer and many other 25  
swore and promysid to hold thyse thynges / and dyde  
grete honour and reuerence vnto the damoysell : :

**T**He damoysell hauyng don her message as said  
is / retorned vnto the ladyes / whiche were en-  
tered a grete way in Affrycque / & tolde to them 30  
word for word the answer of hercules . The ouerest

or maistresse of all these ladies was named Synope  
And had two susters so experte and stronge in armes  
that they dredde no knyght of the world/that oon was  
named menalipe & that other ypolite / Anone as these  
5 ladies had receyuid thise tidynges of the affrycans they  
had grete Ioye / And holdyng oppynyon that affrycque  
was wonne by the strength of ypolite and menalipe /  
whiche dide meruailles in armes/they ordeind that they  
shold fight with the two knyghtes . And so for to  
10 doo thay made redy ypolite and menalipe . whiche were  
on the morn redy vpon the felde : .

**A**T the oure that was ordeyned / hercules & theseus  
sittyng on two stronge horses with grete siewte of  
affricans . rood in to the place that the ladies had chofen  
15 for to doo armes / There were the two ladies abidyng  
in a fayre place armed & well mounted on good stedes  
And by them were the ladies in grete nombre/Also sone  
than as hercules & theseus had aspyed the two damoy-  
selles . they made them that folowed to stand & come no  
20 nere/And sente vnto the damoyelles to wete what they  
wold doo / The damoyelles answerd that they abode  
the two knyghtes & that they were redy to doo armes  
agayn them vnder the condicions of their querele / And  
yf they were come they shold come forthe . .

25 **H**Ercules and theseus wyth thys answere toke  
their speres / and spored their horses and made  
signe vnto the damoifelles/and they garnysshid  
of sheldes & of speres ran agayn them so cheuaulourfly  
that hyt semed that they ne helde of heuen ne of erthe  
30 And that at the copyng of theyr sharp speres the stro-  
kes were so huge & grete on bothe sydes that ypolite

and thefeus bare eche other vnto the erthe / and in lyke  
wyfe dide menalipe and hercules / the affrycans mer-  
uailid moche to see the two prynces fo born down / and  
yet the ladyes of Sythea meruaylled moche more of  
the damoyfelles &c : : .

5

**W**Han the knyghtes of the oon fyde and the da-  
moyfelles of that other fonde them self lyyng  
oon the erthe / Shame and vergoyne smote hem  
vnto their hertes Neuertheles eche of them releuyd hem  
lightly and by grete corage toke their fwerdes . and ap- 10  
prochid eche other / and charging and fmytyng that  
oon vpon that other fo radely that the armes of the la-  
dyes and of the knyghtes felte the ftrookes / ypolyte  
pourfiewed her man thefeus / And menalype helde her  
vnto hercules / The ftrookes of ypolite were grete and 15  
dide grete gryef vnto thefeus / thefeus enforced hym self  
strongly to auenge hym . and myght not well come to  
his purpofe / hercules put vnder and ouercome mena-  
lype lightly with his fwerd and put her in his mercy  
but ypolyte mayntenyd her force fo myghtely ayenft 20  
thefeus / that ſhe had put hym to vtterance ne had hercu-  
les had ben that fayd to hym / Broder what ſhall this  
bee / where is the prowefſe of thefeus . ſhal that be daun-  
ted by the chyualerye of a damoyfell . yf hit be ſo . cer-  
tainly all men ſhall haue ſhame of your diſhonoure : . 25

**T**hyſe wordes began to quycquen and to wake  
agayn the blood of thefeus that was afore a  
ſlepe / and lyghte the courage in ſuche wyfe  
that he recouerd a newe force and ſtrengthe / and put  
hym forth and began to ſmyte by ſuche prowefſe that 30  
he maad the damoyfell recreante / and toke fro here / her

[leaf 184]

2 A

369

fwerd / And furmounted her / wherof the ladyes were  
right doleant & sorouful and in especiall the quene Si-  
nophe / whiche than sente to hercules her armes in token  
that she was vaynquiffhed / prayng hym . that he wold  
5 yelde ayen & rendre the two damoyfelles / And hercules  
toke the armes of the quene . and sente to her menalipe  
and made the pees with her for the affrycans by condy-  
cion that she shold gyue ypolite in mariage to thefeus  
whiche was amerous of ypolite / So than the wed-  
10 dyng was made in affryque with grete honour and wor-  
ship / And than the ladyes heeryng telle the meruailous  
feetes and dedes of hercules . preifid hym alle / And helde  
hem happy and ewrous to be vaynquyffhid of hym : .

¶ How hercules began to waxe amerous of deyanyra  
15 And how achelous & hercules had bataill that oon a-  
yenft that other / and how achelous was vainquiffhid .

**A** .Fter the conqueste of thefe ladies . Theseus toke  
leue of hercules and of affer and retorned in to  
his contre for to brynge home his lady / And her-  
20 cules wente to the see for to goo in to calcedonye whiche  
lyeth in thopofite of Achaye and of Archade for to see  
a fayr lady by excellent beawte / that he had herd gretly  
recomanded by a calcedonien that was in his companye  
he dide fo moche what by see and by lande / that he cam  
25 in to calcedoyne / The kyng of that place had to name  
Oeneus and had two doughters that oon named Dey-  
anyra / And that other Gorge / Deyanyra was the  
fayrest . And that was she that hercules cam for to  
see . whan Oeneus had vnderstandyng & knowleche  
30 that hercules cam in to hys contrey . he had grete Ioye /  
And wente ayenft hym & refseyued hym in enbrafing fo

honourably as was to hym possible / In entryng in to  
 hys pallays the quene and hys two doughters gorge  
 and dyanyra wellcomyd hercules / Incontynent as her-  
 cules caste his eyen vpon dyanira that was the moſte  
 fayreſt thyng that euer he ſawe / And that by on deſire 5  
 right depe was enrachyned and roted in the moſt hole  
 place of his herte / he felte hym ſelf rauyſſhyd meruayl-  
 louſly . This deſire entrid in to hercules all full of rayes  
 of loue and entryd in to his herte alſo ſodeynly as the  
 rayes of the ſonne paſſe thurgh the glaſſe &c : : . 10

**D**Eyanira had ſo moche beaute & was ſo well  
 accompliſſhid / and ſo relufed & ſhoon amonge  
 the ladyes that to her / myght be maad no com-  
 paryſon / not allonly in beaulte / but with þ<sup>t</sup> in wyſedom  
 and bounte . She was the moſt precious treſour of cal- 15  
 cedonye / and ther cam many ladyes and damoyſelles  
 and other / hys neyghbours were all ameroſous of her /  
 and ſoueraynly the kyng Achelous that was ſtrong  
 and puyſſant / This kyng had grete ſeygnourye and  
 marchyd on the royaume of calcedonye / whan than her- 20  
 cules had ben there a ſpace in paſſyng the tyme Ioyouſ-  
 ly and in beholdyng the conduyt of deyanira / hyt hap-  
 pend on a day that the meſſanger of kyng Achelous  
 cam to Oeneus and ſaid to hym . that achelous deman-  
 ded of hym yf he wold gyue hym his doughter / and yf 25  
 he wold not gyue her to hym at thys tyme / he wold  
 moleſte and greue his contre & wold make hym warre  
 Of this mandement Oeneus was ſtrongly troublid  
 and anſwerd the meſſanger that on the morn he wold  
 gyue hym an anſwer / All that day oeneus was pen- 30  
 ſyf and ſymple and abode allone / and for to paſſe his

melancolie he cam to hercules / whan hercules sawe hym  
 so pensyf / he coniured hym in suche wyse that he shold  
 telle hym the cause of his pensifnes / whiche told hym  
 and said . Lord hercules syn hit pleseth yow to knowe  
 5 of myn anoyance and greef / I shall anon telle yow  
 the cause / Ther is here by a kynge my neyghebour na-  
 med Achelous grete and fiers and prowde / whyche  
 by many tymes hath requyred of me to haue to his wyf  
 deyanira my doughter / I haue not ben in will to accorde  
 10 the maryage / ffor as moche as I knowe this kynge a  
 man of ryght euyll lyf . And for this cause I haue had  
 many menaces of hym . And also this day his messan-  
 ger is yet comen agayn to me and hath sayd to me that  
 yf I gyue hym not my doughter at this tyme . that he will  
 15 make me warre / Certes hercules yf ye see me pensyf /  
 Hyt cometh to me by this occasion . ffor I haue not yet  
 gyuen hym hys answer / But I muste gyue hit hym to  
 morn / Neuerthelesse I haue concluded in my self that  
 I wyll not gyue vnto hym my doughter / And than  
 20 whan I see veryly that by the reffuse of my doughter  
 hyt muste nedes bee that the warre be open betwene  
 the forfayd kynge Achelous and me I knowe well  
 that I am dyspleyd . ffor warre is the eternall exyl-  
 lement of the contre / Perdycion and waaste of the  
 25 peple and of goodes &c .

S Ire sayd hercules hyt is force vnto a man that  
 he take and bere alle that fortune wyll . As ye  
 saye warre is not encrefyng of peple but dymunycion  
 allowaye by that hole hyt behoueth to passe / Hyt is  
 30 expedyent that a man reioyse hys ryght . Ryght con-  
 forteth the courage of a man . And also the corage of a



man comforted bryngeth hym ofte tymes to glorious  
 victorie / A beste rurall disgarnysshed of raysonable  
 engyne fighteth for his hole and neste with his clawes  
 with his feet teeth and wyth his becke / what shall a  
 man sensible and endowed with entendement & rayson 5  
 doo yf ony assault and namely in his owen land and  
 terrytorye come / Nature wyll and enseygneth that  
 where corperall force fayllet / vygour and vertue of  
 courage werken / and that they fyghte for their contrey  
 Take courage than in yowr right / and late saye your 10  
 entente vnto your enemyes . ye haue receyuyd me wor-  
 shipfully / and in my receyuyng thise tydynges ben come  
 I shall helpe yow yf hit be nede / and I suppoose yf ache-  
 lous assaile yow he shall repente hym : .

**B**y these wordes the kynge Oeneus comforted 15  
 hym self gretly / the day drewe ouer / On the  
 morn oeneus called the messanger of achelous  
 and said to hym . that he come nomore to demande his  
 doughter / and that he was not auyfied to gyue her to  
 his mayster / & furthermore yf he meuyd warre ayenst 20  
 hym for this cause . he had Intencion to defende hym vnto  
 the deth of the last man of all hys peple . The messan-  
 ger retorned with these wordes and told hem to ache-  
 lous and all that he fonde . Achelous was euyll con-  
 tent with kynge oeneus / & as he that was ouer moche 25  
 smytyn with the loue of deyanira . began to assemble his  
 men of armes in Intencion to make warre on kynge oe-  
 neus . and to take fro hym his doughter / hercules was  
 than in calcedonye and ofte tymes he was with deyani-  
 ra in gracious deuyses . he fonde her so well adressed in 30  
 all honeste manyers . that all day he was the most

parte with her And in the nyghte he dide not but dreme  
 and thynke on her / how be hit he said no thyng to her  
 that touched his amerous desires / willyng fyrst to  
 shewe there his power in armes / hit happend on a day he  
 5 opend a wyndowe that was on the gardyn of deianira  
 And castyng his eyen a doun he sawe deyanira that sat  
 vpon a grene place acompanyed of many ladyes and  
 damoyfelles / Than he sette all his entendement to con-  
 temple the excessiue beaulte of her / After he desired her /  
 10 And in couetyng & desiryng he said . O deianyra that  
 haue not the prerogacion to knowe the hertes and the  
 thoughtes of the men / yf I shold saie to yow the tenthe  
 parte of the loue & desires that I haue in yow/ye mighte  
 not beleue hit / I haue goon many a contre. and seen many  
 15 a royaume . and many a trefour I haue desired & many a  
 thyng . But of all for to come to myn aboue / I was ne-  
 uer in so grete thought as I am for to gete your grace : ,

20 **T**He fame oure that hercules spack by hym self /  
 Deyanyra was not ydell . She that had hercu-  
 les in her mynde and remembrance in her herte  
 than beyng ryche wyth the poyntes of loue sown by-  
 twene variacions of hope and despayr / was espryed  
 in alle her vaynes wyth the heete of fyre that brenneth  
 amerous hertes / the fire brennyng was stronge & right  
 25 hard to quenche the right Percyng sparcle / she leyde her  
 doun vpon the grasse / And began to faye in her engyne /  
 Alas hercules what shal deianira doo she may not come  
 and attaine vnto your loue / I was wonte not longe syn  
 not dayne to behold the men / & than said . þ<sup>t</sup> neuer prince  
 30 ne kynge shold haue my loue / now I am all of another

nature / and ne defyre other thyng but that I myght be  
 your wyf / I had supposed to haue remayned and con-  
 tynued a stable virgine / and only disdaineuse of þ<sup>e</sup> men  
 agayn the requestes and amonycions of the ladyes /  
 These ben now well other tydynges / with thyse wor- 5  
 des she cefed a litil and began to thynke on many other  
 thynges / At this poynt as she thought on hercules . and  
 hercules on her Tidinges cam theder that Achelous cam  
 theder for taffiege the Cyte by lande and by see / and  
 that he was right nyghe by / ffor these tidynges aroos 10  
 in the pallays a ryght grete murmure / that cam to the  
 eeres of hercules and of deyanyra . their spyrites were  
 trauerfyd in fuche facion that hercules leste to beholde  
 deyanyra / and the damoyfell leste to thynke on hercu-  
 les . and bothe two wente vnto the kyng oeneus : . 15

**A** None as hercules cam vnto the kyng / and that  
 the kyng sawe hym . he wente ayenst hym and  
 said to hym that his enemyes were right nyhe  
 the Cyte / hercules answerd Ioyously / that hyt beho-  
 ueth to goo feste hem . and that he doo putte hys peple in 20  
 armes / at the answere of hercules the kyng dyde do  
 fowne to armes / and with the fowne all calcedonye  
 was meuyd and eche man adoubed hym . hercules and  
 his grekes were redy in a lityll space / The calcedonyens  
 assemblid by grete companyes in the palais / whan they 25  
 were assemblid the kyng and hercules brought them  
 in to the ffelde / and hercules put hem in ordonaunce / that  
 doon he dide hem marche / and so exploitied the calcedo-  
 nyens & grekes on an after dyner / that they cam & fond  
 their enemyes and approchyd them so nyhe that ther 30  
 was nothyng to doo but to fmyte and laye on / hercules

had maad two bataylles / oon and the fyrste of his pe-  
 ple / and that other of the calcedonyens whan they cam  
 to the poynte to mete . Hercules wente to the calcedo-  
 nyens and in the presence of the kynge sayd to them / lo  
 5 here ye may see your enemyes that sette lytill by yow  
 ffor they ben come in to your lordshypp to assaill yow  
 I pray yow that the grete outrage of them abate ne  
 mynusse youre corages / ye oughte here to haue the fy-  
 erste of a lyon the puyssance of an ellephant and appe-  
 10 tye of a gryffon for to delyuere yow wyth oute ende  
 fro the enemyte of kyng Achelous . in keeping your con-  
 tre . your domynacōn . your honour / your trefours . your  
 wyues . your chyldren . and that more is your lyues  
 Bee ye than enuyous to do well / be ye aglouted wyth  
 15 desyre of vengeance / be ye coueytous to gete worshyp  
 and glorye / yf ye esuertue not your self at this tyme / ye  
 may not haue but mendicyte or feruytude or deth / ffor  
 your enemyes shall doo vnto yow all the euyll of the  
 world / yf they haue victorie ouer yow . Thise wordes  
 20 wroughte in the hertes of the calcedonyens and gaf to  
 them corage merueylously / And all full of oon ryght  
 good will desired the medlee / whan hercules had achie-  
 uyd his exortacōn he wente to the bataill / for hit was  
 at the point to fighte . Than were ther grete cryes on that  
 25 oon side & on that other / Tabours . trompettes . clarions .  
 hornes & busynes began to sowne . knyghtes began to  
 meue at thentree of the bataill . hercules and the grekes  
 shotte & drewe largely vpon their enemyes / And made  
 achelous all abasshid for as moche as he hoped not  
 30 to haue found so grete resistence with the calcedonyens  
 Than they casted her eyen vpon the banyer of hercules / &

feeyng the grete lyon that was paynted therin / they began to ymagyne that there myght be hercules of whom was spoken thurgh oute all the world for his vertues and his strengthe : : .

**W**Han they were thus ymagenyng the shotte 5  
failled with grete occision of them of the party  
of Achelous / whan the shotte was so faylled  
hercules toke his swerd / and fourroied amonge them  
of Athaye . that were in the first fronte of the batayll  
of achelous / and there maad an hoole so grete that the 10  
calcedonyens and yconyens wan vpon them at the first  
Ioynyng / and made that other partye to recule and go  
a backe . wherof achelous had grete sorowe / and he  
toke to hym . xx . knyghtes whiche were chofen and  
cam and rengid with them there . where hercules defra- 15  
yed and brake the batayll of achayens / There he ap-  
prouuyd his corage Amorous this stronge geant . and  
his cheualerye so vayllyantly that the grekes entryng  
taryed and abode / and also hercules . ffor they dyed  
their swerdes and the erthe with their blood . and bete 20  
doun many yconyens . And there was the stryff so grete  
that men myght see nothyng ellys but heedes and ar-  
mes fflie in to the ffelde . hercules smote no strook but  
hit coste to achelous the deth of a man . Achelous in like  
wyse strook for strook smote doun oon of his enemyes 25  
The residue of their folke dide the best they cowde / now  
before now behynde / and yet myght neuer thachayens  
confounde and put aback theyr aduersaryes howe be  
hit they were allwey fowre agaynst oon and the ycho-  
nyens also myght not preuail vpon the achayens for 30  
as moche as they were in grete nombre . And they had

alleway fressh peple and newe / In this maner the two  
 puissances fought to geder more than foure oures / loue  
 wrought fore there in hercules & in achelous . bothe two  
 made their swerdes to florisshe couerid with blood / they  
 5 mette ofte tymes and smote eche other / but neuer durst  
 achelous abide to fore the swerd of hercules for the or-  
 rible strookes that he sawe hercules gyue / but he putted  
 hym in the prees as sone as he had smyten hym or had  
 greuyd hym : .

10 **I**N this bataill herculesdide wondres & meruailles . Oe-  
 neus toke a grete playfir to behold hym . And thachay-  
 ens had therin displaier / ffor they that seyge hym were  
 no more affewrid to escape the deth / than he that feleth  
 the swerd in his nekke in the hand of a tyrant . There ref-  
 15 seyuid no man a strook of hym but he abood in the place  
 he made so grete slaughter that no man can well write  
 In the ende kyng oeneus with all his calcedoniens cam  
 to the bataill / In his comyng the achaiens refseyuid losse  
 vpon losse & parill vpon parill . The kyng oeneus made  
 20 many of his enemyes to dye / hercules shewid his puyf-  
 sance more and more / By his well doying he putte tha-  
 chayens alle oute of araye . and after in to flyghte /  
 And the losse of the felde torned gretly vnto the dom-  
 mage of kyng Achelous . ffor hercules chaffed hym  
 25 hountoufly in to hys shyppys and maad hym to lese  
 twelue thousand Achayens &c . .

**¶** How hercules put to vtterance the kyng Achelous  
 And how he espowfed deyanyra &c : .

30 **A**.fter this victorye whan hercules sawe that the  
 kyng Achelous sauyd hym self by the see / He  
 called the kyng oeneus and sayd to hym that

he wold pourfiewe his enemye / and that he wold de-  
 lyuere the world of hym . and after toke two honderd  
 of his chofen men . and toke leue of the kynge oeneus  
 and wente to the see / folowyng after Achelous reco-  
 mandyng hym to gorge and to deyanira . In this nyght 5  
 oeneus after the departyng of hercules retorned in to cal-  
 cedonye / and tolde his wyf and his doughters the hyhe  
 prowes that hercules had doon in the batayll / and how  
 he had chaced his enemyes / and how he was goon af-  
 ter with two honderd men . The ladyes gorge and dey- 10  
 anyra were right Ioyous of the victorye / but hit any-  
 ed hem fore that hercules wyth fo lytyll a companye  
 pourfyeued achelous / and aboue alle other deyanira  
 was gretly anoyed and greuyd of thempryse of hercu-  
 les fo fore that she wente in to her chambre and was 15  
 constryned to wepe and not to haue Ioye in herte vn-  
 to the retorne of hercules / ffor to retorne vnto the pur-  
 poos of hercules / whan he was put vnto the pourfiewt  
 of achelous as faid is he entrid in to his royame . and  
 fiewed hym fo nyhe that he was constrynd to wyth- 20  
 drawe hym in a ryght stronge castell standyng by the  
 see / hercules asaged achelous in this castell / whan ache-  
 lous sawe that hercules pourfiewed hym with fo lityl  
 companye as wyth two honderd men only / he callid  
 hys frendes and hys conduytours / and amonge other 25  
 thynges told hem that hit was shame to them to suffre  
 to be assaged wyth fo lytyll nombre of peple . They  
 anwerd that he had sayd trouthe / And concluded  
 that the fameoure they wold yssue out and reyse and  
 breke the syege / and forthwith they fowned to armes 30  
 wyth shorte councyll / hyt was not longe after that

they yffued out of the castell / hercules aspyed hem and  
 knewe that they cam to the bataylle / he sette hys men in  
 araye / After he wente allone to fore vnto his enemyes  
 as he that dowted of no thyng / whan Achelous sawe  
 5 hym come he began to make a grete fighe / And escryed  
 his peple vpon hym / fayyng that hit was he with the  
 clubbe that had chassed hym out of calcedonye / and pro-  
 mysed grete yestes vnto them that beste furnysshid hym  
 with strokes / but whan his folk knewe that hit was  
 10 hercules / they made curtoisie eche to other for to go afore  
 And tremblyng as the leef on the tree they durst not a-  
 bide the weight of the clubbe / but withoute smytyng of  
 ony strook torned their backes & fledde vnto the castell .

15 **A** Chelous See yng the poure conduyte of hys  
 folke And the drede and feer that they had of  
 hercules / wende he shold haue deyed for so-  
 rowe / wente and entryd agayn wyth them in to the  
 castell . And hercules retorned wyth his peple lawgh-  
 yng of the poure guydyng of his enemyes / Hercules  
 20 began than to thynke on deyanyra . And Achelous be-  
 gan to ymagyne how he myghte adommage the calce-  
 donyens . he had there oon of hys captayns that sayd  
 vnto hym . Syre ye knowe well that your strength  
 may not compare vnto the strength of your enemyes /  
 25 we ben ten agaynste oon but that may no thyng helpe  
 vs . ffor allonly the clubbe of the myghty geant that is  
 wyth them is ynough for to burye vs alle and also  
 for to destroye your royame . Confydere ye than syn hit  
 is so that open puissance and playn descouerte strength  
 30 at eye may not be vsed at this tyme . hyt is expedyent



to ymagyne some subtylte for to greue the calcedony-  
ens / and hyt is myn aduys that there shall be maad a  
grete flamying light in the see suche as I shall well de-  
uyfe / that by that moyen they that haue beseged vs may  
ben deceyuyd lightly . This flamying light muste be by 5  
nyght / and hit shall be grete and Inpetuous we shall  
make hit secretly / anone as oure enemyes shall see hit  
they shall lepe oute of their tentes . and they shall goo  
vnto the see for to see that meruaille / paraenture with  
oute ony armes / ffor they drede ne fere vs not . And than 10  
we shall spryng on them and shall fynde them disgarnysshid  
and vnpurueyed of theyr armes . and consequently hyt may  
ensiewe that of them alle we shall make a notable delyuerance &c : .

**W**Han Achelous herd this counceyll / hyt femed 15  
to hym good / and wolde that hit were put in  
effecte in suche wyse as he had deuysed . The deu-  
uyser dide do make an honderd torches . whiche were  
achyeuyd in fyften dayes / Duryng thyse fyften dayes  
hercules assaylled many tymes the castell . where ache- 20  
lous was in / but he myght neuer do no thyng therto  
ffor the fortresse stode vpon the see and in a stronge con-  
tree / & myght not be goten by assault / And achelous  
myght haue no focours fro no parte / ffor betwene this  
castell and Achaye was a grete contrey / whan the fyf- 25  
ten dayes were passid and the torches were maad /  
on a night whan hit was paisible of wynd & of storme  
They that conduyted the torches yssued out of the cas-  
tell four of them vnto the hauen wher as was left but  
oon lityl boot whiche was a ground . and had not in 30  
longe tyme afore be put to the see / And yf ye demande

where the shippes were become that Achelous brought  
 to this poort / I faye yow that hercules had do take them  
 and sente hem in to the see / to thentent that Achelous  
 shold not ascape hym ner take away the shippys by  
 5 nyght / The Achayens than comen to this lityll boot ly-  
 yng on the ground . dide so moche that they brought hit  
 a flote on the see also secretly as they coude . and entrid  
 therin with all / that to them was necessaïr / And the  
 kynge Achelous putte hym self in a buffhement with a  
 10 thousand of his men In a place nyghe where as hym fe-  
 med that the calcedonyens wold goo out for to see the  
 lyght that shold be made . Than whan they that were  
 in þ<sup>e</sup> see knewe that hit was tyme to lighte their torches  
 they sette them a fire / And sette them round a bouthe the  
 15 maste where in were made as many hooles as were tor-  
 ches / And so as they had ymagyned they dyde / Anone  
 the knyghtes that kepte the wacche of the Oost of her-  
 cules sawe hit . And all fore ameruaylled of this light  
 awooke hercules and his felawes . and shewed them  
 20 the light and clerte &c : .

A None as hercules sawe the resplendissour of  
 the torches / he wold knowe what hit was /  
 And than he approched the ryue of the see & his  
 felawship with hym . he had not ben longe there / whan  
 25 the kynge Achelous dide do lyghte an honderd torches  
 that he had pourueyed . and after he sprange out of his  
 enbuffhement wyth his thousand men / and ran vpon  
 hercules and assaïlled hym & all his men fierfly / But  
 whan hercules sawe them discouere / he sette his peple in  
 30 ordenance the beste wise he might . by the light of the ster-  
 res / and receyuid his enemies frely wherof began a right

dolorous bataill / ffor that oon smote on that other right  
felonfly / and ther were many wounded and deed / the  
scarmouffhe was grete / Achelous wende to escar-  
mouffhe / but he was scarmouffhid hym self vnto thef-  
fufion of hys blood / ffor hercules amonge alle other 5  
smote hym on the helme / that he foundrid & gaf hym  
a wounde on his heed that the blood ruffhed out / and  
more ouer he toke hym . and delyuerid hym to twelue  
of his men to kepe / ther were grete Cryes and grete ha-  
bondance of ftrokes of fwerdes / Than were the torches 10  
quenched and put out by the Inpetuofyte of the fmy-  
tyng on the achayens whyche defired strongly for to  
refcowe their kynge / they abandoned their lyues in the  
heet / But whan their torches were quenched lityll &  
a lityll they began to coole them and wythdrewe them 15  
for they fawe not a drope / whan they were wyth-  
drawen / hercules affemblid his folke and faid to them  
that he wold goo affaye yf he myghte take the caftell  
in this trowble / And that they fhold folowe hym har-  
dily and fierfly / and anone after he fawe his enemyes 20  
retorne vnto the caftell / he ran after and retayned hem  
And putte hym self in the thikkeft of them . and fmyting  
wyth his clubbe on the right fyde and on the lifte fyde  
that he made a right large place and way / and by this  
waye he ladde hys peple vnto the yate of the caftell / 25  
where he entrid with them that fledde / and there maad  
fo grete occyffion of his enemyes that wyth lityll refif-  
tence that fame nyght he putte to deth twelfe honderd  
and the other fledde in to the cyte of patrace fro whens  
they were / In this batayll and in the batayll that had 30  
ben in calcedonye / Alle the men of achaye were flayn /

Referuyd aboute a foure honderd whiche saued them  
 by fleeyng / ffor Achelous had taken all his men with  
 hym / His contre and hys cyte of patrace was all dest-  
 royed / whan hercules had taken the castell After he  
 5 wente in to the contre and in to the cyte of patrace / And  
 entryng in all places with oute ony resistance / he trans-  
 lated this roiaume in to the hand of kyng Oeneus / And  
 he abood not longe after that he had subdued this roya-  
 ame but he departed & retorned in to calcedonie as hasteli  
 10 as he myght for to see deyanira / And there he was recey-  
 uyd with so grete glorye . Ioye & tryumphe that noman  
 can reherce ne write . The poetes escryue & write this con-  
 quest that hercules made vpon achelous / ffaynyng that  
 Achelous fought first in guyse of a man . and that than  
 15 he was vaynquysshid / After he chaungyd hym self in  
 guyse of a serpent / this is to vnderstande in subtyllesse  
 and in malyce as he dide in assaillng hercules by night  
 finably he fought in the guyse of a booll / And that her-  
 cules brak his oon horne / That is to vnderstand that at  
 20 the laste Achelous was fiers as a booll / ffor he deyde  
 well nyhe for pryde and sorowe that he was taken /  
 And that hercules brake hys horne / that is to vnder-  
 stande that he brak his royame and destroyed hit : .

¶ How Nessus rauysshid deyanira fro hercules whan  
 25 he passid wyth her ouer the ryuer / And howe hercules  
 slewe Nessus with an Arowe .

G Rete was the ffeste than . that the kynge Oene-  
 us maad for the victoryes that hercules had a-  
 cheyeuyd vpon kynge Achelous / ffor he doub-  
 30 ted hym passyng fore Hercules at hys comyng presen-  
 ted to hym Achelous and his royame and said to hym

that he shold haue hit with oute ony reffuse / The kyng  
 oeneus sente kyng achelous in exyle / And helde hym  
 self gretly bounden and beholden to hercules whom he  
 honoured meruailously / than hercules toke to his herte  
 agayn the ryght amorows regards . and also in like 5  
 wyse dide deyanyra . she had fouerayn Ioye to see hercu-  
 les / and desired none other thyng but for to see hym /  
 what shall I make longe processe / whan hercules had  
 ben there a space / he requyred kyng Oeneus that he  
 wold gyf hym his doughter to wyue / Oeneus wyth 10  
 right good will agreed and acorded to hym / and deya-  
 nyra consented with better wyll / The weddyng was  
 solempnyfied pompeusly and solempnly . and wente  
 to bedde and laye to geder / And sone after whan hercu-  
 les sawe that his fader in lawe had his roiaume in peas 15  
 he toke leue of the kyng oeneus and departed fro cal-  
 cedonie with deyanira and his peple for to goo by lande  
 in to his royaume of yconye / hercules had allwey in his  
 Journey deyanyra by hym . he louyd her fore and had  
 grete solas in her beaute / and yf he had not studied with 20  
 athlas / he coude not haue absteyned hym for to beholde  
 her beaute / In passyng the tyme plesautly in the ma-  
 nyer that folke do that ben newe maryed . hercules Jour-  
 neyed so ferre that he cam to a quarter of thessaylle /  
 where as the ryuer of hebenus renneth / and arryued on 25  
 this ryuer / whiche was depe and brood rennyng In-  
 petuously . and had nether brigge ne plancke to passe  
 ouer / But there was a centaure named Nessus that  
 practyqued there his lyf by the mene of a lityll boot In  
 the whiche he lad the peple ouer the ryuer &c : . 30

**W**Han hercules had founde this passager Nessus

[leaf 192]

2 B

385

he cam to hym and demaunded hym how he and hys  
 folke myght passe the Ryuer / Nessus that knewe her-  
 cules syn the tyme that he had vaynquysshid his fe-  
 lawis at the weddyng of pyrothus Answerd to hym  
 5 that he myght not passe the ryuer but by his lityll boot  
 And yf he wold passe / he wold wyth a good will  
 do hym the pleasir to sette hym ouer / Hercules thanked  
 nessus / And for as moche as he sawe that the boote  
 was but lityll And that the tyme was disposed to  
 10 rayne / he wold that deyanyra and her damoysselles  
 shold passe fyrst / Deyanyra and her maydens entryd  
 in to the boote / whan they were therin / Nessus rowed  
 And in the rowyng he behelde deyanyra / And he sawe  
 her so moche that her beawte deceyuid hym . ffor as sone  
 15 as he was come ouer on that other syde / he toke deyany-  
 ra / and sayd that she shold be his wyf / And than in  
 the rauysshing of her he toke her on hys sholders and  
 bare her a way / wherfore deyanyra & her damoysselles  
 made grete cryes / And hercules seeyng that the olde ge-  
 20 ant bare away deyanira . whiche he wold resiste to his  
 power / bende his bowe and shotte an arowe vpon the  
 geant with so grete myght and connyng / that he smote  
 hym on the ryght syde vnto the herte . And gaf hym the  
 dethes wounde : Thee bowe of hercules was so grete  
 25 and stronge that no man coude bende hyt but hym self /  
 how be hyt that nessus by hys wounde that hercules  
 gaf hym began to sele thappchyng of the deth & to suffre  
 sharp anguisshe / all way he ran a grete while after vnto  
 a valeye . where he ouerthrewe . and considering that his  
 30 lyf had no rescows / he enploied þe ende of his lyf to yma-  
 gine how he might do displaier to hercules / & remembrid

that he had terryble poyfen vpon hym & mortall / And  
 sayd to deyanyra by grete malyce / Lady the loue of  
 yow hath caused me to resseyue the deth / whyche me  
 displefeth not so fore / as doth that cruel hercules shall  
 reioyffe yow / whyche are worthy to haue a worthy 5  
 man / hercules is no trewe husbonde / but the vntrewest  
 to his wyf that euer was / and for as moche as I haue  
 synguler pyte of yow / and that your beaulte constray-  
 neth me to do yow pleasyr / I shall gyue yow here a pre-  
 cious thyng / and hauyng suche vertu / that yf ye boyll 10  
 hit with oon of the shertes of hercules with the blood  
 that renneth out of my wounde / and yf than ye gyue  
 the sherte to hercules and that he were hit / he shall ne-  
 uer after loue other woman ner lady but yow : . .

**A**nd with thise wordes the geant toke the poison 15  
 and temprid hyt wyth his blood and wonde  
 hit in a lynnyn cloth and gaf hyt to deyanyra /  
 The folish deyanyra adioustyng credence to the geant  
 toke the poyson / the geant charged her that no man  
 shold towche hit bare / sayng that than hit shold lose 20  
 his vertu after the towchyng . and with that he gaf vp  
 his goste and dyed pytously / And deyanyra ascapyd  
 fro his handes . pourpofyng that she wold kepe that  
 poyson secretly at alauenture for to helpe her self / yf hit  
 were nede / In the mene whyle that these thynges befell 25  
 betwene deyanyra and the geant / hercules was not  
 at hertes ease for deyanyra / he was in grete dystresse  
 whan he sawe nessus bere away his wyf / Assone as  
 he had smyten hym on the right side with his arowe as  
 said is / he vnclouted and despoilled hym self / and caste 30  
 his gowne his harnoyes and his clobbe ouer the water

by grete strength And after he sterte in to the water / and  
 swamme ouer vnto that other side / And than as he dide  
 on his arayment agayn / Deyanira acompanied with  
 her damoyfelles that folowed her cam agayn to the ry-  
 5 uer garnysshid with the curfid poyson / whan hercules  
 sawe deyanira retorne / he ymagyned anone that he had  
 slayn the geant / And wente ayenst her and demanded  
 where the traytre was / Deyanira answerd not at the  
 fyrst to thys demande / but sayd to hym / Alas my lord  
 10 in what parill haue I ben . what oppression what destruc-  
 tion of Ioye hath destrayned myn herte / The traches of  
 myn armes where yet is seen the prynte of the handes of  
 the geant shewe in what displaisir I haue been . The cur-  
 fed glouton geant bare me vnto the depthe of a depe va-  
 15 leye . where the deth procedyng of the strook of your  
 arowe made hym to falle down . And he wold neuer  
 late me goo vnto the laste syghe of deth . Certes I haue  
 suffrid a grete Ieoparde / but thankyng be to the goddes /  
 fyn I haue found yow agayn . And knowe ye veryly  
 20 that I am auenged of myn enemye . whom I haue seen  
 deye miserably / wherof I am all reioyed & glad agayn : .  
 ¶ How hercules fought agaynst the serpent of palu  
 of lerne and slewe hym &c : .

25 **D**eyanira & hercules kyssid eche other by right  
 grete loue / After hercules wente in to the place  
 where the geant laye ded . and for as moche as  
 he fond hym priued of his lyf / he lete hym lye there to the  
 bestes & to the birdes and toke his arowe þ<sup>t</sup> laie by hym  
 And thys was the arowe that Achilles was slayn  
 30 with after in y<sup>e</sup> temple of phebus in troie for þ<sup>e</sup> loue of po-  
 lixene / Than hercules & deianira cam agayn to the ryuer &



hercules fette ouer his men and wente fro that place in  
to the Cyte of Ierne / The kynge of thys Cyte dide grete  
honour to hercules and receyuyd hym as honourably  
as he myght and cowde / Amonge dyuerce deuyses her-  
cules demaunded hym of hys tydynge / the kynge an- 5  
swerd and sayd that he knewe none other / but that  
in a grete palus there dwellyd and abood a monstre  
half man and half ferpent that wasted and destroyed  
all his royaume by comun murdre / ffor he said that all  
the men women and Chyldren that thys monstre can 10  
fynde he sleeth hem with his tayll that is enuenymed  
and with his hande armed / he deuoureth and destroy-  
eth them with his teth / and ther escapeth none And so  
hit behoueth that thys contre be deserte / ffor the labou-  
reurs ne marchans dare not go by the contre lasse acom- 15  
panyed than two honderd men / And yf they be lasse .  
the monstre assaylleth them and destroyeth them lyke  
as he hath doon many other &c : . .

**H**ercules was passyng glad and Ioyous of  
these tidynge and sayd to the kynge . Syre I 20  
haue labourd yet hederto for the comyn wele of  
many royames / yet haue I the wyll to perseuere and  
to do the werkes of vertu / knowe ye than syn that I am  
here arryued / that I shall do somewhat for the wele of  
this contre / lyke as I haue doon for many other / and I 25  
haue entencion for to putte me in deuoyr to morn on the  
waye toward the monstre / and for to abyde thauen-  
ture for to vaynquyssh hym or to be vaynquysshid of  
hym / This monstre was called ydre for as moche as  
he dwellyd in the waters / Whan deyanyra herde then- 30  
treprise of hercules that he wold go allone abandonne

hym self in so grete parill she began to wepe & make so  
 grete sorowe / that no man myghte pease her / ner make  
 her stynte her wepyng / hercules confortd her the beste  
 wyfe he coude / Athlas & philotes confortd her in lyke  
 5 wife . and shewed to her the right hyhe and glorious  
 dedes of hercules / ffor to gyue her hope in hys aduenture  
 All that myght not helpe ner auaylle / she louyd hercu-  
 les with all her herte wyth all her myght & puyssance  
 She required hym with her eyen charged full of teeres  
 10 that he wold absteyne hym fro so hyhe an enterpryse /  
 faying þ<sup>t</sup> hit was no wisedom a man to expose hym self  
 to so euydent terryble daungers / And that the goddes  
 had sente the monstre in to the contre for to corryge and  
 chaftyce the peple / Alleway how be hyt that hercules  
 15 was fore ardaūt in the loue of her / yet her teres that she  
 wepte ne her prayers ne her remonstrances myght not  
 cause hercules to breke his pourpose for to achyeue his  
 aduenture / But on the morn erly adoubyd hym . And  
 departyd fro lerne and toke his way toward the pa-  
 20 lus where as was the monstre : .

**T**Hys palus was longe and thre myle in compaas  
 as the croniques of spayne reherce And all enuyro-  
 ned with fontaynes that sprang out of the hyhe mon-  
 tayngnes / In myddis of this palus was a grete lake or  
 25 ponde / wherin dwellyd the ydre on drye lande / whan  
 than hercules was come to this palus / The ydre þ<sup>t</sup> neuer  
 flepte wyth bothe eyen and that had alewey the nekke  
 stracchid on hihe & the eeres open . had anone aspied hym  
 and fodainli cam ayenst hym rennyng by a grete radeure  
 30 hercules abode whan he aspyed the meruailous monstre

and had grete playfir to fee hym . he was ten foote of  
 heyghte / and as longe a taylle / he was fowle & couerd  
 with heer / he had the body armed / & in his right hande  
 helde a naked glayue / and in the lyfte hand he bare a  
 fhelde / hercules thus beholdyng hym suffryd hym to  
 come to hym . Than the monstre spack to hym and sayd  
 Poure geant whyder gofte thou · behold this glayue  
 sharp on bothe fydes cuttyng / yet was ther neuer man  
 that herde me speke / but he dyed by the poynt of thys  
 glayue / ffor as moche as I am the moſte wyſe creature  
 that euer nature maad . and that I am acuftomed to  
 make a queſtyon to ſuche men as I fynde / and them deſ-  
 troye yf they can not anſwer therto . and for as moche  
 as I ne fynde in my royame / but peple as beſtes & with  
 oute entendement / I haue therfore deſtroyed their blood  
 and ſo ſhall I do thyn yf thou canſte not aſſoylle or ſo-  
 phyme that I ſhal make to the . O thou man ſerpentyne  
 ſayd hercules / thyn eloquence . thy prudence . thy cruell  
 glayue ſoule and pollute of infynytes homycides make  
 me no thyng abaiffhed ne diſcorage me / I ſeke the and  
 am comen hether for to deſtroye the . And I ſhall not  
 aſſaylle oonly oon of thy ſophymes / but as many as  
 thou canſt thynke / and wole well that thou knowe  
 that yf by force of thy ſophymes and fallacious argu-  
 mentes thou make me Innocent / I ſhall doo vnto the  
 lyke as thou woldeſt do to me / and yf hit happe that thy  
 ſcyence may not ouercome me / yet woll I well that  
 thou defende the with armes . and that thou kepe thy lyf  
 as well as thou canſt &c : : .

Wyth theſe wordes the monſtre maad vnto hercules  
 ſeuē ſofymes oon after an other ſo fallacio<sup>9</sup> and

[leaf 195]

391

so subtyll / that whan hercules had gyuen solucion to  
 oon / the monstre replied by seuen argumentes / All way  
 hercules that was full of philosophie and expert in all  
 scyence . Answerd so solempnly to all his fallacious  
 5 argumentes that he surmoūted hym / And for this cause  
 the poetes fayne that this ydre had seuen heedes as hyt  
 appereth in the first tragedye of seneca / and fayen that  
 whan hercules had smiten of oon of his heedes . that seuen  
 otherheedes cam agayn in thesameplace / In the ende than  
 10 for to pourfiewe this matere whan hercules had so des-  
 puted ayenst the serpent that he yelded hym to hercules  
 in fuche wyse as he wist not what to saye / than hercu-  
 les sayd to hym : Serpent Inhumayn we haue fough-  
 ten longe ynowh wyth the tonge / Take thy glayue I  
 15 may no lenger wythholde my hand for smytyng vpon  
 the And affaye yf thou art as subtyll in armes as thou  
 arte subtyll in langage . Poure fooll said the serpente  
 whiche was full of pryde / knowest not thou that by  
 my partie serpentyne I haue enfectēd all this contre / and  
 20 I shall this day drynke thy blood and deuoure thy bo-  
 dy wherfore make good wacche / and kepe the well :

With oute more wordes hercules enhaunfed hys  
 glayue for to haue smyten hys aduerfarye . but  
 he coude not so fore haste hym but the serpent  
 25 gaf hym fyrste two strokes oon wyth hys glayue and  
 that other wyth his tayll / wherwith he had almoste  
 smyten hym down to the ground / Alleway hercules a-  
 bode standing / And with his swerd that he had enhaun-  
 ced he smote the monstre vpon þ<sup>e</sup> helme by fuche strength  
 30 that he all to frusshe the helme & made hym a wounde

in his heed · of this strook that the serpente felte he was  
 full of furour and with his glayue smote hercules the  
 second tyme vpon the helme with so grete myght that  
 the sparklis & the fyre flewe out / And the helme was  
 broken / Hercules that neuer to fore had receyuyd so  
 grete a strook / escryed hym that he wold auenge hit /  
 And smote hym right yroufly / their strokes were grete  
 and mortell / they smote eche other longe / and they  
 were bothe two of grete corage / But whan fortune  
 had ynowh cheriffhid hem bothe / she torned ayenst  
 the serpent so certainly / that after many strokes hercu-  
 les smote his trenchyng swerd wyth in the helme in to  
 his heed and bare hym doun dede vnto the erthe ·

**H**ercules had grete ioye whan he sawe the mon-  
 stre put to vttrance / he wente for to fecche the  
 kinge of lerne / deyanira / & his folke & brought  
 hem for to see this monstre / whan he had shewid hem  
 the monstre / he made a grete fyre / and lyghte hit / and  
 made sacrefyse vnto the goddes · And by the fyre he con-  
 sumed the monstre ydre / werfore there were gyuen to  
 hym grete and right hyghe louynges & thankynges ·  
 And was brought in to the cyte of lerne wyth grete  
 glorye of ladyes & of damoyfelles · whiche conueyed  
 hym vnto the kynges palays syngyng melodyously .  
 Deyanyra than Ioyed gretly in the tryumphant victo-  
 rie · of her noble husbonde . whan hercules had abiden  
 there a whyle / he departed & wente to athenes where  
 theseus receyuid hym gloriously . Than hercules and  
 Athlas helde skole in athenes / for as moche as they  
 of athenes were quyk of engyne and of witte / and gaf  
 hem all to lerne science & there they were a grete while

Introdusyng & enformyng them of Athenes in phylo-  
 sophie & in astronomye . And singulerly In astronomye  
 hercules prouffited in fuche wyse / that the estudyents  
 sayd that he susteyned & bare the heuen on his sholders  
 5 O noble and vertuous man / whan he had vaqued there  
 and studied so longe that his doctryne had gyuen light  
 vnto the athenyenses / he departid fro thens with grete  
 bemenyng and brought his wyf vnto the cyte of lycye  
 And than he was so gretly renommed / that fro all the  
 10 royames of grece there cam daily to hym noble men and  
 other / for to prouffite in vertue . in noblesse . in honour  
 in armes . in phylosophie . in astronomye and in alle  
 other perfeccion &c : .

¶ How hercules wente in to spaigne / & how he fought  
 15 in the see ayenst kyng Gerion & vaynquiffhid hym and  
 how he toke the cyte of megeda and entrid therin : .

I N the tyme that hercules flourysshed in vertue  
 And that his name was born from royame to  
 royame by glorious renomee / as rehercen the  
 20 cronyques of spaygne . There was a kynge of the cyte  
 of megeda that standeth vpon the ryuer of Gawdyane  
 whyche began to make hys name to haue grete bruyt  
 by so many malefices and tyrannyes that no man coude  
 telle the thyrde parte . Thys tyrant had to name Ge-  
 25 ryon / He was kynge of Andolofye / and Destrema-  
 dure and also of the montaygues of galyce and of por-  
 tyngale / The poetes faygnen of thys tyrant that he  
 had thre heedes / ffor as moche as he had two brethern  
 grete geantes the whiche were all of oon nature and of  
 30 oon complexion . And that they were so vnyed to geder

that alle that / that oon wolde / that other wolde / And  
 they were neuer in discord · Geryon was the worste  
 of hem alle / he dide do make a temple in the cyte of me-  
 gida / and ordeyned there / that alle they that were no-  
 ble sholde haue her ymage and sepulture / and that men 5  
 shold make there the remembrances of alle the men of  
 name / that he shold flee / to the ende that ther shold be a  
 memorye of them in tyme comyng / what shall I faie of  
 his dedes / he and his brethern tyrannysed not all only  
 vpon the estrangers / but also vpon his neyghbours · 10  
 And had pyte on no man In suche wise that they gate  
 hem an euyll name · And that the affricquans whom  
 they persecuted more than ony other / wente for to com-  
 playne to hercules by the comandement of affer / as to  
 the fouerayn destroyar of tyrantes and of monstres / 15  
 And prayde & requyred hym gretly / that he wolde de-  
 lyuere hem of this trybulacion .

**W**Han hercules vnderstood the complaynte of  
 the affricans / and was aduertysed of the ty-  
 rannyes that geryon and his brethern made / he 20  
 enterprysed for to go in esperye / and promysed to the  
 affrycans that they shold haue right shortly tydynges  
 of hym And after axed them of the astate of kynge  
 affer / And whan they had told alle that they knewe  
 they retorned wyth grete Ioye in to theyr contrey · Her- 25  
 cules fro than forth on disposed hym for to goo in to  
 esperye wherefore his wif deyanira made grete sorowe  
 The renomee of this vyage was anone spredde in alle  
 the contre · In shorte tyme ther cam moo men of armes in  
 to lycye for to serue hercules than he sente fore / he was 30  
 so good large and wyse · And also so vayllyant and

fo free that he gaf all way all his conquestes / wherefore  
 euery man wold folowe hym / And good cause why /  
 ffor no man folowed hym ne feruyd hym / but that he  
 rewarded and amendid hym in all hyghe maner and  
 5 facion . whan than his excersite was redy / he toke leue  
 of his wyf deyanira / And departed out of the royaume  
 of licye . Many a teer was maad at his departyng as  
 well of deyanyra as of hys escolyers that lerned of  
 hym / Theseus and hispan . Athlas and phylotes were  
 10 with hym . Duryng this vyage / he studyed ofte tymes  
 wyth Athlas / And was neuer ydle / with oute any  
 aduenture that ought to be remembrid / he aryued in Af-  
 frycque / where he fonde affer / whyche receyuyd hym  
 worshipfully / fro Affrycque hercules passid by the  
 15 strait of gybaltar / And wente in to gades . that now  
 we calle gallyce And peplid the contre . for as moche  
 as he fonde there good lande / and delyueryd this peple  
 for to gouerne vnto a noble man named phylistenes  
 This philistenes as bochace reherceth in the genelagie of  
 20 goddes was sone of phenys kynge of phenyce / And  
 this phenys was sone of kynge Agenor sone of kynge  
 belus / Philistenes than regned in galyce . and was after  
 named the preeft of hercules / for as moche as whan her-  
 cules had vaynquysshid the tyrants of esperye . he foun-  
 25 ded there a temple whyche he helde after in grete reue-  
 rence / Alleway as hercules peupled and enhabited this  
 land . he dide do make pylers or colompnes hyghe and  
 meruayllously grete . And sette them vpon the see / And  
 vpon euery pilar or columpne he did do make an ymage  
 30 of hard stoon in the semblance and likenes of a knyght  
 lyke vnto hercules alle clad wyth the skyn of a lyon



And there was oon of the ymages that helde a table  
wherin was wretton wyth letters of gold / Passe no  
further for to feke lande / ne goo for to conquere further  
ony Royames in the weste / ffor thou shall fynde no  
more lande &c :

5

**T**He noble hercules wente than in to the contre /  
where as stondeth now the Cyte of Seuyle  
whiche was not than founded / And fonde by  
hys scyence that there shold be founded a cyte of grete  
renome / wherfore in memorye therof he edefyed in that 10  
place a pilar of hard stones / and thervpon sette an yma-  
ge holding in his hand wretton that said / that ther shold  
be maad oon of the grettest cytees of the world / Thys  
lande of galyse apperteyned to geryon / But than whan  
hercules had maad this pilar aboue fayd and sette hyt 15  
where as now stondeth Seuyle / he had grete will for  
to begynne to bylde the Cyte / ffor the contrey was pas-  
syng good and comodious / But Athlas by the scyence  
of Astronomye counsellid hym contrarye / shewyng  
hym by certayne signes that hit was destyne that ano- 20  
ther shold make the Cyte / And therfore nyghe the py-  
lar / he dide do make a colume of whyte marble / vpon  
whiche stode the ymage of hercules grete and riche / that  
helde oon hand ayenst the Oryent wherin was wretton  
here hath ben hercules / And with the other hand he she- 25  
wid the writyng that . that other ymage helde : .

**T**Hese thynges accomplisshid hercules departed  
fro thens / And leste to enhabyte and kepe the  
contre eyghte honderd men of his of the Contrey  
of sithye that were stronge and experte in armes / And 30  
wyth good wyll abood there for the bounte of the

[leaf 198]

397

contre . Than wente hercules by the ryuage of the see in  
 to the lafte and furthermeft partye of Europe And fay-  
 lid fo ferre that he entrid in to the Ryuer of guadiana  
 where as the terant gerion dwelde and abode in the cyte  
 5 of megida / The fame tyme that hercules entrid in to the  
 ryuere . Geryon wente vp in to the toppe of an hyghe  
 tour where he myght see all aboute the contre for to see  
 yf ony perfone cam . vpon whom he myghte excersite his  
 tyrannye . He had not ben longe there whan he behelde  
 10 vpon the ryuer and fawe the armee of hercules . And  
 feeyng this armee / he had grete Ioye . ffor hym femed  
 well that in all hafte he fhold fubdue and ouercome  
 hem . With oute other delay he afsemblid his complices  
 and fowned to armes / In a lityll while all his men  
 15 were redy and garnyffhid with their armes cam vnto  
 hym for to knowe what he wolde / Gerion was than  
 all armed . and redy for to go & entre in to the batayll  
 He declared to his peple his entenciō . after he entrid in  
 to his galeyeyes as haftely as he myght / and wente fro me-  
 20 gida en approchyng the grekes / Thus rowyng forth hit  
 happend hym that he mette a litill boot / And fro as ferre  
 as he fawe hit come / he wente ayenft hit & arefted hit .  
 In this boot were no moo but two maryners & hyfpan  
 Gerion than callid hifpan & demanded hym whyder he  
 25 wente & what he was / Certes fire answered hifpan I am  
 a greek/and haue entenciō to go vnto þ<sup>e</sup> kyng gerion/that  
 is now in his cyte of megida for to accompliffh a mef-  
 fage that I am charged with / Meflanger faid the kyng  
 yf ye feke gerion / ye nede for to go no further forth . ffor  
 30 I am he to whome ye fpeke vnto . Syre answered hif-  
 pan fyn þ<sup>i</sup> ye be he to whom my meffage apperteyneth / I

lete yow haue knowleche and were / in the name of the  
 vertuous hercules that he is enemye of your vices / And  
 for to correcte your grete and right abhomynable tref-  
 pacés and synnes / he is descended in to your domynacōn  
 Messanger answered geryon / how is hercules so pre- 5  
 sumptuous as for to come vpon me for to entende to cor-  
 recte my vices / he wote lytyll with whom he hath to  
 doo / Goo to hym and telle hym / that he shall not so late  
 fynde me / but that hit shall be to soone for his helthe /  
 And that I shall feste hym in suche wyse er he escape 10  
 me / as I haue ben accustomed to feste strangers : .

**H**yspan departed wyth these wordes . and retor-  
 ned vnto hercules also hastily as he myght / and  
 tolde to hym word for word that geryon had  
 sayd to hym / and more ouer he said that he shold mete 15  
 with hym right soone all preft and redy for to begynne  
 the batayll / whan hyspan had furnysshid his message  
 The galeyes of kynge geryon apperid and were seen fro  
 ferre / Hercules and the grekes had grete Ioye and began  
 a right grete shoutyng in sownyng trompettes . busines 20  
 and tabours / Geryon and his folke seeyng & heeryng  
 their enemyes / semblably they began to shoute and to  
 make a meruaylous bruyt / The Ayer was than smyten  
 with a right grete and a Ioyous noyse / In this bruyt &  
 in this noyse . The two Oostes approached eche other / 25  
 At the approchyng were not spared dartes ne rounde  
 stones ne arowes. They of esperye had abundance of  
 dartes whiche they vsed and caste hem on the grekes as  
 hit had ben rayne / The cryes redoublid on that oon syde  
 and on that other / ther were many ded and hurte . They 30  
 were all men of warre . eche man bare hym vailliantly

And amonge all other hercules hauyng alleway the  
bowe in hand slewe as many of hys enemyes as he  
shotte arowes . The shotte dured longe / Whan hit fail-  
led they fought hand on hand Tho began the bataill ey-  
gre and hard / Gerion shewid hym self a man . boyfious  
5 and well experte in armes & put to deth many grekes  
but ayenst oon that he slewe hercules slewe ten of the  
esperyens &c : .

**A**T the Ioynyng that the galeyes made ther were  
many hurte & strokes gyuen / hercules toke his  
10 clubbe . and in smytyng one of the galeyes / that  
wende to haue hurlid & borded hys . he smote with so  
grete force . that he made hit to foundre and that the wa-  
tre cam In fodaynly that the most part of them that were  
15 in that galeye were drowned & perisshid with oute  
strook smytyng . After this hercules came to another ga-  
leye . and there dide he meruaylles of armes Alle they  
that he raught with his clubbe were ded or fore hurte /  
Some he smote the braynes out of the heed . And other  
20 he brack legges & armes . hyt semed the thondre with  
hym / he dide so moche that eche man fledde fro hym . and  
there was no man that withstode hym ner durst abyde  
hym : Whan he sawe this he putte hym furth to serche  
the grete affrayes / He leep fro galeye to galeye / And  
25 made so grete occisions . that his peple by his good en-  
sample habounded in valour of corage & of puyffance /  
And the esperyens dymynussid & lassed And also  
they had so moche damage . that all thyng wente aga-  
ynst them And than gerion confideryng . that he myght  
30 not but lose and that fortune was enemye vnto hym  
He sowned the retrayte / And so lefte the batayll .

**¶** Howe gerion assaylled hercules the second tyme to fore megida . and how hercules slewe his brethern and vaynquysshid his bataylles / And constraynd geryon to flee &c :

**W**Han hercules sawe hys enemyes attende to  
withdrawe hem / he sowned the retrayte also  
for as moche as hit was nyghe euen And also  
for as moche as he had enclofed the galeyes of geryon  
in suche wyse as they myghte not retorne to his Cyte  
with oute passyng by hym / whan the two oostes were  
withdrawen . Geryon in the derkeft of alle the nyght  
shipped and wente in to the see / And wente to the cyte  
of valeryte wherof oon of hys brethern was kyng /  
And put hym there in faeste / in entencion to make the  
gretteft armee that he cowde for to come vpon hercules  
Hercules after the retrayte he ankred his galeyes vpon  
the ryuer of gaudiana / And passed there that nyght /  
On the morn whan he sawe that gerion and hys folk  
were fledd / & were not vpon the see with in kennyng  
he rowed vp vnto the Cyte of megida . There he toke  
lande and assayllid fierfly the cyte / Thassault was  
aygre and sharpe / And deffended hem well the megydains /  
but they were so disgarnysshid of men of warre  
that they myght not holde hit / but opend the toun to the  
grekes and yelded hem all in the will of hercules . Thus  
was hercules lord and maistre of the pryncipall cyte  
that gerion had / he entrid in to hit and the grekes with  
hym . There had they good dayes / the Cyte was well  
garnysshid wyth vytayll Syn they departed out of  
grece . they fonde nowhere so good fortune / What shall  
I faie / hercules helde hym there a space of tyme serching

[leaf 200]

2 C

401

in what place he might fynde gerion / During this tyme  
 he wente vnto the temple . for to thanke the goddes / In  
 this temple were many sepultures garnysht of right  
 meruayllous historyes . Amonge alle other ther was  
 5 oon passyng riche / ffor the remembrance of gerion was  
 there . as of a kynge of fyn gold and was enuyroned  
 with . xxx . kynges whos heedes were smyten of . Her-  
 cules abode at this sepulture and demanded of the cyte-  
 zeyns wherof seruyd the statues and ymages so ryche  
 10 A Cytezeyn said to hym that there were the sepultures  
 of the noble men of their royaume . And that the kyng ge-  
 rion had brought vp that custome to make these sepul-  
 cres . for to haue remembrance of them that were vaylli-  
 ant in armes . fforthermore said that same man as sone  
 15 as in this contre a man putte ony noble man to deth /  
 Than he doth do make a remembrance of that dede man  
 on hys sepulture : And for as moche as kynge geryon  
 in hys tyme hath slayn thretty kynges . he hath do make  
 thys sepulture that ye see in entencion to be buried here  
 20 in the ende of hys dayes / Whan hercules had herd this  
 that the Cytezeyn sayde / he answered that he helde hym  
 self happy . that he had so escaped the swerd of fuche  
 a tyrant . that had putte so many kynges to deth / And  
 maad hys Orysoūs and hys prayers vnto the goddes  
 25 After thys he retorned to the palays / And there cam  
 vnto hym the messanger of kynge geryon / that by  
 the Auctoryte and power of his Maystre comanded  
 hym to voyde the cyte and the royaume . or ellis to make  
 good wacche / Hercules answered that he was entrid  
 30 in to the royaume and also in to the Cyte wyth strength  
 of Armes . And that he wold not goo oute therof

vnto the tyme that oon had taken from hym his fwerd  
and armes by force of Armes / or vnto the tyme that  
he had put all the contre in his obeyssance .

**T**He messanger retorned fro megida with this  
answer vnto gerion . And tolde hym that hercu- 5  
les had answerd to hym / Geryon was wyth  
his two brethern / they toke the wordes of hercules in-  
paciently / And sware that they wold auenge hem / ffor  
to make short werke they wente to the see with a right  
grete excersite of men of armes they rowed and sayl- 10  
led with all the strength they myght vnto megida / the  
wynde and fortune suffrid them in fewe daies to come  
and arryue at the porte of megida / And hercules that  
was aduertysed of their comyng suffrid them to take  
lande / And let hem reste that day that they cam there / 15  
they were well fyfty thousand men / That tyme that  
they cam a lande hit was late / Whan they sawe that the  
grekes made no defence at their landing / they said oon to  
an other that they durste not come & assaylle hem / And  
wenyng all to haue wonne of auantage / And thervp- 20  
on concluded that on the morn they wolde assaylle the  
cyte right erly Vpon this conclusion gerion and his bre-  
thern pourueyed them of thynges apperteynyng to the  
assault / And manassed gretly hercules and the grekes  
for to fle them villaynfly / Hercules & his grekes were 25  
than in megida thynkyng on theyr thynges / not only in  
the entencon for to deffende them fro their enemyes / but  
for to yssue oute the next day folowyng and for to as-  
saylle hem by bataill as sone as the nyght were passed  
Than a lityll to fore the sonne ryfying on the morn / her- 30  
cules made two batailles / In the first he put a thousand

fightyng men And enterprised to conduyte hem . In the  
 seconde he put the residue of his armee And made these<sup>9</sup>  
 capytayne of them After this whan he had right well  
 renged his peple and sette hem in right good ordeñce  
 5 He amonested hem to do well her deuoyr / And had en-  
 tencion to faye hem certayn thynges . but he myght not  
 furnyssh hem / ffor that same tyme gerion & his brethern  
 and their folk made their Approchis to affaille the cyte  
 And maad so grete a bruyt and noyse that all aboute  
 10 hit redounded &c .

**W**Han hercules herd this bruyt / he dide do opene  
 the yate . for to beholde & see what newe thyng  
 was there . And at þ<sup>e</sup> yssue out he sawe his ene-  
 mies that hafterd hem to come vnto the murail & wallis  
 15 with ladders & other habillemes propyce & necessarie  
 to make an affaulte / Than he began to lawhe in hym self  
 And badd his men to folowe hym / & he wente alway  
 forth for to begynne the scarmuffhe And assone as the  
 porter had open the yates / Hercules marched vnto the  
 20 hesperiens bringyng his clubbe with him . Gerion sawe  
 hercules come fro ferre / he knewe hym by his skyn of the  
 lyon & by his clubbe / And shewid hym to his brethern .  
 that fore meruailled of hym be cause he cam allone vpon  
 hem . so here is oure mortall aduerfarie faid gerion . he is  
 25 full of ouer moche pride / and lityll fetteth by vs . Late  
 vs assaylle hym all thre & destroye hym hit is tyme / alle  
 the gold of the world shall not faue hym / Hercules  
 wyth these wordes cam so nyghe the thre geantes / that  
 he myght well speke vnto them : And escryed them  
 30 and faid . ye euill tyrantes . leye down your engyns apper-  
 teynyng to affault / hit is now no time to affaill y<sup>e</sup> cyte



but hit behoueth yow to dispose yow to entre into ba-  
 tayll / The bataill is redy / begynne at me and I at yow  
 And late vs fighte to geder tyll moo come / wyth thys  
 wordes he enhaunfed his clubbe . and discharged the  
 stroke so fore vpon oon of the thre brethern that caste his 5  
 shelde to fore the strook / that all astroyed he bare hym  
 to the erthe / Whan gerion and his other brother sawe  
 her broder so born down and beten . they smote with their  
 glayues vpon hercules by grete maltalent And so en-  
 ployed her strength that they brake parte of his armes 10  
 with these two strokes of the glayues hercules recey-  
 uyd more than an honderd dartes vpon his body / how  
 be hit the glayues ne the dartes were not so hard tem-  
 prid that they myghte perce . entre ne hurte the armes  
 of hercules / Ne hercules leste not to werke wyth hys 15  
 clubbe / but he lyfte hit vpon heghte at that tyme And  
 employed hit vpon the second broder of gerion so acer-  
 taynly that comyng down fro the coppe of the helme / he  
 all to fruffhid and brusid hym . and smote hym down to  
 the ground right as an hard and grete roche had falle 20  
 on his heed &c .

**G**Erion was all affrayed for to see so grete a  
 strook / with a wood . yrous and fiers herte / he  
 ascryed vpon hercules And gaf hym so grete a  
 strook vpon his helme with his swerde . that he maad 25  
 the fire sprynge out / but the helme was so hard that the  
 swerd might not entre / Than was hercules enuyroned  
 with his enemyes / he was smyten in many a place vp-  
 on his body / the hisperiens desired fore to see her swerdes  
 and glayues reed with the blood of hercules / but hercu- 30  
 les put hym to defence / Ioyous of that he myght employe

[leaf 202]

405

his strength vpon them And whan he proued hym thus  
 vpon oon and other / And wold fuffre none come nere /  
 than his Arme and Clubbe myght a reche / And that  
 his enemyes more and more cam about hym . Malion  
 5 that was neuewe of vlixes yffued out of megida with  
 the thoufand men of the batayll of hercules / And fe-  
 eyng fo grete a peple aboute hercules and were adcerten-  
 ned that he fought there . He and his peple adreffid  
 them thederward in bryngyng fo grete a bruyt and fet-  
 10 tyng on fo vaylliantly . that in brekyng doun all a fore  
 them . cam & fonde hercules that he had flayn moo than  
 fixe honderd of his enemyes / And that he marched vp-  
 on non other thyng . They that bare ladders and other  
 engyns were constrained to cafte hem doun to þ<sup>e</sup> ground  
 15 and to goo to the bataille . the batyll was there felon-  
 nous and hard / And there were knyghtes ynowhe  
 flayn . Gerion prouyd hym felf terribly . his broder that  
 was firft beten . after that he was born out of the prees  
 cam vnto the felde agayn . And in his comyng he maad  
 20 a grete place amonge the grekes . he was ftronge and  
 puyffant / And bare a right heuy guyfarme that the  
 cuttyng was thre grete foot longe / He dide meruaylles  
 with this guyfarme . And bete doun fo many of the gre-  
 kes . that the noyfe aroofe gretly aboute hym . And thys  
 25 noyfe flewe to the eeres of hercules . Than lefte hercules  
 them that he fought with . And drewe vnto the noyfe  
 that proceded by caufe of the geant / Affone as he fawe  
 the geant / that dyde wyth the grekes as he wolde / He  
 was not well contente with that guyfarme . And he  
 30 enhaunfed his clubbe & fmote the geant vpon the fholdre  
 employng his strength in fuche manyere / that þ<sup>e</sup> fholdre &

the fyde he all to brake & bare hym down to the ground  
not fully ded . but in worfe estate than ded /for he might  
not releue hym . And muste nedes dye vnder the feet of  
the men of armes right myserably :.

**A**T this tyme Theseus and hispane with the resi- 5  
due of the grekes cam vnto the bataill right Io-  
uously / they fonde their enemies with oute araie  
and withoute conduyte / they fourroyed amonges them  
playnly / they flewe so many that alle the place was  
couuerte / Hispan and theseus cleft the heedes of many 10  
knyghtes vnto the teth / they were right expert in the feet  
of armes / At their comyng they maad their enemyes to  
recule / And wan vpon them with so good fortune / that  
by their cause and well doying / Gerion losse moo than  
thertty thousand men . In short tyme the batayll was 15  
fuche a boutte hercules / that hys enemyes wyfte neuer  
where to faue them . And that gerion aduertysed of the  
deth of the second broder / torned the back and flewe  
vnto the see / blowyng his horne / whan the hisperyens  
herde the horne / anone they entended fodaynly to putte 20  
hem to flight / they that might faue them self sauid them  
with oute delaye Hercules theseus and hispan wyth a-  
boutte twelue honderd grekys folowyd them swyftly  
they entrid into some of their shippes . and pourfiewed  
gerion . but they had not maryners so redy as the other 25  
had / wherfore they were a lityll taryed / how be hit as  
ferre as they myght see hercules pourfiewid hem only  
with his twelue honderd men .

¶ How hercules pourfiewyd geryon . And how he  
wente and vaynquysshid hym . and put hym to the deth 30  
at the poort of the Corongne .

[leaf 203]

407

**T**Hus ffynffhid the batayll for this day to the  
grete damage & difhonour of gerion And all to  
the honour and prouffit of hercules . Malion  
abode in megida by thordenance of hercules for to kepe  
5 the grekes that abood there and for to take the despoill  
of their enemyes / Hercules on that other fide faillid and  
rowed after gerion . Gerion perceyuyd hym and was  
fore a ferd & fledd all that euer he myght / The flight  
dured thre daies / Gerion had good maryners / they kepte  
10 hem foueraynly fro the abordyng on the fhippe of hercu-  
les / And they fayllid by the see mediterrane fro ryuage  
to ryuage / fro flood to flood . now afore & now behinde  
But the ende was fuche that on the fourthe day . they  
were conftreyned to abyde hercules at the bataill vp-  
15 on the fee.or descende to lande at the Couronge in galyce  
.For to flee alway the deth wherof they were in doubte  
they lefte the fee and toke the lande at a porte ymage-  
nyng that they fhould well deffende hem ayenft hercules  
ffor they were ten ayenft oon . Anone as they had take  
20 land at the poort of the Curongne / they toke & renged  
hem aboute the poort for to defende the ryuage / whiche  
was ftronger for to take / And than gerion warned his  
men faying / fo nowe is here the oure or the day that we  
muft dye or ouercome oure enemyes . ffortune hath don  
25 to vs the worfte fhe can . She was wonte to make  
all efrangers to tremble to fore oure glayues . Now  
fhe maketh vs to tremble to fore a right litill nombre of  
peple / Alas what shame is this / Trewly the shame is  
grete & we ought to haue right grete reпреef fo to doo/fyn  
30 we be in this poynt ther is no way but for to auenge this  
shame / yf we auenge vs at this tyme / we fhall recoure

our worship and honour / In our feet lieth right good  
hoope . for fortune hath brought vs in to a right good  
poort / and me semeth that she wole reyse vs a gayn &  
make vs vayncuers of our aduersaries / late vs now  
defende the poort . Auenge we our blood . auenge we 5  
our sorowe . auenge we our damage / hit muste nedes  
be doon &c : .

**I**N the mene while that gerion encoraged thus  
his folke . Hercules and his felawship rowed  
so nyghe the poort . that they were come to stro- 10  
kes smytyng . The hisperiens caste vpon hercules than  
round stones . dartes with sharp yrons on the ende . spe-  
res and glayues . Agaynst thys the grekes toke theyr  
sheldes and couerd them and put hem in deuoyr for to  
wynne the poort . But the castyng of the hisperyens 15  
was so mortall . that hit constrayned their enemyes to  
abyde and not to aproche the poort . They had at this  
poort grete habondance of stones . The hisperiens kepte  
well the entree more than thre oures that the grekes  
coude fynde no way ne facion to remedye hit / At the 20  
ende of thre oures hercules right sorofull to see his men  
taryed so / he thoughte that he wold entre in to a lityll  
boot . and auenture hym self allone to wynne the poort  
Than he that doubted no strook of ony mortall man en-  
trid in to the lityll boot . And stered hit hym self wyth 25  
helpe of the wynde that he had at hys auantage and  
pullid vp the sayll / And puttyng all in aduenture / as  
faste as he myght he brought the boot vnto the poort  
where he cam by his hardynesse / but this was at fuche  
tyme as he receyuyd moo than a thousand strokes with 30  
stones / And that his sayll that stode ouer ende by force

of the wynde / was smyten full of hooles and the cordes  
 broken the maste ouerthrowen . & the boot well nyghe  
 fyld with stones / Notwithstandyng all these thynges  
 hercules blemysshid not at all fro his entrepryse / he pas-  
 5 sed by all the strokes of his enemyes . He dide so mo-  
 che that he toke lande And that he put hym amonge the  
 hisperiens . and there he began to smyte with his clubbe  
 on the right fyde and on the lyfte fyde endlonge & ouer-  
 thwart in fuche habondance of prowesse that alle the  
 10 place was reed of their blood & of their braynes / These<sup>9</sup>  
 and hispan and fifty of the grekes best armed by the  
 example of hercules toke a light boot and aduentured  
 hem self to wyne the poort / Hercules was right at  
 the mouth of the poort / he sawe theseus come And for  
 15 to make hym haue passage he ran hether & theder / And  
 dide so grete hurte to the hisperiens / that with oute grete  
 daunger / they toke lande and sprange out of the boote .  
 Than was thassault hoot and boyllyng . Geryon cam  
 to the descende of theseus and well thre honderd of his  
 20 men that folowed hym / Alle they smote and leyde vp-  
 on the grekes . of the fyfty they slewe ten . Whan these<sup>9</sup>  
 and hispan sawe that their hertes began to swelle / They  
 encoraged hem self And persid thassamble of geryon :  
 Ayenst oon man that was slayn of theyres they slewe  
 25 fifty of the hesperiens And theer they vsed so her pro-  
 wesses / that they dide there the grettest meruaylles of  
 the world by armes : .

30 **G**eryon deyde for sorowe of that he myght not  
 come to hys aboue of the grekes He and hys  
 men were Aygre as tygres enfamysshid . The  
 grekes were ryght ferme and stronge as olyphantes /

Their strokes were grete they ne doubted deth ne swerd  
 but put all in aduenture / The bataill was stronge / the  
 grekes resseyuyd many a wound / Alleway thesēus &  
 hispan by their meruayllous prowesses fauyd them fro  
 the deth / And maad hem passe by the grete prees where 5  
 as was hercules . Hercules that leste not to smyte . had  
 grete gladnesse in hym self whan he sawe thesēus and  
 hispan and their fourty felawis / their comyng coste to  
 gerion the deth of a thousand men and more . ffor hercu-  
 les for to encorage his men and for to be to hem an en- 10  
 sample of well doing / he adiousted to his dedes strength  
 vpon strength and prowesse vpon prowesse confound-  
 dyng his enemyes so dredfully and terribly / drawyng  
 hem toward the see . that they that sawe hym / wold  
 well that they had ben in their moders wombes / And 15  
 that in fleyng they were in haste destressed they bete eche  
 other in the see / And so they slewe eche other them self  
 Than was gerion smyten to the herte with grete yre med-  
 lid with Inpacience / he put hym self in the prees / And  
 smote not only vpon hercules / but vpon the felawis of 20  
 thesēus / he smote the firste vpon the helme that he cleft  
 his hede vnto the teth . After he assaylled another and  
 bare hym to the erthe so astroyed that he wyste neur  
 where he was / Consequently he deliuerid there a right  
 grete assault fodaynly to the grekes . that he dyed hys 25  
 swerd with their blood . and that the grekes were con-  
 strayned to make a right grete crye for to haue focours :

**A**T thys poynte the grekes that were leste in the  
 galeyes / entrid in to the poort & toke land light-  
 ly / Whan than hercules and his folke herd the 30  
 crye that his men made / he ran theder to therefcouffe / and

[leaf 205]

411

made aboute hem a newe noyse grete and anguyffshous  
 Gerion knewe anone that the noyse cam be cause of her-  
 cules . ffor he sawe hym come and smyte in the thikkeft  
 of the prees / ffor to faue hym self than he toke his folk  
 5 and fested hem in encoragyng and had there fo grete pa-  
 yne / that for oon strook that hercules gaf hym with his  
 clubbe by auenture / he was conftreyned to departe fro  
 the prees . and to withdrawe hym a parte with them  
 that were wery / for to take his breth : Gerion brought  
 10 to his extremyte . cafte his eyen vpon the medle & fygh-  
 tyng & fawe the grekes mounte vpon the porte And ex-  
 pofe them vnto the batayll / After he fawe how they  
 brought many of his men to vttrance . and þ<sup>t</sup> he myght  
 not refifte hit / Alle his loffes cam to fore hys eyen . And  
 15 than he began to fyghe and fayd with a dolorous herte  
 alas what is the mutabilite of fortune . and what fhall  
 be the ende of mydaies / flateresse fortune what haft thou  
 thought / All the honours that thou haft gyuen vnto me  
 here to fore / redoūde now to my shame . whan thou haft  
 20 fente & parted to me fo many goodes / Wherfore haft thou  
 fente to me hercules this is the enemye of all my glorye  
 now all quenched / & fro a fhynyng name hath brought  
 me vnto a name all full of derknes At lefte yf thou haft  
 gyuen hym fuffifance / late hym not come after me by his  
 25 horrible dedes all my vaynes be rempliffhid with feures.  
 myn herte murdrith in esboilling of yre / O what grete vn-  
 happ syn hit muſte nedes be that I be Infortunat / I fhall  
 verily dye of the clubbe that I haue ſeen my brethern dye  
 of / or I fhall take vengeance / Gerion alle out of hys  
 30 witte with theſe wordes putte hym in the prees cryyng  
 geryon . geryon . for to make his men to corage hem ſelf



Thus cryyng and sekyng hercules he put to deth many grekes / he was all furious his glayue was died with the blood of his enemyes / In the ende he cam vnto hercules And with his swerd so dyed he smote hym fore . hercules was all wery . ffor with oute cessing he had holde the batayll by the space of foure owres And had receyuid vpon his armes so many strokes that no man cowde telle . This notwithstanding he fledde not at all gerion but cam to hym Ioyously And fought agaynst hym wyth so grete force that alle they that sawe hyt meruaylled / And that after many strokes smyten of gerion and of hercules / Hercules smote hym oon strook so grete that he all to frussched gerion and smote oute the brayn of his heed and smote the helme vpon his sholders that he fyll doun ded amonge the ded men in suche wife arayed that he abood there ded : .

¶ How Hercules founded the Cyte of the Coroigne vpon the tombe of gerion : .

**S**Vche was the ende of the vnhappy lyf of gerion the tyrant / he deyde in like wyse as the two brethren dide by the clubbe of hercules . whan the hisperyens sawe hym brought to that forowe as for to taste the bitter morfell of deth / alle lefte their armes All they escried forofully the deth of gerion . And fill all in desperance / that oon lete hym to be slayn and that other fledde by desertes by montaignes by ryuage of the see And torned alle in disconfytire / whan hercules had espied hem so difrayed . he thanked the goddes / And began for to pourfiewe hys enemyes / The pourfuyte dured vnto the euen . The grekes fyld the feldes the montaignes / and the ryuage of the see wyth the blood of

them that fledde/Whan the nyght was come hercules &  
 the grekes withdrewe hem in to their galeyes And ete  
 and dranke fuche as they had and made Ioyous chere  
 The hurte men were remembrid and comforted them in  
 5 their victorye / the werye men forgate the labour that  
 they had doon . They rested hem after their trauayll . and  
 passed the nyght ouer / Whan hit was day on the morn  
 hercules yffued out of his galeye / And beholdyng the  
 porte . hym femed that a cyte shold stande well there  
 10 And sayd that he wold make oon there / And conclu-  
 ded to begynne hit / He fente vnto all places where he  
 wiste that ony peple were there aboutes . And gaf to  
 eche man in knowleche that he was in will to make  
 a cyte there And that the first persone that wold come  
 15 for to put hand therto shold haue the domynacōn This  
 thyng was knowen in all galyce / Many cam theder .  
 but a woman named coroine was the fyrst that cam  
 And therefore hercules gaf vnto her the domynacōn and  
 made to begynne the cyte & named hit coroine/In remē-  
 20 brance of the victorye that he had there / vpon the body  
 of gerion he founded a tour / And by his arte compofed  
 and made a lampe brennyng contynually day & nyght  
 wyth oute puttyng of ony thyng therto . Whiche bren-  
 nyd afterward by the space of thre honderd yere / more-  
 25 ouer vpon the fomette or toppe of the tour / he maad an  
 ymage of copre lokyng in to the see and gaf hym in his  
 hand a myrrour hauyng fuche vertue . that yf hit hap-  
 pend that ony men of warre were on the see in enten-  
 cion to do ony harme to the Cyte / sodaynly their Ooft  
 30 and theyr comyng shold appere in thys said myrrour  
 And that dured vnto the tyme of Nabugodonosor

that was aduerted of the properte of the myrrour /  
 fyllyd hys galeyes wyth whyte thynges and grene  
 bowes and leeuës / that hyt fered a wode and that in  
 the myrrour ne apered none other thyng but a wood  
 Wherefore the Coroignyens not knowyng but that her  
 myrrour shewyd to hem garnysshid not them wyth  
 men of armes . like as they had ben accustomed to doo  
 whan their enemyes cam / And thus Nabugodonosor  
 toke the cyte in a morenyng and destroyed the myrrour  
 and the lampe / Whan than this tour was maad . hercu- 10  
 les made than to come theder all the maydens of the con-  
 tre And dide hem do make a solempne feste in the remem-  
 brance of the deth of gerion / And after he departed fro  
 thens . and wente vnto megida where were presentyd  
 to hym an honderd oxen the fayrest of the world . 15

¶ How hercules assaylled the kynge Cacus and had  
 bataill ayenst hym . and ouercam hym / And how cacus  
 began to tyrannyse in Italye &c : .

**A**.fter this conqueste as hercules entended to pe-  
 ple & enhabite this newe contrey / tydynges cam 20  
 to hym . that in the cyte of Cartagene / A kynge  
 and geant regned . named Cacus whiche was pas-  
 syng euyl and full of tyrannye / and had slayn by his  
 curfidnes the kynges of Aragon and of Nauerre . their  
 wyues & their children And possessid her feignouryes 25  
 and also helde in subieccion alle the contrey in to ytaly :  
 Hercules receyuyd right loyously these tydynges / and  
 sayd that by the playfir of the goddes he shall assaye  
 yf he may take vengeance of the deth of the kynges of  
 arragon and of nauare / Than he disposyd hym vnto this 30  
 werkes . and hauyng an appetite to correcte the kynge

cacus / as fone as his exerfite myght be redy . he wente  
 vnto the royaume of caſtylle . Where as was the kynge  
 cacus in the cyte of cartagene . that ſtood beſide a mon-  
 taigne named monchaio . And paſſid by many roiaimes  
 5 that dide hym obeiffance . for his vertuous renomee :  
 but whan he cam to approche cartagene . the kynge ca-  
 cus cam agaynſt hym with diſobeyſance . and in armes  
 ffor he had ben aduerted of his comyng : And as he  
 entred in to the frontiers . he ſente vnto hym oon of his  
 10 knyghtes that ſayd to hym theſe wordes that folowe  
 Hercules open tyrant that haſte the herte gretter than thy  
 body And that thou woldeſt aſſaille the heuenes for to  
 conquere : yf the goddes had gyuen the wynges for to  
 flee as the byrddes haue : yf thou ſeke pees and loue  
 15 vnto the kynge cacus thy ſemblable in complexion and  
 fortune . I ſalewe the in his name / and yf thou come  
 otherwyſe vnto hym as his enemye / I the deffye in hys  
 name . And in no wyſe be thou ſo hardy to entre in to  
 his contrey . And yf thou entre . knowe thou ' that thou  
 20 ſhalt fynde in cacus and in the caſtyllyens oon ſo hard  
 an encountre that of the euyll aduenture ſhall no man  
 of thy companye be quyte &c .

Nyght answerd hercules what ſom euer ye be  
 ye ſhewe not that ye haue the herte of nobleſſe /  
 25 **K** ffor hit is foule to alle men . and in eſpecyall  
 to a noble man to myſſaye or ſpeke euyll of another  
 man : ye haue callyd me an open and a tyrant publicque  
 And alſo ye haue compared me vnto the tyrant cacus /  
 I answer yow to thys Artycle . that I am no tyrant /  
 30 But a deſtroyer of tyrantes / And therefore ye ſhall  
 retorne agayn vnto Cacus And ſygneſye to hym that

I haue Intencion for to shewe what hate we haue vnto  
 tyrantes / And that in fewe dayes he may proue vpon  
 vs the hard encountre / wherof I haue now receyuid the  
 menaces / With this answer the castilian departed fro  
 the prefence of hercules . and retorned vnto the kyng 5  
 cacus / And tolde hym worde for worde what hercules  
 had sayd to hym / Whan Cacus had herde alle thys / he  
 was all abaiffhid / Notwithstandyng that he was a  
 stronge geant and a puyffant / and that he had neuer  
 founden a man strengier than he was hym self / ffor the 10  
 renome of hercules was than so grete by the vnyuersel  
 world / that the moste stronge the moste affewryd in  
 armes and moste happy . doubtyd hym and tremblyd  
 heryng speke of his dedes / how be hit cacus toke corage  
 in hym self / And in musyng the abaiffhement In the pre- 15  
 fence of his nobles he said / Bleffid be these next hasty  
 dayes that nature and fortune shall brynge to vs / for  
 to make the proof of our force and strength So beho-  
 ueth that Castyle and secylle shewe the xcesse of their  
 armes for to deffende the kyng cacus fro the clawes of 20  
 his enemyes / And hit is of necessite semblably that the  
 kyng cacus for his peple deploie and putte forth the  
 abisme of his strength Now forth on my brethern and  
 frendes we ben comen to the warre . The grekes come  
 vpon castile with oute ony quarele / late vs goo agaynst 25  
 hem and fighte for our contre / the birdes fyght that oon  
 ayenst that other for her nestes . and the dombe bestes  
 for her cauernes Nature entroduceth hem so for to doo /  
 yf we haue the same nature . the tyme is come that we  
 oughte so to doo &c : . 30

When the castelians and the aragonnoys that were

[leaf 208]

2 D

417

there herd cacus so speke they preysid gretly his corage  
 And answerd all by oon voys / that they were redy to  
 assaylle their enemyes . With this answer the kynge  
 cacus dide dislogge his Oost that he had there on the fel-  
 5 des / And wente forth ayenst hercules the strayttest way  
 that he cowde / The kynge cacus than putte on the way  
 desiryng fore to fynde hercules . Hercules on that other  
 side cam than ayenst cacus / they wente so longe that oon  
 ayenst that other . that sone after they sawe eche other  
 10 nyghe a place where hercules founded after a Cyte whi-  
 che was named Terracene . Assone as they sawe eche  
 other they began to make grete Ioye And to make show-  
 tes & cries / After they renged hem in ordenance of bataill  
 and marched that oon ayenst that other / hootly and  
 15 sharply . that they fillid the ayer sodaynly with shotte  
 of arowes caste of stones and of dartes . At the begyn-  
 nyng of this bataylle the castelyens bare hem valiantly  
 And there were many of theyr partye slayn . moo by  
 hardynes than for drede . ffor they put hem to fer forth  
 20 And they doubted not þ<sup>e</sup> shotte of the grekes / that shotte  
 on hem so fore and so thykke that all the ground was  
 made reed of their blood . And that the casteliens whiche  
 were so ferre goon and fore chauffid muste nede resorte  
 back agayn to theyr felawis . Whan the kynge Cacus  
 25 sawe his folke so fore bestad & so hard . that they recu-  
 led fro the shotte of the grekes / he had grete forowe in  
 his herte And with neuer where to entende for to entre-  
 tene & holde his bataill / Some fledde / and other reculid  
 and wente aback And other fill down to the erthe ded  
 30 or fore hurte / The batayll dured longe in thys poynt  
 all way to the forowe of kynge cacus / but in the ende

the shotte of the grekes faylled / And the Castelyens  
 with cacus recouerid newe strenght in this maner / that  
 they cam to fyghte hand of hand with fwerdes / And  
 that they shedde and spradde largely the blood of them  
 of tyre and of ancone whiche were in the firste fronte 5  
 of the batayll of hercules : .

**T**He noyse aroofe grete there / ther were many  
 sheldes broken and many skynnes of lyons  
 cutte in peces . There as cacus approchid hyt fer-  
 med that the tempest was / he was grete . stronge and 10  
 fiers and oultragious in smytyng / eche of his strokes  
 was the deth of a greke / In the ende . he dide so moche  
 that the cryes of them that were a boutte hym mountyd  
 so hyghe in the ayer / that the casteliens had well wende  
 to haue wonne all . And began to make Ioye for their 15  
 good fortune in escryyng the grekes to the deth . But  
 euen in like wyse as a right clere day is otherwhile tro-  
 blid by an auenturous black clowde . semblably by the  
 allonli comyng of hercules that cam than to the rescouffe  
 All her Ioye was troblid and torned in to mortall 20  
 losse . ffor the mortall arme of hercules enuertued than  
 so terribly that he bete down the casteliens like as a mow-  
 ar with a sithe bete down the grasse in a medowe / whan  
 cacus sawe hercules so foundre and bete down his men  
 All the blood in hym changed . Than his blood so me- 25  
 uyd and as a coragious man presentid hym self to fore  
 the fronte of hercules And smote hym with his glayue  
 so fore and harde that he clefted his shelde in two partis  
 The casteliens seeyng the shelde of hercules flee by peces  
 thought anon that cacus had slayn and put to deth her- 30  
 cules / and than made a crye for Ioye / but hit dured not

longe / ffor hercules lyfte vp his armes with his clubbe  
 And smote cacus vpon the comble of his helme by fuche  
 strength / that hit femed to cacus that he sawe an hon-  
 derd thousand candellis . or that he had be smyten doun  
 5 with the grettefte roche of spayne . This notwithstan-  
 dyng cacus abood standyng in his place / and escryed  
 hercules vnto the deth / & smote hym with all his myght  
 At this affaillyng the castelyens hopyng in the fortune  
 of cacus : all they affailid hercules / Hercules was gon  
 10 fo ferre amonge his enemyes . that he was allone from  
 all his companye / Whan he herd that cacus escryed hym  
 to deth And sawe that the casteliens assayllid hym and  
 cam to hym fro all sides . He had his herte all fylde with  
 folas / and abandonned the durete & hardnes of his skyn  
 15 of the lyon to the fwerdes of them all / withoute reuen-  
 gyng hym faue only ayenst cacus . Thus began the ba-  
 tayll betwene hercules & cacus . their strokes were grete  
 and ferdfull with oute mesure . Cacus foughte in the  
 spyrite of a tyrant chauffid . and desyred fore to ouer-  
 20 come hercules for to tyrannyse & tryumphe aboue hym /  
 Hercules fought in a vertuous herte founded and nou-  
 rishid in vertu / and as enemye of vyces . he assayllid  
 this vicyous kynge . / Bothe two were grete & fyers and  
 stronge of grete corages / But certes whan they had both  
 25 tasted ynowh eche other / atte longe the strokes of her-  
 cules were so grete and so peyfant . that the sholdres  
 of cacus ne hys heed myght not bere ne had the puyf-  
 fance to susteyne them So the ende was fuche that af-  
 ter their batayll had dured two oures . Cacus lefte hym  
 30 for he myght no more suffre hym but fledde and wente  
 his waye &c .



**W**Han hercules sawe that cacus fledde / he dayg-  
 ned not to folowe after / This notwythstan-  
 dyng for to haue the victorie of this Iourney  
 he began to hewe on the castelians . aragonnoys and  
 fuche other as he might fynde / for he lefte no man a lyue 5  
 to fore hym yonge ne olde . feble ne stronge . Hyspan &  
 the other of his side made her feetes of armes to floryssh  
 and shyne . The batayll was sharp than / the grekes  
 dowblid and redoublid their strokes and flewe many  
 of their enemyes / In the ende whan cacus had take hys 10  
 breth . he put hym agayn to medlee at oon side where  
 his folk fledd and maad hem to tarye . smytyng and  
 betyng the grekes more terribly than he had doon to fore  
 wherof the cryes aroos so highe there that hercules than  
 fightyng on an other syde herd the crye And than he ran 15  
 theder at alle auenture And anone he espyed cacus  
 he wente a fore hym and brake the prees and smote  
 doun so fore / that cacus knewe hercules / but he durst not  
 abide hym . but fledde agayn with euyl happe And than  
 the grekes maad a crye and a Ioyous noyse . that alle 20  
 the castelians fledde . some here & some there to the grete  
 hurte and losse of cacus / ffor of all his peple . ther left  
 no moo but fifty whiche sauyd hem self vpon þ<sup>e</sup> mount  
 of Monchayo whiche stood ther by . But that was  
 with grete effusion of blood of them of castile . that wend 25  
 to haue mounted vp wyth the other / that semed that  
 there had ben a grete sprynge of blood . that the cauernes  
 in the valeye were remplenesshid wyth blood / how be  
 hit cacus for to flee well / sauyd hym self and fyfty of  
 his men vpon the montaigne as the cronicles of spaigne 30  
 reherce / whan he was aboue & in fewr place / he retorned

and sawe down to the foot of the hyll / He sawe there  
 so many castelyans · that with oute nombre were ded  
 or in danger for to dye / he had grete sorowe than at his  
 herte not for pyte / but for dyspyte And for the daüger  
 5 that he sawe redy where by he muste passe . Anone after  
 he sawe fro ferre in the champaigne and eche quarter  
 and place there all couert of them of his party & of their  
 blood . Also he sawe them that fledde taken and brought  
 to the pestelence of the other / These termes consideryd .  
 10 the desolacōn of his domynacōn and the punycōn of hys  
 tyrannye was to hym all euydent / he thought than that  
 hercules shold lightly conquere all the contrey . ffor they  
 obeyed hym by tyrannye and not by naturell loue / this  
 notwithstanding . he despaired not . how well that he  
 15 sawe all the puyssance of his men destroyed by the  
 clubbe of hercules And knewe that he myght no more  
 regne in that contrey / for all was ded in the bataill / but  
 than he retorned vnto his scyence And thus as sorow-  
 full as he was he entrid in to a hows that he had there  
 20 But first he cōmysed twelue of his men to kepe the pas-  
 sage of this mounte whiche was also straye & narrow  
 that there myght goo vp but oon man at ones : .

25 **W**Hanthen hercules and hismen had putte to deth  
 alle their enemyes / Hercules wold assaylle  
 the roche . And began to mounte and goo vpon  
 the degrees or steyres / but than sodaynly they that kepte  
 the paas. caste vpon hym grete stones. In so grete habon-  
 dance that of force he was constrayned to descende /  
 Whan hercules sawe that he muste withdrawe hym / he  
 30 obeyed fortune / but notwithstanding he made there a-  
 voue þ<sup>t</sup> he wold neuer departe fro the foot of the roche

vnto the tyme that he had conſtrayned cacus to deſcende  
 and come down by famyne or other wiſe / This auowe  
 made . hercules cam vnto the foot of the hille / where the  
 occiſion and ſlaughter had ben And made the place to  
 be made clene and purgid of the ded bodyes and of the  
 blood of them that there laye ded / After he dide do make  
 his tente of bowes and leeuſes And his bedd of freſſh  
 graſſe And comanded that eche man ſhold logge there  
 At that tyme the nyght cam and the day faillid . The  
 grekes were wery of that that they had all day labou- 10  
 red in armes And wold fayn haue reſte . and maad  
 good chiere of that they had . And after that they had  
 ordeyned and fette their wacche . as well for to kepe  
 the ooſt as for to kepe the roche . that cacus come not  
 doun / they leyde hem down vpon the graſſe in fuche wyſe 15  
 as they were acuſtomed whan they were in warre / and  
 fo ſlepte and paſſid that nyght : .

**I**N the morn hercules deſted his oſte in tweyne  
 And ſente hiſpan with oon of them in to arra-  
 gon and nauarre / And he abode there with the 20  
 other / Hiſpan in the name of hercules was loyouſly  
 receyuyd of the nauarroys & of the aragonnoys / And  
 they made to hym all obeyſſance . knowlechyng hercu-  
 les to be their lord and the moſte vertuous prynce that  
 was in the weſte / whan hiſpan had all ſubdued as 25  
 ſayd is he retourned vnto hercules / Hercules laye yet  
 ſtyll to fore monchayo And there helde cacus in fuche  
 ſubiectiō that he myght not yſſue / Cacus and his folk  
 were than in grete myſchief of vytayll And they wiſt  
 not what to ete ne to drynke / they deferryd as longe as 30  
 they myghte / hoppyng that hercules ſhold anoye hym to .

be there so longe / But in the ende whan their vytail fay-  
 led / and they sawe that they muste nedes aventure hem  
 self to come down / Cacus by his scyence made certayn  
 secrete thynges to go down in to their stomakes And af-  
 5 ter put therto the fyre and taught all the other to do soo  
 And than sodaynly as they felte the fyre yssue out of  
 their mowthes and the fumee & smoke in suche habon-  
 dance that hit femed alle on a lyght fyre / Than by the  
 counceyll of cacus . they aduentured hem self to descende  
 10 a down in rennyng & castyng fyre and fumee so Impetu-  
 oufement / that hercules and the grekes wende that hyt  
 had ben an orage of lyghtnyng of the heuen And had  
 brente the montaigne So they made hym place / ffor hit  
 was a thyng for to make men afore basshid / And thus  
 15 they escaped the daunger of hercules at that tyme . ffor  
 duryng all that day the roche was full of smoke and  
 fumee that cacus had made / And the smoke was so  
 materyell . that hit femed tenebres or derkenes .

20 **W**Han cacus and his folk were thus escaped and  
 passid the ooft of hercules and of the grekes /  
 Hercules was than the moste wyfe Clerk that  
 was in the world . And that all his passetemps he en-  
 ployed in studye he toke his bookes And began to prac-  
 tyfe howe and by what rayson he was descended from  
 25 the roche . he redde and torned many leeves / But alle  
 thyng well considerid he fonde not that this fumee cam  
 of naturell thyng / Wherof he had grete meruayll / Than  
 he sente for Athlas that allway was loggyd behynde  
 the ooste for to be solytayre . Whan Athlas was come  
 30 he shewid hym the smoke and fumee that yet dured

Than he tolde of the lyghtnyng that was passid by the  
 oost / And demanded hym his oppynyon / Athlas knewe  
 incontynent the fumee / and answerd to hercules / Cer-  
 tes my fone thou arte more sharpe in scyence than I . for  
 myn age may not atteyne to so hyghe thynges as thy  
 yougthe / Now be hyt for as moche as I knowe the  
 growyng of this thyng longe tyme paste . I shall telle  
 the / that I shall faie / thou shalt fynde trewe as I suppose  
 Thou shalt vnderstande that thys fumee is a thyng  
 artefysiall and maad by the crafte of wlcán that was  
 fader of cacus / Whiche was an excellent maystre in this  
 scyence / And was the Inventour therof . He maad  
 certayn montaignes in cecylle to brenne . and shall alle-  
 way contynuelly brenne vnto the ende of the world .  
 Cacus whiche can the arte and crafte of his fader / hath  
 maad this fumee : And for to escape fro thy handes .  
 he is descended wyth hys felawship in the forme of a  
 lyghtnyng or tempest / And thus thy strength is decey-  
 uyd by his scyence .

**W**Han hercules vnderstood this that Athlas had  
 said to hym . He was gretly esmeruailled of the  
 scyence of cacus / and myght not beleue hit / Than  
 for to knowe the trouthe / he toke his clubbe / And wente  
 vp thurgh the fmoke or fumee . vnto the toppe of the  
 roche . Sekyng cacus / but he fonde there nether beste  
 ne man : Than he retorned vnto Athlas . And lawgh-  
 yng confessed to hym that he hadd sayd trouthe . And  
 sayd that he wold make no pourfiewt after hym / for  
 as moche as he was so gentylmanly escaped / This day  
 they passid ouer in spekyng and comynyng of Cacus  
 and of hys fader wlcán / The day folowyng whan

the fmoke and fumee was goon and vanyfshd away  
 Hercules began to beholde the Contre / And fawe that  
 hit was comodious and ffertyle . And to the ende that  
 there shold euer be remembrance and memorye of hym  
 5 He founded there a cyte / whiche he named Teracone/  
 for as moche as he gaf thys contrey to the fone of the  
 kyng of Ancone / And there he made hym dwelle with  
 his peple and with them of Tyre . Hercules after this  
 foundation wente to the Cyte of Salamanque / and  
 10 for as moche as hit was well enhabited and peupled  
 He wold make there a folempnell estudye . And dide  
 do make there in the erthe a grete rounde holl in maner  
 of an estudye And he fette there in the vii fcyences lybe-  
 rall with many other bookes . After he made them of the  
 15 contre to come theder for to studye / but they were fo rude  
 and dulle . that their wyttes coude not compryfe ony  
 connyng of fcyence / And than for as moche as hercu-  
 les wold departe on his voyage : And wold alfo that  
 this studye were mayntened . He dide do make an yma-  
 20 ge or statue of gold vnto his femblance and lykenes .  
 Whyche he dide do fette vp on heyght in the myddes of  
 his studye vpon a pyller . And made fo by hys crafte  
 and Arte / that all they that cam to fore this ymage for  
 to haue declaracion of ony fcyence . To alle pourpofes  
 25 And of alle fcyences the ymage anfwerd and enfeyg-  
 ned and taught the scoliers and eftudients / in fuche  
 wife as hit had ben hercules in his propre perfonne / The  
 renomee of this Studye was grete in alle the Contree  
 And this eftudye dured after vnto the tyme that faynt  
 30 Iaques convertyd Spayne vnto the Cryften fayth .

.Fro salamanque hercules departed and wente in to  
 cateloygne / And fouded there the cyte of Barfeloyne /  
 whiche is a right good cyte / And fynably whan he had  
 accompliffhid all these thynges . He sente Athlas home  
 agayn to hys contrey / but he helde by hym alle hys 5  
 wryters . ffor he louyd bookes aboue all the Rycheffe  
 of the world . After he wold gyue leue vnto philotes  
 for to retorne vnto his contrey . But philotes refused his  
 congie and leue And sayd to hym that he wold serue  
 hym alle his lyf / And that he reputed his felycyte more 10  
 grete to be in his seruyse / than for to gouerne the contre  
 that fortune had putte in his hand . Hercules after this  
 callid hispan and sayd to hym . Hispan I knowe thy  
 wytte and thy vaylliance . I haue founde the alleway  
 wyse and trewe . Thou arte a man of auctoryte & well 15  
 knowen in these marches . I make and constitute the  
 kyngdom ouer all this contrey / And gyue vnto the none o-  
 ther charge but to loue vertue and to ensueue honour &  
 worshippe / Whan Hispan herde the gyfte that hercules  
 made to hym / He fyll down at his feet . and thankid hym 20  
 And after excused hym of so grete worhipp / But her-  
 cules sayd to hym that he wold that hit shold be soo /  
 And delyuerid to hym certayn nombre of peple of hys  
 felawshyp for to serue hym . After he maad hym to de-  
 parte wyth grete syghys and sorowe / And Hispan 25  
 wente than by all the contrees þ<sup>t</sup> hercules had conquerd  
 there vpon geryon and vpon cacus . And fro than forth-  
 on the contrey was named Spaigne after hys name  
 Wherof I wole now tarye of this conqueste of spaigne /  
 And shall come to speke of the armes that hercules dide 30  
 in lombardy and of the deth of Cacus .

**¶** How Hercules fought ayenst the enleuen geantes  
of Cremone And how he vaynquysshid them .

**T** Here ben now the kynges . the Empereurs . the  
fowdans and the Prynces that men may speke  
5 of the vertuous liberalite of them . semblable or  
lyke vnto that of hercules / The men at this day fyght  
oon ayenst another And make conquestes ynowhe / but  
they attrybye them vnto their fynguler proffit . They  
refemble not vnto hercules / that neuer fought but for  
10 the comyn wele of the world / O noble Hercules / ffor  
to folowe and pourfiewe my mater . Whan he maad  
hispan kynge of all the regyon of hisperye / that now is  
named espaygne . He sente for his Oxen his kyen and  
Calues And after departed fro barselone and toke his  
15 waye vnto Lombardye . He wente so longe on hys  
Iourney that he cam nyghe vnto the cyte of Cremone /  
Whiche is but a daye Iourney fro Melane . Ther were  
than in this Cyte . xi . geantes grete out of mesure / These  
xi . geantes were all brethern And fones of Neleo the  
20 sone of Saturne / And they callid hem self alle kynges  
of this Cyte . They helde all estate royall / how be hyt  
their renomes were but smale and lytyll / And for that  
cause they were theuys and robbid their neyghebours  
And made hem all day warre . Whan than they knewe  
25 that hercules approchid theyr Cyte Anone they assem-  
blyd their counceyll to geder / And demaüded that oon /  
that other / yf they shold suffre hercules for to entre in  
to theyr Cyte / Alle were of oon oppynyon that they  
shold not Resseyve hym / And that they wold sende  
30 vnto hym oon of them whiche was named Nestor that



he shold not entre in to cremone / but yf he first had va-  
 ynqusshid in batayll the xi brethern / Nestor at the  
 comandement of the geantes departed fro Cremone &  
 wente vnto hercules . whom he fonde with his lytyll  
 armee but thre myle fro cremone . Than he spake to her- 5  
 cules & sayd to hym Syre I haue ten brethern kynges  
 of cremone / that haue sente me vnto the for as moche as  
 they be aduertyfed that thou entrest in to their domyna-  
 cion And charge the by me . that they will gyue vnto  
 the no passage of cremone . but yf thou first ouercome 10  
 them oon after an other in batayll / And therfore chese  
 whether thou wilt haue the batayll or ellis to retorne  
 agayn and leue this viage / I aduertyfe the that they be  
 alle geantes more grete and more puyssant than I am /  
 Syre knyght answerd hercules I haue taken my way 15  
 for to passe by cremone / Late the geantes knowe that  
 hercules hath Intencion to speke to them more ner / as he  
 that dredeth not ne fereth their accustomed tyrannyes /  
 whiche I muste delyuere the world of by feet of armes  
 And for as moche as to the ende that they presume 20  
 not that I haue ony doubte or drede of them in ony ma-  
 ner / ye shall saye to them that I wyll not fighte wyth  
 them ten . oon after another / but alle attones to gyder  
 and yow with hem / yf ye will accompanye yow with  
 hem . And for to do so they shall fynde me redy to morn 25  
 erly by the morow : .

**H**ercules with these wordes made his peple to  
 abyde and reste there for that nyght / And Ne-  
 stor retorned to his brethern and sayd to them/  
 My brethern I haue spoken to hercules and haue expo- 30  
 sed to hym your comandement / he hath answerd to me

of a right hyghe and playn corage that he wold fyghte  
 with vs to morn Not oon after another / but with vs  
 all attones / And for to speke playnly of hym He hath  
 the semblante of a man to be vertuous in Armes and  
 5 garnysshid with prowesse he is a prynce mewre & of  
 grete conduyte / Dispose yow well hit behoueth to fur-  
 nyssh hym the batayll . Certes the batayll shall be pery-  
 lous . ffor he is myghtely membrid and as grete as oon  
 of vs / but me thynketh that he may not compare ne pre-  
 10 uaylle ayenst vs . xi . / and that he may not escape fro  
 our forces / but that we shall perffhe hym wyth our  
 glayues what som euer force or strength is in hym . The  
 geantes so heeryng hym preyse hercules . had grete mer-  
 uayll of hym And myght not beleue nestor of that / that  
 15 he had reported that he wold fighte with alle to geder  
 attones . ffor there was none of them all . but he thought  
 hym self stronge ynowhe for hercules . Than they axed  
 of Nestor . And demaunded hym yf he were sewer to  
 haue well vnderstand that / that hercules sayd vnto  
 20 hym that he wold fyght ayenst hem alle attones / Nes-  
 tor answerd ye / And that he had herde hym saye hit in  
 his propre persone . Wyth this anfwere they conclu-  
 ded that on the morn they shold Arme them alle / And  
 that they wold goo to the felde for to fyghte ayenst her-  
 25 cules yf he cam agaynst hem . Oon of the geantes sayd  
 than vnto his brethern . To morn shall be the day of  
 our glorye and worshypp / We shall vaynquyssh .  
 the vaynquysshour of the Monstres : Late vs make  
 good chiere / Broder answerd Nestor ther in is no  
 30 doubte but that we shall ouercome and brynge to vtte-  
 rance hym þ' ye speke of / but so moche shall our glorye

be the lasse that we shall be . xi . ayenst oon . well  
 said that other yf in fightyng ayenst vs . xi . we shall  
 haue the lasse honour / late vs euery man fight for hym  
 self . Broder answerd nestor yf ye had seen and herde  
 hym as I haue / ye shold not be so hardy as ye shewe 5  
 semblant / he is all anoder man than ye wene / Kepe  
 yow at the offre that he hath maad at the leste hit is  
 better to haue the moste prouffit & lasse honour in fuche  
 a caas . In these deuyses they passed all that day / After  
 they wente to reste / Whan the oure was come on the 10  
 morn erly / they aroos and adoubed them the beste wise  
 they coude . After they sente oon of their men vnto hercu-  
 les for to wete yf he wold saye ony thyng / But as-  
 sone as the messanger yssued out of the gate . the first  
 thyng that he sawe . was a geant armed meruayl- 15  
 lously . the messanger abode than & auysed hym a lityll  
 After he had auysed hym he wente vnto the geant ar-  
 med . And axid hym what he was / I am hercules said  
 the geant / what wole ye saie or haue / said the messan-  
 ger / I wyll saye said hercules that the geantes of Cre- 20  
 mone haue no cause for to lette me the passage of their  
 cyte And for as moche as they dide me to wete yester-  
 daye that yf I wold haue passage / hit behoued me to  
 vaynquish them oon after another in the felde by bataill  
 I am comen hether in hope to wyne the paas . And ne 25  
 demande other thyng but for to see them in armes for  
 to fight with them all to gider attones to thende to haue  
 sooner doon . Wherfore I pray yow to goo to them / and  
 signefie to hem my comyng . And that they haste them : .

**T**He messanger with these wordes retorned vnto 30  
 the geantes And tolde them what he had founde

whan the geantes knewe that hercules was all redy in  
 the felde they all toke their glayues & their habillemens  
 of warre / And departed fro the cyte / Adressyng them a-  
 yenst hercules . Hercules was than allone in the place .  
 5 The men & women of cremone wente vpon the wallis  
 and towres for to see the batayll And philotes with  
 other noble men of the grekes were vpon an hyll ferre  
 ynowh fro the place where hercules was abidyng the  
 geantes Certes hit was a fair sight to see the comyng of  
 10 the . xi . geantes . they were all well apoynt and well  
 garnysshid of helmes enryched with gold and stones  
 They were grete & stronge all of oon mesure . they were  
 berded and had fiers contenances they cam on & marchid  
 sharply . And by a fre corage whan they cam nyghe to  
 15 hercules vpon half a bowe shotte / they escryed hym all  
 to deth . and made a crye so grete that the wallis of the  
 cyte redounded After they ran ayenst the assweyryd prynce  
 lyke as they had ben lyons Hercules heeryng these cryes  
 and seeyng their course on foot fermly he abode them lyf-  
 20 tyng vp his clubbe ouer his heed / Whan hit cam to that  
 samble . hit semed well that the geantes shold haue all  
 to frusschid hym with their glayues . for they smote vp-  
 on hym so desmesurably / that their tronchons & the peces  
 flewe in to the ayer / Their strokes were grete / hercules  
 25 suffred hem & beheld what power they had But whan  
 they had made their assayes vpon hym / hercules made  
 his assaye vpon hem And with his clubbe smote oon of  
 the geantes vpon his helme . that he all to frusschid not  
 only his helme but also his heed þat he fell down sodayn-  
 30 ly ded / Whan the other ten geantes sawe that her broder  
 was so ded of oon strook . they had grete sorowe

and their blood was strongly meuyd . Nature amonested them to take vengeance . They dide that in hem was / And assayllid eygrely on all sides hercules . And thus began the batayll betwene hercules & the geantes  
 Hercules ne dredde not / strook of glayue . of spere . ne 5  
 of polaxe . his skyn of the lyon was hard and stronge  
 his strengthe was stable / his clubbe bare all And so  
 hit was nede / grete were the strokes that they gaf eche  
 other . The geantes dide all their myght . and gaf strokes  
 ynowhe to hercules . but they coude neuer perce the 10  
 skyn of the lyon hit was so hard / But yet was his  
 clubbe more harder / The geantes meruailled of the constance  
 and puyffance of hercules . Asfone as hercules  
 lyfte vp his clubbe for to smyte on them . hys enemyes  
 that were subtyll lepe a side . and other while brake 15  
 his strookes / how be hit he dide so moche that in lasse  
 than an oure he flewe foure of them and the other feuen  
 fought afterwards by fuche vigour / that the more he  
 smote hem with his clubbe / the more mortall he fonde  
 hem and fiers &c : . 20

**T**He batayll was terryble and harde . ffor the geantes were stronge and well had vsed the mestier of armes And grete payn had they to saue them . and to auenge the blood of their brethern and for to haue worship of the batayll . And they said 25  
 that they were Infortunat whan they myght not ouer come oon man allone . ne mate hym . In fightyng they helped & confortd eche other and they had alle good corage / But what prouffited them the grete nombre of brethern . and what auailed hem their coragious strokes 30  
 whan they were approchyng their deth / Hercules

was alway hercules . He reioyffed hym in the flote of  
 his enemyes / He conforted hym self in fortune / fortune  
 helped hym he dide meruaylles on all fydes . Well coude  
 he fighte / & well defended he hym All that he dide was  
 5 well doon . Alle that the other dide and brassid was  
 nought worth . Notwithstandyng they were myghty  
 and hardy / But the lukke & good happe of hercules was  
 not to be broken . ne his clubbe coude not be destroyed .  
 But he tryumphed & more was his puyffance to suf-  
 10 teyne the fureurs of his aduerfaries . than their myght  
 was to charge hym with their strokes . O meruaillo<sup>9</sup>  
 strength & myght of a man His puyffance was not of  
 a man but of an ellephant His skyn of the lyon semed  
 that hit had ben tempred with quyk and harde stele / his  
 15 body semed more constant ayenst the cuttyng glayues  
 of all his euyll willars / than is an andueld or a stedy a-  
 yenst the strokes of many hamers or marteaulx / There  
 was no strook of his enemye that hym greuyd / he toke  
 grete playfir in the batayll seeyng hym self amonge so  
 20 many geantes . He was gretly reioyffed And ther was  
 no thyng hym greuyng but the declynynge of the day /  
 whiche began to faylle / At this oure whan the sonne  
 withelde her rayes and torned in to the weste / hercules  
 wold make an ende and spede his batayll / The geantes  
 25 began to cesse ffor to smyte . ffor fro the mornynge vnto  
 the euenyng they had foughte wyth oute ony cessyng .  
 And hercules envertued hym self in fuche wyse that  
 smytyng vpon oon and other beyng aboute hym hard  
 and sharply . Wherof hyt befell so that of some he en-  
 30 foundred and frussid helmes and heedes And of the  
 other he brake the Armes and Sydes meruayllously

and gaf so many grete strokes that fynably he bete  
doun / & all to fruffhed hem all / referuid nestor whiche  
fledde away whan he sawe the disconfiture / and ther in  
dide he wifely . ffor alle his brethern were there slayn  
by the hande of hercules &c .

5

**W**Han they of Cremone sawe their lordes ded /  
they had sone maad an ende of their wepyng  
and sorowe . for they had ben to hem hard and  
troublous At the ende of this bataill they assemblid to  
counceyll / whan they sawe that hercules had wonne 10  
the batayll . And concluded to geder / that they wold  
yelde hem to hercules and put them in his mercy / With  
this conclusion they yffued out of the gates in grete nom-  
bre . And cam vnto hercules whiche was thoo vayn-  
queur of his enemyes / ffirst they kneled to fore hym 15  
doun to the ground . Secondly they prayd and requy-  
red of hym mercy : And thirdly they abandonned to  
hym their Cyte and their goodes / and sayd to hym that  
they wold hold hym for lord duryng their lyf / hercules  
that was pietous and gentyll vnto them that were 20  
meke and humelid them self / receyuyd the Cremonyens  
in to his grace and maad hem to ryse and stande vp .  
And after sente for them of his ooste . whan they were  
come he brought hem in to cremone . where grete Ioye  
was maad vnto them . ffor they were glad of the deth 25  
of the geantes . And there ne was man . woman . ne  
childe / that ne thanked the goddes : .

**B**y this manyer was hercules kynge of cremone  
and enriched with newe tyle of victorie / The  
first nyght that he entrid in to this cyte he restid 30  
hym & his peple : And also were they well refresshid

[leaf 217]

435

and right well fested and feruyd of vitayll / On the  
morn he dide do brynge in to the cyte the bodyes of the  
geantes that were ded And dide do burie them worship-  
fully / And syn founded vpon them a right grete tour &  
5 hyghe : And vpon the tour he sette . xi . ymages or sta-  
tues of metall after the facōn of the geantes that he had  
slayn in remembrance of his victorie : .

**A** .Fter the edificacōn of this tour / Hercules leste  
in Cremone folk for to gouerne them And depar-  
10 ted thens for to goo further forth in to the con-  
tre / He studyed alway and was neuer ydle / he studied  
so moche that he coude make the fyre arteficiall as well  
as cacus / and fonde the remedies ayenst the same / What  
by armes as by his scyence he gate a right grete loos &  
15 preyfing in ytalie . He wente in to many places / And  
ouerall where he cam or wente / mē dide hym honour  
and reuerence . What shall I make longe proceffe / with  
oute grete auenture . he wente so ferre that he cam vnto  
a cyte standyng nyghe the mounte Auentyn . where reg-  
20 ned a kynge named Euander / whiche receyuyd hym  
solempnly . Hit is to wete that whan Cacus fledd fro  
monchayo as sayd is vnto this mounte . he cam in  
to ytalie all displaifant to haue lost his seignourie Than  
he gaf leue to depte fro hym to all his seruantes / and all  
25 despaired allone he wente to the mounte Auentyn in an  
euenyng / Where he was constrained to withdrawe hym  
thederfor he doubted mochehercules . Whan he was comen  
aboue on this hyll / he fonde there a grete caue And there  
he wente in with oute soper And than he began to be dif-  
30 confortd gretly & bitterly / and said Alas now am I exil-  
led & banysshid out of all my seignouries & lordshippis



Now haue I no focours ne comforte of perfone / I dare  
 not name me kynges . where I was wonte by my name  
 make kynges to tremble . Alas all is torned and reuer-  
 sid / I haue no thyng to ete / ne wote not where to logge  
 but yf hit be with the bestes . O poure kynges . where is 5  
 ony man so vnhappy as I / I am so Infortunat and vn-  
 happy . that I dare not be seen ne beknowen . with these  
 wordes he leyde hym down vpon the bare ground . and  
 leyde a stoon vnder his heed . And with right grete pa-  
 yne fill a slepe whiche dured not longe for his vay- 10  
 nes were strongly meuyd . his herte was not quyet  
 And his body was right euyll susteyned . Anone than  
 he awoke and wente out of the caue for to loke yf hit  
 were nyhe day . for the nyght anoyed hym and was  
 hym to longe / But whan he was comen in to the ayer 15  
 he sawe no day appere . ne sterres ne mone shyne . but  
 he fonde hit alle derke and tenebres thikke and grete  
 And sawe all the region of the ayer couerid with clow-  
 des / wherof he was gretly anoyed and greuyd . Than  
 he wente in to the caue agayn not in to the deppest but 20  
 at the mouth therof / And there forofull and pensif a-  
 bood with oute ony more slepyng tyll hit was daye .

**W**Han the day apperid cacus yssued agayn out  
 of the caue . and wente vp vnto the toppe of the  
 hyll . and began to beholde and see the contre 25  
 aboute / The contre semed to hym good and fayr for  
 to lyue there . After grete pensifnes and many thought-  
 es / he concluded in hym self that he wold abyde there  
 vnto the tyme that his Infortune cessed . and wold  
 lyue there of proyes . rauayn and thefte / After he be- 30  
 thought hym . that he wold goo to the kynges prynces of

calidoine / whiche was his cofyn . and for to haue com-  
 panye to lede his wyf with that he had chofen / he wold  
 axe and demande in mariage oon of his doughters / With  
 this conclufion he departed fro the mounte auentyn and  
 5 toke the waye vnto calidoine he wente fo longe that he  
 cam theder / Some faye that calidoine is the contre that  
 we calle nowe Calabre . Whan cacus was come to cali-  
 doine the kynge Prycus refseyued hym as hit appertey-  
 ned to a kynge / for as moche as he knewe hym & was  
 10 of his lignage / And after demanded hym of his tidynge  
 Cacus began to fyghe . Whan he fawe that he muſte telle  
 his myſhappe . And than tolde hym & recounted fro the  
 begynnyng to thende how hercules had taken from hym  
 his royames And how he had ben befieged / & how he  
 15 was eſcaped / And for as moche as I dar not abide in  
 myn owen contrey / I am comen hether vnto yow for re-  
 fuge and to telle & counte my forowes / And I haue en-  
 tencion to holde me on the mount auentyn in a Cauerne  
 that is there vnto tyme that myn enemye hercules ſhall  
 20 departe fro myn herytage And I will kepe me there fo  
 ſecrete that no man in the world ſhall haue knowleche  
 therof / to thende that hercules knowe hyt not . ffor as  
 mocheas he hath me in grete hate / and he hath more gretter  
 happe & fortune in armes than I haue / And yf he knewe  
 25 that I were in ony place I am certayn that he wold come  
 theder for to deſtroye me . This conſiderid I haue chofen  
 this cauerne for to hyde me as I haue ſayd . But for fo  
 moche as I haue more forowe in felyng . than my taſte  
 requyreth hyt is ſo that the eyen of a man beyng in grete  
 30 trouble . Reioyſſen in the vyſage and fygght of a wo-  
 man : ffor the woman is the gladnes & comfort of a man

I requyre yow and praye yow that ye will gyue me  
 to wyf oon of your daughters / And yf hit plesse yow  
 so to doo / certes ye shall do to me a grete plaisir and the  
 moste ease that I may haue for this presente tyme . The  
 kynge prycus anwerd and said Cacus ye ben comen 5  
 and extrayt of hyghe gentylnes . and haue grete lord-  
 ship and seignourye in hisperye / yf fortune were agayn  
 yow this day . your hyenes ought not therfore be vn-  
 knownen / At this day I haue foure daughters . of whom  
 that oon is named yolee . Take whome hit pleseth you 10  
 referuid yolee : ffor I will not yet marye her / And yf ye  
 haue ony will to make ony armee ayenst hercules . telle  
 hit me playnly and I shall socoure yow as a trewe  
 ffrende . Cacus was right well content with the an-  
 wer of the kynge / and thanked hym sayyng that he 15  
 wold make none armee for this feason . but he wold  
 passe his tyme in the caue like as he had purposid and  
 concluded . Than the three daughters of kynge prycus  
 were sente fore . and cacus cheffe oon of them whiche  
 he wedded and after laye with her / and abode there 20  
 two dayes / At thende of two dayes / he wold departe  
 and toke leue of the kynge . The kynge wold haue de-  
 lyuerid to hym ten knyghtes & ten squyers for to haue  
 conueyed hym . but he reffused hem and wold none /  
 Than he wold haue deliuerid to hym certayn ladies and 25  
 damoysselles / but of all them he toke none . faue the two  
 susters of his wyf . Whiche wold by force goo wyth  
 hym / Thus than he departed fro Calidonie . accompa-  
 nyed wyth thre susters / he was all way forofull and  
 pensif / And fro than forth on thus beyng in Inpacyens 30  
 of his unhapp . and castyng oute of royallte / he began to

renne out . And bathed his Axe in the blood of the men  
women and Children that he mette and putte hem alle  
to deth &c.

5 **C**Acus began to exercyse the werkes of furour and  
of tyrannye / in goyng vnto the mounte auentyn .  
Anone as he was come he entred in to the caue the beste  
wife he coude with his wyues . And the moste secretly .  
And of this place he made a neste of thefte and a pytte  
of synnys / ffor the first nyght / that he had logged hys  
10 wyues / he wente hym in to the village that stood there  
fast by . And behelde the fayrest howse . wherin he en-  
tred by a wyndowe that was open . And slewe alle  
them that was therin ; and after toke all the goodes as  
moche as he myghte bere vpon his sholdres and bare  
15 hem in to the caue / where as were his wyues .

**¶** How Cacus stole away the Oxen & kyen longyng  
to hercules / And how hercules fought with hym ther-  
fore and slewe hym : .

20 **I**N the morn cacus fonde a right grete stone of  
marble / whiche he toke and bare hit vnto his  
caue / And made therwith his dore . The moste  
parte of the tyme Cacus helde hym in hys caue / And  
wente neuer out but whan he wold do harme or euyll .  
When he wente in to the feldes as sayd is . he slewe all  
25 them that he mette : He robbed euery man / he defow-  
lid women / he brent howses and townes And shortly  
maad and dyde so moche harme in Italy / that they  
that passyd in the contre supposid to be behated of the  
goddess . And coude not knowe wherof ne fro whens  
30 cam thyse persecutions that Cacus maad vnto them .

ffor to retorne than to oure purpofe of hercules he cam  
 vnto the Cyte of kynge Euander in the tyme that cacus  
 bedewed ytalye with blood of men . And fyllid hys  
 caue of contynuelle stolen goodes . After the comyng of  
 hercules and of his men of armes / his beefs or Oxen 5  
 were brought in to the cyte be caufe the kynge euander  
 fhold feen hem . The kynge toke grete plaifir to beholde  
 and fee hem . for they were hyghe and paffyng fayre  
 After that the kynge had feen hem . hercules demanded  
 hym / whether he myght fende for to pasture them for 10  
 that nyght / In trouth fere fayd euander / yf ye will be-  
 leue my counceyll ye fhall lete them abyde in this cyte  
 And not to fende hem in to the felde / Wherfore fayd  
 hercules . Euander answerd and faid for as moche as  
 whan we fende oute our beftes / We knowe not where 15  
 they become . They ben stolen and dryuen awaye And  
 we can not knowe who ben the robbours / oure feruan-  
 tes ben murdrid . the howfes ben brent . the peple that  
 fhold laboure in the felde ben flayn . the women and  
 maydens ben villonyed and put to fhame . And we 20  
 cannot remedye hit . ffor we can not haue knowleche  
 of the Actours ne doars therof . wherfore fome men  
 faye and wole mayntene . that they ben the goddes that  
 thus punyffe vs for oure fynnes . wherfore I pray you  
 late your beftes abide in this cyte to thende that they ben 25  
 not robbed . Syre fayd hercules ye recounte and telle  
 to me a grete meruayll . I beleue well that tho thinges  
 that ye faye ben veritable . But this notwithstanding  
 fyn that the goddes haue faued hem vnto this day . they  
 fhall kepe them yet yf hit plefe them ; ffor yf they will 30  
 haue them . alfo well they will take them in the cyte

as in the feldes And yf ther be a robbeur or theef in the  
 contre that will take hem away / I suppose I shall fynde  
 hym And shall make ytalye quyte of hym : With these  
 wordes hercules sente his bestes in to the pasture / and  
 5 there lefte hem wyth oute ony kepars / the day passid  
 ouer the nyght cam / In this nyght cacus yssued oute of  
 his caue / And wente in to the Contrey for to pylle and  
 robbe yf he myght fynde ony proye . Thus as he that  
 is vnhappy secheth euyll / In the ende he is paid attones  
 10 for his trespaces . The vnhappy aventure broughte hym  
 in to the medowe . where as pastured the oxen and  
 kyen of hercules / hit was nyghe the morenyng / he had  
 with hym his thre wyues / Assone as he sawe the bestes  
 by the lyght of the mone that shone cleer / he knewe hem  
 15 Anone he was all abasshid . and his blood changed  
 in his vifage . and not wyth oute cause . ffor sodaynly  
 alle his sorowes began to ryse in hym and cam to the  
 quyknes of the herte . that he coude not speke . His wy-  
 uys seeyng that he spake no word / And that he beheld  
 20 the bestes / As all awondred . cam to hym And deman-  
 ded hym whaat he had / Alas answerd Cacus syn  
 hyt is so that ye muste nedes knowe / I telle yow for  
 certaynte that alle the sorowe of the world aryseth in  
 my stomacke : and environneth myn herte . ffor I see  
 25 here the Oxen of the Tryumphe of myn Enemye Her-  
 cules And in beholdyng them . so renewe in me the losses  
 that I haue had by hym . and the honeurs & worshippis  
 that he hath maad me for to lese / And also the royames  
 that he hath taken away fro me / And the grete mysferye  
 30 that I am now in / He muste nedes be here by in some  
 place . Curfyd be hys comyng : ffor I wote neuer

what to doo but in signe of vengeance I shall flee his oxen and his kyen : .

**W**Han the thre fusters had herd that Cacus so forowed . they counceyllid hym that he shold not flee the bestes . Sayng that yf he slewe <sup>5</sup> hem . hercules shold lese no thyng . for he shold ete them hit were better sayd his wyf that ye take and lede away as many as ye may And brynge them in to our caue . ffor yf ye do soo . hercules shall haue damage and displayfir / And ye shall haue plaisir and prouffit / Ca- <sup>10</sup> cus beleuyd that his wyf sayd to hym . yet he loked in the medowe all aboutes yf ony man had ben there to kepe them . but he fonde no man ne woman . And than he cam to the bestes . And toke eighte of the beste that he coude chefe foure oxen and foure kyen After he bonde <sup>15</sup> them to geder with a corde by the taylles / And put the corde aboute his nekke / and drewe hem so in that manyer vnto his caue / how well that the bestes resisted strongly to goo backward in that manyere / Cacus brought in this manyere reculyng & goyng backward <sup>20</sup> all tho bestes that he staall / to thende þ<sup>t</sup> no man shold folowe hym by the traches of the feet of the bestes : .

**W**Han he had putte in his caue the bestes of hercules as said is . he shette the doore so well . that a man shold neuer haue knowen ne parcey- <sup>25</sup> uyd that there had ben ony dore . Than wenyng that he had ben sewer he layd hym down and slepte / Anone after the sonne ryfing . and that hit was day / hercules that desired moche to here tydynges of his bestes arofe vp / and dide so moche that the kyng Euander brought <sup>30</sup> hym vnto the place where as his oxen and kyen were

Whan they were comen in to the medowe / hercules fonde  
 that hym lacked foure oxen & as many kyen . wherfore  
 he was fore troblid . And for to knowe yf the goddes  
 had taken them . or ony theuys had stollen them . He co-  
 5 manded that they shold aspye alle aboute the medowe /  
 And see yf the traches or thempryntes of the feet of the  
 bestes myght be seen or knowen . At his comandemēt oon  
 and other began to seche / Some there were that behelde  
 toward the mounte auentyn . And fonde the paas and  
 10 foot of the oxen . but them thoughte that by that paas  
 that the bestes were descended fro the mount for to come  
 in to the medowe / Whan alle they had fought longe /  
 And sawe that they fonde no thyng they maad their  
 reporte vnto hercules and said to hym . that they cowde  
 15 not perceyue on no fyde where these oxen were yssued  
 out / And that on no fyde theycoude fynde none ensignes  
 ne tokenes of bestes goyng out of the pasture / But right  
 well sayd oon I haue founde the paas & feet of certayn  
 oxen and kyen that ben descended from this mountaigne  
 20 in to this medowe / Whan hercules herde saie that fro the  
 montaigne were comen oxen in to the medowe . He cal-  
 led euander / And demanded hym what peple dwellid  
 on the montaigne : Euander sayd to hym that ther on  
 ne dwellid man ne beste . And that the montaygne  
 25 was Inhabited / Hercules wold goo to see the paas /  
 and wente theder / And hym thoughte well that theder  
 myght haue passid eyghte grete bestes in that nyght /  
 .For the traces of the feet were grete and newe / Than  
 hee wold wete where they were become / But he fonde  
 30 well that the foot of the bestes toke theyr ende there as  
 they pastured / He was than ryght fore esmeruayllid



for as moche as there were no strange bestes . And began to thenke / whan he had a lityll thoughte he behelde the mounte . he said hit muste nedes bee that the goddes haue rauysshed my oxen / or ellis that ther is a thief in this montaigne . that is come and hath stolen hem / And 5 hath ledde hem away reculyng backward . But for as moche as I haue lasse suspecion to the goddes than vpon the thief / I shall neuer departe from hens vnto the tyme that I haue serched this montaigne from oon side to an other . ffor my herte Iugeth me that the bestes 10 ben here &c : .

**W**ith this conclusion hercules didedo take diuerse calues that were there and maad hem to faste tyll none . This whyle duryng he sente for his harnoys and armes by philotes . and adoubed & made 15 hym redy to fighte / Anone after mydday as the calues began to crye and blete for hunger he dide than them to be brought aboute the montaygne . Than as they passid by the place where the caue was and cryed . hyt happend that the kyen that were in the caue herde them / 20 And answerd cryyng so lowde that the sowne passid by the hoolis of the caue . and cam to the eeres of the caues and also of hercules and of other / whan hercules herde the crye of his kyen . He abood there . his calues began to crye agayn . But his kyen cryed no more . for 25 cacus by force of their cryes was awaked . And as he that allway doubted for to be accused roose vp and cutte the throtes of the kyen . The calues than naturelly knowyng their moders cryed fore lowde and brayed as they that desired the mylk for to lyue by . how be hit 30 they coude not so lowde crye / that her moders answerd

them. herof meruaylled moche hercules . Than he appro-  
chid the mounte and wente vnto the place where hym  
femed that he had herde the kyen . And was there well  
thre owres seechyng yf he coude fynde ony hoole or caue  
5 or reduyte / But how be it that he passid many tymes  
the entree of the caue/he coude neuer perceyue hit Some  
sayd that the bruyt and brayyng that they had herde of  
the kyen . was comen of Illusion / The other sayd that  
hercules loste his labour and payne And prayd hym to  
10 leue to seke ony more / for they thoughte it not recouera-  
ble . In the ende whan hercules had herd oon and other  
and fawe that he myght not come to the ende of his de-  
sire . In a grete anger he toke in both Armes a grete tree  
that grewe there / And shoke hit thre tymes with so grete  
15 force/that at the thirde tyme he ouerthrewe hit rote and  
alle in fuche wyse that the roote that cam oute of the  
erthe maad a right grete large hoole so parfounde / and  
depe / that the botom of the caue was seen playnly : .

20 **W**Han herculesfawe the grete hoole that the root  
of the tree had maad . He was ryght Ioyous  
and glad/and sayd . Trewlyhit is here that the  
grete theef dwellith / I muste see yf he be here and what  
marchantes enhabite in this place / In sayyng these wor-  
des hercules bowed down hys heed and beheld on the  
25 oon side of the caue where he fawe cacus . Assone as he  
fawe the theef He knew hym anone / wherof he was  
more Ioyous than he was to fore and escryed hym / Ca-  
cus I see thee / Thou haste to fore this tyme troblyd the  
Royames of hesperye by Innumerable delyctes and  
30 grete fynnes that thou madeste openly and apperte .  
This was the cause of the pardicion of thy feignourye /

Now thou trōblest the ytaliens by tyrannyes hyd &  
 vnknownen / I knowe thy lyf / Thou mayste not denye  
 hit ne forsake hit / Hit behoueth that thou dye therfore  
 And that I make the ytalyens franke and free of thyn  
 horrible & odious theftes · O curfid man yf thy Crow- 5  
 nes . thy diademes . thy septres . thy bruytes / thy ryall  
 men myghte not focoure the / why than and wherfore  
 arte thou wrappid in synnes And amendest the not ne  
 correcte the for the pugnycion that thou hast suffred / but  
 yet in the stede and place that thou sholdest dispose the 10  
 to that / that apperteyneth to a kynge & a prynce / thou  
 haste ben a theef . In stede to do Iustyce thou haste ben a  
 murdrer / and a putter in of fyre to brenne villages and  
 howses And where thou sholdest haue kept and fauyd  
 women . thou hast defowled them and don hem vilon- 15  
 nye . O kaytyf kynge / with oute coniuryng or pynyng  
 of the . certes I see well that thou art he that the ytaly-  
 ens knowe not that thou hast perfecuted hem . Thy ma-  
 lyce hath ben grete and thy subtylte / whan vnto thys  
 day thou were neuer accused . And hast doon a grete 20  
 thyng . But hit is not so grete / ner hast not so hidde the  
 but thou arte right nyghe perill / ffor thou shalt yelde to  
 me agayn my oxen . And ffinably thou shalt put me to  
 deth / or thou shalt deye by my hand . And thou shalt  
 not escape by rennyng ne by thy subtyll fyres . 25

**W**Han Cacus vnderstode this sentence : he was  
 strongly affrayed . neuerthelesse he lyfte vp his  
 hede And seeyng that he was founde by hercu-  
 les the man of the world that he moſte hatid . he sayd  
 to hym / Alas hercules man all corrupted with coue- 30  
 tyfe . what curfid fortune hath made the to drawe oute

[leaf 223]

447

the tree wherof the parfonde and depe rootes hath disco-  
 uerid the repofayll of kynge Cacus late regnyng / But  
 now pryued fro regnyng & bannyffhid fro all worldly  
 prosperite . Suffiseth not to the / that I may haue the  
 5 chierte of my naturell goodes . whan thou haft taken  
 alle away fro me . And that hit is force that I lyue  
 of robberye and proye / Wherof the culpe and synne  
 ought to redonde vpon the / Why suffrest thou not me to  
 lyue & drawe forth the residue of my poure lyf / amonge  
 10 the ftones amonge the rokkes . and amonge the wor-  
 mes of the erthe . Confidere now what thou hafte do to  
 this kynge / And feke hym no more . thou hafte hurted  
 and greuyd hym ynowhe / Hercules answerd / Cacus  
 yf thou were in the abyfmes of wrecchidnes and myfe-  
 15 ryes . thy demerytes wole accufe the / And I am ryght  
 fory and dolant to see a kyng in fo hountous and fha-  
 mefull eftate . But whan thou canfte not Aourne thy  
 dayes paffid ne thefe prefente with one only good dede  
 What remedye / thou haft dayly exercysed tyrannye as  
 20 well in profperyte as in aduerfite . I wote well that  
 thou art the newe perfecutour of the ytaliens / And that  
 thy hand is all fowll of their blood . I feke the not / ne  
 the ytalyens can faye no thyng of the . And for as moche  
 as they complayne not of the . to their preiudyce . This  
 25 tree hath fpoken for them . And by hys rootes he hath  
 difcouerd thyn enbufshe : So behoueth hyt that thou  
 chefe . wheder thou wilt come and fyght with me here  
 in the Ayer / at large . or ellis that I come and affaylle  
 the there with Inne : ffor yf hit be to me poffible I fhall  
 30 delyuere the world of thy tyrannyes &c

**B**y this answer cacus knewe that ther was no  
 respite in his feet / Than he supposid to faue hym  
 as he had doon afore tyme And maad by his  
 crafte so grete a smoke and fumee / that hit semed come  
 oute of the hoole that the tree had maad . that hit had 5  
 ben a right pytte of helle . And this fumee was larded  
 with flames brennyng as meruayll . ffor this fumee  
 hercules abandonned neuer cacus / but leep in to the caue  
 in the myddell of the flames and fumee as he that was  
 maistre of this crafte / and was anone pourueyed of 10  
 remedies that therto apperteyned / And wente hym  
 playnly and assaylled Cacus in fuche wyse as he  
 felte no fumee ne enpeffhement . And than he gaf hym  
 so grete a strook vpon the helme with his clubbe / that  
 he maad hym to hurtle his heed ayenst oon of the wal- 15  
 lis of the caue . Cacus with the resseyuyng of this stro-  
 ke . lete the fumee disgorge out of his stomack . Se-  
 eyng that by that maner he coude not escape . And toke  
 his right grete axe that stode by hym for to deffende hym  
 with / Hercules suffrid hym to take his axe . Cacus 20  
 smote vpon hym ffor the caue was not large . they fou-  
 ght longe therin . vnto the rescous of cacus cam the thre  
 fusters that made grete sorowe And casted stones vpon  
 hercules in grete habondance And wepte bitterly . These  
 thre damoysselles louyd fore well cacus . Hercules & 25  
 cacus fought more than a longe oure wyth oute cessing  
 At the ende of the oure . they were bothe so fore chau-  
 ffid that they muste reste them Than cacus toke in hym  
 a grete pryde . ffor he was stronge of body And hym se-  
 med whan he restid that hercules was not so stronge 30  
 as he had ben afore tymes . And that he myght neuer

vaynquyffhe hym / for as moche as he had not ouer-  
 come hym at the begynnyng / By this presumption he  
 demanded of hercules yf he wold achieue the batayll  
 wyth oute the caue / Hercules answerd that he was  
 5 contente . With this answer cacus toke away the stone  
 that shette the caue and wente oute . And in goyng  
 oute after hym . hercules espied hys kyen that were ded  
 in a Corner / And his oxen that were bounden by the  
 mofels vnto a piler / he was sory whan he sawe hys  
 10 kyen in that poynt . Neuertheles he passid forth and  
 pourfiewed cacus / that racchid oute his armes And  
 maad hym redy / And sayd to hym . thou curfid theef  
 thou hafte doon to me grete displayfir to haue slayn my  
 kyen / ye curfid theef thou thy self answerd cacus / yet  
 15 hafte thou doon to me more displayfir / to haue slayn my  
 men and taken away my Royames . thou art only cul-  
 pable of the euyll that I haue doon and of the deth of thy  
 kyen / I wold hit plesyd the goddes that I had the as  
 well in my mercy . as I had them . be thou fower that  
 20 thou sholdest neuer take away Royame fro no mān  
 And now late vs achieue oure batayll : At these wor-  
 des Hercules and Cacus smote eche other right fore  
 and by grete felonnye / their strokes cleuyd to their har-  
 noys . and fowned . At this fownyng the kynge euan-  
 25 der & the grekes cam to the bataill for to see hit . whiche  
 they maad to fore thentre of the Caue : Where as were  
 the thre susters passyng defolate : Cacus enforced hym  
 wyth alle his puyffance . ffor he sawe hit was tyme  
 thoo or neuer to shewe and put forth all that he myght  
 30 He handled his axe right myghtly And well was hym  
 nede so to doo . He was harde & boyfous . he gaf many

a strook to hercules . And hym femed otherwhile that  
 he sholde confounde hym vnto the depe abyfme of the  
 erthe / But hercules on his fyde faylled not yf he had  
 stronge partye ayenst hym . He was also stronge at  
 auenant and more stronge certayn than was good for 5  
 the helthe of cacus / he smote neuer cacus but he torned  
 the eyen in his heed . or made hym to stoupe or knele on  
 that oon side or that other or goo aback shamefully /  
 This batayll by longe duryng anoyed the beholdars  
 they fought eche other and tasted harde on bothe sides 10  
 .Fynably they did so moche that hit was nede to reſte  
 them And that all their bodies fwette all aboutes / than  
 hercules ſawe that yet was not the pryſe gyuen / And  
 that the nyght approched he had grete ſhame in hym  
 ſelf . that he had hold ſo longe batayll . Than he began 15  
 to ſeche cacus ſo nyghe . and redowblid his ſtrokes by  
 fuche vigour vpon cacus ſo fierſly . that at laſte he bare  
 hym down to the ground all aſtonyed And made hym  
 to leſe his axe And ſyn toke of his helme . The thre ſuf-  
 ters fledde than in to a foreſte named Octa all full of 20  
 teeris and of cryes . Many grekes wold haue gon af-  
 ter . But hercules made hem to retorne . After he callid  
 the kynge Euander and his folk and ſaid to the kyng  
 Syre lo here is he that was wonte to troble the ytaly-  
 ens . by ſecrete murdres / conuerte theſtes / & vnknown 25  
 defowlyng of women . gyue no more ſuſpecion to the  
 goddes / Lo here is the menyſter and doar of thiſe trefpa-  
 ces / I haue entencion to punyſſhe hym . Not only after  
 his deſerte . but vnto the deth : .

**E**Vander anſwerd to hercules and ſayd / Prynce 30  
 excellent & worthy aboute alle worthy exceſſiuely

[leaf 225]

451

And the moſte beſte accompliſſhid of all men flouryſ-  
 ſhyng in armes . What reuerence is to the due / that is  
 not only humayne reuerence / But that reuerence that is  
 of dyuyn nature / I beleue aſſewridly that thou art a  
 5 godde / or the ſone of a godde / or ellis a man deyfyed .  
 Thou in eſpeciall haſte ſeen more in a momente . than all  
 the eyen in generall of all the ytalyens haue ſeen . not  
 only in one yere . but in an honderd yere . O the ſone of  
 noble men and the ſtock of reluyſing and ſhynyng of glo-  
 10 ryous feetes & dedes / how may we thanke the and gyue  
 the lawde for the deſerte of this grete werke / Thou by  
 bryght and ſhynyng labour haſt diſcombred vs of der-  
 kenens and haſte gyuen vs lyght of clerenes . thou haſte  
 more achieuyd than the grete tourbes and all the aſſem-  
 15 blees and men of armes of ytalyens ſholde haue conne  
 doo . And haſte gooten more tryumphe in chaſtyfyng of  
 this geant paſſing terryble . than we the conne gyue re-  
 ward . Truly yf thou be not a godde . Thou haſte of the  
 goddes their ſynguler grace / I promyſe to the in remem-  
 20 brance of this labour / to do ediffie a ſolempne temple in  
 my cyte where thou ſhalt haue an awter / And vpon the  
 awter ſhall be thy representacion of ſyn gold . And the  
 representacōn of this tyrant / in ſhewyng how thou haſt  
 vaynquyſſhid hym to thende that our heyres and ſuccef-  
 25 ſours in tyme comyng may haue therof knowleche : .

D Vryng theſe wordes Cacus releuyd hym that  
 was aſtonyed of the ſtrook that he had receyuid  
 And wende to haue fledd . But hercules ranne  
 after & retayned hym And embraced hym in his armes  
 30 ſo harde þ<sup>t</sup> he myght not meue And brought hym agayn  
 And bare hym vnto a depe pytte that was in the caue



where he had caste in all ordüres and filthe / hercules  
 cam vnto this fowle pytte that the grekes had founden  
 And planted cacus there Inne . his heed downward  
 from on hye vnto the ordure benethe / Than the ytaliens  
 cam aboute the pitte and caste so many stones vpon hym 5  
 that he deyde there myferably . Suche was the ende of  
 the poure kynge Cacus . he deyde in a hooll full of or-  
 dure and of styngkyng filthe . Whan the kynge Euan-  
 der fawe that he was ded by the consente of hercules he  
 dide hym be drawen oute of the pytte . And dide hym be 10  
 born in to his cyte . where as hercules was receyuyd fo  
 tryumphantly that no man can reherce . The feste was  
 grete that nyght in the palays of kynge euander / And  
 passid hit with grete loye / On the morn the kyng euan-  
 der made to sette forth the body in the comyn regard and 15  
 sight of all the peple . And afterward ordeyned cer-  
 tayn folke therto propice and necessarye to do carye &  
 shewe this myferable corps or body in all the cytees  
 where he had doon harme . And for to counte and re-  
 herce to them his lyf : What shall I make longe reher- 20  
 sayll / Whan the body was shewed in the cyte of kyng  
 euander They that had the gouernance therof bare hit in  
 to dyuerce places . And all way they preifid hercules / In  
 the nouelte of this victorie the kynge Euander maad  
 to begynne the temple that he had promysed to hercules 25  
 And requyred hercules that he wold abide there in that  
 contrey vnto the tyme . that his temple shold be full  
 maad and performed . hercules behelde that the kyng  
 euander dide do laboure in his temple with all diligence  
 and agreed to his requeste / for as moche as hym femed 30  
 that the temple shold be shortly maad / And some

bookes faye that longe tyme afore the god Mars had  
promysed to hercules that there shold be a temple made  
vnto hym and for that cause he was come in to ytalye /  
for to wete yf his destynnee shold happe or no And whan  
5 the ytaliens herd recounte the birthe of hercules / they be-  
leuyd better that he was the sone of god Iupiter than  
of Amphitryon : .

¶ How the quene of laurence enamoured on hercules /  
And how the kynge Prycus cam in to ytalye with a  
10 grete oofte and fende to desye hercules .

**T**He gloryous ffeetes of hercules were gretly re-  
comanded in ytalye / as well for that he had  
vaynquysshid the geantes of Cremone as for  
the deth of cacus / So grete was his renomee that du-  
15 ryng the edificacion of his temple / all maner peple cam  
theder for to see hym . And made to hym dyuyne honours  
Namyng hym the sone of god Iupiter / the kynges & the  
lordes cam to hym for to gyue hym yestes and ryche pre-  
sentes . Amonge alle other the quene of Laurence cam  
20 theder fro her cyte with many Chares and charyottis  
Chargid and laden with many Iewellis and presentid  
them to hercules : Hercules resseyuyd in to his grace this  
quene and her presentes And thankid her gretly / This  
quene had to name .Facua . And was wyf of the  
25 kynge .Fanus sone of the kynge pricus the sone of Sa-  
turne . She was yonge fresfh . tendre and replete of  
lustynes . She had not seen kynge fanus her husbond  
in foure yere . ffor he was goon in to a ferre Contre And  
was not in alle this tyme come agayn / So hit happend  
30 syn that she fyrste began to take hede and beholde hercules  
and auyse hym well / she began to desire his conuersacōn

And she began to loue hym so fore & certaynly / that  
 she coude not torne her eyen ner her thought vpon none  
 other thyng but vpon hercules / In the beholdyng and  
 seeyng hym . she faid in her herte / that he was the moſte  
 welfaryng man and vpright with oute comparifon 5  
 that euer ſhe ſawe . and that of right mē ſhold gyue  
 hym laude and preying / fayyng more ouer that her ſe-  
 med that alle her herte was enuolupid with the fyre  
 of his loue / many penſees & thoughtis fill than in her en-  
 tendement . Now awakyd and quykenyd with . a lo- 10  
 yous ſpyrite And eſte ſone all penſyf . ſhe paſſid the  
 firſt day that ſhe cam in this maner with hercules / whan  
 ſhe was withdrawn for to reſte / ſhe leyde her down on  
 a bedde all clothid And there ſhe began to ymagyne the  
 beaulte of hercules by ſo ardante defires / that ſhe coude 15  
 not abſtayne her fro wepyng And fore wiſſhid after  
 hym . wherof the ende was fuche . that after many an  
 ymagynacion aboute the gray morenyng / ſhe began  
 to ſaie vnto her ſelf / O ffortune what man / what prince  
 what kynge haſt thou brought in to this contrey / This 20  
 is not a kynge like other / This is an ymage ſinguler &  
 lyke as the goddes had made hym by nature to excede  
 and tryumphe aboue all her other ſubtill werkis and  
 labours . Alle glorie ſhyneth in hym not only by hys  
 proygne prowefſe . but by his ſymple and ſacrid per- 25  
 feccion corporell / to whiche may be made no comparifon  
 O clere ymage amonge the nobles . who is ſhe that ſe-  
 eyng his eyen / that of oon only ſight ſhall not haue her  
 herte thurgh perſhid / who is ſhe that ſhall not coueyte  
 and deſire his grace / The moſte ewreus of alle happy 30  
 Well fortunēd ſhall he bee . that may gete his good

will / he is humble . fayr / playfant and lawhyng / he  
is a Trefour / O dere trefour Lyke as the gold passith  
all other maner metallis semblably he passith all other  
werkis of nature in all prosperitees . how than shall I  
5 not loue hym . As longe as I shall lyue his name shall  
remayne wرتون in my memorye And his beaulte shall  
not be forgotten . but remayne for a fouenance eternell .

**G** Rete were than the preysinges that facua sayd  
of hercules She forgate anone the kynge fanus  
10 and put hym all in oubliance for the loue of her-  
cules / She was there a certayn space of tyme . and al-  
way thoughte on hercules . Hercules that thoughte no  
thyng on her made vnto her no semblant ne signe of loue  
How be it he deuyfid ofte tyme with her And with  
15 the wyf of the kynge euander named Carmente / the  
more he deuyfid with hem the more was facua in grete  
payne by theschauffing of loue / Some tyme she losfe  
her manyere and contenānce . But certayn she coueryd  
hit and hid hit so well that no man toke hede of hyt .  
20 Than whan she had ben there eyghte dayes in berynge  
suche greuous payne / and she sawe that hercules coude  
not fee the loue that she had to hym . ffor to come to the  
ende of her desyre / she cam on a day to hercules . And  
humbly requyred hym . that he wold come and take the  
25 pacyence of her hows for to passe the tyme . whilis the  
kynge Euander performed hys temple / Hercules acor-  
ded and agreed vnto her requeste / wherof she had  
right grete loye in her self . They than disposyd them for  
to goo vnto Laurence . they toke leue than of the kynge  
30 euander and of the quene / And toke theyr way / Thus

than gooyng hercules was alway by the fyde of facua  
 they deuysed of many thynges by the waye . And all-  
 way facua had her amorous eyen fixed on the regard  
 of hercules/that at laste hercules began to take hede/and  
 sayd to her all softe . Lady ye do me grete worship to 5  
 brynge me in to your hous . Alas syre answerd facua  
 I do to yow no thyng but payne . how well I haue not  
 the power to feste yow and make yow chier as I fayn  
 wold . Lady sayd hercules the good chiere that ye do  
 to me . is to me agreable / that fro hens forth ye bynde 10  
 myn herte for to will fulfill your will in suche wyse  
 that ther is no thyng that ye will / but I shall accom-  
 pliffhe hit at your comandement after my power . as  
 to the moſte beſte accompliffhid lady that is in the occi-  
 dent / .Facua with theſe wordes began to ſmyle and 15  
 answerd Syre I haue nothyng doon for yow . and ye  
 are not ſo beholden to me as ye ſaie . how be it I thanke  
 yow for your good word And therof I hold me right  
 ewrous and happy . that the moſte ewrous man of all  
 men daygneth to accompanye oon ſo pour a lady as I 20  
 am . Lady answerd hercules I ſhall not take that to  
 my prouffit that I am the moſte ewrous of men . ffor  
 ther ben many better addreſſid than I am . But certes  
 the more ye ſpeke the more ye make me ſubgette .  
 And fyn ye do to me ſo grete honour I requyre yow as 25  
 moche as I may that I may be your knyght And that  
 ye take power ouer me to comande me to do your will  
 and plaifir / Syre ſaid facua wole ye that hit be foo .  
 lady answerd hercules alas ye / I ſhall not comande  
 yow ſayd facua . but I ſhall gyue yow ouer me as 30  
 moche of ſeygnourye and lordſhippe as hit ſhall pleaſe

yow to take . Hercules with that fame word wold  
fayn haue kyssed the lady And had doon hit ne had ben  
the worhipp of her / whiche he wold kepe . They had  
ynowhe of other deuyfes / .Fro that day forth hercules  
5 entented to plesse the lady more than he had don to fore  
And shortly he acquaintid so with her and she with  
hym . that they laye to geder secretly . And he begate on  
her a sone that afterward was named latyne / Whiche  
was afterward of grete gouvernement .

10 **D**Vryng these thynges / Whilis hercules and  
facuahad this good tyme in laurence . Tydynges  
cam that the kynge fanus was comyng / ffacua  
thatthan began firste to Ioye in the loue of hercules / was  
passyng fory and heuy . whan she herde these tydynges .  
15 ffor she had strongly fyxed her herte on hercules . So-  
daynly the teris mounted vp in to her eyen . And all be-  
wepte she cam in to a chambre where as hercules was  
She toke hym aparte and said to hym . Alas my loue  
I trowe I shall dye for sorowe . Lady sayd hercules  
20 wherfore : for so moche sayd she as my husbond the  
kynge fanus cometh home / Hit is foure yere a goȝ syn I  
herd of hym I had supposid he had ben ded : but he is not  
His herbegeours & fourriers ben comen to fore and saye  
that he shall soope herein thys day / Alas what euyll  
25 aventure is this / we muste nedes nowdeparte . And oure  
comynycacion shall faille . with this worde the lady en-  
braced hercules & fill doun a swowne in his lappe / Her-  
cules toke her vp & comforted her the beste wise hecoude  
And sayd to her that syn hit is so that she was ma-  
30 rryed / that hit was reson that she abode styll wyth her  
husbond / What someuer hercules sayd vnto the lady

she coude not kepe her from wepyng ne bewayling her  
 loue / their bewaylingis were grete . In þ<sup>e</sup> ende she wente  
 in to her chambre And dryed her eyen and brake her a-  
 noyous corage as moche as she coude / In arayng and  
 apparayllyng her in fuche wife as she had ben Ioyous 5  
 and glad of the comyng of her hufbond . that cam fone  
 after and entrid in to his cyte with grete bruyt .

**H**ercules and facua wente agaynst the kynge fa-  
 nus . Whan the kynge fanus sawe hercules / he  
 dide to hym as moche honour and worship as he coude 10  
 doo / ffor as moche as he had herd saie and was aduer-  
 tyfed of the armes that he had doo ayenst the geantes of  
 cremone . and ayenst cacus . And thankyd hym for  
 so moche as he was come in to his cyte / ffor conclusion  
 hercules abode there foure dayes after that fanus was 15  
 comen home . on the fyfthe day he confydered that he  
 myght no more en Ioye in his loue / And that he dide no  
 thyng there but lose his tyme / he toke leue of the kyng  
 fanus and of the quene facua . And retorned vnto the  
 hows of the kynge Euander / where he helde hym and 20  
 abode vnto the tyme that his temple was maad and  
 accompliffhid . Aboute the consommacion of this tem-  
 ple And herould of Calidoine cam vnto hercules and fig-  
 nefied to hym that the kynge prycus cam agaynst hym  
 with a grete puyffance of men of armes . for to auenge 25  
 the blood of cacus his cofyn . And Inpofed to hercules  
 that he had with oute cause & cruelly put to deth one so  
 noble a kynge as cacus was / And yet sayd to hym  
 more that yf he wolde susteyne the contrarye . that on  
 the morn erly . he shold fynde the kynge prycus in the 30  
 fame place where the blood of kyng cacus was shedde

And there by mortall batayll by puyffance ayenft puyffance he wold preue hit trewe that he fayd .

5 **W**Han hercules had well herde / that the kynge pricus had signefyed to hym / He had his herte all full of Ioye . And answerd to the herauld that the deth that he had made cacus to deye was a werke of Iuftyce . And that vpon that quarell / he wold furnyssh by batayll the kynge pricus at the oure and place that he had fayd / After this answer thus made Hercules  
10 gaf vnto the herauld his gowne that he ware / And dyde hym to be fefted right well fayng þ<sup>t</sup> he had brought hym tydynges of plaifance / Whan the herauld had had good chiere and well feftyd as hercules had comanded He retorned vnto the kynge prycus And tolde hym that  
15 hercules had answerd to hym . and that he shold haue on the morn the batayll . The kynge pricus that fupposid to haue alle wonne by auantage for he had in his Ooft moo than thretty thoufand men . thanked the goddes of thefe tydynges . And cam & loggid hym the fame nyght  
20 nyghe vnto the mounte Auentyn / vpon the Ryuer of tybre / He maad hym redy for to doo his batayll . And femblably dyde hercules / eche man on his fyde thought on hys werkes . The nyght paffid ouer / And than on the morn as fone as hyt began to dawne the kynge  
25 prycus and hercules began to fowne theyr grete tabours And wyth that fowne theyr men put them in Armes to a poynt . And after rengid them in bataylle : And fo they cam bothe partyes as well that one as that other in the fame place where the blood of kynge cacus  
30 hadd ben shedd &c : .



¶ How hercules fought ayenst the kynge pricus in batayll and how he fledde in to his cyte . where hercules allone slewe hym and many moo with hym .

**A** Boute fyue of the clock in the morenyng / Hercules and pricus assemblid at the batayll / fro  
5 as fer as pricus sawe hercules he made a meruayllous crye / With this crye alle the calidoniens began to renne ayenst hercules and maad so grete bruyt / that hit semed that there was not peple ynowhe in all the world for them . But certayn lyke as a small rayne  
10 abatyth or leyth doun a grete wynde / In lyke wise hercules allone layd doun their ouer grete booste and bruyt ffor assone as he sawe his enemyes renne ayenst hym aboute a quarter of a myle / he departed fro his bataill that was well sette in ordynance . And after that he  
15 had comanded his folk that they shold not haste for no thyng / He began to renne ayenst the calidoniens so swyftely not lyke an hors / but lyke an herte that no man myght ouertake . The kynge euander was all abasshid for to see in hercules so grete legierte & swiftenes / Pricus and the calidoniens whan they sawe hym  
20 meue from the oost . they had supposid that hit had ben an hors or some other beste / In the ende whan hercules was come nyghe to them by the space of a bowe shote / they knewe that hit was hercules . where of they were  
25 fore abasshid of his comyng . Pricus escryed his men vpon hym / They shotte arowes and casted dartes and speres vpon hercules ayenst all the partyes of his body neuerthelasse they coude neuer pershe ne entre in to the skyn of the lyon / ne he neuer rested till he had parfurnyshid his course And put hym amonge his enemyes  
30

so myghtely that confoundyng all to fore hym lyke as  
a tempeste or thonder / he wente in to the myddes of the  
oost there as was the chief banyere of the kynge prycus .

5 **H**ercules abood and restid there . and began to  
smyte and leye on vpon that one side & that other  
And to dye his swerd with the blood of the ca-  
lidoniens / his swerd was so hevy that no man myght  
susteyne hit Hit forfruffhid all that hit arought . Hit  
maad the place reed / where as the blood of cacus was  
10 shedd / of blode vpon blode and of ded men vpon ded .  
Than was not the shame & deth of kynge cacus vengid .  
but augmentid vpon the personnes of his frendes in ha-  
bondance of slaughter and of occision . The crye aroofe  
gretly aboute hercules / he brake and all to rente the ba-  
15 nyers and the recognyffances of the calidoniens and of  
her conductours / ther was there none so hardy but he  
withdrew . And ther was there none so well affew-  
ryd but he was aserd & tremblid / All the beste and har-  
dieft fledde a fore hym . Than he made as he wold with  
20 his enemyes . Theseus Euander and other cam than vnto  
the bataylle . At the recountre ther was many a spere bro-  
ken many an hawberc and many a helme broken and  
many a knyght smyten in peces . The calidoniens were  
in grete nombre / And ther were many of them stronge  
25 and myghty / The bataylle was ryght stronge and  
myghty and fyers / The kynge Pricus put hym furth  
a fore vpon the grekes / And wrought wyth his hand  
right cheuaulerously : And hercules and theseus dide  
worthyly and digne of memorye / they ranne fro renge  
30 to renge / And they disrengyd theyr enemyes / They  
hardyed and encoraged theyr men . And shewyd to

them how they shold doo . their feetes and dedes were so grete that hit is Inpossible to recounte and telle . And that in lityll tyme they put their enemyes in dispayr / What shall I saye all the discomfiture was in the calidoniens / ffor by force of armes they abode vpon the felde 5 the moſte parte . And than whan the kyng pricus ſawe that his peple myghte no more fyghte . And that he loſte on all ſides And that fortune was ayenſt hym in all poyntes . After that he had fore labourid and that he had nede of reſte / he withdrewe hym of the prees 10 And ſowned the retrayte / And with the ſowne alle the calidoniens tornyd the back and fledde after the kyng pricus : .

**W**Han hercules ſawe that the calidonyens withdrewe them . He maad in ſemblable wiſe hys 15 grekes to withdrawe them . Not for ony nede that they had . but for to ſhewe to their enemyes that they wold well that they reſte them . In this wiſe the bataill ceſſed wenyng to hercules that the calidoniens ſhould reaſſemble on the morn whan they had reſtid hem 20 They withdrewe hem ſome here and ſome there . the day paſſid the nyght cam on / Than the kyng pricus aſſemblid his folk And ſhewid vnto them their loſſe And the ſtrength and myght of the grekes and in eſpeciall of hercules / After he ſaid to them . that they might 25 no thyng conquer vpon them . And that they coude no wyſelier doo than to withdrawe hem and to retorne in to their contrey . The calidonyens that dredd hercules more than the deth or tempeſt or thonder of the heuen had grete Ioye whan they vnderſtode the will of kyng 30 pricus / And anſwerd all with one acord that they

were redy to put them on the waye / With this answer  
 they were concluded that they shold leue their tentes  
 their cartes and Armouris . for to goo lightly and more  
 secretly / After this they toke their way after their con-  
 5 clusion . paas by paas they wente their waye with oute  
 makynge bruyt or noyse / And dide so moche this nyght  
 that on the morn they were ferre fro hercules . After thys  
 on the morne whan hercules had espied that they were  
 fledde . He and his men pourfiewid after swyftly / how  
 10 be hit they coude not ouertake them / ffor to spede the ma-  
 tere . the kyng pricus retorned in to calidoine / Hercules  
 pourfiewid hym in to his Cyte whiche was stronge  
 of wallis And assiegid hym . Duryng this siege ther  
 was neuer calidonien that durst come out Hercules ofte  
 15 tyme assaultid the cyte . but he losse his tyme . finally  
 whan he sawe that he coude gete ne wynne vpon his ene-  
 myes He callid his grekes and sayd to them . That man  
 that ne aduentureth wynneth no thyng / We sojourne  
 here with oute doyng ony thyng digne of memorye /  
 20 Oure enemyes comen not out vpon vs / but yf we secche  
 hem we shall neuer haue ende . shortly we muste alle  
 wynne or lese / Wherefore I am aduysed that I shall dis-  
 guyse me / And that I will go vnto the gate And late  
 the porters vnderstand that I haue an erand vnto the  
 25 kyng / And here vpon yf I may entre / I will goo vnto  
 the kyng / and I shall so doo yf hit be to me possible that  
 he shal neuer assault me more in bataill . And yf hit hap-  
 pen that I may so doo as I haue deuysed to yow / I will p<sup>t</sup>  
 ye affaill p<sup>e</sup> cyte assone as I shall be with Inne / to thende  
 30 that the calidoniens may haue to do with yow as wel as  
 with me / And that I haue hem not all attones vpon me.

**T**Heseus and Euander vnderstode well what  
 that hercules wold doo / they answered that  
 they were redy to obeye all his comandementis  
 And that they wold assaulte the Cyte after his say-  
 yng / Than hercules arayed hym like as he had ben an 5  
 enbassatour . Theseus and the grekes dysposid them  
 for to make the assault / Whan all was redy hercules  
 departed and cam & knockyd on the gate of calidonie /  
 The porters loked out at a litill wyndowe to see who  
 knockyd there . and seeyng that there was but oon 10  
 man in a longe gowne . they opend to hym the gate &  
 axid hym what he wold haue / hercules answered that  
 he fought the kynge / and what wold ye with hym  
 sayd oon of the porters / certes sayd hercules I wold  
 fayn speke vnto his persone / And sayyng these wor- 15  
 des the porters sawe that hercules was armed vnder  
 his gowne / and than at fewe wordes they escryed vp-  
 on hym . and tasted hym before and behynde sayyng  
 that he was a traytre and that he was comen to espye  
 the cyte / Whan hercules sawe hym so seafid of the por- 20  
 tiers / He was there he wold be and had grete Ioye  
 Whiche he couerd vnder symple contenance / and made  
 at the begynnyng semblant that he wold haue fledde  
 a way and escaped / But he employed so lityll of hys  
 strength . that the portiers brought hym vnto the kyng 25  
 pricus / Whiche satte in the halle wyth his doughters &  
 his prynces . And maad to hym the presente . Sayyng  
 Syre lo here is a trayttre . that is entrid in to your cy-  
 te for to espye your puyffance . We haue taken hym . he  
 said that he wold speke vnto your persone / how well 30  
 he is armed vnder this mantell as ye may see . hit is a

ryght euyll tokene . ffor a man desiryng to speke to a  
kyng . shold in no wyse be armed pryuely ner acouert /

**W**Han the kyng vnderstode the accusacōn of the por-  
tiers . Whilis they spake he behelde hercules / and  
5 knewe hym . He was so fore aserd that he wist  
not what to saye . Hercules than esvertued hym self  
And putte hym self out of the holdyng of the portiers .  
castyng them down to the ground so harde & so greuously  
that they neuer after myght releue hem self / Whan the  
10 calidoniens that were in the halle sawe hym so euyll en-  
tetre the portiers they escryed hercules vnto the deth and  
assaillid hym on all sides . His gowne was than anone  
rente of . In comyng on he receyuyd many a strook / And  
allway he defendid hym without disployng of his puyf-  
15 fance and of his strengthe . as he that awayted the ty-  
dynges of the assaulte that was nyghe / The affraye  
was grete in the halle and in the cyte on alle parties / the  
calidoniens ranne vnto the palais for to assayll hercules  
The kyng pricus adoubed hym and cam with other vn-  
20 to this affraye / Than was hercules assayllid fierfly .  
But certes this assaulte coste dere ynowh vnto the kyng  
ffor to his bien venue hercules approachid vnto the taber-  
nacle / that stode vpon foure grete barres of yron . wher-  
of he toke that one And bete down the tabernacle / After  
25 he lyfte vp hys Arme wyth the barre / And smote the  
kyng pricus so dismesurably vpon the coppe of his helme  
that not withstandyng hys stronge harnoys and ar-  
mures : He alle to frussid hym down to the erthe . And  
smote hym so fore frussid and brusid that he fyll down  
30 ded betwene his two portiers.

**A**T this tyme the Crye aroofe grete amonge the  
 calidoniens . Not alonly there but also in the cyte  
 ffor he that made the wacche sowned to armes  
 for as moche as the grekes affaillid hastely the wallis  
 Calidonie was than terribly troblid . The calidonyens 5  
 wiste not where to entende / whether to hercules or to  
 the assault . All was full of heedes armed as well in  
 the palais as vpon the wallis . After this that hercules  
 had slayn the kynge pricus . he began to smyte vpon  
 his enemyes . his strokes were grete At eche strook he 10  
 slewe two or three / shortly he bare hym there so knightly  
 that in lityll while he couerid all the pament of the pa-  
 lais with ded bodies of the calidoniens . lyyng oon vp-  
 on an other / with oute that ony man myght adomage  
 his armour / The calidonyens were of grete corage / & 15  
 had grete shame of that / they myght not ouercome her-  
 cules . that allone had doon vpon them so grete an em-  
 pryse . They affaillid hym by grete appetyte And caste  
 vpon hym dartes and sharp glayues . His armes and  
 his sholdres bare all / And he dide so grete thynges with 20  
 his barre And gaf so grete strokes that none of hem  
 myght resiste his strength . The pour calidonyens cam the-  
 der by grete corage & desyre for to venge the deth of their  
 kynge / Hercules put so many to deth . that he wiste no-  
 wher to sette his foot but vpon calidonyens . Tofore the 25  
 gate of the palais was a pyteous noyse of wepyngs  
 and of cryes that women and children maad / In the  
 ende whan the calidonyens knewe and perceyuyd the  
 vertue and strength of hercules and that they labouryd  
 in vayn . they cessid to affaill hym and fledde / Than her- 30  
 cules yssued out of þe palais with his barre all couerd

with blood : Affone as the calidonyens sawe hym they  
escryed vpon hym passyng anguyffhoufly / they assay-  
lyd hym on an newe / they caste stones and dartes vpon  
hym . they shotte Arowes on hym habondantly / as they  
5 that were pourueyed and awayted on his passage / In  
this affault hercules hadd moche to suffre . Alleway  
in receyuyng moo strokes than can be nombred He pas-  
sid the wacche that awayted for to haue slayn hym .  
And reftid neuer tyll he cam vnto the gate . .

10 **T**He calidoniens ranne than after hym as men  
without drede of deth . And strongly swollen  
with pryde and yre / began on an newe to smyte  
vpon his sholdres and vpon his back . Whan hercules  
sawe that / he torned his fface vnto his euyll willars  
15 And smote vpon hem wyth his barre on the right syde  
and on the lyfte syde so radely / that he dyed his barre  
with newe blood / and maulgre his enemye he bete hem  
doun and all to fruffhid hem to fore hym . He made hem  
to recule and goo aback more than fourty paas . And  
20 after cam to the gate And the calidonyens siewed hym  
agayn . but er they cam vpon hym he alle to brack and  
bruffid and to fruffhid the lokkys and the wekettis  
and dores of the gate that the grekes assayllyd wyth  
alle theyr puyffance . and bete doun the draw brygge /  
25 After he callyd the assayllans and they cam vnto hym  
And wyth lityll resistence they entryd the cyte / whiche  
was at that tyme wyth grete occysion of the calydony-  
ens that wold not yelde hem ne putte hem to mercy vn-  
to the tyme that they sawe theyr stretes and howses  
30 full of ded bodyes &c



¶ How hercules was anamoured on yole the dough-  
ter of kynge pricus / and how he requyred her of loue  
and how she acorded vnto hym :

**B**I this maner was the kynge pricus slayn and  
his Cyte taken by hercules after the tucion and  
slaughter / Whan the calidonyens had humelied  
them . hercules & thefeus wente vnto the palays / And  
they came theder fo a poynt / that they fonde the dough-  
ters of kynge pricus with their ladyes and damoy-  
felles fechyne the kyng amonge the ded bodyes / There  
were so many ded bodyes that they coude not fynde ne  
knowe hym þ<sup>t</sup> they foughte . Hercules at his comyng be-  
gan to beholde one & other / And foueraynly among all  
other he caste hys eyen vpon yole the doughter of the  
kynge / ffor as moche as she was excellently resplen-  
dissant in beaulte that in all the world was none like  
vnto her / Whan he had a lytyll seen her by a secrete  
comandement of loue He drewe hym vnto her / wenyng  
for to haue confortd her / Anone as the right desolate  
damoyfell sawe hercules approchyng vnto her / she  
tremblid for drede and fledde vnto her chambre . The  
ladyes & the damoyfelles folowid her And amonge  
them so dide hercules . What shall I saye . he entrid in to  
the chambre where she was And fatte down by her / she  
wende for to haue ryfen for to haue goon out of the way  
but he helde her by her clothis and said vnto her / Lady  
ye may not flee my companye / yole spake than & sayd  
O myserable tyrant what sekeste thou me now for to  
trouble me more . Thou hast slayn my fader / late that  
suffise the . Madame answerd hercules yf the kynge  
pricus be dede . hit is reson þ<sup>t</sup> he be not moche bewaylid

[leaf 234]

469

ne bewept . ffor he wenyng for to auenge the deth of the  
tyrant cacus . cam not longe syn for to assayll me in yta-  
lye . Sayyng that I had vnrightfully & with out cause  
flayn hym / In fusteynyng the contrarye I fought with  
5 hym vpon this quarell . the batayll was not ended ne  
put to vttrance at that tyme : for he withdrewe hym  
with his peple and cam in to this cyte . and I haue pour-  
siewid hym hastely / how well I coude not ouertake  
hym . Whan I sawe that / I leyde my siege aboute this cyte  
10 He wold not come to achyeue the batayll duryng my  
siege / I haue this day willid to haue an ende . ffortune  
hath ben on my side and hath put yow in my puyffance  
Certes hit muste nedes be that with oute any remede ye  
be my ladyand myloue . ffor in seeyng your synguler be-  
15 aulte . Loue hath constrayned me to be yours / Than I  
pray yow as afectuoufly as I may or can / that ye cesse  
your sorowe and that ye receyue me as your frende  
and loue . the more ye wepe the lasse ye gete & wyne  
Contynuell teeris or wepynges ne pardurable sighes  
20 may neuer reyse your fader agayn .

**T**He fayr yole with these wordes was so oppres-  
sid of hoot & contrarye ymagynacions that her  
herte failled her / Hit was a pietous thyng to  
beholde / her frende hercules wold haue taken her vp and  
25 fusteyned betwene hys armes . But a wyse lady that  
had alleway gouerned her / cam to hym and sayd to  
hym knelyng on her knees / Syre I pray yow in the  
name of alle the goddes . that ye wyll cesse to speke to  
this poure damoyfelle for this tyme : She hath thys  
30 day losfe her fader / Hyt muste nedes bee that nature  
acquyte her / ye may do wyth her your owen playsyr /

late her a lityll abyde in her malyncolye / Alle shall be  
well yf hit plese the goddes as well for yow as for  
her / At the requeste of the ladye Hercules was content  
to late her goo for that tyme . he recomanded yole vnto  
the goddes . and wente vnto theseus for to passe hys 5  
tyme . But to the ende that yole shold not goo away  
ne escape / he ordeyned twelue grekes to kepe her and  
comanded vpon payne of deth that they shold suffre no  
woman yssue out of the chambre with oute wetyng  
whether they wente . Inthis night hercules dide the dede 10  
bodies to be had oute of the palais and the place to be  
made clene . And also he ordeyned that the body of the  
kyng pricus shold be putte in sepulture . Whan thyse  
thynges were accomplisshid . hercules & theseus with  
their men of armes made good chiere of suche as they 15  
there fonde / And yole was neuer oute of the remem-  
brance of hercules / yole certaynly at this tyme was so  
disconforted that hit can not be recountid . The lady that  
had her in gouernance traueyllid ryght fore for to com-  
forte and chyer her / Than whan hercules had lefte her 20  
in the chambre as sayd is And she had many wordes  
to her / and amonge all other she said to her My dought-  
ter ye wepe to moche . Ha madame said yole . how  
may I lasse doo . whan shall I haue cause to wepe and  
to wayle yf I haue none now . My fader is ded . I haue 25  
loste hym that mooste louyd me of all the world / I may  
lese no more ne no gretter thyng . Ought not than my  
herte to be angry and sorowfull . My doughter sayd  
the lady I knowe well that ye haue the mooste appa-  
rant occacion of sorowe that ony woman may haue . 30  
But whan hyt muste nedes be that ye passe by thys

Infortune what proffiten yow youre greuous we-  
 pynges . Ther may no thyng procede of them but aug-  
 mentacion of melancolye / And hurtyng & appayryng  
 of your preyfid beaulte / ye be now fallen in the hande  
 5 of this prynce . This is a man worthy and noble aboue  
 all other / he loueth yow / ye ought to thanke the goddes  
 and to gyue hem preisyngis of this grace . ffor this is to  
 yow an ewre and an happe in your myfhappe yf ye will  
 beleue me . ye shold putte all thys in suffrance . Better  
 10 it is to suffre one euyll than two . Me thynketh ye  
 oughte confidere your estate . And yf ye confidere hit well  
 ye shold payne yow for to forgete hit : Madame said  
 yole / Alas and how may that bee . that I shold haue  
 loue . or affinyte or hauntyse vnto hym that hath doon to  
 15 me so moche harme / He hath not taken only fro me a  
 knyght ne an vnkle ne cofyn / but myn owen propre fa-  
 der Late none speke to me more therof . He is and shall  
 be my mortall enemye as longe as I lyue . and as longe  
 as he shall lyue he shall haue no more of me for prayer  
 20 promesse ne for manace . .

**M**I doughter sayd the lady make ye not your self  
 bonde / where as ye be free . The faytes and dedes  
 of loue ben subtyll and sodayne : Loue is alle-  
 way in his secrete trone . that can do none other thyng /  
 25 but humelye and meke the harde hertes . And bowe  
 the stronge : So hard ne so stronge an herte is not  
 amonge the humayne Creatures . But that hit is right  
 fone humelyed and meked whan that hit is his plaisir  
 Ther is no tour so hyghe . but hyt may be beten doun  
 30 by subtyll myne / Ne ther is no wynde so grete ne fo

rygorous but hit attemperid . ther is no nyght so derke  
 but that hit is furmounted wyth the day . ye hate her-  
 cules now . yf ye haue a while hauntid hym and haue  
 had comynycacōn with hym . paraenture ye shall loue  
 hym better / than euer ye louyd your fader your moder 5  
 or ony other of your lignage / And what I may proue  
 by my felf . ffor I had my hufbond in fo grete hate firft  
 er we assemblid . that I wold fayn haue feen hym dye  
 a shamefull deth . Sodaynly whan we had begon to  
 conuerse oon with another / I louyd hym fo certainly 10  
 that yf he had not ben with me day and nyght / I had  
 wente I fhold haue deyd for forowe and anoye / My  
 doughter fuche ben the toures of loue . ofte tymes mē  
 feyth . that after grete hate cometh grete loue . The glorie  
 of hercules is fo clere / that your herte ought to be enlu- 15  
 myned . the conqueste that he hath made in this Cyte  
 fhall be for yow a fyguler preparacion of all good /  
 wold ye attayne to a more gretter wele . than for to be  
 felawe or loue of hym that is the dompter of kynges  
 the moft beft well faryng man . and the moſte tryum- 20  
 phant in armes . ffor to hym is no thyng Inpoſſible / he  
 hath conquerid the moſte parte of þ<sup>e</sup> vnyuerfall world  
 O my doughter reioyſſe yow in fortune . Shette not  
 the dore to propite that cometh to yow / hit is to be bele-  
 uyd that the defolacion of this cyte hath ben deuysed 25  
 and ordeyned by the parlament of the goddes . in fa-  
 ueur of yow . that ar the parement and none like vnto  
 yow of all the doughters of the kynges for to gyue yow  
 in mariage vnto this man .

**B**I theſe wordes the fayre yole had her ſtomack en- 30  
 terpriſed of large ymaginacions . She roſe vp

[leaf 236]

473

fro that parte . And entrid in to her garderober / where  
as was the presentacion of the goddesse dyane / Whan  
she was comen theder / she knelid down in grete humy-  
lyte to fore the ymage . And in haboundyng of fyghes &  
5 wepyng as fore as she had doon any tyme of the day  
to fore she sayd : Goddesse of virgynes what shall doo  
thy right symple Ancylle and hand mayde . Alas enlu-  
myne my hope . beholde myn affliccion . poyse myn vn-  
happ . Sende thyn eyen in to the secrete of myn herte/and  
10 fee the sorowe that I bere . And in the faveur of virgyns  
kepe my body and preferue from the hande of hym that  
wold that I shold be his wyf . After that he hath en-  
gendrid in me the Rote of mortall hate . whiche is not  
possible to be anullyd as nature Iugith in me . ffor hyt  
15 is not possyble that I may loue myn enemye . Conse-  
quently and it is trouthe that the hate that I haue ayenst  
this tyrant hercules shall be pardurable &c .

**I**N thyse prayers and lamentacions yolle abode  
vnto the perfoundeur of the nyght . cursyng her-  
20 cules sayyng that she hadd leuer to deye than to  
haue ony loue in hym . Thus desdaynyng the loue of her-  
cules . with oute mete or drynke she passid the nyght .  
The day folowyng hercules retorned vnto her / And  
on a newe prayd her that she wold be his wyf / Say-  
25 yng wyth oute respyte that she muste nedes agre there to  
She was right fore displaysaüt of thys requeste and  
excused her in many facions that were to longe to re-  
herce at this tyme / But at the ende of the prayers and  
requestes of hercules / Loue Inspyred in suche wyse  
30 the damoyfelle / that she vnderstode well that hercules

was yffued of the Rote of noble fader & moder / that  
 she acorded to doo his plaifir . What fhall I more faye  
 yole comynicqued than with hercules as his wyf they  
 laye to geder & acqueyntid eche with other / Loue than  
 enroted in their hertes . her two wyllis were lockyd 5  
 and put in one will / Hercules forgate deyanyra And  
 yole forgate the deth of her fader / And fo moche she en-  
 amoured on hercules . that she myght reſte in no place  
 but that ſhe muſte be all way wyth hym . O meruay-  
 lous thyng . the rancour & the hate that yole had yester- 10  
 day vnto hercules . is now ſodaynly torned in to loue  
 Infallible . ffor to ſpede the mater duryng yet the fyrſte  
 dayes of the loue of hercules and yole . At the prayer of  
 yole/hercules gaf her fuſters in mariage to certayn knigh-  
 tes of the grekes/and leſte them there to gouerne p<sup>e</sup> contre 15  
 and the royaume of calidonie/After he deſted from thens  
 and brought his oxen and his kyen wyth hym . And  
 ſente agayn the kynge Euander in to his domynacion /  
 Thankyng hym of hys companye . and of the honour  
 that he had doon to hym . 20

**E**Vander had gladli conueyed hercules in to grece  
 But hercules wold in no wyſe that he ſhold  
 haue the trauayll . At laſte than euander wyth  
 grete thankyns of hercules and of his armee departid  
 And hercules with his excerſite wente vnto the ſee/He 25  
 forgate not behynde hym the fayr yole / he louyd her  
 ſoueraynly . All day he was with her / And ſhe pleyd  
 hym as moche as ſhe myght / doubtyng more to leſe his  
 loue than ſhe dredde the deth : As they than thus wente  
 by the ſee mayntenynge to their power the ameraus lyf/ 30  
 Hercules rencountrid on a day / nyghe by an hauen and

a good cyte / a galeye of marchauntes / Hercules made  
 the galeye to tarye and after callyd the patrone . And  
 axid of hym of what contre he was & fro whens he cam  
 Certes fyre answerd the patrone of the galeye / I depar-  
 5 ted late fro the porte of trace that is here by / I see well  
 that ye be estranger and that ye knowe not the peryll  
 that ye be Inne . Wherefore I haue pyte of yowe and of  
 youre companye And therfore I aduertise yow & praye  
 yow that at þ<sup>e</sup> next hauen ye shall fynde that in no wyse  
 10 ye tarye there / for no thyng that may befall yow / ffor  
 also truly as ye be here . yf ye goo theder ye shall take  
 harme / ffor ther is a kyng a tyrant the moste cruell that  
 is in all the world named Diomedes that holdeth vnder  
 hym ten thousand theuys . And that he maketh warre  
 15 ayenst all them that he may fynde and hath a custome  
 that he putteth men to raunson suche as hit plesith hym  
 And yf they that he putteth to suche myferye / paye  
 their raunson . he lateth hem go quyte . And wyth that  
 money and substance he nourysshith his theuys and his  
 20 horses . And yf they may not furnyshe theyr raunson  
 He hym self smyteth hem in to morfellis and gyueth  
 hem to his horses for to ete and deuoure / But there is one  
 thyng good for yowe . ffor thys mornyng he is goon  
 to the Chasse for to hunte in a foreste whiche is a foure  
 25 myle from trace . And with hym ther ben an honderd of  
 the strengest theuys that he hath . And this knowe I ve-  
 rytably for I haue seen hem departe not passyng thre  
 oures a goo &c :

¶ How hercules foughte ayenst Dyomedes in the fo-  
 30 rest of trace and how he maad his hors to ete hym .



**H**ercules heeryng the wordes that the patrone  
of the galeye sayd to hym and rehercyng the  
lyf of diomedes . was passyng Ioyous in hys  
herte/more than he had syn the deth of the theef cacus. he  
had in hym that vertue / that where he myght knowe 5  
monstre or tyrant or ony men enpesshyng the comyn  
wele / thether he wente And suche tyrans he destroyed  
And to thende that men shold not saye that he dyde  
suche werkes for couetyse . he wold neuer holde ne re-  
teyne to his propre vse no thyng of their goodes / But 10  
all that he conquerid in suche wyse he gaue hit vnto  
noble men And preifid no thyng but vertue / He wold  
not make his seignourye to growe ne to amasse and  
take to hym self royame vpon royame . He was con-  
tente of that / that nature had gyuen hym . And all way 15  
he wold labour for the comyn wele / O noble herte /  
O right wel adressid corage / O tresuertuous paynem  
ther was none like to hym of all them / that were afore  
hym ne after hym . ffor to holde on and entretiene my  
mater / Whan the patrone had aduertifed hym as afore 20  
is sayd . that the tyrant dyomedes was goon an hun-  
tyng in to the foreste . with his honderd theuys . He dide  
so moche that the patrone shewyd hym the fytuation  
of the foreste And by what way and maner he myght  
sonnest come theder / After this he gaf leue to the patrone 25  
to goo his way . That done he callid his maryners / and  
made them to seche the place . After he assenblid the gre-  
kes and tolde them that he wold that they shold abide  
hym there . And that he hym self wyth oute delaye  
wold goo in to the foreste . that the patrone had enseig- 30  
ned hym to seke diomedes Sayyng þ<sup>t</sup> he wold neuer

retorne in to grece vnto the tym that he had delyuerid the  
 contrey of this tyrant / yole began than to wepe / whan  
 she herdethentre pryfe of hercules and prayd hym tenderly  
 wepyng . that he wold leue and departe hym of the  
 5 aventure in so grete paryll / Hercules toke no rewarde  
 ne hede to her prayers . He delyuerid to philotes his bowe  
 and his clubbe . And entrid in to a lytill galeye subtyll  
 and lyghte / Whiche he conduyted by the helpe of phy-  
 lotes ryght nyghe the place where he wold bee / And  
 10 toke lande a two bowe shotte fer fro the foreste . And  
 in settyng foot a lande / he herde the bruyt and noyse  
 of the Chasse . He had therof grete Ioye / And sayd  
 that he was well adressid / He toke his clubbe / and  
 lefte his bowe with philotes . After he entryd in to the  
 15 foreste / He had not ferre rengid in the foreste . Whan he  
 fonde diomedes & his honderd theuys . Dyomedes was  
 the firste that fro ferre espyed hercules / he knewe that he  
 was an estraüger / And escryed hym and sayd . Geant  
 what is that thou sechest in this foreste . Hercules anf-  
 20 werd what art thou . Diomedes said I am the kynge of  
 trace / thou art entrid in to my domynacōn with oute my  
 leue / hit displefeth me / thou must be my prysonner / wher-  
 fore yelde the to me / Hercules said than . kynge syn thou  
 arte diomedes the kynge of trace . thou art fauns faulte  
 25 the tyrant that I seke . And therefore I am not of thenten-  
 cion to yelde me with oute strook smytyng / And also to  
 an euyll theef / knowe thou that I shall defende me with  
 this clubbe . with whyche I haue ben accustomed to de-  
 stroye the monstres / And am in hope this daye to make  
 30 thy horses ete and deuoure thy body lyke as thou haste  
 taught and vsid them to ete thy prysonners : .

**W**Han diomedes herd the answer of hercules / he  
 toke a ryght grete axe that oon of hys theuys  
 bare after hym . And he lyft hit vp escryng  
 hercules vnto the deth and dischargid so hard . that yf  
 hercules had not torned the strook with his clubbe / he 5  
 had ben in grete peryll : Diomedes was of the gretenes  
 and stature of hercules . And had largely strength and  
 puyffance / Whan hercules had receyuyd the strook / he  
 enhaunced his clubbe and faillid not to smyte diome-  
 des . ffor he gaf hym fuche a strook vpon the stomack 10  
 and so heuy . that he torned hym vp so down from his  
 horse . and laye all astroyed in the felde / Than his hon-  
 derd theuys meuyd them and assayllid hercules on all  
 sides . Some of them there were that redressid diome-  
 des and sette hym agayn vpon his horse / the other late 15  
 flee vpon hercules largely arowes & dartes And some  
 brake their glayues vpon hym . Alle thise thynges en-  
 payred no thyng the armes of hercules . His hawberc  
 and his helme were of fyn steell forged and temprid  
 hard . He stode there amonge them lyke a montaygne / 20  
 Whan he had suffrid the fyrst enuaye and assault of  
 the theuys . for to shewe to them to whom they fought  
 He meuyd vpon them & smote down right on all sydes  
 by fuche vertue . that sodaynly he maad the peces of  
 them flee in to the wode And smote them down of their 25  
 horses . Diomedes was at that tyme reysid . and with  
 grete fureur and maletalent / with many of his compli-  
 ces cam vnto the rescows of his theuys that hurcules go-  
 uernyd as he wold . And whilis that some assayllid  
 hym be fore / he cam behynde & smote hym with his axe 30  
 vpon his helme / the strook was grete the fyre sprange

oute . Diomedes had well wende to haue murdrid her-  
 cules / how well hercules meuyd not for the strook but  
 a lytill bowed his heed . After this than he lyfte vp his  
 clubbe and fmote amonge the theuys . And maulgre  
 5 them all in lasse than an oure he had so holden the yren to  
 theyr backes / that of the honderd he slewe fyxty / And  
 the other alle to brussyd and frussyd and putte hem  
 to flyght with diomedes / But hercules rennyng more  
 swyftely than an hors amonge all other he pourfiewid  
 10 diomedes so nyghe / that he caught hym by the legge and  
 pullyd hym doun of his horse And caste hym doun ayenst  
 a tre vnto the erthe . After he toke hym by the body .  
 and by vyue force bare hym vnto the place where the  
 batayll had ben . There he dyshelmyd hym and vnar-  
 15 med wyth lytyll refistence . . For dyomedes was than  
 all to brussyd . And myght not helpe hym self / And  
 whan he had hym thus at his wyll / He bonde hym by  
 the feet and by the handes / After thys he assemblid to  
 geder twenty horses of the theuys / that ranne sparklid in  
 20 the wood / and cam to diomedes & said to hym . O thou  
 cursid enemye that all thy tyme haste employed in tyran-  
 nye : And dideft neuer oon good dede . But all thy dayes  
 hast lyuyd in multeplyyng of synnes & vices / And that  
 thou hast troublid the peple by thefte and proyes irrepa-  
 25 rable / And that thou hast nourysshid thy horses wyth  
 mannys flessh / And by this cruelte thou haddeft supposid  
 to haue made me to dye / Certes I shall do Iustice vpon the  
 And shall doo to thyn euyll persone . like as thou wol-  
 dest haue doon to myne . Than hercules leyde the tyrant in  
 30 the myddes of the horses / whiche had grete hunger / And  
 they anone deuowred hym / for they lound mannys flessh

And thus whan hercules had put the tyrant to deth / he  
toke his armes in syngne of victorye . and retorned vn-  
to philotes that abode hym .

**P**hilotes had grete Ioye whan he sawe hercules  
retorne . he enquiryed of hym how he had doon 5  
and how he had born hym And hercules hidde  
ne concealid no thyng from hym . What shall I faye  
with grete Ioye and gladnes . they retorned vnto the  
grekes And dide do difancre their shippes And faillyd  
for to aryue at the porte or hauen of trace . Than wold 10  
hercules do hit be knowen / hit was late And trace was  
full of the deth of the kynge diomedes / This notwith-  
standyng . hercules toke to philotes the Armes of dyo-  
medes And sente hym in to the cyte for to somone them  
that gouerned hit / and for to yelde hit in to his handes 15  
Philotes wente in to the palais of trace And made to  
be assemblid them that than were pryncipall in the cy-  
te . Whan they were assemblid philotes dide than open  
to them his charge and message . and somoned the tra-  
cyens / that they shold put their cyte in the handes of her- 20  
cules / Sayng that hercules was he that had putte to  
deth diomedes for his euyl lyuyng . and for the loue of  
the comyn wele . And that the cyte cowde do no better /  
but to resseyue hym at his comyng . ffor he wold not  
pylle hyt . but he wold onely reduyse hit to good po- 25  
lycye / Whan he had doon this somacion . to the ende that  
they shold beleue hym / he discouerd and shewid vnto  
them the armes of diomedes .

**W**han the tracyens had herd philotes / and sawe  
the armes of diomedes Some of the complices 30  
and femblable of the vocacō of diomedes and

theuys / were full of grete fureur And wold haue taken  
 the armes fro philotes . The other that were wyfe and  
 notable men . and that many yeres had desired the ende of  
 their kyng . seeyng his armes knewe assuridly that  
 5 dyomedes was ded . And full of Ioye answerd to  
 philotes . ffor as moche as hercules is a kyng of grete  
 renomee and wysedom . And that he had done a werke  
 of grete meryte in the deth of diomedes / that they wold  
 receyue hym with good herte in to the cyte / Wyth oute  
 10 plente of langage / the tracyens wente vnto the gate and  
 opend hit / Philotes retorned than vnto hercules / And  
 tolde to hym thyse tydynges . Hercules and the grekes  
 wente oute of theyr galeyas . and entrid in to trace by  
 space of tyme . The tracyens brought hem vnto the pa-  
 15 lays where were yet many theuys . Hercules putte alle  
 the theuys to deth . not in the same nyght / but duryng the  
 space of ten dayes that he sojournyd there / He sette the  
 cyte in good nature of polycye . He delyueryd hyt from  
 the euyll theuys . He maad Iuges by eleccōn at the play-  
 20 fir of the people / And than whan he had done alle these  
 thynges / He departyd fro trace with grete thankynges  
 as well of the olde as of the yonge . He mounted vpon  
 the fee . And after by succeffion of tyme with out ony  
 aventure to speke of . he dide so moche that he cam vnto  
 25 hys royaume of Lycye in to his palais where he was re-  
 ceuyd with grete Ioye of the Inhabitaūs and also of  
 the neyghbours . And there he abode with the fayr yole  
 whome he louyd aboute all temporell goodys . .

¶ How deyanira was full of forowe for as moche as  
 30 hercules louyd yole &c .

**T**Heseus than after the retorne of hercules seeyng  
 that he wold abide there And that ther was  
 no memorye / that in all the world was ony  
 monstre ne tyrant . toke leue of his felawe hercules / of  
 yole of philotes and of other / And wente to Athenes 5  
 and to thebes . Semblably the grekes toke leue . and  
 euery man retorned in to his contre . and to his howse  
 recountynge and tellyng in all places where they  
 wente the grete auentures & þ<sup>e</sup> gloryo<sup>2</sup> werkes of hercu-  
 les . Than the renomee that renneth and fleeth by roy- 10  
 ames & empyres as lightly as the wynde / Also lightly  
 cam hit and flewe vnto ycome where as deyanira so-  
 iourned / And was fayd to deyanira that hercules was  
 retorned fro spaigne . With grete glorie and tryumphe  
 And that he was descended in lycye . Dame deianyra 15  
 for this renomee was glad . and also subget of a grete  
 and synguler playfir / and concluded that she wold go  
 vnto hym . How well she was abasshid of that he  
 had not signyfyed to her his comyng . and that he had  
 not sente for her / Sore pensyf and dowtyng that she 20  
 shold be fallen oute of the grace of hercules / She made  
 redy her excersite And in right noble astate she departid  
 fro ycome on a day for to goo in to lycye . In proceffe  
 of tyme she cam nyghe vnto lycye . Than she taried there  
 for to attyre and araye her the beste and moſte sayrest 25  
 wyſe she cowde or myght / And callid her squyer na-  
 med lycas . and comanded hym that he shold goo in to  
 lycye . and signefye to hercules her comyng . At the co-  
 mandement of deyanira . Lycas wente in to the cyte  
 And happend hym right at the gate he encountrid and 30  
 mette a man of his knowleche a squyer of hercules /

Lycas and the squyer grette and salued eche other / Af-  
 ter this lycas axed of the squyer and demanded hym  
 where the kynge was . and yf he were in his palays /  
 ye veryly sayd the squyer / he is there I wote well and  
 5 passith the tyme with his lady yole / the most beste adref-  
 fid . and oute of mesure moste resplendissaunt lady that  
 is in all the world as grete as hit is . Eche man alow-  
 eth her . And preysfeth a thousand tyme more than deya-  
 nyra / Hercules hath her in so moche grace . that conty-  
 10 nuely they ben to geder / And what som euer the lady  
 doth . hyt is agreable vnto hercules / And ther is no man  
 that can faye or telle the gretelouethattheyhaue to gyder

Lycas heeryng these tydynges of the squyer .  
 toke leue of hym / and maad semblaūt to haue  
 15 Late falle or leste behynde hym some of hys ba-  
 gues or Iewels / .For as moche as he was of aduyse /  
 ymagynyng in hym self . that hit was not good that he  
 signefyed to hercules the comyng of deyanyra / vnto the  
 tyme that he had aduertysed her of hys astate . Penfyf  
 20 and symple than he cam to deyanira . where as she was  
 attyryng her self precyously and sayd to her / Madame  
 what doo ye here / Wherfore answerd deyanyra . ther-  
 fore sayd lycas . Why is ther ony thyng sayd deyanira  
 what tydynges . Lycas answerd harde tydynges : I  
 25 haue herde faye and telle of hercules thynges full of  
 fuche hardynesse . that certes hyt is ryght greuous to  
 me to faye them vnto yow . How be hyt syn that ye  
 be come thus ferre / And that ye muste nedes knowe and  
 vnderstand them . I telle and faye to yow certaynly  
 30 that your lorde hercules is in hys palays right Ioyously



And that he hath with hym a lady . fayre by excellence  
 Whom he loueth aboue all thyngis for her beaute whi-  
 che is so hyghe and grete that eche man meruaylleth /  
 and that she is the moſte ſoueraigne in beaute / than euer  
 was ſeen with mannes eye . Beholde and auyſe yow 5  
 what ye will doo er ye goo ony forther / this day hit is  
 force to abyde and take counceyll and aduyſe .

**O**.f the heryng of theſe tidynges Deyanira was  
 paſſyng angry and was all beſpradd with  
 a right grete ſorow in all her vaynes / She be- 10  
 gan to quake and tremble . Her fayr heer that was a-  
 dreſſid on her heed . ſhe all to drewe hit with her han-  
 des in ſo fell maner / that ſhe diſatyred her / and ſmote  
 her ſelf with her fyfte ſo grete a ſtrook vpon her breſte /  
 that ſhe fylle down backward in a ſwowne . The ladies 15  
 and the damoyſelles that accompanied her / ſhryked  
 and cryed dolorouſly / & were fore meuyd in her blood  
 By ſpace of tyme deyanyra cam to her ſelf agayn . alle  
 pale and deſtaynte and thynkyng on the ſorowe that  
 engendrid in her / And alſo on the ſorowe that was co- 20  
 myng to her / ſhe ſpake and fayd with a feble & lowe  
 voys . Poure deyanyra what ſhalt thou do . or whyther  
 ſhalt thou goo . Thou that fyndeſt thy ſelf recuylid and  
 put a back fro the loue of thy lord hercules . Alas alas  
 is hit poſſible that the renouelemēt of a lady may take 25  
 away my huſbond / the herte late Ioyned vnto deya-  
 nyra / ſhall hit be diſioyned by the findyng of a woman  
 of folye . ſhall ſhe make the ſeparacion . by myn auyſe  
 hit may not bee . ffor hercules is noble of herte & loueth  
 vertue And yf he abandonne and gyue me ouer / he ſhal 30

[leaf 242]

485

do ayenst vertue and nobleſſe / I haue affiance in hym  
that he ſhall be trewe to me . Madame ſayd lycas ye  
ſaylle no thyng to ſaye that hercules is noble and full  
of vertue . ffor he hath employed all his tyme in vertu-  
5 ous thynges . how be hit . he is a man . And hath taken  
in loue thys newe woman for her beawte . Ne affie  
yow ſo moche in his vertue . that your affiance begyle  
and deceyue yow / ye know well that fortune ne en-  
tertieneth longe prynces or prynceſſes on the toppe aboue  
10 of her whele / ther is none yet ſo hyghe . but that he ne  
maketh hem ſomtyme lye benethe amonge them that  
ſuffre . Beholde and ſee well what ye haue to doo / yf  
ye go vnto hercules And he receyue yow not . as he hath  
ben accuſtomed / that ſhall be to yow a tytyle of diſpayre  
15 Men ſaye that he loueth ſoueraynly this new lady /  
Hyt is aparaūt that he ſhall ſette but lytyll ſtoor of  
yours comynge / And yf ye goo the lady ſhall be euyll  
content / She hath the bruyt . And euery man is ſayn  
to do her playſir . ther ſhall be no man ſo hardy to wel-  
20 come yow . for the loue of her / goo not theder thanne / the  
paryll is to grete / I counceyll yow for the better that  
ye retorne in to ycome / And that ye put this thynges in  
to your ſuffrance / In attendyng and abydyng that the  
fyre and the bruyt of this lady paſſe / ffor where as her-  
25 cules is alle other / than the moſt parte of the men be / ſo  
ſhall he leue this lady a lytyll and a lytyll &c .

**D**Eyanira confideryng that licas counceyllid her  
truly / beleuyd well thys counceyll / And ryght  
fore wepyng ſhe retourned in to ycome / Whan  
30 ſhe was in the howſſe of ycome / Than ſhe pruyd

her of alle worldly playfir / and helde her solitarly  
 with oute goyng to festes or to playes . Thus abidyng  
 in this solitude / her greuouse annoye grewe more & more  
 by so ample anoyance that she was constraigned to  
 make Infynyte bewayllyngis and sighes . The continu- 5  
 ell confort of her ladyes myght gyue to her no solace  
 The Innumerable deuyses that they made vnto her eeres  
 for to make her passe þ<sup>e</sup> tyme . myght neuer take away  
 hercules out of her mynde She vfid and lyuyd many  
 dayes this lyf . Hauyng alleway her eere open for to 10  
 knowe yf hercules sente for her / In the ende whan she  
 had suffrid ynowhe and sawe that no thyng cam / and  
 that neyther man ne woman was comyng to brynge  
 her tydynges fro the persone of hercules . She made a  
 lettre whiche she delyuerid to lycas for to bere vnto her- 15  
 cules And chargid hym to delyuere hit to no persone  
 but to the propre hand of hym that she sente hit vnto/  
 Lycas toke the lettre and wente vnto lycye . And two  
 myle nygheþ<sup>e</sup> cyte / he encountrid hercules in a crosseway  
 Hercules cam from Archade where he had newly slayn 20  
 a wylde boor so grete / that ther was neuer none seen  
 lyke to hym . Whan than lycas sawe hercules . he made  
 to hym reuerence And presentyd his lettre to hym in fa-  
 lewyng hym from deyanyra . Hercules waxe reed and  
 changed colour whan he herde speke of deyanyra . He 25  
 receyuyd the lettre amyable / and redde hit and fonde  
 therein conteyned as here foloweth : .

**H**ercules my lord the man of the world that I  
 moſte deſire/I yow ſupplie that yehaue recoman-  
 ded your trew ſeruante and Indigne deyanyra 30

[leaf 243]

487

Alas hercules alas / Where is become the loue of the tyme  
 paste / ye haue now sojourned many dayes in lycye  
 And ye haue lete me haue no knowleche therof / Cer-  
 tes that is to me a right dolorouse Añoye to suffre and  
 5 bere . . For I desire not to be deyfied ne mounte in the ce-  
 lestyall manoyrs wyth the sonne / wyth the mone ne  
 with the sterrys / But with oute rompure or brekyng  
 of free herte I desire your solempne comynycacion / I may  
 fro hens forth no more sayne / Hit it sayd to me that  
 10 ye haue another wyf than me / Alas hercules haue I made  
 ony faulte ayenst your reuerence / Wherefore gyue ye me  
 ouer and abandoūne me / How may ye do soo / Men  
 name yow the man vertuous / ye abandoūne me and for-  
 sake me / That is ayenst vertue / how well ye doo hyt / I  
 15 haue seen the tyme that ye were my husbond In enbra-  
 syng vs to gyder and kyssyng / ye shewyd than to me  
 femblaunce of solas and of Ioye . Now late ye her that  
 ye louyd as a poure femelette / Alas where ben the wit-  
 teneffes of our maryage / Where be the eternall serements  
 20 and othes that we made that oon to that other / The men  
 ben deaf and blynde . but the goddes here and see . wher-  
 fore I praye yow that ye confidere that ye ought to con-  
 fydere . And that ye holde youre glorye more derer than  
 ye doo for the loue of youre newe aqueyntyd that ma-  
 25 keth yow to erre ayenste vertue wherof ye haue so grete  
 a Renomee / And I pray yow ryght hertely to sende  
 to me youre playfir &c : .

30 **W**han hercules hadd redde from the begynnyng  
 to the end the lettre of deyanira . As he yet behelde  
 and sawe hyt / yole cam vpon hym wyth a thre  
 488 [leaf 243 verso]

honderd damoyfelles for to feste and make chiere to  
 hercules . Hercules than clofid the lettre and retorned in  
 to lycye holdyng yole by the hande . how be hyt whan  
 he was in his palais / he forgate not deyanira . but sonde  
 maner for to goo in to his studye And there wrote a 5  
 lettre / And whan hit was achieuyd he toke hit to ly-  
 cas for to presente hit to deyanira . Lycas toke the lettre  
 and retorned home agayn to deyanira . ffirst he tolde her  
 the tydynges and of the state of yole . After he delyue-  
 rid to her the lettre / conteynyng that he recomandid hym 10  
 vnto her / And that he had none other wyf but her And  
 that he prayd her that she sholde not gyue her to none  
 euyll thynkyng . but leue in hope and in pacyence / as  
 a wyfe lady and noble oughte and is bounde to doo  
 for her honour & worshippe / This lettre lityll or nought 15  
 confortd deyanira . she was strongly attaynte of Ia-  
 loufyne / Her sorowe redowblid and grewe In this re-  
 doublyng she wrote yet a nother lettre whiche she sente  
 to hercules and conteyned these wordes that folowe .

**H**ercules alas and what auaylleth me to be the 20  
 wyf of so noble a husbonde as ye be / your no-  
 bleffe is to me more dampnable than prouffi-  
 table . O fortune I was wonte to reioyse . ffor alle  
 daye / I herde none other thynges but loanges and prey-  
 synges of yowr prowesses and right gloryouse dedes 25  
 and feetes wherof the worlde was enlumyned and  
 shoon . now I muste be angry & take displaier in your  
 werkes that ben fowle and full of vyces . Alle grece  
 murmureth vpon yow And the peple saie that ye were  
 wonte to be the vaynquysshour of alle thynges . and 30

now ye ben vaynquysshid of the folyssh loue of yole  
 Alas hercules and how shall I be departid from yow /  
 and be holden the chambryere of the caytyf yole . She  
 is your kaytyf . ffor ye haue slayn her fader / and haue  
 5 taken her in the pryse of Calidonie / how be hit she hath  
 the place of your lawfull wyf / Alas haue I be said wel  
 maryed for to be named the fayre doughter of Iupiter  
 kynge of the heuen & of the erthe . Now shall I no more  
 be callid so / Hyt is not alleway happy to monte vnto  
 10 the moſte hyghe aſtate / ffor fro as moche as I haue  
 mounted in heyghte and was your ſelawe / fro ſo ferre  
 I fele me falle in to the more grete peryll / O hercules yf  
 for my beaute ye toke me to your wyf / I may well curſe  
 that beaute . ffor that is cauſe of the greuouſ ſhame / that  
 15 is to me alle euydente . ffor to prenoſtyque myn harme  
 and euyll future and that is to come can not your aſtro-  
 nomyens ſee that / I wold I knewe that / I wote well  
 your beaute and my beaute haue brought my herte in to  
 the ſtrayt pryſone of ſorowe with oute ende . And I  
 20 may not counte them but for enemyes / Whan by them all  
 ſorowes comen to me / The ladyes haue Ioye in the  
 preemynence of theyr huſbondes : But I haue maleure  
 and myſhappe . I ne ſee but diſplayſir in my maryage /  
 O hercules I thynke alle daye on yow / that ye goo in  
 25 grete paryls of Armes and of fyers beſtes and temp-  
 eſtes of the ſee : And in the falſeneſſe of the world  
 Myn herte tremblyth and hath ryght grete feer of that  
 I ought to haue beleue and hoope of welthe / Alle that  
 I remembre in my mynde and thynke on the daye I  
 30 dreame on the nyghte / And than me thynketh verily  
 that I ſee the cuttyng ſharpp ſwerdes entre in me and

the heedes of the fperys . and after me thynketh I fee  
 yffue out of the caues of the forestes and desertes/lyons  
 and wilde monstres that ete my fleffh . Syn the begyn-  
 nyng of oure alyance vnto this day I haue had alle the  
 dayes and nyghtes fuche paynes for yow . and borne 5  
 and fuffrid them . But alas alle thefe thynges are but  
 lityll in comparacion of the payne . that I now fuffre  
 and endure / ffor as moche as ye mayntene ftrange wo-  
 men and a woman of all folye / May fhe be callid the  
 moder of your children / of whome þ<sup>e</sup> sparklis of fowle 10  
 renomee fhall abyde of yow . Of this tache or vyce is  
 my payne redowblid . hit percid my fowle / I am troblid  
 of the difhonour of your ample hyenes . The peple faye  
 that ye ar made a woman . and lyue after the gyfe and  
 maner of a woman . And fpynne on the rocke : where 15  
 ye were wonte to efrangle lyons with your handes  
 ye leue the hantysfe of armes / and to be knowen in ferre  
 contrees and royames in fhewyng your vertue lyke as  
 ye were wonte to doo . for the onely hauntyfe of the cay-  
 tyf yole that holdeth and abufeth yow : O curfid haun- 20  
 tyfe and foule abufion Speke to me hercules . yf the  
 right hyghe and myghty men that thou haft vaynquyf-  
 fhyd . as diomedes of trace . Antheon of lybye . Bufire  
 of egypte . Geryon of fpaigne . And cacus the grete theef  
 fawe the thus holden to do nought / for the beaute of a 25  
 doughter that fone fhall paffe . What fhould they faye /  
 Certes they fhould not repute them worthy to be vayn-  
 quyffhid of the And fhould fhewe & poynte the with  
 their fynger / as a man fhamed and maad woman ly-  
 uying in the lappe of a woman / O how is yole ftronge / 30  
 Whan her handes that ben not worthy ne dygne to threde

an nedle . hath taken thy clubbe . and brandiffhyd thy  
 fwerd wher with thou hafte putte in fere alle the erthe /  
 Alas hercules haue not ye fouenance that in your chylde-  
 hode lyyng in your cradell ye flewe the two serpentes /  
 5 ye beyng a chylde were a man . And now whan ye haue  
 ben a man . ye are becomen a woman or a chylde / This is  
 the werke of a woman to holde hym alleway wyth a  
 woman / or hit is the fayte of a childe / for to enamoure  
 hym self on a woman of folye / the trouthe muſte be ſaid  
 10 ye began better than ye ende / your laſte dedes anſwer not  
 to the fyrſte / your labours ſhall neuer be dygne ne wor-  
 thy of preyfynge ne of loos . .For all the loange and prey-  
 ſynge is in the ende / Who that begynneth a werke wher-  
 of the begynnyng is fayre . and the ende fowle / all is  
 15 loſte / Certes hercules whan I beholde the glorious begyn-  
 nyng that vertue maad in yow . And ſee that ye now  
 be vicyous . Alle my ſtrength faylleth and myn armys  
 falle down as a woman in a ſpaſme or a ſwowne and  
 wyth oute ſpyryte . And hit may not ſeme to me trewe  
 20 that tho armes that bare awaye by force the ſheepe fro  
 the gardyn langing to the daughters of athlas may fall  
 in to ſo grete a fawte . as for to embrace and beclyppe  
 fleſhly an other wyf than his owne : Thys not with-  
 ſtandyng I am acertayned for trowth . that ye holde not  
 25 kaytyf yole as a kaytyf / but as your owne wyf : not  
 in pryſon : But at her playſir in Chambre pareed And  
 in bedde courtayned and hangyd . not diſguyſed and ſe-  
 cretly as many holde her concubynes : But openly and  
 wyth viſage open ſhewyng her righte glorious to the  
 30 peple / And ſhe may ſo doo laſully . ffor ſhe haldeth yow



pryfonner and caytyf / And ſhe hath put the gorreau  
 aboute your nekke by her ytalyan ſubtyll Iogelynges  
 and Iapes . wherof I haue grete ſhame in my ſelf / But  
 as for the amendement / I diſcoulpe me & can not better  
 hit . but praye to the goddes that they will pourueye 5  
 for remedye .

¶ How deyanira ſente to hercules a ſherte enuenymed  
 And how hercules brente hym ſelf in the fyre of hys ſa-  
 crefyſe / And how deyanyra ſlewe her ſelf whan ſhe  
 knewe that hercules was ded by the cauſe of her ygnor- 10  
 rance &c .

WHan hercules had redde this lettre / he vnderſtode  
 well what hyt conteyned And was ſmyten  
 with remors of conſcience / By this remors he  
 vnderſtode that vertue was fowlid in hym . He was 15  
 than all penſyf And ſo moche pryuyd from plefance  
 that none durſte come to hym in a grete while & ſpace  
 Saue onely they that brought to hym mete & drynke  
 Neyther yole durſte not go to hym . Lycas that had  
 brought this lettre was there awaytyng & attendyng 20  
 the anſwere longe . No man coude knowe wherof pro-  
 ceeded the ſolitude of hercules ne the cauſe why he with-  
 drewe hym fro the peple . In the ende whan hercules had  
 ben longe penſif / and had thought vpon all his affai-  
 res and that he had to doo ffor to withdrawe hym and 25  
 to eſlonge hym fro yole he departid fro his chambre on  
 a day ſayng that he wold goo and make ſacrefyce to  
 the god apollo vpon the mounte named oethea / And  
 comanded and defended vpon payn of deth that no man  
 ſhold folowe hym referuyd philotes . Of auenture as 30  
 he yſſued oute of hys palays accompanied only of

philotes for to goo vpon the mounte / he mette lycas / Lycas maad to hym reuerence . and demanded hym / yf hit  
plefid hym ony thyng to fende to deyanira / Hercules  
anwerd to lycas that he wold go make his sacrefyfe  
5 to the god Appollo . And that at his retourne and comyng  
agayn he wold goo vnto her or ellis he wold fende vnto her &c

10 **W**ith this word hercules and philotes passyd  
forth and wente on their pilgremage . And lycas  
retorned vnto deyanira . and tolde to her the  
loyous tydynges that he had receyuyd of hercules / And  
also what lyf that hercules had ledde fyn the day and  
the oure that he had presentyd to hym her lettre / Deyanira  
all confortd of these good tydynges wente in to  
15 her chambre and thankyd the goddes & fortune Anone  
after she began to thynke on her astate . And thus thynkyng  
she remembrid her on the poyson / that Nessus  
had gyuen her in the Artycle of his deth . And how she  
had shytte hit in one of her coffres . And furthwyth in  
20 contynent she opend the coffre and toke the curfid poyson  
and one of the shertes of hercules / And as she that  
ymagyned by the vertue of the poyson to drawe agayn  
to her the loue of hercules lyke as Nessus had sayd  
vnto her . She maad the sherte to be boyllyd with the  
25 poyson . And gaf the charge therof to one of her women  
Whan the sherte was boyllyd ynowh the woman toke  
of the vassayle and sette hit to kele . After she toke oute  
the sherte appertly And wronge hit . But she coude not  
so fone haue wronge hit but the fyre sprange in her handes  
30 so anguysshoufly . that as she caste hit vpon a perche  
to drye / she fyll down ded : .

**I**N processe of tyme deyanyra desyryng to haue  
 the sherte / and seeyng that the woman that had  
 charge therof . brought hit not / she wente in to  
 the chambre where the sherte had be boillid And fonde  
 the woman ded / wherof she had grete meruayll . Ne- 5  
 uerthelesse she passid the deth lightly . And by oon of  
 her damoysselles she made take the sherte that henge on  
 the perche and was drye . and comanded her that she  
 shold folde hit and wynde hit in a kerchief / At the co-  
 mandement of deyanyra the damoyssell folded and en- 10  
 uoluped the sherte . But so doying she was feruyd of  
 the poyson in suche wyse that she losse her speche and  
 deyde anone after / This notwithstanding deyanira that  
 thought on no thyng but for to come to her Intencion  
 toke the sherte and delyuerid hit to lycas And char- 15  
 gid hym that he sholde bere hit to hercules . prayng hym  
 in her name that he wold were hit . Lycas that was  
 redy to accomplissh the will of his maystresse toke the  
 charge of the dolorous sherte And departid fro thens  
 and wente vnto the montaigne where as hercules was 20  
 And there he fonde hym in a foreste where as was the  
 temple of diane / Hercules had no man with hym but  
 philotes / whiche made redy for hym a grete fyre for to  
 sacrefye an herte that hercules had taken rennyng at a  
 course . Lycas than fyndyng hercules in the temple / He 25  
 knelid doun lowe to hym & sayd . Syre here is a sherte  
 that your Ancylle and seruant deyanira sendeth vnto  
 yow / She recomandeth her humbly vnto your good  
 grace / and prayeth yow that ye wole receyue thys pre-  
 sente in gree / as fro your wyf . Hercules was loyous of 30  
 these wordes And anone vnclothyd hym . for to doo on

this curfid fherte . Sayng that veryly fhe was hys  
 wyf / And that he wold for her fake were this fherte  
 In doying on this fherte he felte a right grete dolour and  
 payne in his body / This notwithstanding he dide on  
 5 his other clothes aboue as he that thought none euyll /  
 Whan he was clothyd And the fherte was chauffid  
 his payne and forowe grewe more and more Than he  
 began to thynke . and knewe anone that his maledye  
 cam of his fherte / And felyng the prykyng of the ve-  
 10 nyme / with oute longe taryyng he toke of his robe And  
 fupposid to haue take of his fherte fro hys back . And  
 to haue rente hit and diffete hit . But he was not strong  
 ynowh for to do foo . .For the fherte helde fo fore and  
 cleuyd fo fafte and terrybly to hys fleffh and was fo  
 15 faftyd to his fkyne . by the vigour of the aspre poyfon  
 In fuche wyfe that he tare oute his fleffh and bare a  
 way certayn peces therof whan he wold haue taken of  
 hys fherte &c .

20 **H**ercules knewe than . that he was hurte and  
 woundyd to the deth / the deth began to fyghte  
 ayenft hym . He began to refifte bydrawyng of /  
 of his fherte from his body by pieces of his fleffh & of  
 his blood all myght not auaylle / He all to rente & dif-  
 chired his back his thyes . his bodye vnto his entraylles  
 25 and guttis / his armes his fholdres vnto the boones / His  
 dolour and payne grewe and enlargid to the vtterānce /  
 Thus as he retorned by the force of his grete dolorous  
 payne / He behelde lycas and another felawe that he had  
 broughte wyth hym . that were alle abaffhid of this  
 30 adventure / Than he wente to them and fayd vnto ly-  
 cas / Thou curfyd and vnhappy man / What thyng

hath meuyd the to come hether vnder the pryuy habitude  
 of deyanyra to brynge me in to the chaunce of fortune  
 What wenyft thou . that thou haft doon . Thou hafte fer-  
 uyd me with a fherte entoxicat of mortall venyme /  
 who hath Introduced the to do this . thou muſte nedes 5  
 receyue thy deferte / And fayng thyſe wordes hercules  
 caughte by the heed poure licas . that wiſte neuer what  
 to ſaye and threwe hym ayenſt a roche ſo fyerfly that  
 he to fruffhid & all to brake his boones . and ſo ſlewe  
 hym . The ſelawe of lycas fledde and hyd hym in a 10  
 buſſhe / Philotes was ſo affrayed that he wiſte not  
 what to doo At the oure that hercules was in this poynt  
 moche peple cam in to the temple . The entrailles of her-  
 cules broyllid . His blood boyllid in all his vaynes  
 the poyſon percid vnto his herte . his ſynewis ſhronke 15  
 and withdrewe them . Whan he felte hym in this myſe-  
 rye And that the deth haſted hym by terryble batayll  
 as he that coude not take away the repugnance of hys  
 vertuouſe force ſtryuyng ayenſt the malyce of venyme  
 He began to renne ouer hyll and ouer valey vp and 20  
 down in the foreſte . and pullyd vp the grete trees and  
 ouerthrewe them . After he began to rente of hys fherte  
 with the fleſſh than ſoden and bruylid / Whan he had  
 longe ladde this lyf . he retorned vnto the temple / alle  
 a certayned of the deth . and lyfte vp his handes and 25  
 his eyen vnto the heuen and ſayd / Alas Alas muſte  
 hit be that fortune lawghe at me for this myſerable deſ-  
 tyne comyng of the acufacion of wood Ialouſie and  
 forcerye of that woman that in the world I helde and  
 reputyd moſte wyſe & moſte vertuouſe . O deyanyra dif- 30  
 naturall woman . with oute wytte . wyth oute ſhame

and with oute honour / wyth an herte of a tyrant alle  
 affamed of Ialouſie / how haſte thou myghte contryeue  
 ayenſt me this furour and trayſon envenymed falſe fe-  
 5 menyn wille diſnaturall oute of rewle & oute of ordre  
 as thou now haſt deferuyd blame / not onely for the  
 allone . but for all the women that ben or ſhall be euer  
 in the world / ffor yf hit happen that the kynges or pryn-  
 ces acquaintance them with ladyes or damoyſelles for the hu-  
 10 mayne multepliance . they ſhall neuer haue credence ne  
 affiance in their propre wyues / O deyanira what haſte  
 thou doon . The women preſente and they that ben in the  
 wombes of the wombes of theyr moders / alle ſhall  
 cracche the in the face and ſhall curſe the with oute ende .  
 15 ffor the reproche by the tornyng vpon them is Infynyte  
 And the men ſhall haue drede for to be ſeruyd of the  
 ſherte &c .

20 **A** Las deyanira what ſhall Calcedonie now doo  
 that gloryfied her in thy glorye . And putte and  
 ſetted the in the fronte of theyr honour as a  
 Charboucle for the pareement of her precyous thynges/  
 In ſtede to ſette the in the fronte / they ſhall caſte the  
 vnder feet/ And in ſtede to haue glorye of the . they ſhall  
 haue ſhame / herof they may not faylle / .For by Impi-  
 25 tye and dyuerſe engyns And by conſpyred and ſwollen  
 cruelte / thou haſte conſpyred my deth / And haſte def-  
 loyed and vnbounden one not recouerable Infortune /  
 for the and me . and for our frendes and kynneſmen .  
 O deyanira ryghte remauldyt vnhappy and moſte cur-  
 30 ſid ſerpente / to malicyous and reprochable murtherere

Thy false Ialouſye hath more power to extermine my  
 lyf than haue had all the monſtres of the worlde / By  
 thyn offence and by thy machynacion hyd & couerte  
 Wherefro I coude not kepe me . I muſte dye and paſſe  
 oute of this world . Syn hit ſo is I thanke fortune / 5  
 And axe of the goddis no vengeance of the . But certes  
 to the ende that hit be not ſaid / that the vaynquyſſhour  
 of men . be not vaynquyſſhid by a woman . I ſhall not  
 paſſe the bitter paſſage of deth by thy mortall forceries  
 full of abhomynacōn . But by the fyre that is nette and 10  
 clere . and the moſte excellent of the elementes .

**T**Heſe dolorouſe and forowfull wordes accom-  
 pliſſhyd . Hercules toke his clubbe and caſte  
 hit in the fyre that was made redy for to make  
 his ſacreſyce / After he gaf to philotes his bowe and his 15  
 arowes . And ſyn he prayd hym that he wold reco-  
 mande hym to yole and to his frendes/And than feling  
 that his lyf had no more for to ſoiourne . He toke leue  
 of philotes And than as all brente & foden he leyde hym  
 doun in the fyre . lyftyng his handes and his eyen vnto 20  
 the heuen And there conſommed the cours of his glory-  
 ous lyf . Whan philotes ſawe the ende of his maiſtre her-  
 cules . He brente his body in to aſſhen And kepte thiſe  
 aſſhes in Intencion to bere them to the temple that the  
 kynge euander had do make . After he departid fro thens 25  
 and retourned in to lycye gretly diſconforted And with  
 grete ſours of teeris he recounted to yole and to his fren-  
 des the pietous deth of hercules No man coude recounte  
 the grete forowe that yole maad / And they of lycye as  
 well the eſtudyents as the rurall peple . All the world 30

fyll in teeris in fighes and in bewayllyngis for his deth  
 So moche habounded yole in teeris and wepyngis :  
 that her herte was drowned And departid her sowle  
 from the body the bytter water of her wepyng / Eche  
 5 bodye curfid and spake shame of deyanyra / .Fynably  
 deyanyra advertysid by the felawe of lycas of the myf-  
 chyef that was comen by the sherte / She fyll in def-  
 payer and maad many pytouse bewayllynges / And  
 amonge all other she sayd / What haue I doo alas / Alas  
 10 what haue I doo . The moſte ſolempne man of men ſhy-  
 nyng amonge the clerkes / He that traverſid the ſtronge  
 marches the fondementes terreſtre / that bodyly conuer-  
 ſid amonge the men / And ſpirytuely amonge the ſonne  
 the mone and the ſterris And that ſuſteyned the circom-  
 15 ference of the heuenes is ded . by my cauſe and by my  
 coulpe And with oute my culpe / He is ded by my culpe  
 ffor I haue ſende to hym the ſherte that hath gyue to hym  
 the bytte of deth / But this is with oute my culpe . for I  
 knewe no thyng of the poyſon / O mortall poyſon / By  
 20 me is he pryved of his lyffe . of whome I louyd the lyf  
 as moche as I dide myn owne . He that bodyly dwellid  
 amonge the men here in erthe And ſpyrituely aboue with  
 the ſonne the mone and the celeſtiall ſecretis . He that was  
 fontayne of ſcyence / by whom the Athenyens arrowſid  
 25 and bedewyd their wittes and engyns . He that made  
 the monſtres of the ſee to tremble in their abyſmes and  
 ſwalowis . and deſtroyed the monſtres of helle . He con-  
 fonded the monſtres of the erthe . the tyrantes he correc-  
 tid . the orguyllous and prowde he humelyed & meked  
 30 The humble and meke he enhauncyd and exaltyd .  
 He that maad no treſour but of vertue . He that alle



the nacions of the world subiuged and subdued with  
 his clubbe / And he that yf he had wolde by ambicion  
 of feynourye myght haue atteyned to be kynge of the  
 est . of the west . of the fowth and of the north / of the  
 fees and of the montaynes . of all thise he myght haue 5  
 named hym kynge and lord by good right . yf he had  
 wold . Alas alas what am I born in an vnhappy tyme  
 Whan so hyhe and so myghty a prynce is ded by my  
 sympleffe He was the glorye of the men . Ther was  
 neuer to hym none lyke . ne neuer shall be / ought I to 10  
 lyue after hym Nay certes that shall I neuer doo . ffor  
 to the ende that amonge the ladyes I be not shewid ne  
 poyntyd with the fynger / And that I falle not in to  
 strange hande for to be punysshid of as moche as I haue  
 of coulpe and blame in this deth . I shall doo the venge- 15  
 ance to my self / And with that she toke a knyf . and  
 sayng I fele my self and knowe that I am Innocente of  
 the deth of my lord hercules . And with the poynte of  
 the knyf she ended her dispayred lyf / Wherof philotes  
 was all abasshid . and so were all they of grece / that 20  
 longe beweped and bewaylid hercules . and hys deth  
 And they of athenes bewayllid hym strongly some for  
 his scyence and other for his vertues wher of I wyll  
 now tarye . Befechyng her that is caufe of this trans-  
 lacōn out of frenshe in to this symple and rude engliffh / 25  
 that is to wete my right redoubtyd lady Margrete by  
 the grace of god fuster of my fouerayn lord the kynge  
 of england and of ffrance &c Duchesse of bourgoyne  
 and of Brabant &c that she wole resseyue my Rude  
 labour in thanke and in gree : . 30

**T**Hus endeth the seconde book of the recule of the his-  
 tories of Troyes / Whiche bookes were late trans-  
 lated into frenshe out of latyn/by the labour of the vene-  
 rable persone raoul le feure preeft as a fore is said / And  
 5 by me Indigne and vnworthy translated in to this rude  
 englissh/by the comandement of my said redoubtid lady  
 duches of Bourgone : And for as moche as I suppose  
 the said two bokes ben not had to fore this tyme in oure  
 englissh langage/therfore I had the better will to accom-  
 10 plissh this said werke / whiche werke was begonne in  
 Brugis / & contynued in gaunt And finysshid in Coleyn  
 In the tyme of þ<sup>e</sup> troublous world / and of the grete deuy-  
 sions beyng and reygnyng as well in the royames of  
 englond and fraunce as in all other places vnyuerfally  
 15 thurgh the world that is to wete the yere of our lord a-  
 thousand four honderd lxxi . And as for the thirde book  
 whiche treteth of the generall & last destruccōn of Troye  
 Hit nedeth not to translate hit in to englissh / ffor as mo-  
 che as that worshipfull & religyo<sup>n</sup> man dan John lidgate  
 20 monke of Burye dide translate hit but late / after whos  
 werke I fere to take vpon me that am not worthy to bere  
 his penner & ynke horne after hym . to medle me in that  
 werke . But yet for as moche as I am bounde to con-  
 templare my sayd ladyes good grace and also that his  
 25 werke is in ryme / And as ferre as I knowe hit is not  
 had in prose in our tonge / And also paraventure / he  
 translated after some other Auctor than this is / And  
 yet for as moche as dyuerce men ben of dyuerce desyres .  
 Some to rede in Ryme and metre . and some in prose  
 30 And also be cause that I haue now good leyzer beyng in  
 Coleyn And haue none other thyng to doo at this tyme

In eschewyng of ydlenes moder of all vices . I haue delibered in my self for the contemplacion of my fayd redoubtid lady to take this laboure in hand by þ<sup>e</sup> suffrance and helpe of almyghty god . whome I mekely supplie to gyue me grace to accomplysshe hit to the playfir of 5 her that is causer therof and that she resseyue hit in gre of me her faithfull trewe & moste humble seruant &c .

Thus endeth the seconde book

[This page is blank in Caxton]

¶ In theſe two bokeſ precedente . we haue by the helpe  
of god trefyd of the two firſt deſtruccyons of Troye  
with the noble faytes and dedes of the ſtronger and  
puiſſant Hercules . that made and dyde ſo many mer-  
uayllis that the engyne humayn of alle men oughte to  
meruaylle . And alſo how he ſlewe the kynge Laomedon  
bete down and put his cyte of troye to ruyne Now  
in the thirde and laſte booke god to fore . we ſhall ſaie  
how the ſayd cyte was by Priamus ſone of the ſaid  
kynge laomedon reedified and repayred more ſtronger  
and more puiſſante than euer hit was before . And  
afterward how for the rauyſſhement of dame heli-  
ſſa wyf of kynge Menelaus of grece . the ſayd cyte  
was totally deſtroyed Priamus hecTOR and alle his  
ſones ſlayn with nobleſſe wyth out nombre . as hit  
ſhall appere in the proces of the chapitres . .

¶ How the kynge Priant reedified the cyte of troye  
more ſtronger than euer hit was afore & of his ſones  
and daughters . And how after many counceyllis he  
ſente Anthenor and Polydamas in to grece for to re-  
mande his ſuſter exione . that Ayax mayntenyd . .

FOR to entre than in to the matere . ye haue  
herd here to fore at the ſeconde deſtruccion of  
Troye how hercules had taken pryſonner  
Priamus þe ſone of kynge Laomedon . And  
had put hym in priſon . how be hit dares of frige ſayth  
þe his fader had ſente hym to meue warre in a ſtrange

[leaf 252]

505

contrey where he had ben right longe / wherefore he was  
 not at that disconfiture : This pryamus had espowfid  
 and weddyd a moche noble lady doughter of Egep-  
 feus kyng of Trace / of whom he had fyue fones and  
 5 thre doughters of grete beaulte . The fyrste of the fones  
 was named Hector the moſte worthy & beſte knyght  
 of the world the ſecond ſone was named Parys and  
 to ſurname Alixandre / the whiche was the fayreſt  
 knyght of the world . and the beſte ſhoter and drawer  
 10 of a bowe . The thyrde was callyd deyphebus ryght  
 hardy and diſcrete / The fourthe was named Helenus  
 a man of grete ſcyence And knewe all the Artes lybe-  
 rall . The fifth & the laſte was callid Troyllus that was  
 one of the beſte knyghtes & aſpre that was in his tyme .

15 **V** Irigile recounteth that he had two other ſonnes  
 by hys wyf / of whom that one was named  
 polidorus / This polidorus was ſente by kyng  
 pryamus with a grete ſoyſon of gold / vnto a kyng his  
 frende for to haue ayde ayenſt the grekes / But this kyng  
 20 ſeeyng that the kyng pryamus was at myſchief ayenſt  
 the grekes / And alſo he beyng meuyd with couetiſe / ſlew  
 polidorus / And buryed hym in an yſle of the ſee . That  
 other ſone was named gaminedes / Whom Iupiter rauyſ-  
 ſhid and maad hym hys botyller / In the ſtede of hebe  
 25 the doughter of Iuno whome he putte oute of that ſayd  
 office . The eldeſt of the doughters of kyng pryamus  
 was named Cheufa whiche was wyf vnto Eneas .  
 And this Eneas was ſone of Anchifeſ and of venus  
 of munidie / The ſeconde doughter was named Caſſan-  
 30 dra / And was a ryght noble vyrgyne / Aourned and  
 lerned with ſcyences . And knewe thynges that were

for to come . And the thirde was named Polixena  
that was the fayrest doughter And the beste fourmed  
that was knowen in alle the world . yet aboute thise  
chylidren here to fore rehercid . Kyng Pryant had thret-  
ty bastard sones by dyuerce women . that were valy- 5  
ant knyghtes noble and hardy . .

**W**Han than kyng pryant was in a strange con-  
trei occupied in the fete of warre the quene and  
her children were with hym The tidynges cam  
to hym that the kyng Laomedon his fader was slayn 10  
his Cyte destroyed . his noble men put to deth their  
doughters brought in seruitude . and also his suster Ex-  
iona . Of thise tidynges he had grete sorowe . And  
wepte largely and made many lamentacions . And  
anon incontynent he lefte his sieg and fynysshid his 15  
warre . and retourned hastily vnto troyes . And whan  
he fonde hyt so destroyed . he began to make the most  
forow of the world and that dured longe . And af-  
ter he had counsell to make agayn the cyte . than he be-  
gan to reedyfye the cyte so grete and so stronge . that 20  
he oughte neuer to doubte his enemyes . And dide do  
close hit with right hye wallis and with grete tow-  
res of marbre . the Cite was so grete that the circuyte  
was thre iourneyes . and at þ<sup>e</sup> time in all þ<sup>e</sup> world was  
none so grete ne none so fayr ne so gentilly c<sup>o</sup>passed . 25

**I**N this Cyte were fixe pryncipall gates . of whome  
that onewas named dardane . the seconde tymbria . the  
thirde helyas . the fourthe chetas . the fishe troyenne  
and the sixthe antenorides . These gates were right grete

[leaf 253]

507

and fayre / and of stronge defence . And ther were in  
 the cyte ryche palayces with oute nombre the fayrest  
 that euer were . And the fayrest houfes / ryche and  
 well compassed . Also ther were in many parties of  
 5 the cyte . dyuerse fayr places and playsaūt for the Cy-  
 tezeyns to esbate and playe . In this cyte were men of  
 alle Craftes / And marchauntes that wente and cam  
 fro alle the partyes of the world / In the myddell of  
 the cyte ranne a grete Ryuer named Paucus whiche  
 10 bare shyppis and dide grete prouffit and solace vnto  
 the habitaūs . Whan this cyte was thus made The kyng  
 pryant dide do come alle the peple and habytaūs of the  
 contre ther aboutes . And maad them dwelle in the cyte  
 And there come so many / that ther was neuer cyte better  
 15 aourned wyth peple and with noble men and Cyte-  
 zeyns than hit was . There were founden many games  
 and playes / as the Chesse playe the tables and the dyse  
 and other dyuerse games . In the moſte apparaūt place  
 of the cyte vpon a roche / the kynge pryant dide do make  
 20 hys ryche palays that was named ylyon / that was  
 one of the rycheſte palays and stronge that euer was  
 in the world . And hyt was of heyght fyue honderd  
 paas wyth oute the heyghte of the towres / wherof  
 was grete plente and ſo hyghe that hit ſemed to them  
 25 that ſawe hem fro ferre that they rought vnto the heuene  
 And in thys ryche palays the kynge pryant dyde doo  
 make the Rycheſt halle that was at that tyme in alle  
 the world / wythinne whiche was hys ryche Trone  
 And the table wher vpon he ete and helde hys aſtate  
 30 amonge hys lordes and barons And alle that longed  
 therto was of gold and of ſyluer of precyous ſtones



and of yuorye / In this halle at oon corner was an  
 awter of gold and precyous stones . Whiche was con-  
 secrate in the name and worshyp of Iupiter their god  
 to whiche awter wente men vp twenty degrees or  
 stappes . And vpon the awter was the ymage of Iu- 5  
 piter of ffyften foote of heyght . Alle besette and ara-  
 yed with precyous stones . For in that god Iupiter  
 was alle the esperance and truste of the kyng Pry-  
 ant for to holde his regne longe and in prosperyte &c :

**W**Han he sawe that he had so fayre a Cyte so 10  
 stronge and so well peplid and with that  
 so ryche of all goodes . he began to take disple-  
 fir of the wronges that the grekes had don vnto hym  
 And thoughte longe how he myghte auenge hym Than  
 he assemblid on a certayn day alle his barons and 15  
 helde a ryche Court . At this courte Hector his eldest  
 sone was not / ffor he was in the partyes of Panno-  
 nye on the affayres and certayn werkes of his fader  
 ffor as moche as pannonye was subgette vnto kyng  
 pryant / Whan the kyng Pryant sawe alle his folke 20  
 assemblid andg adred to fore hym / he began to speke  
 sayng on this maniere wife / O my men and trewe  
 frendes that ben parteners of the grete iniuries to me  
 don by the grekes for so lytyl a cause or trespass as ye  
 knowe how the grekes by theyr orguyell ben comen 25  
 in to this contre / and haue slayn cruelly your parentis  
 and frendes and also the myne . And how they haue  
 taken and ladde a waye & holde in feruytude Exyone  
 my suster / that is so fayer & noble And yet they hold  
 her as a comyn woman . ye knowe wel how they haue 30

beten doun And destroyed thys cyte overthrowen the  
 wallys the palays and howses vnto the fondementis  
 And borne away the grete Rycheffis wherof the cyte  
 was full . And for thyse thynges me semeth that hit  
 5 shold be well rayson that by the helpe of the goddes  
 that resyfte the orguyllous and prowde that we alle  
 to gyder by a comyn accorde shold take vengeance of  
 thise Iniuries / ye knowe what Cyte we haue . And  
 how hyt is peuplid wyth good men of Armes and  
 10 fyghtars / and garnysshid of all goodes and rycheffes  
 Also ye knowe well the Allyaūces that we haue with  
 many ryght grete lordes / that with good wyll . wyll  
 helpe vs yf hit be nede / wherfore me semeth that hyt  
 shold be good for vs to auenge vs of this shame / But  
 15 allewaye for as moche as the auentures of the warres  
 ben ryght doubtefles and dangerous / and that no  
 man knoweth what may come therof / how well that  
 the Iniurye be grete And that they holde my suster in so  
 grete dishonoure / yet wole I not begynne the warre .  
 20 But firste yf ye thynke good / I shall sende of the moste  
 sage and prudent men that I haue / to praye and requyre  
 them that they rendre and yelde agayn my suster exione  
 And I shall be contente to pardone alle the other In-  
 iuries &c : .

25 **W**han the kynge had thus fynysshid his wordes  
 Alle the assystents allowed and preyfyd hys  
 aduyse and fened to them good . And than the  
 kynge pryant callid one of his prynces named Anthe-  
 nor . And prayd hym swetely that he wold empyrse  
 30 this legacōn in to grece / And Anthenor answerd to hym  
 humbly / that he was all redy to doo his good playfir /

than was a fhippe made redy And all that belonged &  
 was conuenient to brynge Anthenor in to grece : he en-  
 trid in to þ<sup>e</sup> fhippe & his meyne. & faillid fo longe / þ<sup>t</sup> they  
 arryued at the porte of theffaylle / where as was than  
 of auenture the kyng Peleus . that receyuyd Ioyoufly 5  
 ynogh anthenor / And demanded hym wherfore he  
 was come in to tho parties Anthenor answerd to hym  
 in this manere / Syre faid he I am a meffanger of the  
 kyng Pryant that hath sent me to yow . and hath co-  
 mandmed me to faye to yow and other / that he is well 10  
 remembrid of the grete Iniuries that ye and other haue  
 don to hym / that for fo lityl caufe or occafion . haue flayn  
 his fader / destroyed his cyte and his peple some ded  
 and some ladd in feruytude . And yet that worfe is to  
 hold his fuster fowly in concubynage by hym that 15  
 holdeth her . And yet at lefte he ought to haue . wedded  
 her / And for as moche as ye be a man of fo grete witte  
 and dyscrefion / the kyng my lorde prayeth yow and  
 warneth . that from hens forth ye fesse the rage and  
 the grete fklaunderes that may come for this caufe . that 20  
 all good men ought to efchewe to theyr power . And  
 that his fuster only be delyueryd agayn to hym / And  
 he fhall pardone the ouerplus / And fhall holden hit  
 as thyng that neuer had happend &c : : . .

**W**Han the kyng Peleus had herde Anthenor fo 25  
 fpeke . he Chauffyd hym anone in grete anger  
 and yre . And began to blame the kyng Pry-  
 ant and faye that his witte was to lighte . And after  
 menaced Anthenor / & comanded hym that he fhould goo  
 anone out of his land . for yf he taryed longe there / he 30

[leaf 255]

511

wold do flee hym by grete tormente . Anthenor taryed  
 not longe after / but entrid in to hys shyppe wyth oute  
 takyng leue . of the kynge Peleus . And sayllyd so  
 ferre by the see / that he arryuyd at Salamyne . where  
 5 the kynge Thelamon foiourned . Than Anthenor wente  
 vnto hym / and expofid to hym the caufe of his comyng  
 in this manner . Syre sayd he the kynge Pryant re-  
 quyreth effectueusly your nobleffe / that his fuster exio-  
 ne whome ye holde in your feruyce so fowly that ye  
 10 wold reftore vnto hym . For hyt is not fyttynge ne tor-  
 neth vnto yow no glorye ne worfhippe to trete fo the  
 doughter and fuster of a kynge and that is yffued of a  
 more noble ligne than ye bee . And in caas that ye will  
 reftore to hym hys fuster . He fhall holde alle thynges  
 15 as not doon as well the domaiges as the difhonours  
 that by yow and other haue ben doon to hym .

**W**Han the kynge Thelamon had herde Anthenor  
 fo fpeke / He began to wexe paffyng angry  
 And anfwerd to hym' right fierfly fayng . My  
 20 frende sayd he what fome euer thou be / I haue moche  
 meruaylle of the fymplenes of thy kynge / to whome I  
 haue none Amytye / neyther he to me . And therfore I  
 oughte not obtempre to hys prayer ne requeste . Thy  
 kynge oughte to knowe that I and other haue ben there  
 25 for to venge an Iniurye / that hys fader Laomedon dide  
 late to fome of oure frendes . And for as moche as I  
 than entryd firfte in to the cyte of troyes with grete tra-  
 uayll and effufion of my blood . Exione of whom thou  
 fpekeft whyche is ryght fayre was gyuen vnto me for  
 30 the guerdoun of my victorye / for to doo wyth her my

will / And for as moche as she is so well to my play-  
fir as she that is of grete beawte and rempliffhid with  
all scyences/hit is not to me so light a thinge to rendre  
and delyuere agayn thyng that is so fayre and aue-  
naūt . whiche I haue conquerid wyth so grete payne 5  
and daunger / but thou shalt saye to thy kynge that he  
may neuer recouere her but by the poynte of the swerd  
And as for me I repute the for a fooll that euer wol-  
dest enpryse this legacion wherein lyeth thy grete perill  
for thou arte comen amonge peple that strongly hate 10  
the and thy semblables / therfore go thy waye hastily  
out of this contre . ffor yf thou abyde more here I shall  
make the dye by cruell deth &c : : .

**W**Han Anthenor herd Thelamon so speke/he en-  
tryd ryght hastily in to his shippe . And sayld 15  
fo ferre that he arruyd in Achaye where the  
kynge Castor and the kynge Polux his broder sojour-  
ned / he descended lightly from his shippe and exposed  
to them his legacyon lyke as he had made to the other/  
And the kynge Castor answerd to hym in grete yre 20  
and sayd to hym thus . ffrende who that thou arte  
I wyll that thou knowe / that we wene not to haue  
Iniuryed the kyng Pryant wyth out cause / as hit is  
so that the kynge Laomedon his fader began the folye  
wherfore he was slayn . ffor he wronged fyrst cer- 25  
tayn of the moste nobles of grece / / And therfore we  
desyre more the euyll wyll of thy kynge Pryaūt than  
hys good loue or pees . And certes hit semeth well  
that he had not the in chierte whan he sente the hether  
to do this message in thys contre wherfore I rede see 30

[leaf 256]

2 K

513

well to that thou abyde not here longe / ffor yf thou  
 goo not Incontynent thou shalte dye vylaynfly . Than  
 Anthenor parted with oute leue / and entryd in to his  
 shyppe . And faillyd tyll he cam to pyllon where the  
 5 duc Nestor foiourned wyth a grete companye of no-  
 ble men . Anthenor wente vnto hym and sayd that he  
 was messanger of kynge Pryant . And sayd and  
 accountyd to hym his legacion in fuche wise as he had  
 sayd to the other before / And yf the other were angry  
 10 This Nestor angryd hym self more ayenst Anthenor  
 and sayd to hym / Ha . ha . ylle varlet / who maad  
 the so hardy for to saye fuche thynges to fore me . Cer-  
 tes yf hyt were not / that my nobleffe refrayned me /  
 I shold anone do arasche thy tonge oute of thy hede  
 15 And in despyte of thy kynge I shold by force of horse  
 do alle to drawe thy membres one from an other . Goo  
 thy way hastely out of my fyght . or by my goddes I  
 shall doo to be doon alle that I haue sayd &c .

20 **T**Han Anthenor was alle abasshid of his hor-  
 ryble wordes of duc Nestor And doubtynge  
 the furour of hys tyrannye . retorned vnto the  
 fee / and put hym on his repayre to troye ward : And  
 he had not ben longe on the fee . whan a grete tempeste  
 aroose And the ayer began to wexe derke and to rayne  
 25 and to thonder right meruayllously . And to make grete  
 wyndes contrarye / and to wexe thykke myste horryble  
 And hys shyppe was born on the waves one tyme  
 hyghe and a nother tyme lowe in grete peryll . And  
 there was not a man in the sayd shyppe/that ne suppo-  
 30 fed to dye And that ne maad specyall promesses and

vowes to her goddes And in thise parillis were they  
 thre dayes / and on the fourthe day the tempeste cessid  
 And the ayer wexe all clere and becam payfyble . than  
 they confortd hem self . and fayllid so ferre that they  
 cam to the porte of Troyes / And wente hem straye to 5  
 their temples . to yeue thankynges to their goddes of  
 that they had escaped so many paryllis as they had  
 ben Inne . And after Anthenor wente wyth a grete  
 companye of noble men to fore the kynge Pryant /  
 And whan all the barons were assemblid And alle 10  
 the fones of the kynge present . Then Anthenor tolde  
 alle by ordre . that he had founden in grece . lyke as hit  
 is conteyned here to fore . Of thise tydynges was  
 kynge Pryant fore troublid and fory of the obpro-  
 brye and repreuys that they had doon to his messanger 15  
 in grece . And than he had no more hope ne truste to re-  
 couure hys fuster &c : : . .

¶ How the kynge pryant assemblid all his barons  
 for to knowe whome he myght sende in to grece for to  
 gete agayn his fuster exione . And how hector answerd 20  
 and of his good counceyll / And how Parys exposed  
 to hys fader the vyfion and the promesse of the god-  
 desse Venus &c : : . .

W Han the kynge priaüt was thus adcertayned of  
 the hate of the grekes . & by no fayr mene he coude 25  
 recouere his fuster / he was meuyd with grete yre / and  
 thoughte that he wold sende a grete Nauye in to grece  
 for to hurte and damage the grekes / / Alas kynge  
 pryant telle me what mysaventure is this that hath  
 gyuen to the so grete hardynes of corage . for to caste 30

[leaf 257]

515

oute thy self of thy welthe and reſte / and why maiſte  
 not refrayne the fyrſte meuynges of thy corage / how  
 well that hyt was not in thy puyſſance / yet thou  
 oughteſt to haue take good counceyll and meure / And  
 5 to haue in thy mynde that men ſaye comunely / Some  
 man weneth to avenge hys ſorowe / And he encre-  
 ſyth hit . Hyt had ben more ſewre thyng to the / to  
 haue remembrid the prouerbe that ſayth / that he that  
 fytteth well / late hym not meue . or ellis . he that is  
 10 well at his eſe late hym kepe hym there in . Alle thyng  
 may be ſuffryd . ſaue welthe / a man that goth vpon  
 playn ground hath no thyng to ſtomble at . In thys  
 maner than aforeſayd kynge pryant thought longe  
 And after he aſſembrid on a day all hys noble men in  
 15 his palays of ylyon : And ſayd vnto them / ye knowe  
 how by your counceyll Anthenor was ſente in to grece  
 for to recouere my ſuſter exione . And that by ſayre  
 manyere / ye knowe alſo how he is retorned / And  
 what wronges and obprobres he hath founde : And  
 20 me ſemeth that the grekes make lytyll counte of the In-  
 iuries that they haue doon to vs / At the leſte yf they by  
 their wordes repente hem not / but yet they menaſſe vs  
 more ſtrongly than euer they dide . God forbede that  
 euer hyt ſhold come vnto vs / like as they menaſſe vs .  
 25 But I pray the goddes to gyue vs puyſſance tavenge  
 vs after theyr treſpaas / And as for me / Me ſemeth  
 that we be more puyſſaūt and ſtronger than they ar /  
 And alſo we haue the moſte ſewreſte Cyte And the  
 beſt garnyſſhid of the world / And alſo we haue of  
 30 grete lordes ryght grete plente alyed to vs for to helpe  
 and ayde vs at our nede . And me ſemeth for conclution



that we haue well the puyffance for to damage and hurte our enemyes in many maners / And vs to defende from them . And so shold hit be good for to begynne to shewe to them . what puyffance we haue to greue them with alle / yf ye thynke hit good we shal 5 fende our men secretli that shal do to them grete damage er that they shal be redy for to defende them . And for that ye oughte alle to employe yow to take vengeance of thise Iniuries . and that ye haue no doubte for any thyng . in as moche as they had fyrste victorie / ffor 10 hit happeth ofte tymes that the vaynquers ben vaynquysshid of them that were vaynquysshid &c : .

**T**Han all they that were present alowed the aduyse of the kynge . and offryd euery man by hym self to employe them to the same with all 15 theyr power / wherof the kynge Priant had grete Ioye And after that he had thanked hem/he lete euery man departe and go home to theyr owne howses / referuyd onely his fones legytifme and the bastardis whome he helde in hys palays . And sayd to them the com- 20 playnte of the grekes wyth wepyng teres in this manere . My fones ye haue well in your memorye the deth of your grantfader / the seruytude of your Aunte Exione . that mē holdeth by your lyuyng in manere of a comyn woman / And ye be so puyffant . me se- 25 meth that rayson shold enseygne yow . for to employe yow to auenge this grete Iniurye and shame . And yf thys meue yow not therto . yet ye ought to do hyt to satysfye my wyll and pleasyr / ffor I dye for sorowe and anguyssh to whiche ye ought and ben bounde 30

[leaf 258]

517

for to remedye to your power that haue do yow so well  
 be nourysshed and brought furth . And thou hector  
 my ryght dere sone/that art the oldeste of thy bretherin  
 the moste wyse and the moste stronge : I praye the  
 5 fyrst that thou empryse to putte in execucion thys my  
 wyll . And that thou be duc and prynce of thy bre-  
 therin in thys werke . And alle the other shall obeye  
 gladly vnto the . And in lyke wyse shall doo alle they  
 of this royaume for the grete prowesse that they knowe  
 10 in the . And knowe that from this day forth I dispoyle  
 me of alle thys werke and putte hyt vpon the that arte  
 the moste stronge and aspre to mayntene the bataylles  
 And I am Auncyent and olde / And may not forth on  
 helpe my self so well as I was wonte to doo &c .

15 **T**O these wordes answerd Hector right sobrelly  
 and swetely sayng my fader / and my ryght  
 dere and fouerayn lord . Ther is none of alle  
 your sones/but that hit femeth to hym thyng humayne  
 to desyre vengeance of thyse Iniuries . And also to vs  
 20 that ben of hyghe nobleffe a lytyll Iniurye ought to be  
 grete / as hit is so that the qualyte of the persone gro-  
 weth and mynnysfheth so oughte the qualyte of the  
 Iniurye / And yf we desyre and haue appetite to take  
 vengeance of our Iniuries / we forsake not ne leue  
 25 the nature humayne . ffor in lyke wyse do and vsen  
 the dombe bestes in the same manyere / and nature en-  
 feigneth and gyueth hem therto . My ryght dere lord  
 and fader ther is none of alle your sones that oughte  
 more to desyre the vengeance of the Iniurye & deth of our  
 30 Ayeul or granfader than I . that am the oldeste / But

y will yf hit plese yow that ye confidere in this empyrfe  
not onely the begynnyng / but also the myddell and  
the ende / to what thyng we may come here after / ffor  
otherwhyle lityll prouffytten some thynges well be-  
gonne that come vnto an euyl ende . Than me thynketh 5  
that hit is moche more alowable to a man to absteine  
hym for to begynne thinges wherof the endes ben daun-  
gerous / And wherof may come more euyl than good  
ffor the thyng is not fayd ewrous or happy vnto the  
tyme that hit come vnto a good ende I saye not thyse 10  
thynges for ony euyl or cowardyse . But onely to  
the ende that ye begynne not a thyng . And specyally  
that thyng that ye haue on your herte to put hit light-  
ly in ewre . But that ye fyrst be well counceyllyd / ye  
knowe well that alle Affricque and Europe ben sub- 15  
gettys vnto the grekes . How ben they garnyschid of  
knyghtes worthy . hardy . and ryche ryght meruayl-  
lously . Certes at this day the force and strength of  
vs here . is not to be compared vnto them in force ne  
in vayllyance . Wherefore yf we begynne the warre 20  
ayenst them . we myght lyghtly come to a mescheuous  
and shamefull ende / we that ben in so grete reste and  
ease a mongs our silf . what wole we feke for to trou-  
ble our prosperyte and welfare . Exyone is not of  
so hyghe pryse . that hit behoueth alle vs to put vs in 25  
peryll and doubte of deth for her She hath ben now  
longe tyme there . where she is yet . hit were better that  
she parforme forth her tyme that y trowe hath but  
lityl tyme to lyue . than we sholde put vs alle in suche  
perylls And mekely y besече yow not to suppose in 30  
no maner / that y saye these thynges for cowardyse

But I doubte the tournes of fortune / And that vnder  
the shadowe of thys thynghe she not bete ne destroye  
youre grete feignourye/And that we ne begynne thynghe  
that we ought to leue for to eschewe more grete myf-  
5 chyef &c : .

**W**Han Hector had maad an ende of hys an-  
wer . Parys was no thynghe well contente  
therwyth . He stode vp on hys feet and sayd  
in thys wyfe . My ryght dere lord I beseeche yow to  
10 here me saye to what ende ye may come yf ye begynne  
the warre agaynst the grekes / How be not we gar-  
nysshid of so many and noble Chyualrye as they ben .  
Certes that bee we / whyche in alle the world is none  
that may disconfyte . And therefore begynne ye hardely  
15 that empyrse that ye haue thoughte/And sende of your  
shyppis and of your peple to renne in grece / And to  
take the peple and damage the contre . And yf hyt plese  
yow to sende me / I shall doo hit wyth a good wyll  
and herte : .For I am certayne that yf ye sende me/that  
20 I shall doo grete damage vnto the grekes . And I shall  
take some noble lady of grece and brynge her with me  
in to this Royame . And by the comutacion of her /ye  
may recouere your suster exione / And yf ye wyll vn-  
derstand and knowe how I am certayn of this thynghe  
25 I shall saye hit to yow how the goddes haue promysid  
hit to me . Hit happend to me late sayd parys in the  
tyme that by your comandement I was in the lasse ynde  
at the begynnyng of the Sömer / And that vpon a  
fryday . I wente me to hunte in a foreste ryght erly  
30 And so that morenyng I fonde no thynghe that tor-  
ned me to any playfyr / And than after myddaye

y fonde a grete herte that y put to the chaffe so fwyfte-  
ly that y lefte alle my felawshyp behynde and folo-  
wed the herte in to the moſte deſerte place of alle the  
foreſte . whyche foreſte was named yda . And ſo  
longe y folowed hym that y cam vnto a place þ<sup>t</sup> was 5  
paſſyng obſcure and derke . And than y ſawe nomore  
the herte that y chaſſyd . y felte me fore wery and my  
horſe alſo that myght no further go and ſwette on all  
ſides . y lyghte a doun to the grounde . and teyde my horſe  
to a tree And leyde me doun vpon the graſſe and layde 10  
vnder my heed my bow torquoyes in the ſtede of a pe-  
lowe . and anone y fylle a ſlepe . Than cam to me in a  
viſyon the god Mercurye . and in his companye thre  
goddeſſes That is to wete Venus Pallas and Iuno  
he lefte the goddeſſes a lityl fro me . and after he ap- 15  
proched and ſayd to me in this wiſe Parys y haue  
brought here thiſe thre goddeſſes vnto the . for a grete  
ſtrif or tenchon that is fallen betwene them / They haue  
all choſen the to be iuge and determyne after thy will  
Theyr tenchon or ſtryf is ſuche / that they ete that other 20  
daye to geder in a place . and than ſodaynly was caſte  
amonge hem an apple of ſo meruayllous fourme of  
fayrenes and beaulte that neuer was ſeen non ſuche a  
forne amongs them . And ther was wreton aboute  
thys forſayd apple in grekyſh langage be hit gyuen to 25  
the fayreſte . And ſo anon eche of them wold haue hit  
for ony thyng in the world Sayng eche her ſelf to  
be moſt fayre : and fayrer than the other And ſo they  
myght not accorde . Wherefore they ben ſubmyſed to  
thy iugement . And eche of hem promytteth the ſertayn- 30  
ly a yeſte for thy reward þ<sup>t</sup> thou ſhalt haue withoute

[leaf 260]

521

faylle for the Iugement of the Apple / yf thou Iuge that  
 Iuno be the fayreste / she shall make the the moste noble  
 man of the world in magnyficence / yf thou Iuge for  
 pallas she shall make the the moste wysest man of all  
 5 the world in all scyences / yf thou Iuge that venus be  
 the fayreste she shall gyue vnto the the moste noble  
 lady of grece . ¶ Whan I herde Mercuryus thus speke to  
 me / I sayd to hym / that I cowde not yeue trewe Iuge-  
 ment / but yf I sawe hem alle naked to fore me for to  
 10 see the better the facions of their bodyes / for to yeue  
 a trewe Iugement . And than Incontynent / mercurius  
 dide them do vnclothe all naked . and than I behelde hem  
 longe : And me thoughte alle thre passyng fayre . But  
 yet me femed that Venus exceded the beaulte of the  
 15 other / And therefore I Iuged that the Apple appertey-  
 ned to her / And than venus gretly reioysfid of my Iu-  
 gement confermed to me the promesse that mercurye  
 had maad to me in the fauour of her / And after I a-  
 woke anone / Wene ye than my right dere fader that the  
 20 goddes faylle of thynges that they promysse / nay veryly  
 So than I saye yow this to the ende that ye sende me in  
 to grece . And that ye may haue Ioye of that I shall  
 doo there &c .

25 **A**.fter Parys spacke Deyphebus in thys ma-  
 nyere . My ryght dere lorde yf in alle the wer-  
 kys that men shold begynne / men shold auyse  
 in all the particularytees and synguler thynges that  
 myght happe or falle / ther shold neuer enterpryse ner  
 no feet be doon ner maad by hardynes / yf the labourers

shold leue to ere and fowe the lande . for the seed that  
 the birdes recuyelle and gadre . they shold neuer laboure  
 And for so moche ryght dere fader late make redy for  
 to sende in to grece of yourshippisye may not beleue bet-  
 ter counceyll than that councel that Paris hath gyuen 5  
 to yow ffor yf he brynge ony noble ladye . ye may light-  
 ly for to yelde her agayn . haue agayn your fuster exione  
 for whome we all suffre vilonye ynowhe . After this  
 spake helenus the fourthe sone of kyng Pryant that  
 said thus . ha . ha . right puissant kynge and right foue- 10  
 rayn domynatour vpon vs your humble subgettes . &  
 obeyssant sones . beware that coueytife of vengance  
 put not yow in fuche daunger as lyeth herein . ye know  
 well how y knowe and can the scyence to knowe the  
 thynges future and to come . as ye haue prouyd many 15  
 tymes with oute . fyndyng fawte . the goddes forbode  
 that hit neuer come that parys be sente in to grece . ffor  
 knowe ye for certayn that yf he goo to make ony as-  
 fault . ye shall see this noble and worshipfull Cyte  
 destroyed by the grekes The troyans slayn and we 20  
 alle that ben your Chyldren . And therfore deporte  
 yow of these thynges . whereof the ende shall be so-  
 rowe and grete execucion of ryght byttre deth . And  
 that ye youre self and your wyf and we . we that  
 ben youre sones may not escape . ffor trewly yf paris 25  
 goo in to grece all thyse euyllis shall come therof . .

**W**Han the kyng herde Helenus thus speke he  
 was all abaffhid and began to countrepeyse  
 and thynke And helde his peas and spake

[leaf 261]

523

not of a grete whyle And so dyde alle the other / Than  
 arofe vpon his feet Troylus the yongest sone of kynge  
 pryant And began to speke in this manyere / O noble  
 men and hardy / how be ye abasshid for the wordes of  
 5 this Coward preste here / is hit not the custome of pre-  
 stes for to drede the bataylles by pusillanymyte / And  
 for to loue the delyces and to fatte and encrasse hem &  
 fyllle their belyes with good wynes and wyth good  
 metys / Who is he þ<sup>t</sup> beleuyth that ony man may knowe  
 10 the thynges to come / but yf the goddes shewe hit hem  
 by reuelacion . Hyt is but folye for to tarye vpon thys  
 or to beleue suche thynges / yf helenus be a ferd late hym  
 goo in to the temple And synge the dyuyne seruyce .  
 And late the other take vengeance of their Iniuries by  
 15 force of armes . O ryght dere fader and lord wherfore  
 art thou so troublid for these wordes / sende thy shippis  
 in to grece and thy knyghtes wyse and hardy / that may  
 rendre to the grekes theyr Iniuries that they haue doon  
 to vs / Alle they that herde troylus thus speke / they a-  
 20 lowed hym fayng that he had well spoken / And thus  
 they fynysshid their parlament and wente to dyner .

.Fter dyner the kynge pryant callid Parys and  
 Deyphebus / And comanded them expresly that  
 they shold goo vnto the partyes of Panonye  
 25 hastely to secche and assemble knyghtes wyse and  
 hardye for to take with hem in to grece . And than that  
 same day parys and deyphebus departid from the cyte  
 of Troye for to accomplishe the wyll of theyr fader



The day folowyng the kynge assemblid to counceyll .  
 Alle the cytezeyns of the cyte of troye and fayde to them  
 O my frendes and trewe bourgoys / ye knowe alle no-  
 toriely / how the grekes by theyr pryde haue don to vs  
 grete wronges . And Innumerable domayges as hit is 5  
 well knowen in alle the world / And ye knowe also  
 how they holde exione my fuster in seruitude / wherfore I  
 lyue in grete forowe / & also ye be remembryd how I haue  
 fente Anthenour in to grece that hath nothing doon / wher-  
 fore my forowe is dowblid . And for as moche as by 10  
 yron ben cured the woundes Insanable / I haue purposid  
 to fende parys my sone with men of Armes & puiffance  
 in to grece . For to enuahye and assaylle oure enemyes  
 by strengthe And for to doo to them grete domayges / and  
 for to assaye yf they might take ony noble lady of grece 15  
 And her to fende in to this cyte And that by the commu-  
 tacion of her / I myght gete agayn my fuster exione And  
 for so moche as I will not begynne this thinge / but that  
 hit may come to your knowleche firste . I praye yow  
 that ye faye to me your aduys . For with oute yow I 20  
 wyll not procede further therin . For as moche as hit  
 toucheth yow alle as well as me .

**W**Han the kynge had thus fynysshid his wordes  
 and that eche man helde hym stille a gretewhile  
 Than stode vp a knyght named pantheus . That 25  
 was the sone of deufrobe the philosopher And fayde .  
 O right noble kynge as I am your trewe seruant and  
 vassale / I will expose to yow my corage of this werke  
 also treuly as a vassale and subgette oweth to coun-  
 ceyll his lorde / ye haue had well in knowleche deufrobe 30  
 the grete philosophre my fader That liuyd hole & sounde

more than nyne skore and ten yere / And was so wyfe in  
 philosophye that he knewe the science of thynges to  
 come here after / he faide to me many tymes and affermed  
 for trouthe / That yf parys your sone wente in to grece  
 5 for to take ony noble lady by vyolence / That this noble  
 cyte shold be destroyed and brente in to asshes by the  
 grekes and that ye and alle yowris shold be slayn  
 cruelly / And therfore ryght sage and wyfe kynge plese  
 hit your nobleffe to here my worde and beleue that the  
 10 wyfe men haue sayd / And also in that thyng that ye  
 may not lese to leue / And wherof grete forowe may  
 ensiwe yf ye perfeuere / wherfore wyll ye put an enbus-  
 shement vpon your reste / And to put your tranquyllite  
 vnder the dangereufes auentures of fortune / Leue this  
 15 and departe yow yf hit plese yow fro this folye / And  
 parfyne and ende your lyf in reste ewreusly / And suffre  
 not parys to goo in to grece in Armes And yf ye wolle  
 algate Sende ye another than parys / At these wordes  
 of pantheus fourded and aroose grete murmures of the  
 20 heerers / Some reprouyd the prophecyes of deufrobe  
 the philosopher / And some helde hit for mocquerye and  
 fable / And they were of the grettest nombre / in so  
 moche that by the consente of the more partye / Pa-  
 rys was comyfed for to go in to grece wyth men of  
 25 Armes / And the parlament fynnysshid eche man  
 wente hym home in to his hous and to his place .

W Han this conclusion was comen to the knowleche  
 of cassandra the doughter of kynge pryant / she be-  
 gan to make so grete forowe / As she had be folyssh or  
 30 oute of her mynde . And began to crye an hyghe sayng .

Ha . ha . right noble cyte of troye / what fayerye hath  
 meuyd the to be brought to fuche paryllis / for whiche  
 thou shalt in shorte tyme be beten doun And thyne hyghe  
 tourys ben demoliffhid and destroyed vnto the ground  
 Ha ha quene hecuba for what synne haft thou deseruyd 5  
 the deth of thy children whiche shall be cruell and hor-  
 rible / wherefore destourneft not thou paris fro goyng in  
 to grece / whiche shall be cause of this euyl auenture .  
 And whan she had so cryed / she wente to her fader the  
 k'ynge . And with wepyng drowned in terys prayd 10  
 hym . That he shold deporte hym and leue his empyrfe .  
 And that she wiste by her scyence the grete euyllis and  
 harmes that were comyng by this cause / But neuer for  
 the dissuacions of hector . Ne the monyffions ne war-  
 nynges of cassandra the kyng wold not change his 15  
 purpoos ne for helenus his sone ne for pantheus &c .

¶ How parys and deyphebus / Eneas Anthenor and  
 Polidamas were sente in to grece And how they rauyf-  
 shyd helayne oute of the temple of venus with many  
 pryfonners and richeffes and brought them to Troye 20  
 where parys espowfed the sayd helayne .

**A**T thentre of the moneth of maye / whan the erthe  
 is attyred and aourned with diuerse flowres .  
 Parys and deyphebus retorne from panonye  
 and brought with hem thre thousand knyghtes / ryght 25  
 hardy and wyfe / Than they made redy two and twenty  
 grete shippes and chargid and leyde in them alle that  
 was conuenient for them Than the kynge pryant callid  
 Eneas Anthenor and polidamas that was the sone of  
 Anthenor / And prayd hem and comanded that they 30  
 shold go in to grece with parys and deyphebus / And

They offryd hem felf to goo wyth good wyll / And  
 whan they were alle redy and assemblid for to goo in  
 to theyr shyppis / The kynge pryant spake to them in this  
 manere / hit behoueth not to replicque many wordes .For  
 5 ye knowe well ynowhe for what cause I fende yow in  
 to grece / And how well that I haue cause for to avenge  
 me of the wronges that the grekes haue don to vs / Alle-  
 way the pryncypall cause is to recouere my fuster exione  
 that lyueth in so grete fylthe and miserye / And for to do  
 10 fo ye owe to employe yow / Wherefore I pray yow and  
 admonefte yow that ye putte alle your payne and dily-  
 gence that I may recouere my fuster / And be ye certayn  
 yf ye haue mefter or nede of focours / I shall focoure yow  
 wyth so grete a strengthe that the grekes shall not  
 15 mowe suffre / And I wyll that in this voyage ye holde  
 Parys my sone Duc and conduytour of this bataylle .  
 And after hym deyphebus / And to doo by the counceyll  
 of Eneas and Anthenor .

20 **A** .Fter these wordes Parys and alle the other  
 toke leue of the kynge and entryd in to theyr  
 shyppis And drewe vp saylles / And recoman-  
 ded hem in the conduyte of Iupiter and of venus / And  
 saylled so ferre by the hyghe see / That they arryued in  
 the parties of grece in consteyng the contre / that hithap-  
 25 pend hem on a day that they mette a shippe in the whiche  
 was one of the gretteft kynges of grece named Mene-  
 laus that wente vnto the cyte of pyre vnto the duc Nes-  
 tor that had sente for hym This Menelaus was broder  
 of kynge Agamenon and was maryed vnto the quene  
 30 helayne / That was the fayrest ladye in the world  
 that men knewe of in her tyme And she was fuster

of kynge castor and polus that dwellyd than to geder  
 in the cyte of samestare And nourysshynge with hem her-  
 mone theyr nyece doughter of the fayd helayne / Mene-  
 laus made a lityll discouere his shippe And to torne out 5  
 of the ryght waye / And so that one knewe not that  
 other And the Troians sayllyd so ferre that they arry-  
 ued in the yle of cythare in grece And there they Ancred  
 theyr shippys and wente a lande / In this yle was a tem-  
 ple of venus passing Auncient and of grete beaulte full  
 of all riches / .For as moche as the habitantes also 10  
 of the contrey had theyr deuocion specially vnto venus  
 the goddesse And follempnyfed her festes eche yere / and  
 she gaf to them answers of theyr demandes Than whan  
 the troians were arryued they halowed the moste prin-  
 cipall feste of venus And for this cause were assemblid 15  
 men and women of the contre ther aboute / That made  
 grete feest &c .

**W**Han parys knewe this feest / He toke his beste  
 clothis & dyde hem on and also the beste faryng  
 and klenliest men that he had . And wente hym 20  
 in to the temple and entryd therin by fayre and swete  
 manere and made his oblacion of gold and seluer with  
 grete largeffe Than was parys strongly beholden on alle  
 sides of them that were there for his beaulte .For he was  
 one the fayrest knyght of þ<sup>e</sup> world and was so richely 25  
 and so queyntly clothed and habyllyd that hit gaf grete  
 playisr vnto alle them that beheld hym . And euery man  
 desired to knowe what he was and whens he cam .  
 And they demanded of the troians that tolde hem / that  
 hit was parys sone of kynge Pryant of Troye / That 30  
 was comen in to grece by the comandement of his fader .

.For to requyre amyably that they wolde rendre and  
 yelde agayn Exione his fuster that they had gyuen to  
 kynge Thelamon / So ferre wente the tidyngis of the  
 comynge of these troians and of theyr beaulte and hyghe  
 5 apparayll that the quene helayne herd speke therof And  
 than after the custome of women / She had grete desire  
 to knowe by experyence yf hit were trouthe that she  
 herde speke of / And disposid her to go vnto the temple  
 vnder the colour of deuocion for to accomplissh her desire.  
 10 O how grete folye is hit vnto honeste women to wyll  
 goo often tymes vnto the festes and esbatemens of yong  
 peple / That lityll or nought do there / But muse and  
 deuyse how they may come to theyr desires And recche  
 not what meschyeif may folowe in body and in fowle .  
 15 The shyppe shold neuer peryssh yf hit abode alleway  
 in the porte / And were not fente oute in to parylls of  
 the see / Hit is a good thyng and a precyous Iewell  
 of a good woman that holdeth her honestly in her hows .  
 O how grete damage cam vnto the grekes and to the  
 20 Troians of this that helayne wente so lyghtly to see  
 the Troians / That ought not so to do and specyally  
 in the absence of her husbonde / But as hit is the cus-  
 tome of women to wyll brynge theyr desire to the ende .  
 Helayne Incontynent dyde do make redy horse and alle  
 25 that was conveyent for to goo vnto the temple .  
 And she dyde hem to vnderstande that she wente for  
 deuocion / .For this temple was not ferre fro the  
 place that she dwellyd / Whan alle was Redy  
 And she clothyd in habyte Ryall / She rood with  
 30 her companye vnto the ysle of Cythare / And entrid  
 in to a vessell that brought her nyghe to the temple .

where she was receyuyd with grete worship of them of  
the contrey as theyr lady/she entrid in to the temple right  
stately. And made there her deuocion and her oblacions  
with grete largesse &c .

**W**Han parys knewe that the quene helayne that 5  
was wyf of kynge Menelaus one of the moſte  
noble kynges of grece was comen vnto this tem-  
ple / He arayed hym in the moſte gentilmanlieſt wyfe  
that he coude and his companye And wente in to the tem-  
ple .For he had longe tyme before herd ſpeke of her grete 10  
beaulte . And than as he was comen and ſawe her / He  
was gretly eſprised with her loue And began ſtrongly  
to beholde her. And to deſire to ſee the facion of her body  
That was ſo fayr and well ſhaped in alle thinges / and  
in ſuche wiſe that hit ſemed properly to them that ſawe 15  
her/That nature had made her to be beholden & beſeyn .  
.For in her was no thing but that hit ſeruyd to encrece  
alle the beaulte þ<sup>t</sup> myght beſounden in a woman / wher-  
fore parys might not forbere to beholde her / ſayng in hym  
ſelf that he had neuer ſeen ne herde ſpeke of ony ſo fayre 20  
and ſo well fourmed And as he behelde her / In like  
wyſe helayne behelde hym alſo many tymes and ofte .  
and her ſemed that he was more fayrer a grete dele than  
had ben reported to her . And well ſayd in her ſelf that  
ſhe ſawe neuer man of ſo grete beaulte / Ne that pleaſid 25  
her ſo well to beholde And ſo ſhe leſte alle her deuocion  
and alle other thoughtes And gaf no fors ne raught of  
no thing than / ſawe only for to beholde parys. Whan pa-  
rys knewe and ſawe this he had grete Ioye / and behelde  
her ſwetely more and more and ſhe hym / By whiche 30  
fighte they ſhewyd ynowhe of theyr deſires / that one to

[leaf 265]

531

that other / And thoughte gretly by what occasion they  
 myght speke to gyder / And so longe they behelde eche  
 other that by semblaunt / Helayne made a token or signe  
 to parys that he approchid to her / And anone parys  
 5 fatte doun beside her / whilis that the peple playde in the  
 temple And spack to her wyth a softe voys ryght swe-  
 tely and she to hym / And expofid eche to other how  
 they were furpryfid of the loue of that one and of that  
 other / And how they myght come to the ende after her  
 10 desire / And whan they had spoken ynowgh of theyr hote  
 loue / Parys toke leue of her And yffued out of the tem-  
 ple / He and his felawshipp / And helayne sente after  
 hym her eyen alfo fer as she myghte .

15 **W**Han Parys was comen to his shippe / he callyd  
 to hym the moſte noble and gretteſt of his com-  
 panye / And ſayd to hem in this manere / My  
 frendes ye knowe well wherfore the kyng my fader  
 hath ſente vs in to grece / That is to wete for to recouure  
 Exione his ſufter . And yf we may not recouure her that  
 20 we ſhold do damage vnto þ<sup>e</sup> grekes / we may not recouure  
 Exione . For ſhe is in ouer ſtronge an hand And alfo hit  
 ſhold be to ouer grete daunger and damage / fyn it is ſo  
 that the kyng Thelamon that holdeth her and loueth her  
 ſtrongly / is more puyſſant than we and is in his owen  
 25 propre heritage / we ben no thyng ſo puyſſant for to  
 take in grece ony noble cyte / the contre is ſo full of peple  
 and of many vayllyant folk Than me ſemeth good that  
 the fayr yeſt and notable that the goddes hath ſente  
 vnto vs / we reffuſe not / we ſee in this yle comen to the  
 30 feſte the moſte gretteſt Cytezeyns / and the temple reple-  
 nyſſhid wyth the moſte noble women of this prouynce



And also the queene helayne / that is lady of this contre  
 and wyf of kynge menelaus / This temple is also full  
 of alle richeffes / yf we myght take them a liue that ben  
 in the temple and brynge them prysoners with vs and  
 take the goodes that ther ben of gold and of siluer / we 5  
 shall haue conquerd a grete gayne . And other richeffes  
 that we shold go secche in other places / yf ye seme good  
 I am of the oppynyon / that now this nyght we shall  
 entre in to the temple alle armed / And that we shall  
 take men and women and alle that we shall finde and 10  
 brynge in to our shippes and principally helayne / .For yf  
 we maye brynge her in to troye / The kynge pryant may  
 lightly I nowh haue agayn his suster Exione for her .  
 Therfore aduysse yow hastely what is beste to be don .  
 whilis that hit is in poynte And er they escape vs / some 15  
 of them blamed this thinge And some allowed hit / and  
 finably they concluded after many counsellys that they  
 shold do as parys had deuysed.

**N**ow hit happend that the nyght was come / and  
 the mone was nyghe goon doun The troians ar- 20  
 med them the moste secrete wise that they cowde  
 And lefte some of them for to kepe theyr shippys / And  
 the other wente preuily vnto the temple . And entryd  
 therin so armed as they were And with lityll deffence  
 toke alle them that they fonde in the temple and alle the 25  
 rycheffes that were therin . And parys with his owen  
 hande toke helayne and them of theyr companye And  
 broughte in to theyr shippes alle the beste and put hit in  
 sure garde / And after retorned to the proye / Tho began  
 the noyse passing grete with in the temple of the pryson- 30  
 ners / And of the some that had leuer suffre to be slayn .

[leaf 266]

533

than for to be take prysonners / the noyse was herd ferre  
 In fuche wyfe that they of the castell that stode therby  
 herde hit / And Incontynent they aroofe and armed hem  
 and cam to assaylle the troians as vayllyant as they  
 5 were / Tho began the medle ryght fyers and mortalle .  
 But the troians that were foure ayenst one slewe many  
 of them And the other fledde and Reentryd in to theyr  
 castell / And than the troians toke as moche as they  
 coude fynde of good / and bare hit vnto theyr shippis .  
 10 And entryd in to them / And drewe vp theyr sayllys  
 And sayllyd so longe that on the seuenth day they cam  
 and Arryuyd at the porte of troye theyr shippes full  
 of good prissonners and of good Rycheffes And they  
 abood at the porte of thenedon that was but thre myle  
 15 fro Troye / And there were they receyuyd wyth grete  
 loye / And than parys sente a propre messanger vnto  
 his fader the kynge pryant to lete hym haue knowleche  
 of his comynge and of alle that / that he had doon in grece  
 Of these tidynges the kynge was gretly reyoyffyd and  
 20 comanded in alle the cyte to make feste solempnly for  
 these tidynges &c .

W Hilys that helayne was with the other prissonners  
 in the shippe of parys she made grete sorowe / And  
 cessid not to wepe ne to bewayle with grete sighes her  
 25 husbonde her brethern her doughter her contre and her fren-  
 des And was in so grete sorowe / that she leste to ete and  
 drynke / And parys confortd her the moste swetely þ<sup>t</sup> he  
 coude / but she might not suffre to forbere wepyng / & than  
 parys said to her in this manyere / How lady wherfore  
 30 demene ye this sorowe daye & nyght with out reffe / what  
 man or woman is that might longe endure & suffre this .

Ne wene not ye that this sorowe hurteth your helthe .  
 yes verayly lady / ye make to moche therof / wherfore  
 fro hens forth I pray yow to leue And take reste / for in  
 this royame ye shall lakke no thinge / And no more  
 shalle tho pryfonners that ye wylle haue recomanded . 5  
 And ye shall be the moſte renomede lady of this royame  
 and the moſte ryche And your meyne that ben here ſhall  
 faulte of no thing / To theſe wordes anſwerd helayne  
 to parys in this maner / I knowe well ſayd ſhe that  
 will I or will I not I muſte nedes doo as ye wil ſyn that 10  
 I am your pryfonner And yf ony good be done to me and  
 to the pryfonners / I hope the goddes ſhall thanke and re-  
 warde them that ſo doo / Ha . A . ſayd parys ne doubte  
 you not / .For men ſhall do to them all that ſhall pleſe  
 yow to comande / And than he toke her by the hand and 15  
 brought her in to a more ſecrete place and ſayd to her .  
 Madame wene ye for as moche as hit had pleſid to the  
 goddes for to ſuffre yow to be brought by me in to this  
 prouynce that ye be loſte And that ye ſhall not be more  
 ryche and more honoured than ye haue ben And that the 20  
 royame of troye be not more ryche Than the royame of  
 Achaye / yes verly that hit is / wene ye that I will ma-  
 yntene yow diſhoneſtly Certes nay / but ſhal take yow  
 to my wyf . And ſo ſhall ye be more honoured than ye  
 haue ben with your huſbond and more preyſid / .For 25  
 your huſbonde is not yſſued out of ſo noble a howſe as  
 I am ne ſo vayllyant . Nor he louyd yow neuer ſo well  
 as I ſhall doo / Therefore ceſſe ye fro henſſorth to make  
 ſuche ſorowe / And beleue me of this that I haue ſayd  
 to yow / Ha . a . ſayd ſhe who can abyſtayne her fro ma- 30  
 king of forow beyng in the eſtate that I am in Alas this

caas happend me neuer to fore / But syn hit may be none  
otherwyfe / Sore anoyed and greuyd / I shall do that  
that thyng that ye me requyre / .For as moche as I haue  
no puyffance to refyfte hit Thus was helayne reconfor-  
5 tyd a lityll And parys dyde do playse her wyth all his  
power &c .

**W**Han the morn cam betyme he dydedo clothe her  
and Araye her the moſte honourably that he  
myght And made her to ſytte vp on a palefroye  
10 ryghely arayed and aourned / And ſo dyde he the other  
pryſonners eche after his degre / And after he wente to  
horſback hym ſelf and Deyphebus his broder / Eneas .  
Anthenor and Polydamas wyth grete companye of  
noble men / And accompanied the quene helayne / And  
15 departed fro thenadon / And wente to troyes ward .  
And ther cam ayenſt hem wythoute the toun the kynge  
Pryant wyth grete companye of noble men / And recey-  
uyd his children and his frendes wyth grete Ioye / And  
after cam to helayne / And bowed ryght ſwetely to her  
20 And dyde to her grete Ioye and worſhipp / And whan  
they cam nyghe the cyte they fonde grete foyſon of peple .  
That made grete feſte of theyr comyng in many manyers  
of Inſtrumentis of muſycque / And in ſuche Ioye cam  
vnto the pallays of kynge Pryant / And he hym ſelf  
25 lighte a doun and helpe helayne doun of her palefroye  
And lad her by the hande vnto wythin the halle / And  
there they made ryght grete Ioye alle the nyght thurgh  
oute alle the cyte for theſe tidynges / And than whan  
hyt cam vnto the morn Parys by the agrement and  
30 conſente of his fader toke helayne to hys wyf And  
wedded her in the temple of Pallas . And therfore

And therefore the feste was lengthyd thurgh oute all  
the cyte And the Ioye that endured yet after eyghte da-  
yes hooll &c .

**W**Han Cassandra knewe for trouthe that parys  
herbroderhadweddedhelayne/shebegan to ma- 5  
ke grete sorowe to Crye & braye as a woman  
oute of her witte And fayde thus O vnhappy troians  
wherfore reioyffe ye yow of the wedding of parys .  
Wherof so many euylls shall come and folowe . And  
wherfore see not ye the deth of your self And of your so- 10  
nes that shall be slayn to fore your eyen And the huf-  
bondes to fore theyr wyuys with grete forow / Ha . A  
noble cyte of Troyes how thou shalt be destroyed and  
put to nought / Ha . a vnhappy moders / what sorowe  
shall ye see / whan ye shall see your lityll children taken 15  
and dismembryd to fore yow / Ha . a hecuba kaytyf  
and vnhappy where shalt thou take the water that  
thou shalt wepe for the deth of thy children Ha . a peple  
blind & folissh / why sende not ye Incontynent helayne  
home agayn / And yelde her vnto her righte husbond to 20  
fore that the fwerdes of your enemyes come and flee  
yow with grete sorowe / wene ye that this prynce the  
husbond of helayne wole dwelle at home with oute gre-  
uous vengeance / Certes that shall be your dolorouse fyn  
and ende/ha . a vnhappy helayne/thou shalt do vs moche 25  
sorowe As cassandra said and cryed thus with hyghe  
voys and with grete sorowe The kynge pryant knewe  
hit And did her to be taken prysonner And sende to her  
and did do praye her that she shold cesse / but she wolde  
not / And than he comanded that she shold be fast shette 30  
in prison and in yrons / where she was kept many dayes

[leaf 168]

537

O what pyte was hyt / That the Troyans beleuyd  
not this warnyng and Amonyacion / .For yf they had  
beleuyd hyt / They had eschewid the right grete euylis  
that cam after vnto them / That shall be told in fa-  
5 blys to them that wole here hem vnto the ende of the  
world &c .

¶ How menelaus was fore troblid for the Rauyf-  
fhyng of helayne his wyf / And how Castor and  
Polux brethern of her pourfuyeden Parys in the see .  
10 And of theyr deth / And also of the condicion and  
manere of the lordes as well Grekis as Troians .

**A**S thefe thynges were doon as fayd is / Me-  
nelaus that foiourned at pyre wyth the duc  
Nestor herde telle the trouthe of the pryse  
15 and takyng of his wyf and of his peple wherof he  
was fore angry and moche abaffhyd / And was  
fo dolaūt and forowfull that he fylle to the ground  
a fwowne / And than whan he was come to hym  
self agayn / He began fore to complayne hym and de-  
20 mene the gretteft forowe of the world / And aboue  
alle other thynges he was moſte fory for hys wyf .  
And bewayllyd her beawlte and her folace / And  
myght by no way be confortd / Whan the duc  
Nestor herd ſaye therof he cam to hym haſtely and  
25 confortd hym the moſte beſte wyſe he cowde / .For  
he louyd hym wyth grete loue / But Menelaus  
cowde not leue hys forowe / But toke hys waye  
vnto hys contre / And the duc Nestor conveyed  
hym wyth a grete companye of noble men . : .

He sente vnto the kyng Agamenon his broder that he  
 shold come speke with hym And also he sende to castor  
 and polux the brethern of helayne that they shold come  
 also to hym / And anone as they had herd the message  
 they cam vnto hym / Whan Agamenon sawe his broder 5  
 demene fuche sorowe and heuynesse / he sayd to hym A  
 my broder wherfore demeneft thou fuche sorowe / sup-  
 pose that the cause be Iuste / Allewaye a wyfe man  
 ought not to shewe fuche semblant outward . . For in  
 shewing fuche sorow outward hit causeth his frendes 10  
 to be sorowfull / And his enemyes to be Ioyous / And  
 therefore sayne thy sorowe & kele thy corage / And make  
 semblant / as thou raughtest no thing of this that is be-  
 falle . For by wepyng ne by demenyng of sorowe / thou  
 mayst neuer come to honour ne vengeance But alonely by 15  
 the force of the naked swerd thou shalt awake thy co-  
 rage / and so shalt thou take vengeance of the harmes that  
 ben don to the . Thou knowest what puyffance we haue  
 and what helpars and Aydeurs we shall fynde for to  
 venge vs . For this Iniurye toucheth all the kynges and 20  
 prynces of grece . And assone as we shall requyre them  
 of helpe Ther shall not be one but that he shall helpe vs  
 with all his power And than we shall goo with grete  
 puyffance to fore troye / and we shall flee oure enemyes  
 And doo what we wille . and shall destroye the Cyte 25  
 And yf hit happen þ<sup>t</sup> we may take parys / that is actour  
 of these hurtis and yllys / whe shall do hange hym and  
 make hym dye an euyll deth . Cesse than thy sorowe .  
 And late vs do to beknowen to alle the kynges & prin-  
 ces of grece this Iniurye / And requyre them that they 30  
 will helpe vs for to take vengeance / Than was menela<sup>9</sup>

Reconforted wyth the wordes of his broder / And  
anone they sente her lettres vnto alle the barons of grece  
And at theyr sendyng they cam alle / .Fyrst Achilles .  
Patroclus Dyomedes / And many other / And assone  
5 as they knewe wherfore they were sente fore / They  
sayde that they wold go to Troyes wyth alle theyr  
strenght for to auenge this shame and recouere helayne  
So they chaffe than Agamenon chyef and prynce of  
theyr oofte / as he that was wyfe and prudente / And  
10 of good counceyll .

**H**ow hyt happend that the kynge Castor And  
the kynge Polux that weren brethern of the  
quene helayne / As sone as they herd saye / That  
her suster was Rauysfhyd / They entryd in to theyr  
15 shippys / And wente after the Troians wyth grete  
companye of men of Armes / .For to see yf they myght  
recouere her / On the thyrde daye that they were on the  
see / Ther roofe so a grete torment in the see / And ther  
wyth cam so grete a Rayne . And thonder . That theyr  
20 shippes were caste by the wawes one here another there .  
The mastes broken theyr saylles rente / And synably  
they were alle peryfhyd and drowned / That neuer  
after was none seen of them / And the payenems saye  
that these two brethern were translated with the goddes  
25 in to the heuen or zodyacque And retorned in to the signe  
of two Iumentis / .For as moche as they were brethern  
germayn / And thus endeth theyr lyues by the occasion  
of the pryfe of her suster / Some poetes faynen that  
these brethern ben translatyd in to two sterrys That is  
30 the north sterre and the south sterre which ben named  
after them Castor and Pollux .



**I**N this place declareth dares in his book the facions  
of the grekes that were to fore troye of the moste  
notable of them as he that sawe hem and behelde  
hem many tymes duryng the triews that was often ty-  
mes betwene bothe parties duryng the siege to fore the 5  
cyte / And he begynneth to speke of helayne and sayth  
that she was so fayr . That in the world no man coude  
fynde no fayrer woman ne better fourmed of alle mem-  
bres Agamenon was longe and whyte of body / strong  
of membres and well fourmed / louyng labour / discrete . 10  
hardy And passing well bespoken Menelaus was of  
mene stature hardy in Armes and corageous / Achilles  
was of right grete beaulte / blonke heeris & cryspe gray  
eyen and grete / of Amyable fighte / large brestes & brode  
sholdres grete Armes / his raynes hyghe ynowh / an 15  
hyghe man of grete stature / and had no pareyll ne like to  
hym amonge alle the grekes / desiryng to fighte / large in  
yestes And outerrageous in dispense Tantal<sup>9</sup> was grete  
of body and right strong / veritable . humble . fleyng noy-  
ses yf they were not Iuste and trewe Ajax of grete sta- 20  
ture / grete and large in the sholdres grete Armes . And  
alleway was well clothyd and richely . And was of  
no grete empyrse . And spack lightly . Thelamon ajax  
was a moche fayr knyght . He had black heeris . And  
herd gladly songe And he sange hym self gladly well . 25  
He was of grete prowesse . And a good man of warre  
And with oute pompe Vlixes was the moste fayr man  
amonge all the grekes / But he was deceyuable And sub-  
tyll . And sayd his thynges Ioyously . He was a right  
grete lyar And was so well bespoken that he had none 30  
felawe ne like to hym Dyomedes was grete And had a

brode breſte and meruayllous ſtronger / of a fiers regard  
 and ſight / falſe in his promeſſes / worthy in Armes / deſi-  
 rous of victorye dredde and redoubted / .For he was  
 gretly Iniuryous to his ſeruantes Luxuryous wherfore  
 5 he ſuffryd many paynes / The duc Neſtor was grete of  
 membrys and longe / and well beſpoken / diſcrete and  
 prouffitable / And gaf alleway good counceyll / Anone  
 and ſone he was ſtrongly angry / And anone peafid  
 agayn / he was the moſte trewe frend in the world Pro-  
 10 theſelaus was fayr and of fayr ſtature right noble and  
 light in Armes Neptolonyus was grete / black heer and  
 grete eyen / but Ioyous & well chieryd / his wynbrowes  
 loyned / ſtameryng in his wordes / but he was wyſe in  
 the lawe . Palamydes ſone of kynge Naulus was of  
 15 ryght fayr ſhapp and lene / hardy and amyable / a good  
 man and large . Polydaryus was paſſing grete fatte  
 and ſwollen Hardy orguylous and proude / withoute  
 trouthe . Mathaon was of mene ſtature prowde & hardy  
 And that lityll ſlepte by nyght Bryſayda doughter of  
 20 Calcas was paſſing fayr of mene ſtature / white and  
 medlid with reed and well made / ſwete & pytouſe and  
 whome many men louyd for her beawte. .For the loue  
 of her cam the kynge of perſe in to the Ayde of the grekis  
 vnto the ſiege to fore Troye .

25 **O**.F them that were within Troye / The ſame  
 Dares ſayth fyrſte of kynge Pryant that he  
 was longe greſle and fayr / And had a lowe  
 voys / ryght hardy . And that gladly eete erly in the  
 morenyng a man wyth oute drede / And that hated  
 30 flaterers / He was verytable and good luſtycyer  
 And gladly he herde ſynge & ſownes of muſycque .

And strongly louyd his knyghtes and enrichid them .  
 Of alle his sones ther was none so hardy as was hec-  
 tor the oldest sone of kyng pryant / This was he that  
 passid in his tyme alle other knyghtes in puyssance / and  
 was a lityll besgue he was grete / And had hard mem- 5  
 bres and myght souffre moche payne And was moche  
 heery and crispe / and lisped / Ther yssued neuer oute of  
 troye so stronge a man ne so worthy Ne ther yssued neu-  
 er oute of his mouthe a vyllaynous worde . He was  
 neuer wery of fightyng in bataylle . Ther was neuer 10  
 knyght better belouyd / of his peple than he was Parys  
 was a passing fayr knyght and strong soft heerid and  
 trewe swyft and swete of speche tote mowthed / well  
 drawyng a bowe / wyse and hardy in batayll and well  
 assweryd and couetous of lordship / Deyphebus and 15  
 helenus were passing like of facion in suche wyse that  
 a man myghte not well knowe that oon fro that other .  
 And they refamblid passing well the kyng pryant  
 theyr fader Deyphebus was wyse and hardy in armes  
 And helenus was a moche wyse clerk . Troylus was 20  
 grete and of grete corage well attempryd and fore belo-  
 uyd of yonge maydens In force and gladnesse he refam-  
 blid moche to hec[t}or And was the seconde after hym of  
 prowesse And ther was not in alle the Royame a more  
 strong ne more hardy yong man / Eneas had a grete body 25  
 discrete meruayllously in his werkis well bespoken  
 and attempryd in his wordes . Full of good counceyll  
 and of science connyng He had his visage Ioyouse / and  
 the eyen clere and graye . And was the richest man of  
 troye after the kyng pryant in townes and castellys . 30  
 Anthenor was long and lene And spacke moche / But

he was discrete and of grete Induſtrye / And whom  
 the kynge pryant louyd gretly And that gladly playd  
 amonge his felawſhip / And was a ryght wyfe man .  
 Polydamas his ſone was a goodly yong man and a  
 5 fayr / Hardy and of good maners / longe and lene  
 lyke his fader / brown and was ſtronger in puiſſance  
 of Armes / And of well Attempryd wordes / The  
 kynge Menon was grete and a goodly knyght large  
 ſholdres grete Armes hard in the breſte and of grete  
 10 prowefſe / And that brought many knyghtes vnto  
 Troye / The quene hecuba was a rude woman and ſe-  
 med better a man than a woman / She was a noble  
 woman paſſinge ſage debonayre / And honeſte and  
 louyng the werkes of charyte / Andrometha the wyfe  
 15 of hector was a paſſing fayr woman and whyte and  
 that had fayr eyen and fayr heer / She was amonge  
 alle other women ryght honeſte and attempryd in her  
 werkes / Caſſandra was of fayr ſtature and clere .  
 Round mouthed . wyfe . ſhynnyng eyen / She louyd vir-  
 20 gynyte / And knewe moche of thynges to come by aſtro-  
 nomye and other ſciences / Polyxena was a moche  
 fayr doughter and tendre / And was the verray Raye  
 of beawte / In whome nature fayllyd nothyng ſaue  
 only that ſhe made her mortall / And ſhe was the  
 25 fayreſt mayde that was in her tyme . And the beſte four-  
 med . Many moo were wythin the towne and wyth-  
 oute . Duryng the ſiege . But thife were the pryncypall  
 and gretteſt of name . And therefore Dares declareth  
 the facion of them And reherceth not of the other .

30 ¶ How the kynges Dukes erles and Barons of grece

assemlid alle with theyr nauye to fore the cyte of Athenes for to come to Troye / And how many shippis eche man brought vnto the helpe of the kynge Menelaus .

**W**Han hit cam into the ende of feuerer That þ<sup>e</sup> wyn-  
ter was passid the kinges and the princes of all 5  
the prouynces of grece assemlid them to gyder  
at the porte of athenes for to go to troye / hit is not in the  
mynde of ony man syn the begynnyng of the world that  
so many shippes and knyghtes were assemlid as were  
at that tyme . For first Agamenon that was chyef and 10  
prynce of alle the oost of the grekes / brought fro his roya-  
me of michames an honderd shippys full of Armed  
knyghtes . The kynge menelaus his broder brought fro  
his royaume of sparte . lx . shippis Archelaus and prothe-  
nor fro the royaume of boecye fifty shippis The duc Afca- 15  
lapus and the erle helmins fro the prouynce of orcono-  
mye thretty shippis / The kynge Epistrophus / And the  
kynge sedius fro the royaume of focyden thretty shippis .  
The kynge thelamon of salamyne fifty shippis . And in  
his companye were the duc thenter duc Amphymacus 20  
the erle polixeme and the erle thephus And other many  
noble men . The Auncient duc Nestor fro his prouynce  
of pillon fifty shippis . The kynge thoas of tholye fifty  
shippis The kynge doxunois fifty shippis The kynge the-  
lamon chyleus sixe and thritty shippes / Polibetes and 25  
Amphymacus fro his prouynce of calydone two and  
thretty shippis / The kynge ydumeus and the kynge me-  
reon of Crete four score and two shippis / The kynge  
Vlixes of trace two and fyfty shippis / The duc tyne-  
lus fro his cyte of frygis twelue shippis Prothocathus 30

[leaf 272]

2 M

545

and prothefalus the dukes of philaca brought wyth  
 hem two and fyfty shippis / Collefis brought four and  
 twenty shippis fro the royaume of cresome And brought  
 kynge Machaon And the kynge Pollydrys his sone  
 5 thre and thretty shyppes / Achilles brought fro his no-  
 ble cyte of phaces two and twenty shippes / The kynge  
 Thelaphus brought fro Rodes two & twenty shippes  
 Eruphyllus fro orchomene two and fyfty shyppis The  
 duc Anthypus and the duc Amphymacus of rusticane  
 10 threttene shyppis The kynge Polibetes of Rythee And  
 the duc Lopms his broder in lawe that had wedded  
 his fuster . lxij . shippis The kynge Dyomedes of Arges  
 four score and two shippis And had in his companye  
 Thelamus and Euryalus The kynge Poliphebus nyne  
 15 shippis The kynge .Fureus thretten shippes / The kynge  
 prothoylus of chemenense two and fyfty shippes / The  
 kynge Carpenor of Carpadye . liij . shippis / The kynge  
 Theorius of breysse four and twenty shippes The some  
 of kynges and dukes that were comen theder were sixty  
 20 and nyne / And ther assemblyd at the porte of Athenes  
 twelfe honderd and four and twenty shippis / wyth-  
 oute comprysyng the shippis of duc palamydes the sone  
 of kynge Naulus That cam after on / Wyth his astate as  
 shall be sayd after &c .

25 ¶ How the Grekes sente Achilles vnto Delphos to  
 the god Appollo for to knowe the ende of theyr warre  
 And howe they sonde Calcas sente fro the Troians that  
 wente wyth hem to Athenes .

30 **W**Han the kynge and the prynces weren thus assem-  
 blid at the porte of Athenes the kynge Agamenon  
 546 [leaf 272 verso]

that was chief of alle the oofte and taught alleway to  
 cōduyte this oofte meurely/ assemblid vnto the counceyll  
 on a playne withoute the cyte alle þ<sup>e</sup> noble men of theyr  
 oofte And whan they were all assemblid aboute hym in  
 sieges that he had doo make/He sayd to them in this ma- 5  
 nere O ye noble men that by one wyll and volente ben  
 here assemblid in this ooft with so grete puyffance / ye  
 knowe well that it is not in the mynde of ony man that  
 sawe euer so many noble men assemblid / .For tachieue  
 ony werke / ne so many yong knyghtes and deliuere in 10  
 armes for tassaylle theyr enemyes / is not he than well  
 oute of his mynde that presumeth to reyse hym self ayenst  
 vs and to begynne warre . verayly I doubte not but one  
 of an honderd that is in this cōpanye is suffysant ynowh  
 to bringe this werke to an ende / for whiche we been alle 15  
 assembled . Hit is well knowen to eche of yow the  
 grete Iniuries and the grete domagies that the troians  
 haue don to vs/wherfore we haue Iuste cause to take ven-  
 gance by force of Armes To the ende that fro hensforth  
 they ne other ne empryse vpon vs in ony manere/.For yf 20  
 we sholde suffre fuche Iniuries by dissimulacion / they  
 myghte yet greue vs more than they haue don .And hit is  
 not the custome of the noble men of grece/for to late passe  
 fuche wronges in dissimulacion / and therfore hit shold  
 be to vs grete vilonye that been so many and that haue 25  
 assemblid so grete strengthe for to dissimule in this qua-  
 relle / and yet that more is ther is no nacion in the world  
 but that ne dredeth oure puyffance saue only thyse fo-  
 liffhe peple of Troye that by euyll counceyll haue me-  
 uyd them ayenst vs and also haue enterprysid vpon vs . 30

As dide fyrst the kynge Laomedon that Iniured some  
 of oure peple by lityll occaſion / wherfore he receyuyd  
 deth for his reward / And his Cyte was destroyed .  
 And his peple ſlayn / And ſome brought in feruytude  
 5 where they ben yet / Certes hit is not ſo dyfficyle and  
 hard to vs that ben more puyſſante to take vengeance  
 on the Troians / Than hit was to ſoure prynces of  
 laſſe puyſſance/That cam to theyr aboue of them/ .For  
 ſo moche than as the Troians knowe verly that we  
 10 ben aſſemblyd for to goo vpon them / And that they  
 ben ſtrongly garnyſſhid of men of Armes ayenſt our  
 comyng and of alle ſuche as behoueth them for to def-  
 fende them wyth / Than ſemed me good yf hit playſe  
 yow / that er we departe fro this porte here /we ſende in  
 15 to the yſle of delphe our ſpecyall meſſangers for to haue  
 anſwer of our god Appolyn of this that we will doo  
 and empyſe.

**T**Han was ther none but he allowed & approued  
 the wordes of Agamenon And cheefe Incontynent  
 20 Achilles and patroclus for to goo in to this yſle to heere  
 the anſwere of Appolyn / And anon they departed and  
 wente And cam ſone theder / .For the ſayd yle ys as hit  
 were in the myddes of the yles of ciclades / where locana  
 enffanta Appolyn and dyane be And ther was a ryche  
 25 temple in the whiche the godde of þ<sup>e</sup> payenems was wor-  
 ſhippid / And gaf anſwere to the peple of ſuche thyng  
 as they demanded of hym / This yle was fyrſt callyd  
 delos /That is as moche to ſaye in greke as manifeſtacion  
 .For as moche as in this yle the paynems ſawe fyrſt the  
 30 ſonne and the mone after the deluuye And therfore they  
 ſuppoſyd that they had ben born there of their moder



.For appollo is the sonne/and diane is the mone /In theyr  
 langage/some calle this yle ortygye/for as moche as the  
 byrdes þ<sup>r</sup> men calle ortiges / in engliffh they ben quayles  
 were first feen there . The paynems gaf to Appollo dy-  
 yuerce names after the dyuerce operacions of the sonne . 5  
 In this temple was a grete ymage compofid and made  
 alle of fyn golde In the worshippe of god Appolyne/and  
 how well that the ymage was deaf and dombe / yet all-  
 waye ydolatrie regned in fuche wyfe that tyme in the  
 world . That the deuyll put hym in the ymage and gaf 10  
 anfwers to the paynems of that thingis that they deman-  
 ded of hym And this dide the deuyll for to abuse the fo-  
 liffh peple / that at that tyme beleuyd that this ymage  
 was verray god &c .

**V** Pon this parte the Auctor declareth fro whens 15  
 cam firsteydolatrie/We fynde in historia ecclisiaf-  
 tica / That whan herodes was deceyuyd by the  
 thre kynges that retorned not agayn to hym . But wor-  
 shippid our lord Ihesu crifte as is conteyned in the gos-  
 pell And after departid by an other waye &c / That he- 20  
 rodes purpofid to haue flayn the child Ihesus / and ther-  
 fore the gloryouse virgyne our lady faynte marie his mo-  
 der And Ioseph bare hym in to Egypte And as sone as  
 our lord entryd in egypte / Alle the ydoles of egypte fyll  
 down to the erthe alle to broken and brufyd after the pro- 25  
 phesie of ysaye that sayd thus / Ascendet dominus in nu-  
 bem leuem et ingreditur egyptum & mouebuntur simula-  
 cra egipti / En demonftrant and shewyng that at the co-  
 myng of our faueour Ihesus crifte . Alle ydolatrie sholde  
 haue an ende . And Amonge the Iewes . yfmaell was 30  
 the first that made ydole / And that was of erthe

And prometheus made the fyrste amonge the paynems  
 and taughte other the maner how to make hem / But  
 the ryght begynnyng of ydolatrie cam of belus kynge  
 of Assirye þ<sup>t</sup> was fader of kynge Nynus / the whiche  
 5 belus whan he was dede / his sone Nynus dyde burye  
 hym in a ryche sepulture / And dyde do make an ymage  
 of fyn golde to the semblaunt and lykenes of his fader  
 for to haue consolacion and memorye of hym / And  
 worshipping hym as his god / And compellyd his folk  
 10 to worshippe hym / And anone an euyll spyryte entryd  
 wythin the ymage and gaf to the peple answers of  
 theyr demandes / And thus by the ensample of hym .  
 The payenems made other in the worshipping of theyr  
 frendes And worshipping them And thus proceded they  
 15 in ydolatrie And ther were none but that they had her  
 goddes propice that gaf to them theyr answer of theyr  
 demandes by the engyne of the enemye that so deceyued  
 them and broughte to dampnacion by the enuye that he  
 had and yet hath vpon the lygne humayn that god made  
 20 for to fullfille the sieges of paradys / .Fro whens he  
 was caste oute for his pryde in this Ayer and derkenes .  
 And after the day of Iugement to abyde in helle pardur-  
 ably in the companye of dampned men .

25 **W**Han Achilles and Patroclus were arryued in  
 this yle of delphe / They wente by grete deuot-  
 ion in to the temple of Appolyn and there made  
 theyr oblacions by grete largeffe / And demanded of  
 hym answere of theyr affayres and werkes / Than  
 Appolyn answered wyth a lowe voys Achilles retorne  
 30 to the grekes that haue sente the hether and faye to hem .

That it is to come and shal happen for certayn that they  
 shall go fauely to Troye / And there they shall make  
 many bataylles / But in the tenthe yere they shall haue  
 victorie and destroye the cyte / And they shall flee the  
 kynge Pryant his wyffe and his chyldren / And the 5  
 moste grete of the contrey . And ther shall none escape  
 faue they onely whome they wylle faue / Of this for-  
 fayd answere was Achilles passing Ioyoufe / and hit  
 happend whilis they were yet in this temple / That a  
 bysshoppe of Troye named Chalchas sone of a man 10  
 named thistram that was a passing wyse man / The  
 whiche entryd in to this temple . And he was sente  
 also fro the kynge Pryant for to haue answere of  
 Appolin for them of Troye . As he than had made his  
 oblacions and demandes for them of Troye / Appol- 15  
 lyne Answerd to hym Calchas Calchas beware  
 that thou retorne not a gayn to Troye / But go thou  
 wyth Achilles vnto the grekes / And departe neuer  
 fro them for the grekes shall haue victorie of the tro-  
 ians by the agreement of the goddes / And thou shalt 20  
 be to them ryght necessarye in counfeyll and in doc-  
 trine Anone as Calchas knewe Achilles that was in  
 the temple He approchid to hym and made acqueyn-  
 tance to hym / And accompanied to gyder by fayth  
 and oth Told eche to other what the ydole had sayd 25  
 to them / wherof Achilles had grete Ioye . And made  
 right grete chiere and feste to Calchas And toke hym  
 wyth hym / And fayllyd so longe that they arryued  
 at the porte of Atthenes fauely / and whan they were  
 yssued out of her shippes Achilles toke calchas by the 30  
 hande and presentid hym to the kynge Agamenon and

to other And tolde to them the trouthe of the answere of  
Appollo / How they shold haue victorye of the troians  
and how Appolyn bad hym that he shold not retorne  
agayn to troye but holde hym wyth the grekes duryng  
5 the warre / Of these tydynges were the grekes gretly  
reioyffed / And made solempne feste and receyuyd cal-  
chas in to theyr companye by fayth and by othe and  
they promysid hym to rewarde hym well and do hym  
good &c .

10 ¶ How the grekes wyth a grete Naueye / wente and  
saylled toward Troye / And how they arryueden at  
the porte of thenedon thre myle fro Troye / whiche they  
conqueryd and bete down to the erthe .

15 **A** .Fter this feste that the grekes had made for the  
good answers of Appolyn Calcas wente hym  
in a morenyng in the companye of achilles and  
of Patroclus vnto the tente of Agamenon / where alle  
the moſte nobles of the oofte were affembrid / And he  
ſalewed them right courtoysly ſayng / O noble kynges  
20 and prynces that ben here affemblyd for vengeance of  
the grete Iniuries to yow doon by the Troyans / wher-  
fore tarye ye now here After that the goddes haue yeuen  
theyr answere / Wene ye not that the kyng Pryant  
hath his eſpyes amonge yow / And that whyls ye  
25 ſoiourne he garnyſſhith not his contre and cyte with  
vytayll wyth horſes And wyth other neceſſaryes / Is  
hit not a grete parte of the ſomer paſſed / And ye haue  
yet no thyng enterpryſid vpon your enemyes Be ware  
that ye ben not vnkynde & Ingrate of the answere of the  
30 goddes / And þ<sup>t</sup> by your negligence they change not their  
anſwere in to the contrarye / ther fore tarye ye no lenger .

But shippe yow and your hors and goo ye to the see .  
 And cesse not vnto the tyme that the promessis of the  
 goddes be accomplisshyd / And whan Calchas had  
 thus spoken / eche man fayde that he had well sayd  
 and spoken / And than Agamenon sente vnto alle the 5  
 ooste and comanded with a trompette that euery man  
 shold make hym redy to remeue / And anone they en-  
 tryd in to theyr shippis / And difancryd and drewe  
 vp theyr sayllys / And wente alle vnto the see / And  
 they had not longe sayllid not passing a myle fro at- 10  
 thenes / But the Ayer that was to fore clere and  
 fayr / began to wexe troblous and thykke / And be-  
 gan a ryght grete tempeste in the see of wynde of  
 Rayne and of thounder in so moche that ther was  
 none so hardy but he hadd fere and wende to haue 15  
 deyde / .For theyr shippes were caste by the see that  
 one here & that other there / And supposid none other  
 for certayn but to haue ben drowned / Than sayd cal-  
 chas to them that were with hym . That the cause of  
 this tempeste was . .For as moche as dyane her god- 20  
 desse was wroth and angry vpon them be cause they  
 departyd fro Atthenes and had made to her no sacri-  
 fyce / And for to appese this wrath / hit behoueth that  
 the kynge Agamenon sacrefye to her with his owen  
 hand Effygenye his doughter a yong virgyne and 25  
 tendre of age / And that otherwyse the tempeste shold  
 neuer cesse / And for to spede this sacrefyfe / she coun-  
 feyllid to torne the nauye and to applye hit to the  
 yle of Andylle where the temple of the goddeffe  
 dyane was &c . : . 30

**W**Han the kynge agamenon vnderfode this thyng  
 He was alle marrid and passyng forowfull  
 in his corage / .For he louyd his doughter effi-  
 genie by grete loue And on the other side he was prayed  
 5 and requyred of alle the other kynges and prynces of  
 grece / That he wold gyue none enpeffhement to this  
 that was so grete an enpryse / .For to wythstande the  
 sacrefyse / wherfore he was vaynquysshid by the sayd  
 prynces and for the loue of his contrey / He toke his  
 10 sayd doughter effygenye / And in the prefence of many  
 grete kynges and prynces sacrefyed her vnto the god-  
 desse deane And anone the tempest cefyd And the ayer  
 becam nette and clere / And the see well attempryd and  
 in tranquyllyte and pees / And than he wente agayn  
 15 in to his shippe and alle the other in lyke wyse / Drewe  
 vp theyr fayllys and sayllyd to fore the wynde so ferre  
 that they arryued at a porte of the Royame of Troyes  
 Nyghe vnto a castell named farabana / Dares ne put-  
 teth determynatly / wherof that kynge agamenon made  
 20 his sacrefyce to dyane / But ouyde in the twelfth the book  
 of methaphormose sayth that hit was effygenye his  
 doughter as aboue his sayd / And whan they of the  
 castell sawe the grete Nauye at their porte They armed  
 them and cam vnto the porte wenyng to deffende theyr  
 25 londe agayn the Grekes / And assaylled them that tho  
 were descended a lande / That were yet wery of the  
 trauayll of the see / But the grekes yssued anone oute  
 of theyr shyppys grete plente alle Armed that slewe  
 them and chassyd them vnto theyr castell And slewe  
 30 them fleeyng / And entryd in to the castell wyth them  
 And there put them alle to deth and toke the Proye .

And after bete down the castell vnto the erthe / And  
than Reentryd in to theyr shippis agayn / And sayl-  
lyd so ferre that they arryued at the porte of thenc-  
don / And there than they ankryd theyr shippis &c .

**A**T this porte was a passing stronge castell & 5  
well peupled and full of grete Rycheffys  
and was thre myle fro troyes / Whan they of  
the castell sawe the grekes / they ran to Armes / and  
garnysfhid theyr castell wyth good syghtars / And  
the other yssued out and cam vnto the porte where 10  
they fonde the grekes that were than yssued out of  
theyr shippes alle armed and grete plente / And toke  
all that they cowde fynde Thus began the batayll be-  
twene them right fyers and mortall / And there were  
ynowhe slayn and dede of bothe parties . And many 15  
moo of the grekes than of the troians / But assone  
as the grete strengthe of the grekes were descended .  
The troians myght no lenger suffre ne abide but put  
hem to flyghte somme to the Castell . And the other  
fledde vnto troye . Than the grekes put hem & beleyste 20  
the castell round aboute . And assayllyd hit on alle  
fydes / And they within deffended hit passing well  
vpon the wallis And slewe many by shotte and by  
engyns . But the grekes dresfyd theyr engyns alle a-  
boute the castell / And sette theyr ladders vnto the 25  
wallys . And wente vp on alle fydes . And they  
wythin defended hem vaylliantly / And made hem falle  
doun in theyr dyches some dede and some hurte . But  
the grekes that were so grete in nombre sente alle-  
waye newe folke to thassault wherof they within 30  
were so wery . that they reculed and wente aback

fro theyr deffences / And than the Grekes entryd by  
force in to the castell / And there flewe alle them that  
they fonde / wyth oute sparyng of man or woman .  
And toke and pyllled alle that they fonde that was  
5 good / And after bete down the castell and the howfes  
vnto the erthe / And putte in the fyre and brente all vp  
And after they reentryd in to theyr shippis Ioyous of the  
gayne that they had gotten in the castell .

**¶** How the grekes sente Dyomedes and Vlixes vnto  
10 the kynge Pryant for to haue agayn helayne and the pri-  
sonners / And of the answere that they hadd .

**W**Han the Grekes had demolysshid and beten  
doun thus the castell and ediffyces of thenedon  
and of Sarabana / And that they refresshid  
15 them in the medowe of Thenedon / Than Agamenon that  
had the charge of alle the ooste / And to conduyte hit  
well as a good captayn ought to doo / Comanded that  
alle the butyn and gayne of these two castellys shold  
be brought forth And so hit was doon anone as he had  
20 comanded And as a wyse kynge distrybued the gayn  
to eche man after his deferte and qualyte / And after  
didedocrye in alle the ooste / that alle the noble men of the  
ooste shold affemble them on the playn of thenedon to  
fore the kynge Agamenon / And whan they were alle  
25 comen / The kynge Agamenon spack and sayd in this  
manere / My frendes and felawis that ben here now  
assemblied for so Iuste a cause as eche of yow knoweth  
And in so grete puyffance that it is and shall be tydyn-  
ges therof in alle the world / Alleway how stronge  
30 that the puyffance be / That hit plese the goddes that  
hit bee wyth oute pryde and selonnye / .For hit is so



that of the synne of pryde growe alle other vyces / And  
 that the goddes refiste and wythstonde the orguyllous  
 and prowde peple / And therfore we oughte to put  
 away pryde fro oure werkes . And in especiall in this  
 werke here now . And vse the ryght waye / of Iustice . 5  
 To the ende that no man may reprehende vs ne blame .  
 ye knowe well that we ben comen thus ferre for to  
 take vengeance of the Iniuries and wronges that the  
 kynge Pryant hath don to vs And we haue don to hym  
 now grete hurte and domayge . ye may well knowe 10  
 for trouthe / That they haue assemblid in the cyte of  
 troye grete power for to deffende them ayenst vs / And  
 also the Cyte is passing grete and stronge / And ye  
 knowe well that they ben vpon theyr propre hery-  
 tage That is a thyng that dowblith theyr force and 15  
 strength / .For ye may take enfample of the crowe  
 that otherwhyle deffendeth well her neste agayn the  
 fawcion / I ne faye not these thynges for ony doubt  
 that I haue / But that we shall haue victorie / And  
 that we ne shall destroye theyr cyte how well that 20  
 hit is stronge / But onely for oure worshippe / to the  
 ende that we be Recomanded to haue conduyted this  
 werke by grete discrecion and with oute pryde / .For  
 often tymes by ouer lyght and to hasty enterpryse .  
 a thyng of a grete poyse and with oute mewre coun- 25  
 ceyll may come to a myschieuouse ende ye knowe well  
 that it is not longe agoo / that the kynge Pryant dide  
 do Requyre vs by his specyall messangers that we  
 sholde Rendre to hym his suster exione / And that by  
 our orguyell and pryde we wolde not delyuere her a- 30  
 gayn And yf we had deliuered and sente her home

agayn These euyllys had neuer happend in the yle of  
Cythare as they now been / And the quene helayne  
that is of the moſte noble of grece had neuer be ra-  
uyſſhyd ne ladde awaye / And alſo we had not  
5 enterpryſed the payne ne the laboure / Where we  
now ben in And ther is none of vs that knoweth  
what ſhall happen to hym good or euyll / And ther-  
fore yf ye ſeme good that we myghte Retorne in to  
our contrey with oute ſuffrynge of more payne with  
10 oure honoure and worſhippe / We ſhall ſende vnto  
the kyng Pryant oure ſpecyall meſſangers / And  
bidde hym to ſende and renvoye to vs helayne freely  
And that he reſtore to vs the domayges that Parys  
hath doon in the yle of Cythare / .For yf he wyll fo  
15 doo / Oure retorne ſhall be honourable / And we  
may no more Axe of hym by ryght / And yf he re-  
fuſe thys / We ſhall haue two thynges that ſhall  
fyghte for vs / Iuſtyce And oure trewe quarryll And  
oure puyſſance excuſid / And whan men ſhall here  
20 of oure offres / They ſhall gyue the wronge and  
blame to the Troians And to vs the looſe and prey-  
fyng / And we ſhall ben excuſed of alle the domay-  
ges that we ſhall doon to them after thyſe offres .  
Therefore auyſe yow amonge your ſelf what thyng  
25 ye wyll doo .

**T**HAN were there ſome felonnes that blamed  
this councelle / And ſome alowed hit / And  
fynably they concluded to do ſoo as Agame-  
non had ſayd / Than they Cheefe for theyr meſſan-  
30 gers / Dyomedes and Vlixes for to goo to Troye .  
And make theyr legacion / whiche toke theyr horſes .

And wente Incontynent theder And cam to troye aboute  
 mydday And they wente strayt to the pallays of kynge  
 Pryant And toke theyr horses to kepe at the gate And  
 after wente vp in to the halle . And in goyng vp they  
 meruayllyd hem gretly of the ryche werke that they 5  
 sawe in alle the pallays . And specially of a tree that  
 they sawe in a playn the whiche was made by arte  
 mathematycque meruayllously composed and of grete  
 beaulte / .For the tronchon or stock benethe was no  
 gretter but of the gretenes of a spere / And was passing 10  
 longe and hyghe . And aboue had braunches of gold  
 and of siluer and leeuys that spradde ouer the pallais  
 And saue a lityll hit coueryd alle / And the fruyte  
 of the same tree was of dyuerse precyous stones that  
 gaf grete lyght and bryghtnes And gaf grete solace 15  
 to them that behelde hit . They wente so fer forth that  
 they cam in to the grete halle where the kynge Pryant  
 was accompanied with noble men / And than wyth  
 oute salewyng the kynge ne the other / Vlixes sayd to  
 hym in this manyere .

20

**K**Inge Pryant meruaylle the nothyng that we  
 haue not salewid the for as moche as thou arte  
 oure enemye mortell / The kynge Agamenon to  
 whome we ben messangers fendeth and comandeth the  
 by vs that thou renuoye and sende to hym the quene he- 25  
 layne / whome thou haste don to be rauyffhid and beta-  
 ken fro her husbonde . And that thou restore alle the do-  
 mages that parys thy sone hath done in grece / And yf  
 thou so doo / I trowe thou shalt doo as a wyse man .

And yf thou doo not beholde what euyllys may come  
 to the and to thyne / .For thou shalt dye an euyl deth  
 and alle thy men . And this noble Cyte shall be destroyed  
 / Whan the kynge Pryant herde Vlixes thus speke  
 5 He answerd Incontynent to Vlixes wyth oute dem-  
 andyng councelle / I meruaylle me gretly of thy  
 wordes that requyrest of me that thyng / That a  
 man vaynquysshid and myght not deffende hym self  
 no more / Wyth grete payne wolde accorde to the .  
 10 I beleue not that the grekes haue suche puyssance to  
 doo that thyng that thou hafte sayd to me They re-  
 quyre of me reparacion / And I oughte to demande of  
 them / haue not they slayn my fader and my brethern  
 And ladde away my suster in seruytude / Whome  
 15 they daigne not to marye honourably / But to holde  
 her and mayntene as a comyn woman / And for  
 to haue her agayn I haue sente to them Anthenor .  
 And wold haue pardoned them of the surplus .  
 But ye knowe the vilonnyes and menaces that they  
 20 dyde to my messanger And therefore I ought not to  
 here ony thyng that ye saye to me / But had leuer  
 dye vylaynly than to agree your requeste / And  
 late Agamenon knowe that I desire neuer to haue  
 peas ne loue wyth the Grekes that haue doon to  
 25 me so many dysplayfirs / And yf hit were not that  
 ye ben messangers I shold make yow dye an euyl  
 deth / Therefore go ye your way anone / .For I may  
 not see yow wyth oute displayfir in myn herte / Than  
 began dyomedes to lawghe for despyte & sayd thus .  
 30 Ha kynge yf with oute displayfir mayste not see vs  
 that ben but tweyne / Than thou shalt not be wythoute

displayfir alle the dayes of thy lyf .For thou shalt see  
fro hensforth to fore thyn eyen grete puissance of grekes  
The whiche shall come to fore thy cyte . And shall not  
ceffe for tassaylle hit contynuelly . Ayenst whome thou  
mayste not longe deffende the But that thou and thyne 5  
finably shall receyue bytter deth . Therefore thou sholdest  
take counceyll in thy werkes yf thou were well auysed

**T**Han were there many troians that wolde haue  
Ronne vpon the grekes And drewe theyr swer-  
des for to haue slayn them But the kynge pryant 10  
destourned hem . And sayd to hem that they sholde late  
two fooles saye theyr folye / And that hit was the na-  
ture of a fole to shewe folye / And to a wyse man to  
suffre hit / Ha . A . fyre sayd Eneas what is that . that  
ye saye / men shold shewe to a foole his folye / And 15  
truly yf hit were not in your prefence this felawe that  
hath spoken so folylly to fore yow . shold receyue his  
deth by my hande . Hit apperteyneth not to hym to saye  
to yow suche venymous wordes ne menaces And ther-  
fore I auyse hym that he go his way anone . yf he ceffe 20  
not to speke folylly / Dyomedes that of no thyng was  
abasshyd answerd to Eneas and sayd / what some  
euer thou be thou shewest well by thy wordes that  
thou arte right yll auysed and hoot in thy wordes .  
And I desire that I may ones fynde the in a place coue- 25  
nable that I may rewarde the for the wordes that thou  
hast sayd of me / I see well that the kynge is well  
ewrous & happy to haue suche a counceller as thou arte  
that counceyllest hym to do vylonnye / Than Vlixes

brack the wordes of Dyomedes ryght wyfely and  
prayd hym to holde his peas / And after saide to kynge  
Pryant we haue vnderstand alle that thou haste sayd  
And we shall goo and reporte hit vnto our prynces .  
5 And Incontynent they wente and toke theyr horses  
And Retorned vnto theyr ooste / where they fonde  
alle the nobles assemblyd to fore the kynge Agamenon  
And sayde to them the answere of kynge Pryant .  
Wherof they had grete meruaylle And deuyfed longe  
10 to gyder .For to conduyte well theyr werkes syn they  
were adcertayned of the warre of the Troians .

¶ How Agamenon assemblyd to councyll the gre-  
kes for to haue vitaylles and how they sente Achil-  
les and Thelephus vnto the royame of Messe where  
15 they slewe the kynge Teutram in bataylle And how  
Telephus was made kynge And of the kynges that  
cam in the Ayde and helpe of kynge Pryant .

20 **A** .Fter these thynges Agamenon callid his folk  
to councyll in the playne of thenedon / And  
sayd to them Amonge alle other thynges hit  
behoueth vs necessaryly to be auysed how duryng  
the siege to fore Troye our Ooste shall be focouryd  
of vytayll And therfore yf ye seme good we shall  
sende vnto the Royame of Messe for to haue fro  
25 thens vitaylles contynuelly .For hit is a contre right  
fertyle & comodyous And they that shall goo theder  
shall take fewerte of them of the contre / That they  
shall not fayll to sende vitaill to the ooste as longe  
as we shall be in this contrey This councyll plesid  
30 moche to the grekes / And they chese Incontynent.

Achilles and Thelephus the sone of hercules for to fur-  
 nysshe this message And for to goo theder with a grete  
 companye of men of Armes / In that prouynce regned a  
 kynge that had to name theutram and had longe regned  
 in pees / .For his contre was peplid of good and hardy 5  
 knyghtes . Whan Achilles & thelephus with thre thou-  
 sand knyghtes fiers and hardy were arrayued in the yle  
 of messe they yssued oute of theyr shippes and descen-  
 ded on the lande / Ther cam than ayenst them the kynge  
 theutram with a grete companye of men of fote and on 16  
 horse back / Than began the bataylle right fierfly and at  
 the assamble ther were many knyghtes slayn on bothe  
 sides And how well that the grekes were lasse in nom-  
 bre than the other were They deffended hem well / But  
 theyr defence had not auayllyd them ne had ben the grete 15  
 prowesse of Achilles that dide right meruayllys with  
 his body . As he that was the most stronge and moste  
 vayllyant of the grekes .For whome he araught wente  
 therfore . And ther myghte no man endure to fore hym .  
 Whan than Achilles had espyed the kynge theutram in 20  
 the myddes of his peple that dide grete damage to his  
 folke / he threstid into þ<sup>e</sup> grettest prees of his enemyes / and  
 bete down to fore hym all that he fonde vnto that he cam to  
 kynge theutram . And he gaf hym so many strokes that  
 he all to hewe his helme / And smote hym down to the 25  
 ground fore wounded And had slayn hym in contynent  
 ne had thelephus haue ben / whiche put hym betwene  
 and prayde Achilles humbly that he wold not flee hym  
 Ner do hym more harm than he had / And the kynge  
 hym self cryed to Achilles mercy / Than sayd Achilles 30  
 to thelephus What meueth þ<sup>e</sup> of pyte ayenst oure enemye

mortall / that is come to assaylle vs by fo grete felonnye  
 hit is rayson that he falle in to the pytte that he had made  
 redy for vs Ha . A . Syre sayd thelephus / This kynge  
 was ryght famylier with my fader hercules / And also  
 5 dydeto me on a tyme grete honour in this londe And ther-  
 fore I may not suffre to see hym slayn to fore myn eyen.  
 Well than sayd Achylles / take hym than And do wyth  
 hym what thou wylte Than was the bataylle fynyshtid  
 And the grekes cessid / And the kynge Theutram was  
 10 born in to his pallys as dede . For Achilles had so bruf-  
 syd hym and all to frussid hym And the kynge prayd  
 Achilles and thelephus / that they wold goo wyth  
 hym The whiche wente / And were receyuyd wyth  
 grete loye and honour.

15 **H** It was not longe after / that the kynge theutram  
 that was wounded to the deth of the woundes  
 that Achilles had gyuen hym / sente for Achilles  
 and thelephus / and than said to hem My frendes I may  
 not longe lyue / And than after sayd to thelephus / My  
 20 frende I may no lenger lyue / And I haue no lawfull  
 Eyres of my body / to whom I may leue this Royame  
 that I haue gotten wyth grete labour / And had losse  
 longe syn ne had ben the moste worthy of alle worthy  
 thy fader hercules / Whyche waranted and was a  
 25 shelde to me ayenst alle them that wolde haue taken  
 hit fro me / And so dyde of fayt to them that wold haue  
 taken hit / whan thy fader by his grete prowesse slewe  
 hem and enchaffed hem oute / And syn I haue kepte hit  
 payfybly no thyng by my meryte / But by the vertue  
 30 of thy fader / And syn hyt is soo that thy fader hath  
 conqueryd thys Royame for me that haue none eyres .



Hit is well right and rayson that thou be herytier of thy  
 fader And for so moche as this is my laste worde / I leue  
 to the this royaume & all myn other goodes where some  
 euer they bee And make the myn herityer And praye the  
 that thou do burye me honourably as hit apperteyneth to 5  
 a kynge . And as sone as he had fynysshid these wordes  
 he deyde / And than thelephus and the nobles of the con-  
 trey dide do burye hym honourably / And leyde hym in a  
 moche ryche sepulture / wher vpon was wreton this  
 Epithaphye / Here lieth the kyng theutram Whom Achil- 10  
 les slewe The whiche leste his royaume to Thelephus .  
 This thelephus that afore was but a duc / was made  
 kynge of messe And all the nobles of the contre dide hym  
 homage And all the peple promysed to hym fayth and  
 seruyse / Than Achilles dide do charge his shippes wyth 15  
 vytaill And ordeynd that Thelephus shold abide in his  
 newe royaume / whiche he dide fore anoyed And he pra-  
 yd hym And also comanded in the name of the grekis  
 that he shold do diligence to fende vnto the ooste of the  
 grekis often tymes vitayllis / and he promysid hym that 20  
 he so doo wolde wythoute ony fawte And than Achyl-  
 les toke leue of hym and retorned in to his shippes / And  
 fayllyd so longe that he and his felawship arryued at  
 the poort of thenedon fauely where they fonde the ooste  
 yet sojournyng . And anone as he was descended . He 25  
 wente strait vnto the tente of kynge agamenon where  
 alle the prynces and kynges were assenblid / he was re-  
 ceyuyd wyth grete Ioye / as he that alle the ooste loued  
 moche for his grete strengthe and prowesse / Than  
 Achilles tolde to them how he arryued at Messe and 30  
 of the batayll / and how that thelephus was made kynge

And how he had promysid to furnyssh the ooste of vi-  
taylles / Of these tidynges the grekes had grete Ioye and  
alowed and preysid moche the vaylliance of Achilles .  
And after theyr parlament eche man wente vnto his  
5 pauyllon / Than was Achilles receyuyd with grete Ioye  
of his myrondynes that moche louyd hym .

**I**N this place here the auctour nameth what kynges and  
prynces cam to the helpe & ayde of kyng Pryant to troye  
not of alle but of the mooste notable . Fyrst cam vnto their  
10 ayde / the kyng pandorus the kyng Galior & the kyng  
Adraustus with thre thousand knyghtes armed . Fro the  
prouynce of tholofon cam foure kynges wyth fyue thou-  
sand knyghtes armed the kyng carras the kyng ama-  
sius the kyng Nestor that was a moche stronge man .  
15 And the kyng Amphymacus . Fro the royaume of licye  
cam the kyng Glauton wyth thre thousand knyghtes .  
And his sone Sarpedon that was one of the strengest  
knyghtis of the world and cosyn of kyng Pryant . Fro  
the royaume of lichaon cam the kyng ensemus with thre  
20 thousand knyghtes ryght expert in armes / . Fro the ro-  
yaume of larysse cam two kynges wyth fyften honderd  
knyghtes the kyng mistor that was a moche grete man  
And the kyng capidus / . Fro the royaume of thaborye  
cam the kyng remus with thre thousand knyghtes / and  
25 in his companye cam foure dukes & seuen erles that were  
feyd with kyng Pryant They bare in their armes the co-  
lour of asure with oute other signe / and therby was the  
kyng remus & his peple knowen in the bataylle . Fro  
the royaume of trachie cam the kyng pilex & the duc al-  
30 chamas with . xi . honderd knyghtis . Fro the royaume  
of pauonye cam the kyng pessumus and the duc stupex

his cofyn wyth thre thousand knyghtes right expert to  
 Iouste and to shote wyth the bowe / This is a moche  
 wyldre contre of forestes and montaynes / And where  
 is but lityll peple / And ynowhe of wyldre bestes and of  
 byrdes .Fro the prouynce of boecye cam thre dukes with 5  
 twelue honderd knyghtes the duc Ansernims / the duc  
 fortunus And the duc sammus .Fro the royaume of bur-  
 tyn where as growe good espices cam two kynges bre-  
 thern with a thousand knyghtes / the kynge boetes And  
 the kynge episteus .Fro the regne of paphagore that is at 10  
 the sonne ryfing in the eeste/full of alle richeffes/cam the  
 right riche kynge philemeus with thre thousand knygh-  
 tes all her sheldes of the hydes of fyfshis all couerd with  
 gold and precyous stones And this kynge was as grete  
 as a geant .Fro the regne of Ethiope cam the kynge per- 15  
 feus/and the kynge of thiñtion with hym/that was right  
 hardy and wyse with thre thousand knyghtes that had  
 in her compaignie many a duc and many an erle/and also  
 was wyth hem simagon the sone of kynge thiñtion .Fro  
 the royaume of cheres cam the kynge theleus and Archilo- 20  
 gus his sone that was of the affynite of kynge Pryant  
 and brought a thousand knyghtes .Fro the yle of Ar-  
 greste cam two kynges of whom I haue not the names  
 wyth . xii . honderd knyghtes / .Fro the regne of Eliane  
 that is be yonde the royaume of Amasonne cam an Auncy- 25  
 ent kynge ryght wyse and discrete named Epistropus  
 and brought a thousand knyghtes and a meruayllous  
 beste þ<sup>e</sup> was callyd sagittayre that behynde the myddes  
 was an hors & to fore a man / This beste was heery lyke  
 an hors and had his eyen reed as a coole/and shotte right 30  
 well with a bowe This beste made þ<sup>e</sup> grekes fore aferd

And flewe many of hem wyth his bowe / Thus were  
in nombre alle the knyghtes that cam in Ayde of kynge  
Pryant two and thertty thoufand wyth oute them of  
the royaume of Troye and of ynde the myneur / And hit  
5 is not founde by wrytyng that syn the creacion of the  
world that so many noble knyghtes were assemblid in  
one place And that meuyd the quarelle for so lityll occa-  
sion / O how the kynges and prynces ought to take hede  
and be well auysed for to meue the warre Also ferre as  
10 they myght amende hit by other waye .

O.F the comyng of duc Palamydes And how the gre-  
kes departed fro the porte of thenadon by the counceyll  
of dyomedes and cam and toke lande before the stronge  
Cyte of Troye And how the troians receyuyd them by  
15 batayll right vigorously .

**T**He Grekes were not yet partyd fro Thenedon .  
whan palamides the fone of kynge Naulus cam  
and arriued at this porte of thenedon with thretty  
shippis full of knyghtes Armed Alle noble & hardy men  
20 And of his comyng the grekes had grete Ioye/And had  
murmured a fore be cause he taryed so longe/wherof he  
excusid hym by sekenes that he had had/This palamides  
was holden in grete worshippe amonge the grekes and  
was the seconde after kynge Agamenon / puyssant and  
25 discrete in Armes and moche riche/And at his comyng  
he was anone chosyn to be counceyllour of the Ooste .  
And thus were the grekes many a day & many a nyght  
at the porte of thenedon often tymes assemblid to coun-  
ceyll for to aduyse the beste manere to assege the Cyte of  
30 troye/and finably after many oppynyons/they helde hem  
to the counceyll of dyomedes that was this/now said he

Alle ye kynges prynces and barons that ben here affem-  
 blid / we ought alle to haue grete shame and vilonye .  
 Whan hit is a yere goon fyn we descended here in this  
 londe / And haue not yet ben to fore troye verayly in this  
 we haue gyuen to oure enemyes grete auantage / syn hit 5  
 is soo that this tyme duryng they ben pourueyed of grete  
 aydes and alle her cyte strongly fortifyed and reinforced  
 of wallys and bulwerkis that they haue good leyzer to  
 make / And verrayly them semeth that we ben not so  
 hardy as to come vnto them And therfore the more that 10  
 we delaye vstogoo theder / the more encrefethoure shame  
 and damage / and I trowe yf we had goon theder whan  
 we cam first in to this contre / we shold haue more esely  
 descended and taken lande / than we shall doo now . For  
 they ben better garnysshid now than they were at that 15  
 tyme / of alle suche thyng as they behoeffyd for to def-  
 fende hem with / And therfore I counceylle yow that to  
 morn be tymes we putte vs on the waye in good orde-  
 nance / And late vs sette the siege fermly and as hastely  
 as we may We oughte well to knowe that we shall 20  
 not so doo wyth oute grete bataylle Wherefore hit beho-  
 ueth eche man to employe hym self and to putte behynde  
 all fere and drede . For by none other waye we may not  
 exployte in this werke / ne better ne more honourably by  
 myn aduys &c . 25

**T**He counceyll of dyomedes plefid to alle the ba-  
 rons of the ooste / and also on the morn erly they  
 reentryd in to theyr shippis And fayllyd strayt  
 vnto the poort of Troye and brought theyr shippes by  
 good ordenance one after another / In the first fronte 30  
 they putte an honderd shippis right well garnysshid of

[leaf 284]

569

knyghtes and banyers that wauyd in the wynde / And  
after them they putte an other honderd And after alle the  
other by ordre / And they had not ferre fayllyd but that  
they sawe the noble cyte of troye / And approchid ther  
5 to as hastily as they myghte / Whan the troians sawe the  
grekes approche the Cyte / They Ran to Armes / And  
mounted vpon theyr horses alle armed / And wente  
forth wyth oute ordenance vnto the porte / Than whan  
the grekes sawe the Troians come in fo grete nombre for  
10 to deffende theyr porte / Ther was none so hardy but he  
was a ferde / but for as moche as theycoude not descende  
a land but by force of Armes . They armed hem Incon-  
tynent / And contended to descende and take lande by  
force &c .

15 **O**.F the fyrst honderd shippis was chief and cap-  
tayn / the kynge prothesfalaus of philarde That  
dyde grete payne and diligence to bringe his  
shippis wythin the porte . But the wynde that was  
stronge blewe hem in to the porte so strongly ayenst  
20 the Ryuage that many of them brake and brussyd  
and many Grekes were drownyd / And they that  
myght take lande toke hit / And were anone slayn  
by the Troians wyth grete torment and in so grete  
nombre / That the grounde was reed of theyr blood  
25 Hyt is not in the mynde of ony man that euer ony  
nauye wan land wyth so grete myschef as dyde the  
nauye of the grekes / After this first honderd shippes  
the other cam and arruyed that folowed hem / And  
they that were wyth in were garnysshyd of grete  
30 arblastors / where with they shotte and slewe many  
of the Troians and constrayned them to go a back .

And than toke the grekes lande And focouryd the firſte  
 that foughte at grete myſchief Than began the bataylle  
 mortall / The kynge protheſelaus that was deſcended  
 wyth the firſte / dyde right meruaylles wyth his body  
 and ſlewe that day of the troians wyth oute nombre . 5  
 And yf he allone had not ben Alle the grekes that were  
 deſcended a lande had ben ſlayn But what myght his de-  
 fence helpe / whan ſeuē thouſand grekes faughte ayenſt  
 an honderd thouſand troians . And I ſaye yow that for  
 the grete danger wher in they ſelte hem ſelf / They ſolde 10  
 theyr lyues dere / abidyng the focours of kynge Archela<sup>9</sup>  
 and the kynge prothenor / That anon arryued / And  
 wolde the troians or not They deſcended and toke londe  
 And focourid theyr peple vayllyantly and began agayn  
 cruell bataylle &c . 15

**A**.fter arryued the duc neſtor and his folk that  
 threſtid in amonge her enemyes right fierfly / ther  
 was many a ſpere broken and many an arowe  
 ſhotte / knyghtes ſyll down dede on bothe ſides the crye  
 was ſo grete that hit was meruayllous to heere / there 20  
 they ſlewe many troians Archelaus and prothenor .  
 After arryuyd the kynge aſcalus and the kynge Agalus  
 wyth theyr ſhippis and deſcended a lande and aſſayllid  
 the troians by grete fierfnes and by force made hem to re-  
 cule and go a back / And than cam to the bataylle grete 25  
 foyſon of newe troians / Than began the bataylle more  
 grete than hit had ben of alle the daye to fore in ſo moche  
 that the grekes were reculed by force vnto theyr ſhippis  
 And than arryuyd Vlixes wyth a grete compaigne of  
 knyghtes that threſtyd anone in to the bataylle And the 30  
 grekes recoueryd lande at theyr comyng And aſſayllyd

on the troians There made vlixes grete effusion of blood  
of his enemyes / And anone his ensigne was knowen  
amonge them / And whan the kynge philomenus sawe  
that Vlixes slewe so theyr peple he adressid hym vnto  
5 hym / And bete hym doun of his horse a lityll wounded .  
And vlixes smote hym agayn so harde that he gaf hym a  
grete wounde vpon his throte / And cutte a two his ory-  
gynall vayne / And smote hym as half dede / And the tro-  
ians ran and toke hym fro the grekes / And bare hym  
10 vpon his shelde in to the cyte / And ne had be this aduen-  
ture of this kynge The grekes had ben disconfited / But  
the troians entended strongly to saue hym / And than  
arryued the kynge thoas and the kynge Agamenon The  
kynge Menelaus and the kynge Thelamon ayax wyth  
15 all theyr power and descended a lande and medlid hem  
in the batayll / And brack theyr speres vpon the troians .  
And bete doun many some dede and some hurte / At this  
Ioynnyng were many troians slayn .

20 **T**Han the kynge prothesalus departid fro the ba-  
taylle where he had ben syn the begynnyng .For  
to take breth And whan he cam to the porte He  
fonde alle his men nyghe bydede / .For whome he wepte  
for pytye / And toke agayn his corage for to auenge the  
deth of his men / And wente agayn to the bataylle .  
25 And in his grete yre slewe many Troians and woun-  
ded hem and smote doun many of them of theyr horfes .  
Than cam to the bataylle of the partye of the troians the  
kynge perfes wyth grete companye of knyghtes / At the  
comyng of the ethyopyens began the bataylle mortall .  
30 And had many grekes slayn & by force made hem to goo  
back And had with oute fayll disconfited hem / ne had



the worthy palamydes fone descended a lande / .For at  
 his comyng the grekes were recomforted And also pala-  
 mydes made right meruaylls wyth his hand / And ad-  
 dresid hym ayenst fagamon the broder of kynge menon  
 and neuwe of the kynge of perfe / that fore greuyd the 5  
 grekes And he smote hym so fore wyth his spere that he  
 perhid hym thurgh oute the body / And smote hym ded  
 doun to the erthe And after he smote in to the grete presse  
 And bete doun alle that he mette / And eche man that  
 knewe hym made hym waye / And than roose a Crye 10  
 vpon the troians that they myght not suffre the strengthe  
 of palamydes And were reculed by force And had ben  
 alle desconfited / But the moſte worthy of alle worthy  
 hecſtor whan he herd the crye vpon his peple / he yſſued  
 oute of the cyte wyth grete companye of knyghtes and 15  
 entryd in to the bataylle Armed in ryche armes / And  
 bare in his ſhelde of golde a lionne of gowles / his ſtrengthe  
 was anone knowen / amonge the grekes / And encoun-  
 tryd and mette in his comyng the kynge protheſalaus  
 that had not of alle the day ceſſid to fle troians And he 20  
 ſmote hym wyth his ſwerd by ſo grete myght vpon his  
 helme / That he clefte hym vnto the nombryll notwyth-  
 ſtandyng his Armour / And fyll doun dede to the erthe .  
 And after hecſtor threſtid in to the gretteſt prees / and as  
 many grekes as he araught wyth his ſwerde he ſlewe 25  
 Than eche man fledde fro hym makyng hym waye And  
 demaunded the grekes one of another / what was he that  
 ſo greuyd hem And anon they knewe that hit was hec-  
 tor the moſte ſtronge man of the world and than was  
 there none ſo hardy that durſt abyde his ſtrook . 30  
 .T Han hit happend that hecſtor wente oute a lityll for

to refresshe hym And than the grekes reprised corage vp-  
on the troians / And this happend that day eyghte or ten  
tymes / Hit was aboute the oure of euenfonge what  
tyme hector departid fro the batayll / And reentrid in to  
5 the cyte / .For the Grekes were wyth all disconfited  
And than arryued the right stronge Achilles wyth his  
myrondones and entryd anon in to the batayll well  
wyth thre thousand good knyghtes / That were wyth  
hym And than were the troians on alle sydes beten down  
10 and slayn .For ayenst Achilles endured no man but he  
were beten down to the erthe or fore hurte .

**T**Han were arryued all the nauye of the grekes / and  
the knyghtes goon a lande & medlid with the other  
in the batayll / wherfore the troians had moche to suffre  
15 in so ferre that they muste nedes flee in to theyr Cyte and  
Achilles and the other slewe them fleeyng there was a  
grete crye of the hurte men Ther was achilles alle dyed  
wyth the blood of the troians that he had slayn / And  
there was grete occision at the entre in to the cyte / There  
20 sawe the faders her children slayn to fore her eyen And  
the occysion and slaughter had ben more grete / Ne yf  
Troylus Parys and Deyphebus with a grete compa-  
nye fyerse and newe ne had comen oute and yssued of  
the Cyte that resisted the Grekes and made thoccision to  
25 cesse / And also the nyght was nyghe / And eche man  
wyth drewe hym in to his place / The Troians shytted  
her Cyte and dyde make good wacche / And Achilles  
wyth the grekis Retorned to theyr tentes wyth grete  
glorye / That were not yet dresyd / But the kynge  
30 Agamenon dyde do dresse hem Incontynent / And made  
eche man to take place couenable after his astate .

And they that had no tentes ne pauyllons loggyd them  
 vnder the leues the beste wyfe they coude them and theyr  
 horses And after ankryd theyr shippis as well as they  
 myght and toke oute of them alle that was necessarye  
 to them Thus made the grekes theyr siege this nyght and  
 sette hit to fore the cyte of troye And made meruayllous  
 grete fyres in the ooste that made hit as light as hit had  
 be day / So were they logged nyghe to gyder and made  
 ryght good wacche / how well that they had none af-  
 faultes this nyght / And they had alle the nyght trom-  
 pettis and menestrellys grete plente That agamenon or-  
 deyned for to conforthe þ<sup>e</sup> ooste And theyrestid this nyght  
 alle Armed the beste wyfe they coude / This was the  
 fyrst bataylle of the grekes and of the troians at theyr  
 comyng &c .

15

¶ Of the seconde bataylle to fore troye in the whiche  
 were many kynges and grete barons slayn by the wor-  
 thy hec̃tor / And how the troians had ben victoryous of  
 theyr enemyes ne had ben the prayer of thelamon Ayax  
 cosyn of hec̃tor &c .

20

**A**Nd whan the nyght was passid / hec̃tor that  
 had the charge of alle them of the cyte ordeyned  
 right erly his batailles in a grete playn that was  
 in the cyte And putte in the fyrst bataylle two thousand  
 good knyghtes whiche he betoke to lede and conduyte  
 to tweyn of his kynnyfmen That is to wete to Glaucon  
 the sone of the kynge of lycie and to asiamolor his bas-  
 tard broder / And assigned to them the kynge thefus of  
 Trahie and Archilogus his broder that was wyfe and  
 vaylliant / and made hem to yssue out by the gate named  
 dardane that stode ayenst the Oost of the grekes / In the

30

[leaf 287]

575

feconde batayll he put thre thousand good knyghtes &  
 stronge whom he toke to conduyte to the kyng exampi-  
 tus of frigie & to the kyng Alcanus that were knyghtes  
 of grete strengthe / and recomanded them to the garde of  
 5 the goddes / & made them yssue out after the other in good  
 ordenance / The thirde batayll he be toke to Troyllus his  
 broder for to cōduyte with thre thousand knyghtes wife  
 and hardy / and said to hym at the departyng My right  
 dere broder the leysse of my herteputteth me in doubte of  
 10 thy gret hardynes wherfore I pray the that thou gouerne  
 the wyfely in the batayll in fuche wyse that thou enter-  
 pryse not fuche thynges as thou maiste not achieue / and  
 þ<sup>t</sup> thou put not thy body in daūger of deth by ouer moche  
 wenyng / wherby thou myghtest gyue Ioye to thyn ene-  
 15 myes & owres / Go thy waye in the name of the goddes þ<sup>t</sup>  
 the conduyte & kepe fro paryll and encombrance / Ha . a  
 Syre broder answerd Troylus hit nedeth yow not to  
 doubte of me . For I shall doo þ<sup>t</sup> in me is / right as ye haue  
 comanded / and than he wente forth with his companye  
 20 after the other And bare in his shelde thre lyons of golde .

HECTOR put in þ<sup>e</sup> fourthe bataill thre thousand knygh-  
 tes & seuen honderd / whom he toke to conduyte to  
 kyng huppon of larisse / This kyng huppon was moſte  
 stronge of all the troians next hector / and had in his com-  
 25 panye a vailliant knyght a bastard broder of hector wife  
 & hardy named dymaicus The .v. bataill hector deliuerid  
 to conduyte to þ<sup>e</sup> kyng of cisyne with all his folk / that  
 were meruayllous stronge & grete as geantis / And the  
 same kyng bare in his shelde all aſure with out ony diffe-  
 30 rence / And hector cōmiſid in this batayll polidamus his  
 bastard broder with this kyng / and yſſued after þ<sup>e</sup> other

The fixte bataylle ledde the kynge precemeffus / that had  
 his peple well Induced to fhote and drawe the boowe  
 And wente wyth oute Armes to bataylle mounted  
 vpon good light horfes And hec̃tor comysid deyphebus  
 his broder to conduyte them and yffued after the other / 5  
 With this bataylle adiousted hec̃tor alle the cheuallerye  
 of the Royame of Agreste vnder the conduyte of kynge  
 Efdras and of kynge philon This kynge philon had a  
 meruayllous chare alle of yuorye of gold and of filuer  
 and of precyous stones / This chare conduyted two 10  
 stronge knyghtes / wyth thysse two kynges hec̃tor put  
 epitagoren his bastard broder / And they yffued after  
 the other The seuenth batayll ladde Eneas And a noble  
 admyrall named eufrene And they wente after þ<sup>e</sup> other  
 The eyghte bataylle ladde the kynge of perse named per- 15  
 ses / And Parys was chief and captayne / And hec̃tor  
 prayd parys his broder that he shold not assemble vnto  
 the grekes vnto the tyme that he cam hym self / And that  
 he wolde folowe hym anone / The nyneth batayll and  
 the laste ladde hec̃tor hym self And ten of his bastarde bre- 20  
 thern after hym And alle the beste knyghtes of the Cyte  
 chofen / were in this bataylle to the nombre of fyue  
 thousand &c .

**T**Han whan hec̃tor was rychely arayed / And  
 Armed with good harnoys and scewre / he mou- 25  
 ted vpon his horse named galathe / that was one  
 of the moſte grete and ſtrengest horſe of the world And  
 ſo Armed and mounted he rood vnto the kynge his fa-  
 der And ſayd to hym ryght dere fader reſteyne with yow  
 a thouſand and fyue honderd knyghtis and alle the 30  
 men of foote of this cyte / And holde yow wythoute to

[leaf 288]

20

577

fore the fyght of the grekes And meue yow not But yf  
 I fende yow worde / to the ende yf we haue necessite / that  
 ye be oure reffuge / And I shall fende yow alleway  
 amonge my messangers that shall saye to yow the state  
 5 of the bataylle / And take ye good heede and garde that  
 oure enemyes take not our cyte by cautele or trayfon.  
 And the kynge answerd to hym / My sone I shall  
 doo alle as thou hafte to me sayd / .For next after the  
 Ayde and helpe of the goddes / Thou arte alle my hope  
 10 and truste / And haue no fayth but in the vertue oft thyn  
 Armes and in the grete discrecion of thy wytte And I  
 praye to the goddes ryght humbly that they wylle kepe  
 the hoole and founde and preferue the fro encombrance .

15 **A** .Fter these wordes hector wente hym forth after  
 the other / This hector was moche coragious .  
 stronge. and victoryous in batayll / and a right  
 wyse conduytour of men of Armes / his shelde was  
 alle of gold / And in the myddell a lyon of gowles And  
 how well that he was the laste that yssued out of his  
 20 hous or of the cyte / yet passid he allewaye alle the ba-  
 taylles and cam and putte hym self afore in the fyrst ba-  
 taylle / The women that were in the cyte / And alle the  
 other wente vpon the wallys for to beholde the batay-  
 les / There were the doughters of the kynge wyth the  
 25 quene helayne that had grete doubte And dyuerce yma-  
 gynacyons in her self .

**W** Hylis that hector had ordeyned his bataylles.  
 The kynge Agamenon was not ydle / but or-  
 deyned ryght erly of his peple fixe and twenty  
 30 battaylles / He putte in the fyrst bataylle Patroclus  
 wyth hys peple and wyth the folk of Achylles.

Whiche was not that day in the batayll / for his woun-  
 des that he had and dyde do hele hem in histente This pa-  
 troclus was a moche noble duc and ryche and louyd  
 fo moche Achylles that they were bothe of one Alyance  
 In the seconde bataylle was the kynge menon And the 5  
 kynge ydumeus with thre thousand knyghtes And ther  
 was with hem the duc of Atthenes wyth alle his peple  
 The thirde bataylle ledde the kynge Achalaphus / And  
 his sone phimenus wyth her peple / The fourth bataylle  
 ladde the kynge Archelaus / And the kynge prothenor 10  
 his broder & with them was securidam the right stronge  
 knyght with all the peple of boecye / The fyfthe batayll  
 ladde the kynge menelaus wyth alle his peple of sperte .  
 The sixthe bataylle ladde the kynge Epistropus and the  
 kynge celidus wyth alle her peple / The feuenth batayll 15  
 ladde Thelamon ayax wyth alle his peple of salamyne  
 And he had foure erlis with hym / that is to wete thefus  
 Amphymacus Dorius & Polidarius / The eyghte ledde  
 the kynge Thoas / The nynthe ledde Ajax aleus / The  
 tenthe ladde the kynge philotus / The enleuenth the kyng 20  
 ydumeus and the kynge meron / The twelfth the duc  
 neftor / The thrittenth lad the kynge exiones / The four-  
 tenth the kyng Vlixes / The fyftenth the kyng humerus  
 In the sixtenth were the folke of protheselaus moche  
 desiryng to auenge the deth of theyr lord / The feuententh 25  
 ladde the kynge polidarius And the kynge Machaon  
 The eyghtenth the kynge of Rodes / The nynetenth the  
 kyng sampitus And the kynge lidorus / The twentythe  
 the kynge geripulus / The one and twentythe the kyng  
 philotetes of larisfe / The two and twentyth dyomedes 30  
 The thre and twentythe the kynge Oeneus of Cypres .

The foure and twentythe the kynge Prothalus / The  
fyfe and twentythe the kynge carpenor / The sixe and  
twentythe and the laft bataylle ladd the kynge Aga-  
menon Emperour of alle the oofte .

5 **W**Han alle the bataylles were ordeyned on that  
one fide and on that other / And was no thyng  
to dobut taffemble Than auauncyd hym hector  
alle ther fyrft And patroclus cam ayenft hym as moche  
as his horfe myghte renne / And smote hym fo strongly  
10 wyth his spere in his shelde that he perchid hit thurgh-  
out / but more harme dyde he not / Than hector affayllid  
patroclus wyth his fwerde / And gaf hym fo grete a  
ftrook vpon his heed that he clefted hit in two peces / And  
Patroclus fyll down dede to the ground / Whan hector  
15 fawe hym ded he coueyted his Armes / .For they were  
ryght queynte and ryche / And a lightid down of his  
horfe for to take them / But the kynge Menon cam vpon  
hym wyth thre thousand good knyghtes for to deffende  
the kynge Patroclus ayenft hector / And sayd to hym  
20 thus / Ha . A wolf Rauyffhyng and Infacyable .  
Certes thebehoueth to feke thypraye in fome other place  
for here getefte thou none / And than they affayllyd  
hym on alle fides / And wolde haue taken fro hym ga-  
lathee his hors / But hector by his prowefse remounted  
25 wolde they or not and wende to haue vengid hym on  
kynge Menon / But the kynge Glancion and the kynge  
Thefus and Archilogus his fone cam wyth thre thou-  
sand fightars / And than hector leyd on and bete down  
all afore hym / And the fyrft that he mette he gaf fo  
30 grete a ftroke that he flewe hym and after hym many  
mo he bete down and flewe .



**T**Hus began the bataylle on bothe sides And hec-  
 tor cam agayn to the body of Patroclus for to  
 haue his Armes / But the kyng ydumeus of crete  
 cam ayenst hym with two thousand fyghtars / And the  
 kyng menon that had allway his eye to hec̃tor letted 5  
 hym and was so in the waye / that hec̃tor myght not  
 haue his Armes that he fore desired And suffryd grete  
 payne for as moche as he was on foote / but he enforced  
 hym wyth alle his corage / And began to flee man and  
 hors And to smyte of heedes legges feet and Armes And 10  
 slewe fyften of the strengest that assayllyd hym In this  
 mene while the kyng menon toke the body of patroclus  
 to fore hym and bare hit vnto his tente / as the grekes con-  
 tended to greue hec̃tor and to take away his horse Ther  
 was amonge them a right stronge knyght named creon 15  
 de la plerre / that greuyd hym moſte / Than one of the ser-  
 uauntis of hec̃tor adreſſid hym agayn this Creon / And  
 gaf hym so grete a stroke wyth his spere / that he smote  
 hym down dede to the erthe / And after he smote down an-  
 other And escryed to the troians right lowde that they 20  
 shold come and socoure hec̃tor / wyth this cry cam first  
 securabor one of the bastard brethern of hec̃tor / And thref-  
 tid in to the gretteſt prees so ferre that he cam vpon them  
 that moſt greuyd hec̃tor that had slayn moo than thretty  
 of them And dide so moche that by force he made the gre- 25  
 kes to recule And than was hec̃tor remounted vpon his  
 horse And threftid in amonge them by grete fierſte and  
 slewe grete plente of them for þ<sup>e</sup> displayſir that he might  
 not haue the Armes of patroclus / Than he recountryd  
 none but he slewe hym / or bete hym down hurte And eche 30  
 man made hym waye and dredde hym &c .

**T**Han cam to the bataylle Menesteus the duc of  
 Atthenes and cam & Ioyned hym to the bataylle  
 where as Troyllus was that dyde meruaylles  
 and had with hym the kynge Sampitus / The kynge  
 5 Machaon And the kynge Alcanus / Tho began fyerse  
 bataylles Menesteus adreffid hym ayenft Troyllus .  
 And there faught ayenft hym with so grete force / that  
 he betehym doun of his horfe in the grete prees of the folke  
 And Menesteus contended wyth alle his strength in so  
 10 moche that he toke hym / And lad hym toward theyr  
 tentes wyth grete companye of knyghtes / Than miseres  
 of Troye escryed to the troians that troyllus was pry-  
 sonner / And that they shold be dishonoured yf they  
 suffred hym to be ledd away / Than the kynge Alcanus  
 15 toke his spere that was right stronge / And adreffid  
 hym vnto hem that helde troyllus / And smote the first  
 doundede to the erthe / and smote another & fore wounded  
 hym / and dide so moche by the ayde of his men that troyl-  
 lus was rescowed And sette agayn vpon his hors And  
 20 also by the helpe of kynge Sampitus that cam on with  
 alle his peple / And gaf so grete a strook to menesteus  
 ouerthwart / That yf he had not be well armed he had  
 ben slayn / And than escryed Menesteus to his peple  
 and so began amonge them a mortall bataylle / And  
 25 there were many slayn on that one side and on that  
 other / Amonge these thynges Menesteus that was  
 fory that he had losfe his prysonner / Recountryd mise-  
 res / By whome he had losfe hym And anone he knewe  
 hym / he adreffid hym to hym and bete hym doun And the  
 30 same tyme smote doun another knyght / Than cam to the  
 batayll hupon & hiripifus with two thousand fighters

And ayenst them cam menelaus and prothenor wyth  
theyr folke And there began a mortall medle &c.

**A** None after cam polidamas the sone of anthenor  
Wyth a grete companye And threftid in on that  
other side amonge his enemyes / After cam the 5  
kyng Remus fro troye wyth thre thousand fightars  
And ayenst them cam menelaus wyth alle his peple / the  
saide menelaus adressid hym ayenst kyng Remus / and  
lusted to gyder / And smote eche other to the ground .  
Than adressid hym polidamas and remus agaynst the 10  
neuewe of helayne a yongman twentyere olde / And re-  
mus gaf hym so grete a strook wyth his spere that he  
smote hym down dede to the erthe / wheerof menelaus had  
grete sorowe / for he louyd hym moche And in his grete  
yre he gaf so grete a stroke to Remus wyth his swerde 15  
That hesmote hym down as dede And whan the kyng re-  
mus was so beten down / his men had wende that he had  
ben dede & wold haue fledde ne had ben polidamas that  
retayned hem wyth grete payne And dide so moche that  
they toke theyr kyng so hurte as he was And bare hym 20  
home in faeste Than þ<sup>e</sup> kyng celidus that was the moste  
fayr kyng of the world adressid hym to polidamas  
and smote hym wyth his spere But he coude not remeue  
hym polidamas gaf hym so grete a stroke wyth his  
swerde that he smote hym doun dede to the erthe / Amonge 25  
these thyngis hector wente and cam fowlyng and sle-  
yng his enemyes And made waye to fore hym in sleyn-  
g of knyghtes and betyng down so ferre that he cam vpon  
them of salamyne that the kyng thelamon conduyted  
that slewe many of the troians and bete down by his pro- 30  
wesse / Than the kyng thenter gaf so grete a stroke

[leaf 291]

583

wyth his spere to hector / that he made hym a depewounde  
And than hector in his grete yre encountrid an admyrall  
of the grekes and slewe hym cruelly with his swerd .  
Than was hector clofid with his enemyes on all parties  
5 There was of the grekes the kynge thefus And he sayd  
to hector and warned hym that he shold go oute of the  
bataylle / And sayd that hit were damage for alle the  
world to lese fuche a knyght And hector thankid hym  
right courtoisly .

10 **I**N this while Menelaus and thelamon assayl-  
lid polidamas And thelamon that adressed hym  
first smote hym with his spere / and after gaf hym  
many strokes in so moche that they brake the laas of his  
helme and toke hym / And had lad hym . away ne had  
15 hector haue be whiche was not ferre / that smote amonge  
them that helde hym and slewe and hurte many of them  
and dide so moche by his vaylliance þ<sup>t</sup> he slewe thretty  
of them And the other fledde / and lefte polidamas with  
hym Than ther putte hem to gyder the kynge Epistropus  
20 The kynge menelaus and the kynge thelamon with alle  
her peple And smote in amonge the Troians by so grete  
fierste that they made hem go a back maulgre them / Not-  
wythstandyng the grete prowesse of hector that was  
wyth the other that dyde meruayllys in his p<sup>s</sup>one / and  
25 than was his good hors galathe slayn vnder hym / and  
then he deffended hym a foote so meruailously that ther  
was none so hardy of the grekes þ<sup>t</sup> durste approche hym  
whan his brethern knewe þ<sup>e</sup> right grete daüger þ<sup>t</sup> he was  
in / they ran all to that parte / tho was thelamon sore hurte  
30 And dinadorus one of the bastard brethern of hector gaf  
so grete a stroke to polixenus a noble man that he slewe

hym and bete hym doun of a grete and a strong hors wher  
 vpon he satte / And toke the stede to hec̃tor that mounted  
 vpon hym incontynent there were meruaylles of Armes  
 done by the bastardis Than cam on deyphebus wyth alle  
 his ooste where in he had grete foyson of Archers that 5  
 hurted and flewe grete foyson of grekes / And deyphe-  
 bus made and gaf to kynge thenter a gretewounde in the  
 visage / Tho began the batayll also mortall as hit had  
 ben in alle the day There was theseus assayllyd of quyn-  
 telynus one of the bastard brethern of hec̃tor and of 10  
 kynge moderus and was taken and lad away / But  
 hec̃tor delyueryd hym alle quyte for the courtofyte that he  
 had done to hym a lytyll to fore .

**T**Han cam to the bataylle of the partye of the gre-  
 kes / The kynge thoas And the kynge phylotas 15  
 But the kynge Thoas adressid hym ayenst cassi-  
 lanus one of the bastard brethern of hec̃tor & gaf hym fo  
 grete a stroke that he flewe hym doun to the erthe seeyng  
 hec̃tor / whiche than smote so Angerly amonge the gre-  
 kes / That anone he flewe many / And put hem alle to 20  
 flight / Than cam to the bataylle nestor wyth fixe thou-  
 sand knyghtes / And the kynge Esdras and the kynge  
 Phylon / that dide grete meruaylles of Armes cam ayenst  
 hem / At this assemble ther were many knyghtes slayn .  
 and beten doun of that one partye and of that other / The 25  
 kynge Philon that dide right meruaylles in armes was  
 enclofid wyth the grekes on alle sides And had be slayn  
 yf Iecomas and the kynge esdras his fader ne had deliue-  
 ryd hym fro theyr handes / Hec̃tor and his broder dyde  
 meruaylles with polidamas / and had put all the grekes 30  
 to flight / but menelaus & thelamon refisteth them strongly

Than cam Eneas to the bataylle with alle his oost / And  
 putte hym Inne wyth hec̃tor and the other And by force  
 put the grekes to playn flight / wherof ayax had moche  
 grete sorowe / And also as he behelde behynde hym he  
 5 fawe the banyers that cam to the batayll that had not  
 yet haue ben there / And there was alle the floure of the  
 cheualerye of grece Than prayd he them that fledde / that  
 they wolde abide and recomence and begynne newe ba-  
 taylle Ayax and Eneas entrecountred so harde that they  
 10 fylle bothe to the erthe / And than cam philoteas wyth  
 thre thousand knyghtes & made the troians goo backe .  
 and smote hec̃tor with his spere but he might not remeue  
 hym / and hec̃tor gaf hym so grete a stroke with his swerde  
 That he bete hym fore hurte / Than cam to the batayll the  
 15 kyng humerus / and the kyng Vlixes wyth alle theyr  
 peple and the kyng humelius / and they had well in their  
 ooste ten thousand knyghtes / the whiche dide þ<sup>e</sup> troians  
 moche sorowe that were moche wery / to theyr focours  
 cam parys to the batayll / & in his comyng smote so harde  
 20 the kyng of frigie that was cosyn to vlixes that he slewe  
 hym & bete hym doun / wherof the grekes had moche so-  
 rowe / And vlixes supposid to haue smyten parys wyth  
 his spere / but he smote his horfe & slewe hym / and parys  
 fyll to the erthe / Than Troyllus gaf to vlixes so grete a  
 25 stroke that he wounded hym in the visage and made the  
 blood sprynge oute lyke as the wyn Renneth out of a  
 tonne &c . And vlixes hurted hym agayn / and truly the  
 troians had than fledde / ne had ben the grete prowesse of  
 hec̃tor and of his brethern / .For hec̃tor ne cessid to put  
 30 hym self in the grettest prees here and there / And eche  
 man that knewe hym made hym waye .

**W**Han he sawethat his peple myght not suffre the  
 grete strengthe of the grekes/hewythdrew he hem  
 on a side / And tolde them what Iniuries the  
 grekes had don to hem / And what they wolde do yf  
 they cam to theyr aboue / And than amonested and 5  
 warned hem to do well / And after brought hem by  
 a valeye on the right side for to assaylle theyr enemy-  
 es / There was grete occision of the grekes / Ther was  
 the kynge thoas assayllid of the bastard brethern of  
 hec̃tor / .For to auenge the deth of cassibelanus theyr 10  
 broder that he had slayn They bete hym down of his  
 horse And rasyd of his helme fro his hede And had  
 slayn hym incontynent / yf the duc of Atthenes had  
 not come on that threstid in amonge hem and gaf so  
 grete a stroke to one of the bastardis quyntylynus that 15  
 he fyll down to the ground fore hurte And parys smote  
 the duc wyth an arowe in the side / And made hym  
 a grete wounde / But the duc that was fore hurte  
 sette not therby but magre them alle he deliuaryd the  
 kynge thoas fro theyr handes / Than hec̃tor dyde grete 20  
 payne to put the grekes vnto flighte / And than the  
 kynge Humerus shotte an Arowe vnto hec̃tor And  
 hurted hym in the visage / And hec̃tor ran vpon hym  
 by so grete yre that he smote hym so fore vpon the hede  
 that he cles̃te hit vnto the teeth and he fyll down dede 25  
 Than with blowyng of an horn cam more than seuē  
 thousand grekis for tassaylle hec̃tor that defended hym  
 ayenst them meruayllously After this he wente a litill  
 to his fader and toke thre thousand knyghtes freshe  
 and fiers and brought hem to the bataylle / And at 30  
 theyr comyng he made grete occision of the grekes &c .

**A**yax and hec̃tor lusted to geder and fought eche  
 wyth other / Menelaus flewe at this Ioynnyng  
 an admyrall of troye Celidones flewe moles of  
 oreb the neuewe of kyng̃e thoas Mandon smote oute an  
 5 eye of kyng̃e cedonyus Sadellus flewe an admyrall of  
 the grekes / Thelamon bete margareton and fore woun-  
 ded hym .Famuell bete the kyng̃e prothenor to the erthe  
 The kyng̃e of gaul̃ lusted ayenst̃ menesteus But menes-  
 teus hurte hym on the nose with his swerde Than deanor  
 10 seeyng his broder hurte / adressid hym to menesteus and  
 smote hym down to the erthe And than ran vpon hym thre  
 brethern that wold haue slayn hym or taken hym /but he  
 deffended hym vaylliantly And anone he was focourid  
 by the kyng̃e thenter /but hec̃tor than assailed hem bothe  
 15 And with oute faulte they had not escaped hym /ne had  
 ayax the stronge knyght haue comen to þ<sup>e</sup> rescowe /with  
 a thousand knyghtes that he had in his companye / Tho  
 cam on the kyng̃e of perse with fyue thousand knyghtes  
 that parys ladde And so dide alle the other troians and  
 20 made the grekes recule and goo back by force / Dares  
 writeth in his book that hec̃tor flewe a thousand knygh-  
 tes only in this assaulte .

**A**Monge alle other thynges Hec̃tor encountryd the  
 kyng̃e menon to fore a tente & said to hym /ha .a .euỹl  
 25 traytre the oure is comen þ<sup>t</sup> thou shalt receyue thy reward  
 for that thou restournest me to take the armes of patro-  
 clus /and than he smote hym so grete a strook that he fyll  
 down to the ground / And after hec̃tor alighted down and  
 smote of his heed / and wolde haue taken his armes from  
 30 hym / But menesteus letted hym and smote vpon hec̃tor  
 ouerthwart by suche force þ<sup>t</sup> he gaf hym a grete wounde



And wente his way with oute more taryyng doubtyng  
the fureur of hec̃tor Than hec̃tor wente oute of the stowre  
And dyde do bynde his wounde that hit bledde no more  
And after wente in agayn in to the stoure / And slewe in  
his comyng many grekes / And dares sayth that after he 5  
had bounden his wounde / he slewe the same daye a thou-  
sand knyghtes And ther was none that had corage to  
auenge hym ayenſte hym or deffende / But he putte hem  
alle to flight / And the troians entryd in to theyr tentes  
and pyllid and robbed them / and toke all the beſte that 10  
they cowde fynde &c .

**I**N this day had the troians had vittorye of alle  
the grekes yf fortune that is dyuerſe had wylle  
conſentyd / .For theymyght haue ſlayn hem alle  
And eſchewyd the grete euyllys that after cam to them . 15  
Certes hit is not wyſedom whan any man fyndeth his  
enemye in grete perylle and fortune / to offre his power  
to deliuer hym therof / .For hit happeth ofte tymes / that  
he ſhall neuer recouere to haue his enemye in the ſame  
caas / but that fortune torne her backe Thus hit happend 20  
this day to the vnhappy hec̃tor / that was at the aboue  
of his enemyes and myght haue ſlayn hem alle yf he had  
wolde / for they ſoughte no thyng but for to flee / whan  
bygrete myſaventure cam afore hym in an encountre thela-  
mon Ayax that was ſone of kyng thelamon and exione 25  
And was coſyn germayn of hec̃tor and of his brethern  
whiche was wyſe & vayllyant / whiche adreſſid hym  
ayenſt hec̃tor & deliuerd to hym a grete aſſault And hec̃-  
tor to hym as they that were valyant bothe two / and as  
they were fightyng they ſpak to geder And therby hec̃tor 30  
knewe that he was his coſyn germaine ſone of his aunte

And than hector for curtoisye embraced hym in his armes  
 and made hym grete chiere And offryd to hym to do all  
 his playsir yf he desired ony thyng of hym / And prayd  
 hym that he wolde come to troye with hym for to see his  
 5 lignage of hys moder fyde / But the sayd Thelamon  
 that entended no thyng but to his auauntage sayde that  
 he wolde not goo at thys tyme / But prayd to hector  
 sayng / that yf he louyd hym so mocheas he sayde / that he  
 wolde for his sake and at his Instance do cesse the bataill  
 10 for that day / and that the troians shold leue the grekes  
 in pees / The vnhappy hector accorded to hym his requeste.  
 And blewe an horn & made alle his peple to withdrawe  
 in to the cyte Than had the troians begonne to putte fyre  
 in the shippes of the grekes and had alle brente hem / Ne  
 15 had hector callyd them fro thens / wherof the troians  
 were sory of the rapeell This was the cause wherfore  
 the troians lost to haue the victorie / to the whiche they  
 myght neuer after atteyne ne come for fortune was to  
 them contrarye And therfore virgile sayth / Non est mise-  
 20 ricordia in bello That is to sayether is no mercy in bataill  
 A man ought not to take misericorde / But take the victo-  
 rye who may gete hit.

¶ Of the first triews of two monethis demanded by the  
 grekes / And of the thirde batayll betwene them in the  
 25 whiche hector bare achilles to the grounde twyes & after  
 slewe the kyng prothenor & smote hym with one stroke  
 in two parties .

W Han hit cam on þ<sup>e</sup> morn betymes / the troians armed  
 them for to goo & assayll the grekes But the grekes  
 30 sente by tymes to kynge pryant / And demanded triews  
 for two monethes / and he agreed to them þ<sup>e</sup> said triews

And than were the dede bodyes gaderid as well of that  
 on partye as of that other And some were buryed and  
 some brente Achilles was than forowfull for the deth  
 of patroclus That he coude not in no wyse be confortyd  
 He made his body to be buryed in a moche riche sepul- 5  
 ture and so dyde they of the other as of the kynge prothe-  
 felaus and other kynges and prynces that were slayn .  
 And they that were hurte and wounded / they dide do be  
 helid duryng the trews / Pryant the kynge'dide do burye  
 his bastard sone cassibelanus ryght honourably in the 10  
 temple of venus And toke grete sorow for his deth/and  
 so dyde alle the other &c .

**W**Han cassandra herde the doell and sorow that the  
 troians made for þ<sup>e</sup> deth of theyrfrendes / she escried  
 and sayd O meshaūt troians make sorow for your self 15  
 . For in lyke wise shall hit happen & come to yow as it is  
 to your frendes / that shall be the deth / Alas why ne seche  
 ye pees of þ<sup>e</sup> grekes / to fore er these euyllys come to yow  
 and er this noble cyte be destroied / alas why ne yelde you  
 not agayn helayne / that the kynge my fader dyde do ra- 20  
 uyshe by force / wherfore ye shall alle be destroyed  
 Amonge al these thinges / palamides murmured strongli  
 of the feignourye of Agamenon / sayng that he was not  
 worthy to haue so grete domynacion aboue alle the other  
 And that he hym self was more worthy to haue the feig- 25  
 nourye of þ<sup>e</sup> ooste than agamenon / and that he had not the  
 gree and consente of the princes / but onely of thre or foure  
 and than at þ<sup>e</sup> tyme ther was no thyng further proceded

**W**Han the triews were faylled / the kynge Aga-  
 menon that had the Charge of alle the ooste or- 30  
 deyned ryght erly hys bataylles / And gaf

the fyrst to Achylles / And the seconde to Dyomedes .  
 The thirde to Menelaus The fourth to Meneſteus the  
 duc of Athenes And in alle the other he ordeyned good  
 captayns and conduytours / Heſtor ordeyned his ba-  
 5 taylls in lyke wyfe / And ſette in the fyrſt Troyllus .  
 And in alle the other he ſette good captayns and hardy  
 And made alle the batayllis to yſſue out / And he ſette  
 hym ſelf in the fronte to fore / And whan Achylles  
 ſawe hym he ran ayenſt hym / And heſtor ayenſt hym  
 10 That they ſmote eche other to the erthe ryght fore .  
 Heſtor remounted fyrſt and leſte achylles lyyng on  
 the erthe / And ſmote in amonge the other in the moſte  
 gretteſt prees And he raught no knyght but he ſlewe  
 hym or bete hym down / And wente tourgh oute the ba-  
 15 taylle all made reed of the blood of them that he had  
 ſlayn / whan Achilles was remountid he threſtid in  
 amonge the Troians in the gretteſt prees and ſlewe  
 many and he wente ſo ferre that he encountrid heſtor  
 agayn / And he ran to hym / And heſtor to hym / But  
 20 Achilles was born down to grounde / And heſtor wolde  
 haue taken his hors / But he myght not for the grete ſo-  
 cours that achilles had / Whan he was remounted he  
 aſſaylled heſtor with his ſwerd & gaf ſo grete ſtrokes  
 to heſtor / That nyhe he had beten hym / But heſtor gaf to  
 25 hym ſo grete a ſtroke vpon the helme That he enſoundrid  
 hym & made þ<sup>e</sup> blood ſprynge out of his heed / Thus was  
 the bataill mortall of the two knyghtes / and yf they had  
 not ben departid that one or that other had be ſlayn / but  
 theyr peple departid them / Than cam dyomedes to the ba-  
 30 tayll and troillus on that other ſyde / Whiche ſmote eche  
 other to the erthe / But dyomedes remounted fyrſte .

And assayllyd troylus that was on foote that deffended  
 hym vayllyantly / and slewe the hors of dyomedes  
 But theyr men remounted them bothe / two / by force  
 And began agayn to medle / And dyomedes had ta-  
 ken and ladde away troyllus / yf the troians hadd 5  
 not put hem in paryll of deth for to rescowe hym .  
 And many of them were slayn / Than cam to the ba-  
 taylle menelaus of the grekes side / And parys on the  
 other side And than in goyng and comyng hec̃tor cef-  
 sid not to flee and to bete doun knyghtes Than ther 10  
 was a newe knyght named bretes that assayllyd  
 hym fierfly / but hec̃tor by ryght grete yre smote hym  
 vpon the helme so grete a stroke that he cleftē his heed  
 vnto the nombryll and he fyll doun dede / seeyng that  
 The kyngē archylogus his cofyn / And hec̃tor wold 15  
 haue taken his hors / But the kyngē Archylogus def-  
 fended hym as moche as he myghte / And than hec̃-  
 tor ran vpon hym and smote hym so harde that he  
 smote his body in two peces notwythstandyng his  
 harnoys / The kyngē prothenor adressid hym to hec̃- 20  
 tor that than toke no garde ne hede / And smote hym  
 doun to the erthe / And hec̃tor Remounted anone  
 vpon his horse And gaf to kyngē prothenor so grete  
 a stroke with all his myght that he cleftē his bodye  
 in to two halues / seeyng Achilles that was his parēt 25  
 or cofyn / that had so grete sorowe / that he and the  
 kyngē Archelaus contended to auenge his deth / But  
 the troians cam vpon with so grete strength that the  
 grekes muste nedes flee And the troians folowed hem .  
 vnto their tentes And than the nyght cam on that made 30  
 hem to departe And the troians retorned in to their cyte.

¶ How the grekes helde parlament how they myght  
flee the worthy Hector / And how they retourned to  
the fourthe bataylle / In the whiche Parys and Mene-  
laus encountryd / And the kynge thoas was brought  
5 pryfoner to troye .

**A**.Fter this bataylle whan the nyght was come .  
alle the kynges prynces and barons of the gre-  
kes affembrid at the tente of kynge Agamenon .  
And there helde they theyr parlament how they myghte  
10 flee hecfor / And they sayde well that as longe as he  
were a lyue and cam to batayll ayenst them They myght  
neuer vaynquyssh the troians / But he sholde to them  
doo grete domaige / And for to brynge this thyng to the  
ende / They requyred Achilles that he wold take hit  
15 vpon hym as well for his strength as for his wisedom .  
And achylles enterpryfed gladly / As he that wiste  
that hecfor desired more his deth / Than the deth of ony  
other / And also hecfor was he / by whom he myght  
sonnest lose his lyf / After this counceyll they wente  
20 to reste tyll on the morn be tymes that they armed hem .  
And hecfor was than yssued oute of the cyte wyth his  
bataylles well and diligently ordeyned / And was  
hym self to fore all other in the fyrste bataylle / And  
after hym Eneas And than parys And then deyphebus  
25 And after hym Troyllus / And after hym the other  
folowyng eche in his ordre / Than Ioyned alle the tro-  
ians to geder / And were more than an honderd thou-  
sande syghtyng men / Tho began the bataylle horryble  
and mortall / Parys wyth them of perce that were  
30 good knyghtes slewe with shotte many grekis and  
hurted them Hector encountrid the kynge Agamenon

And bete hym and wounded hym fore And than achil-  
les assayllyd hector And gaf to hym so many strokes  
that he brake his helme / Than Eneas and Troyllus  
cam to the rescows of hector / And dyomedes cam vpon  
that adressid hym to Eneas and bete hym / And sayd 5  
to hym in mocquerye / Ha . A . good counseller that ga-  
uyft counceyll to thy kynge to offende and greue me .  
knowe thou for trouthe that yf thou come ofte in to these  
bataylles and that I may mete with the / that thou shalt  
not escape with oute deth . 10

**A** Monge these thynges hector assaylled achilles  
And gaf to hym so many strokes that he all to  
frusshid and brake his helme / And wende to  
haue taken hym But the sone of guideus ran vpon hector  
And gaf hym so grete a strok wyth his swerd / That he 15  
hurted hym fore / And hector in his yre recountryd dyo-  
medes / And gaf hym so grete a stroke that he bete hym  
doun to the grounde / Than Troyllus alightyd and def-  
cended doun for to fyghte with dyomedes a foote / but  
dyomedes deffended hym so vayllyantly that hit was 20  
meruaylle / And beside them fought to gyder hector &  
Achilles / Than cam to the medlee all the kynges and  
prynces of grece wyth grete companye of men of Ar-  
mes / And fro the partye of the troians cam alle the  
barons that were comen to theyr ayde / There began 25  
meruayllously the bataylle / The kynge Agamenon  
And the kynge pandolus fought to geder / The kyng  
Menelaus recountrid parys / And they knewe eche  
other well / And Menelaus smote hym so harde  
wyth his spere / That he made hym a grete wounde 30  
and smote hym doun / wherof parys was alle a

[leaf 297]

595

fhamed / Vlixes bete the kynge Araftous And toke  
 his horſe that was good and ſente hit to his tente .  
 Polimytes aſſayllyd huppon the auntyent and ſlewe  
 hym Neptolonyus and the kynge Archilogus fought  
 5 to geder / Polidamas bete Palamydes and wounded  
 hym fore / And after mocqued hym by reproche / The  
 kynge Scelenus / And the kynge Carras encountrid  
 to geder and Carras was fore beten and wounded  
 Philemenus bete Anthenor / Philoteas and the kynge  
 10 Remus fought to geder / the kynge Theſus and the  
 kynge Eryalus fought to geder and bothe were fore  
 hurte And the baſtardes of kynge Pryant dyde mer-  
 uaylles and ſlewe many Grekes And hurte many  
 kynges / The kynge Thelamon and the kynge ſarpedon  
 15 luſted ſo fore that one ayenſte that other that they  
 fylle bothe fore hurte and alle aſtonyed of the ang-  
 wyſſhe that they had / The kynge Thoas and achilles  
 that were coſyns aſſaylleden hecſtor / And gaf hym  
 many ſtrokes And drewe of his helme fro his hede &  
 20 hurted hym in many places And hecſtor gaf to hym ſo  
 grete a ſtrook with his ſwerd þ<sup>t</sup> he cutte of half his noſe.

**T**O the reſcows of hecſtor cam his baſtard brethern  
 that ſlewe many of the grekes & toke the kynge  
 Thoas & wounded & bete the kynge Agamenon in ſuche  
 25 wiſe that he was born to his tentes as dede / and the kyng  
 thoas was ladde priſonner to troye / Menelaus conten-  
 ded to greue parys / And parys ſhotte to hym an arowe  
 enuenymed / and wounded hym in ſuche wiſe þ<sup>t</sup> he was  
 born in to his tente / and as ſone as menelaus had bouĉden  
 30 his wounde he cam agayn to þ<sup>e</sup> batayll for to greue parys  
 yf he had ſouĉden hym / and he fonde hym & aſſayllid hym



But enneas put hym self betwene hem bothe / .For as  
moche as Parys was vnarmed for to auente hym / and  
so enneas lad hym in to the cyte to the ende that menelaus  
shold not slee hym / Than hector assayllyd menelaus .  
And wende to haue taken hym / But ther cam to the ref- 5  
cows grete plente of chyualrye of the grekes wherfore  
hector myght not cometo his entente And than he threstid  
in and smote amonge the other And dide so moche with  
helpe of his folke that the grekes fledde / And than the  
nyght cam on that made the batayll to cesse . 10

¶ How Pryant wolde that the kynge thoas that was  
prisoner shold haue ben hanged And how they retourned  
to the fyfthe bataylle / In the whiche hector slewe with  
his hand thre kynges And how dyomedes slewe the fa-  
gittarye &c . 15

**W**Han hit cam on the morn betymest the kynge pry-  
ant wold not that they shold fight that day but  
sente for his counceyll / That is to wete hector .  
parys Troylus and deyphebus / Eneas Anthenor and  
polidamas / And sayd to them / ye knowe how we 20  
holde prisoner the kynge thoas / That wyth oute cause  
that we haue deferuyd is come for to destroye vs / And  
therfor me thynketh good / That we make hym dye an  
euyl deth / What saye ye therto / Ha fire sayde enneas.  
The god forbede that your nobleffe shold do suche a 25  
vilonye / Syn hit is so that the kynge Thoas is one of  
the most noble kynges of grece And that it myght happe  
that the grekes myght take one of oures / To whome  
they myght doo in semblable wyse / wherof ye myght  
take the grettest sorowe of the world / So than hit is 30  
better as me thynketh that ye kepe ryght well

the kyng theas wyth oute mysdoynge to hym / that yf  
 by fortune one of oures were taken / we myghte make  
 a change and take that one for that other / This coun-  
 ceyll semed good to hector / But the kyng pryant sayd  
 5 to them yet / yf ye do thus / hit shall seme to the grekes  
 that we doubte vs and that we dare not put theyr folk  
 to deth Notwithstandyng I shall doo by your counceyll  
 This counceyll fynysshid Eneas toke Troyllus and  
 Anthenor and wente to see helayne / whome they fonde  
 10 in the grete halle of ylion wyth the quene hecuba / And  
 many other noble ladyes where she made grete sorowe  
 And they supposid than to haue confortid her / And  
 so dyde the quene hecuba that sayde to her that she shold  
 take no thoughte ne sorowe / And that they of the cyte  
 15 shold well deffende them .

**A** Monge these thynges the grekes complayned  
 hem fore of the deth of theyr frendes that the tro-  
 ians slewe thus / And helde hem self chyldren  
 that they had put hem in suche daüger / Wherof they  
 20 had well passid and ben deliuerid yf they had had  
 good counceyll / And yet hit happend that same nyght .  
 That ther cam so grete a wynde and so grete a rayne  
 that her tentes ware alle torned vp so down to the er-  
 the And semed that the world shold haue ended by  
 25 the grete storme Wherof her sorowe doublid Whan  
 hit cam in the morenyng Whan the tempeste was pas-  
 syd they armed hem alle thurgh oute the ooste And  
 wente hem ayenst the troians / that tho were yssued  
 to batayll Achilles adressid hym first to huppon that  
 30 was grete as a geant and was kyng of larrysse .

And he smote hym so fore wyth a spere in the breste/that  
 he slewe hym & bare hym down to the erthe/hector slewe  
 in his comyng the kynge Athomeus / Dyomedes slewe  
 the kynge Antipus / Than the kynge epistropus and the  
 kynge cedus assaylleden hector / And Epistropus lusted 5  
 ayenst hector And brak his spere vpon hym And said to  
 hym many vilayns wordes / wherof hector was angry  
 And in his grete yre gaf hym so grete a strook þ<sup>t</sup> he slewe  
 hym / And after sayd to hym that he sholde goo & saye  
 his vilaynous wordes to them that were dede fuche as he 10  
 was wonte to saye to lyuyng men / Than was cedeus pas-  
 syng sorowfull of the deth of his broder And amonestid  
 a thousand knyghtis that he had to flee hector . And  
 they assayllyd hym anone & bete hym of his hors / And  
 than they cryed to kynge cedeus for to sle hector . And 15  
 whan hector apperceuyd þ<sup>t</sup>/he gaf hym so grete a strook  
 That he cutte of his arme wherof he fyll for the ang-  
 wyssh that he felte / and anone hector slewe hym Eneas  
 slewe in his medlee the kynge Amphymacus And ther  
 wente to gyder alle the most puyssant of grekes and as- 20  
 saylled the troians and slewe many of them And they  
 wente by so grete force þ<sup>t</sup> they put the troians in a chaffe  
 in the whiche achilles slewe the kynge philis / Wherof  
 hector had grete sorowe / and in his yre he slewe þ<sup>e</sup> kynge  
 Dalpmee and the kynge doreus And thus by the puyf- 25  
 fance of hector The troians recouerd the felde and slewe  
 many grekes &c .

**T**Han yssued oute of troye the kynge epistropus  
 with thre thousand knyghtes / and they soureyed  
 and threstyd amonge the grekes That reculed in 30  
 theyr comyng / for as moche as he brought wyth hym a

fagittarye the fame that afore is made mencion of / This  
 fagittarye was not armed But he bare a stronge bowe  
 and a turquoys that was full of arowes / and shotte  
 strongly / Whan the knyghtes of the grekes sawe this  
 5 meruayllous beste / They had no wyll to goo forth .  
 And they that were afore began to wythholde hem .  
 And wente aback Amonge these thynges hec̃tor slewe  
 Polixenes the noble duc that fought fore ayenst hym .  
 And by the strengthe of the Troians and the horror  
 10 of the fagittarye the grekes were reculyd vnto theyr  
 tentes / Hyt happend that Dyomedes to fore one of  
 the tentes was assayllyd of the fagittarye / And had  
 this beste to fore hym and the Troians on his back .  
 And so behoued hym there to shewe his puyssance The  
 15 fagittarye had tho shotte an arowe to hym And dyome-  
 des that was not well assewryd auaunsið hym nyghe  
 vnto hym / And gaf hym so grete a stroke wyth his  
 swerde the whiche was not armed that he slewe hym .  
 And at that tyme hit was paste myddaye / And than  
 20 the grekes recoueryd the felde / And made the Troians  
 to flee / And than entrecountryd Hec̃tor and Achylles  
 And wyth force of theyr speres they faught bothe two  
 And fylle bothe to the erthe / And as achilles was  
 fyrst remounted / He supposid to haue ladde awaye  
 25 galathe the good horse of hec̃tor But hec̃tor escryed  
 to hys folke that they sholde not suffre hym to lede  
 hym awaye Than they ran vpon Achilles and dyde  
 so moche that they rescowed galathe & rendryd hym  
 to hec̃tor that was right glad of hym At this medle  
 30 was anthenor taken & sente to their tentes notwith-  
 standyng that polidamas his sone dyde meruaylles

of Armes for to reſſcowe hym / but he myght not / And  
thus they faught to grete damage of that one partye and  
of that other vnto that the nyght departed hem.

**¶** Of the trewes that were betwene hem / After the  
whiche began bataylle agayn fro morn to euyn wyth 5  
grete damage of that one partye and of that other / But  
the troyans loſte more than the grekes .

**I**N the morn betymes the grekes ſente diomedes  
and vlixes vnto the kynge Pryant for to haue  
tryews for thre monthes The kynge Pryant af- 10  
ſemblid his counceyll vpon this thyng / And eche man  
agreed faue hec̃tor That ſayde that the grekes fayned to  
wylle burye theyr dede bodyes / by cawtele / And them  
lackyd vytaylle / And therfore requyred they tryews  
To the ende that duryng this tyme that they pourueye 15  
them of vytayll / And we dayly waſte owres wherof  
we may ſone haue ſcarcete / how be hit he wolde not  
abide onely by his entente ayenſt thoppynyon of ſo many  
wyſe men And agreed with the other And the triews  
were accorded for thre monethes / This triewes duryng 20  
the kynge thoas was deliueryd in the ſtede of Anthenor  
that they held priſoner / whom they ſente to the troians .  
Calcas that by the comandement of Appolyn had leſte  
the troians / had a paſſing fayr doughter and wyſe na-  
med breſeyda / Chaucer in his booke that he made of Tro- 25  
ylus named her creſeyda . For whiche doughter he prayd  
to kynge Agamenon and to the other prynces / that they  
wolde requyre the kynge pryant to ſende breſeyda to hym  
They prayde ynow to kynge pryant at the Inſtance of cal-  
cas / But the troians blamed fore calcas and callid hym 30  
euyll and ſals traytre / And worthy to dye / that had

lefte hys owne lande and his naturell lord for to goo  
in to the companye of his mortall enemyes / Alleway  
at the petycion of the grekes the kynge pryant fente bre-  
feyda to her fader .

5 **T**He triews duryng hector wente hym on a day  
vnto the tentes of the Grekes / And Achylles  
behelde hym gladly for as moche as he had ne-  
uer seen hym vnarme / And at the requeste of Achylles .  
Hector wente in to hys tente / And as they spack to  
10 geder of many thyng/Achylles sayde to hector/I haue  
grete playfir to see the vnarmed for as moche as I had  
neuer seen the to fore / But yet I shall haue more play-  
fir/Whan the day shall come that thou shalt dye of my  
hande / Whyche thyng I mošte desire / .For I knowe  
15 the to be moche stronge And I haue often tymes prouyd  
hit vnto the effusion of my blood / Wherof I haue grete  
Anger / And yet haue I more grete sorowe for as moche  
as thou slewest Patroclus hym that I mošte louyd of  
the world / Than thou mayste beleue for certayn that  
20 be fore thys yere be past his deth shall be auengyd vp-  
on the / By my hande / And also I wote well that thou  
desirest to flee me / Hector answerd and sayde Achil-  
les yf I desire thy deth meruaylle the nothyng therof .  
.For as moche as thou deferuest to be myn enemye mor-  
25 tall / Thou art come in to our lande for to destroye me  
and myne / I wyll well that thou knowe that thy  
wordes fere me nothyng at all / But yet I haue hope  
that wyth in two yere yf I lyue / And my swerde faylle  
me not / That thou shalt dye of myn handes / Not thou  
30 allonely but alle the mošte gretteft of the Grekes :  
.For amonge yow ye haue enterprysid a grete folye

And hit may none otherwyse come to yow therby but  
deth / and I am assewrid that thou shalt dye of my hande  
Er I shall dye by thyne And yf thou wene that thou be  
so stronge that thou maiste defende the ayenste me / make  
hit so that alle the barons of thyn ooste promyse and  
5 accorde that we fighte body ayenst body And yf hit hap-  
pen that thou vaynquyssh me / that my frendes and I  
shall be bannysshid oute of this royame and we shalle  
leue hit vnto the grekes / And therof I shall leue good  
plegge And herein thou mayste prouffite to many other  
10 That may Renne in grete danger yf they haunte the ba-  
tayll / And yf hit happen that I vaynquyssh the / make  
that alle they of this ooste departe hens And suffre vs to  
lyue in pees / Achilles achauffid hym fore with these  
wordes And offryd hym to doo this batayll and gaf to  
15 hector his gayge / whiche hector toke and resseyuyd  
gladly &c .

**W**Han Agamenon knewe of this haytye and bar-  
gayn / He wente hym hastely vnto the tente of  
Achylls with a grete companye of noble men . 20

Whiche wolde in no wise accorde ne agree to this batayll  
Sayng that they wold not submytte hem so many no-  
ble men vnder the strengthe of one man And the troians  
sayden in lyke wyse / Saue only the kynge pryant that  
wolde gladly agreed for the grete strengthe that he felte  
25 in his sone hector Thus was the champe broken / And  
hector departed & wente agayn to troye fro the grekes .

**W**Han Troylus knewe certaynly that bresyda  
shold besente to her fader he made grete sorowe  
. For she was his fouerain lady of loue / And in  
30 semblable wyse bresyda louyd strongly Troylus .

And she made also the gretteſt ſorowe of the world for  
 to leue her ſouerayn lord in loue / Ther was neuer ſeen ſo  
 moche ſorowe made betwene two louers at their depar-  
 tyng / who that lyfte to here of alle theyr loue / late hym  
 5 rede the booke of troyllus that chawcer made / wherein he  
 ſhall fynde the ſtorye hool / whiche were to longe to  
 wryte here / But fynably breſeyda was ledde vnto the  
 grekes whome they receyued honourably Amonge them  
 was diomedes that anone was enflamed with the loue  
 10 of breſeyda / whan he ſawe her ſo fayr And in ridyng by  
 her ſide / he ſhewid her alle his corage And made to her  
 many promeſſes and ſpecially deſired her loue And than  
 whan ſhe knewe the corage of diomedes / ſhe excuſed her  
 ſayng that ſhe wolde not agree to hym ne reſuſe hym at  
 15 that tyme . For her herte was not diſpoſed at that tyme  
 to anſwere otherwyſe Of this anſwere Dyomedes had  
 grete Ioye . For as moche as he was not reſuſid vtterly  
 And he accompanied her vnto the tente of her fader .  
 And halpe her doun of her hors / And toke fro her one of  
 20 her glouys that ſhe helde in her handes And ſhe ſouffryd  
 hym ſwetely / Calcas reſceyuyd her wyth grete Ioye  
 And whan they were in pryete betwene hem bothe .  
 Breſeyda faide to her fader theſe and ſembleable wordes

25 **H**A . A . my fader how is thy wytte fayllyd that  
 were wonte to be ſo wyſe and the moſte honou-  
 red and belouyd in the cyte of troye And gouer-  
 neſt alle that was wyth Inne And haddeſt ſo many  
 richeſſes and poſſeſſions / And haſte ben trayttre thou  
 that oughteſt to haue kepte thy Rycheſſes and def-  
 30 fended thy contree vnto the deth / But thou loueſt



better to lyue in pouerte and in exyle amonge the mor-  
 tall enemyes of thy contree . O how shall thys torne  
 to the grete vylonnys : Certes thou shalt neuer gete so  
 moche honour / as thou haste gotten vylonnys . And  
 thou shalt not only be blamed in thy lyf / but thou shalt 5  
 also after thy deth and be dampned in helle . And me  
 semeth yet hit had ben better to haue dwellyd oute of  
 the peple vpon some yle of the see / than to dwelle here  
 in this dishonoure and vylonnys . Weneſt thou that the  
 grekes holde the for trewe & faithfull / that arte openly 10  
 falſe & vntrewe to thy peple . Certes hit was not only  
 the god Appollo that thus abuſed the / but hyt was a  
 companye of deuylls . And as ſhe thus ſpake to her  
 fader / ſhe wepte ſtrongly for the diſplayſyr that ſhe  
 hadde &c . 15

**H**A . a . my doughter ſayd calcas than / weneſt  
 thou it is a ſewre thyng to deſpyte the anſwer  
 of the goddeſſe / and ſpecially in that thyng that  
 towcheth my helthe . I knowe certaynly by their an-  
 ſwers that this warre ſhall not dure longe / that the cyte 20  
 ne ſhall be deſtroyed . And the nobles alſo and the bur-  
 geyſes . And therfor hit is better for vs to be here ſauf /  
 than to be ſlayn wyth them . And than ſynyiſhid they  
 their parlament . The comyng of breſeyda pleaſed moche  
 to alle the grekes . And they came thider and feſted her 25  
 And demaunded of her tydynges of Troye and of the  
 kyng Pryant / and of them that were wyth Inne .  
 And ſhe ſayd vnto hem as moche as ſhe knewe cur-  
 toyſly . Than alle the gretteſt that were there promy-  
 ſyd her to kepe her and holde her as dere as her dough- 30  
 ter . And than eche man wente in to hys owne Tente

And ther was none of hem but that gaf to her a Iewell  
at the departyng / and than hit plesid her well to abide  
and dwelle wyth the grekes / and forgate anone the  
noble cyte of troye / and the loue of the noble troyllus /  
5 O how sone is the purpos of a woman chaungid and  
torned / certes more sonner than a man can saie or thinke  
Now late had bresseyda blamed her fader of the vyce  
of trayson / whiche she her self excersised in forgetyng  
her contre and her trewe frende troyllus &c .

10 ¶ How the grekes & troians began the sixthe bataylle  
that dured by the space of thretty dayes in whiche were  
many kynges and prynces ded of that one syde and of  
that other / And how diomedes smote down troillus of  
his horse and sente hit to bresseyda his loue that receyuyd  
15 hit gladly &c .

**A**.fter the thre monethis of triews passid / on the  
morn be tymes the troians apparayllid them to  
bataill / And whan hector had ordeyned all his  
batayllis / he yssued out fyrste and toke wyth hym fyf-  
20 tene thousand fyghtyng men . And troyllus folowed  
hym wyth ten thousand knyghtes . After hym cam pa-  
ris with thre thousand fyghtyng men and good archers  
and well horsed . After cam deyphebus with thre thou-  
sand fyghtars . After hym cam Eneas and the other  
25 alle in ordre so many that there were thys daye of the  
partye of the troians more than an honderd thousand  
good fyghtyng men and hardy / Of the partye of the  
grekes cam alle ther fyrste Menelaus wyth seuen thou-  
sand knyghtes . and after hym Dyomedes wyth as  
30 many / And than Achilles that lad also seuen thousand  
the kyng pampitus with a grete multitude of knyghtes

And the other after lyke as they were ordeyned . The  
 kynge Philis aduanced hym alther fyrste . And hec-  
 tor cam ayenst hym so stronge that he slewe hym with  
 his spere . Than ther roos a grete crye of his deth amonge  
 the grekes . And the occysion and slaughter began so  
 grete that hyt was an horryble fyght to see as well  
 of that one syde as of that other / The kynge Pampitus  
 slewe many troians for to venge the deth of his vncl  
 and assayllyd hector / but hector gaf hym so grete a  
 strooke wyth hys swerd that he slewe hym also .  
 And for to avenge his deth the grekes slewe many of  
 the troians / Achilles slewe many noble men / Amonge  
 the whyche he slewe the duc biraon . and euforbe that  
 was a moche noble man . Hector was this day fore  
 hurte in the visage / and bledde grete plente of blood .  
 and wyfte not who had doon hyt . And therefore the  
 troians reculed vnto the walles . And whan hector  
 behelde and sawe vpon the wallis the quene hecuba  
 hys moder and his susters / He had grete shame . And  
 by grete yre assayllid the kynge menon cosyn of Achil-  
 les / and gaf hym so many strokes wyth his swerd  
 vpon hys helme that he slewe hym seeyng Achilles /  
 that wende for to haue enraged and toke a stronge  
 spere . and ranne ayenst hector and brake hys spere  
 vpon hym / but he coude not remeue hym . And hector  
 gaf hym wyth hys swerd so grete a strooke that he  
 maad hym to tomble vnder hys horse . And sayd to  
 hym Achilles Achilles thou contendest to approche to  
 me / Knowe that thou approchest thy deth . And as  
 Achilles wold haue answered to hector / Troyllus cam  
 vpon betwene them wyth a grete nombre of knyghtes

and putte hym in the myddes of them / And there were  
slayn more than fyue honderd knyghtes of grece / and  
were put back by force / And menelaus cam to the ref-  
cows wyth thre thousand fyghtyng men . And of the  
5 partye of the troians cam the kynge Ademon that luf-  
ted ayenst menelaus / and smote hym and hurted hym  
in the vyfage . And he and troylus toke hym and had  
lad hym away / yf dyomedes had not come the sonner  
with a grete companye of knyghtes / And fought with  
10 troillous at his comyng and smote hym down and toke  
hys horfe / and fente hit to bresseyda . And dyde do faye  
to her by his seruant / that hit was troyllus horfe her  
loue / that he had beten hym by his prowesse / and pra-  
yd her fro than forth on that she wold holde hym for  
15 her loue and frende &c .

**B** Reseyda had grete loye of these tydynges / and  
fayd to the seruaūt that he shold faye vnto his  
lord / that she myght not hate hym that wyth  
so good herte louyd her / Whan Diomedes knewe the  
20 answer / he was right loyous / and threstid in amonge  
his enemyes . But the troians that were stronger than  
they / maad the grekes to goo a back and recule vnto  
their tentes and had slayn hem all yf the kynge aga-  
menon had not socowred hem with right grete strength  
25 Than began the batayll horryble and mortall / And  
the grekes recoueryd the felde . And rebowted and put  
the Troians aback vnto theyr dyches . Than cam pa-  
lidamas to the refcows wyth a grete nombre and mul-  
titude of knyghtes and dyde fayre appertyses of warre  
30 Than Dyomedes adreffid hym to hym / But he was  
beten of palydamas that toke the horfe of dyomedes

and toke hit to troyllus that fought a fote / And he  
 mounted anone ther vpon / Than cam Achilles ayenst  
 troyllus whom troyllus receyuyd gladly / and bete doun  
 Achilles / whiche remountyd lyghtly . and affailld  
 troyllus with his swerd And troyllus defended hym 5  
 right vaylliantly . Than cam on hec̃tor And had at this  
 stowre slayn more than a thousand knyghtes . but the  
 grekes defended Achilles / that were so oppressid that  
 vnnethe they myght defende hym no more / And he had  
 ben slayn or taken / yf the kynge thelamon and the duc 10  
 of Atthenes had not focourid hym . And they sette hym  
 agayn on his hors with grete payne / & than the nyght  
 cam on that departed them . They fougght thus thretty  
 dayes contynuelly to the grete damage of bothe partyes  
 And ther were slayn fixe of the bastard fones of the 15  
 kynge pryant . And hec̃tor was hurte in the visage .  
 And therfore the kynge pryant demaũded trews of the  
 grekes for fixe monethis . And they were agreed and  
 accorded to hym &c .

**¶** How the grekes and the troians began the seuenth 20  
 batayll / that dured twelue dayes And after began the  
 eyghte batayll moche damageous for the troians . ffor  
 hec̃tor was slayn by achilles And were rebowted in to  
 their cyte by force of their grete damage .

**D**Vryng the fixe monthes of the triews afor- 25  
 said hec̃tor dide hym to be heled of his woundes  
 And playd in the noble halle of ylyon that  
 was / as the hyfstorye sayth the moste Ryall halle and  
 fayre that was in alle the world . Thus duryng the  
 trewes the kynge pryant dyde do burye hys fixe bastard 30  
 fones eche in a sepulture by hym self ryght honourably .

Amonge all other thynges Diomedes suffred grete my-  
seafe for the loue of breseida / and myght not ete ne reste  
for thynkyng on her / And requyred her many tymes of  
her loue . And she answerd hym right wysely gyuyng  
5 hym hope wyth oute certaynte of ony poynte / by the  
whyche dyomedes was enflamed of alle poyntes in  
her loue / Whan the fixe monthes were passid they be-  
gan to fyghte by the space of twelue dayes contynuely  
fro the mornynge vnto the euenynge . And there were  
10 many slayn of that one syde and of that other / And than  
cam a grete mortalite amonge the grekes in the oost of  
the grete hete that tho was / And therfore the kyng Aga-  
menon requyred tryews / whyche was agreed and  
accorded to hym &c .

15 **W**Han the triews was passid the nyght to fore  
Andrometha the wyf of hec̃tor that hadd two  
sayr sones by hym wherof that one had to name  
laomedon / and that other Astromatas . This Andro-  
metha sawe that nyght a meruayllous vyfion . And her  
20 semed yf hec̃tor wente that day folowyng to the ba-  
taylle he shold be slayn . And she that had grete fere  
and drede of her husbond Wepynge sayd to hym pra-  
yng hym that he wold not goo to the batayll that day  
Wherof hec̃tor blamed his wyf sayng that mē shold  
25 not beleue ne gyue fayth to dremes / and wold not  
abyde ner tarye therfore / Whan hyt was in the more-  
nyng Andrometha wente vnto the kynge pryant and  
to the quene and tolde to them the veryte of her vyfion .  
and prayd to them wyth alle her herte that they wold  
30 doo so moche to hec̃tor that he shold not that day go to  
the bataylle &c .

**H** It happend that day was sayre and cleer And  
 the troians Armed them And Troyllus yffued  
 fyrste in to the batayll / After hym Eneas / Af-  
 ter Parys Deyphebus Polidamas and the kynge far-  
 pedon the kynge Epistropus the kynge Croys / and 5  
 the kynge Philomenus / And after alle the prynces  
 that were comen in the ayde of the troians / eche man  
 in good ordenance / And the kyng pryant sente to hec-  
 tor that he shold kepe hym well that day fro goyng  
 to batayll . Wherefore hector was angry and sayd to 10  
 his wyf many wordes reprochable / as he that knewe  
 well that this defence cam by her requeste / how be hyt  
 notwithstanding the deffence he armed hym . And  
 whan Andromeda sawe hym armed she toke her ly-  
 tyll chyl dren and fyll down to the feet of her husbond 15  
 and prayd hym humbly / that he wold take of his Ar-  
 mes / but he wold not doo hyt . And than she sayd to  
 hym / at the leste yf ye wyll not haue mercy on me / so  
 haue pytie of your lytyll children that I & they dye not a  
 bitter deth . or that we shall be ledde in seruytude & bon- 20  
 dage in to strange contreyes / With this poynt cam vpon  
 them the quene hecuba & the quene helayne and þ<sup>e</sup> susters  
 of hector / And they knelid down to fore his feet and pra-  
 yd hym wyth wepyng teerys / that he wold doo of his  
 harnoyes and vnarme hym and come wyth them in to 25  
 the halle . But neuer wold he doo hit for her prayers .  
 but descended from the palays thus Armed as he was  
 And toke hys horse and wold haue goon to bataylle .  
 But at the Requeste of Andromeda the kynge pry-  
 ant cam rennyng anone / and toke hym by the brydell 30  
 and sayd to hym so many thynges of one and other

that he maad hym to retorne / but in no wyse he wold  
not vnarme hym .

5 **A**monge all these thynges the batayll was mor-  
tall of the grekes and of the troians / Diome-  
des and troyllus Iusted to geder / And at the as-  
semble they greuyd eche other / and wyth oute faylle  
eche of them had slayn other yf menelaus had not come  
and departid them . Than the kynge myseres of frygye  
bete menelaus and had taken hym whan enecas cam and  
10 distrowblid them . And wold haue slayn hym / But  
the sayd troyllus delyueryd hem and slewe many gre-  
kes . Than cam the kynge thelamon with thre thousand  
fyghtyng men / And Iustid in hys comyng ayenst poli-  
damas / and put hym to the worfe and vnhorfid hym .  
15 But troyllus focourid hym and made hym to remounte  
on his hors . After cam parys and achilles on the other  
side / that smote amonge the troians by so grete force  
wyth the helpe of hys peple that he putte hem to the  
flyght vnto the cyte / And in this chaffe achilles slewe  
20 margareton one of the bastardes of kynge pryant .

**W**Han hector knewe that Achylles had slayn  
margareton / he had grete sorowe And dyde a-  
none do lase on hys helme / and wente hym to  
the batayll that hys fader knewe not of . And in hys  
25 comyng he slewe two noble dukes grekes the duc Co-  
ryphus / and the duc bastidus . And he threstid in to  
the grettest prees of the grekes / and slewe as many as  
he coude areche And the grekes fledde afore hym that ther  
was none so hardy þ<sup>t</sup> durst abide his strokes / And thus  
30 the troians retorned and slewe the grekes on all sides



Than the grekes toke polidamas & had lad hym away  
ne had hector haue ben / whiche delyuerid hym & slewe  
many grekes . Than an Admyrall of grece named Leo-  
cides assayllid hector / and hector slewe hym anone .

**W**Han Achilles sawe that hector slewe thus the 5  
nobles of grece and so many other that it was  
meruayll to beholde / he thought that yf hector  
were not slayn that the grekes shold neuer haue victo-  
rye / and also for as moche as he had slayn many  
kynges & prynces . He ranne vpon hym meruayllously 10  
and a noble duc of grece with hym named Polyceus /  
and was come for the loue of Achilles / the whyche  
had promysyd to gyue to hym hys suster in maryage /  
But hector slewe the same duc anone seeyng Achilles  
Than Achilles wenyng to avenge the deth of policeus 15  
assayllyd hector by grete yre . But hector caste to hym  
a darte so fierfly / and made hym a wounde in his thye  
And than Achilles yssued out of the batayll and dide  
do bynde hys wounde and toke a grete spere in purpose  
to flee hector yf he myght mete hym . Amonge all these 20  
thynges hector had taken a moche noble baron of grece  
moche queyntly and rychely armed / And for to lede  
hym oute of the ooste at his ease / had caste his shelde  
behynde hym at his backe / And had lefte his breste dif-  
couerte and as he was in thys poynte and toke none 25  
hede of Achylles that cam pryuely vnto hym and putte  
thys spere wyth in his body / And Hector fyll down  
dede / to the ground : Whan the kynge Menon sawe  
hector dede / He assayllyd Achylles by grete yre . and  
bete hym down to the ground and hurte hym strongly . 30

[leaf 306]

613

And his men bare hym in to his tente vpon hys shelde .  
Than for the deth of hector were alle the troians discon-  
fyte / and reentryd in to theyr cyte beryng the body of  
hector wyth grete forowe and lamentacion .

5 ¶ Of the ryche sepulture of hector and of the grete la-  
mentacions and wepynges that the troians maad for  
his deth / and how palamydes was chofen duc and  
governour of the ooft of the grekes : .

10 **W**Han hector was ded / and his body born in to  
the cyte/theris no tongethat coude expresse the  
forowe that was maad in the cyte generally  
of men & women And that ther was none but he had  
lever to haue losfe his owen sone than hym / And they  
sayd all that from thens forth they had losfe alle her  
15 hope and truſte of deffence / And thus they demened  
ryght longe their forowe / The noble kynges and pryn-  
ces bare the body vnto the palais of ylyon . Than whan  
the kyng pryant ſawe hym he ſyll down a ſwowne  
vpon the body and was as ded for ſorowe that vn-  
20 nethe they coude take hym awaye by force . There deme-  
ned grete ſorowe all his brethern / what myght men  
faye of the ſorowe that his moder the quene made / and  
after hys fuſters . O what ſorowe maad hys wyf /  
Certes there can no man expreſſe alle the lamentacions  
25 that there were maad / And for as moche as the body  
myght not longe endure wyth oute corrupcion . The  
kyng pryant toke counceyll of many wyſe mayſters  
How they myght kepe the body of hector wyth oute  
corrupcion and wyth oute ſepulture / And than he dyde  
30 do make by their counceyll a ryche ſepulture vpon ſoure

pylers of gold lyfte vp an heyghte vpon the whyche  
 was maad a moche ryche tabernacle of gold and  
 of precyous stones . And on the foure corners of the  
 tabernacle were foure ymages of gold that had sem-  
 blaūce of Angellis . And aboue the tabernacle ther 5  
 was a grete ymage of gold that was maad after the  
 semblance of hector And had the vyfage torned tow-  
 ard the grekes and helde a naked swerde and femed that  
 he manaced the grekes . And ther was in the myddes  
 of the tabernacle a place voyde . where the maysters set- 10  
 ted and putte the body of hector in flesshe and in bones  
 y cladde in his beste garentes and robes . And stood  
 right vpon his feet / and myght endure so a longe tyme  
 in that wyfe with oute corrupcōn by certayn scyence that  
 the maystres had sette on the sommet ortoppe of the hede 15  
 of hector / that is to wete a vessell / that had an hole in  
 the bottom / Whiche vessell was alle ffull of fyn bame  
 And that styllled and dropped in to a place aboue on  
 his heed / and so spradde down in alle the membres of  
 the bodye / as well wyth Iñ as with oute / and they 20  
 fyllyd often tymes the vessell wyth bame . And thus  
 the body myght not enpayre for the grete vertue of this  
 bame . And alle the peple that wold see hector they  
 sawe hym verily in lyke wyfe as he had ben on lyue .  
 To thys sepulture the fame maysters maad a lampe 25  
 of fyn gold brennyng contynuelly wyth oute gooyng  
 oute or quenchyng . And after they maad a closure /  
 to the ende that no man sholde approche ne goo vnto  
 thys tabernacle wyth oute lycence or leue . And in this  
 temple the kynge pryant ordeyned and sette grete plente 30  
 of prestes for to praye to the goddes with oute seffyng

for hys sone hec̃tor / And gaf to them good rentes .

**A** Monge theſe thynges the kynge agamenon af-  
ſemblid all the kynges & moſt nobles of his oſte  
And ſaid to hem in this manere / My frendes all  
5 ye kynges prynces & barons / We oughte to rendre and  
yelde thankynges to the goddes humbly & with deuoute  
herte / that our right hard enemye hec̃tor haue ſuffred to  
be ſlayn by the hande of Achilles / ffor as longe as he  
was on lyue we had neuer eſperance to haue comen at  
10 the aboue of oure enemyes / what may the troians fro  
hens forth hope & truſte / but onely their deſtruccion / And  
we may in ſhorte tyme hope þ<sup>e</sup> victorye vpon them / And  
for as moche as achilles is ſtrongly hurte and may not  
goo to batayll / yf ye thynke good whylis that he may  
15 be heled & the other alſo that ben hurte / of whome we  
haue many / and alſo for to burye the ded bodyes / we  
ſhall ſende to kynge pryant for to haue triews for two  
monethis . The counceyll ſemed good to hem . And they  
ſente anone to the kynge pryant for tryews / and he ac-  
20 corded them for two monethis .

**D** Vryng this triews palamydes murmured ayen  
of the ſeygnourye of agamenon . And as they  
were on a day all to gyder / and palamides ſpack  
of thys mater / the kynge agamenon anſwerd to hym  
25 as ſage in the preſence of alle the other / and ſayd to  
hym / Palamydes weneſt thou that I haue grete loye  
of the ſeygnourye that was gyuen to me at the begyn-  
nyng and haue occupied to thys preſent tyme / how  
well that hyt was not at my requeſte and that I haue  
30 none awayll ne prouffit therby / but I haue grete charge  
and breke many ſlepes / to thende that by my neclygence

our oofte goo not to declyne ner difworfhyppe / And  
 certes hit had well fuffid to me to haue ben vnder  
 the gouernaūce of an other . And I fere no man that  
 may accufe me / that for ony euyll wyll or negligence  
 I haue fayllid in ony thyng . And yf thou gauyft not 5  
 thy confente to myn eleccion / thou darft not efmaye the  
 therof / ffor thou were not yet at that tyme comen with  
 the other . but hit was two yere after er thou cam . And  
 therfore yf we fhold haue abyden thy comyng we had  
 ben yet at the poort of atthenes . And for as moche as 10  
 thou fhalt not wene that I haue Ioye of this office and  
 am defiryng to haue this honour / I am contente that an-  
 other be chofen and am redy to confente with the moſte  
 voys / Whan agamenon had thus ſpoken / ther was no  
 further proceded þ<sup>t</sup> day in this matere . And than at euen 15  
 Agamenon dide do crye in all the ooft þ<sup>t</sup> eche man ſhold  
 be on the morn betymes to fore his tente at þ<sup>t</sup> parlament .

**W**Han hit cam on the morenyng that they were  
 all aſſemblid / Agamenon ſayd to them . My  
 brethern & frendes I haue had vnto thys tyme 20  
 the charge of this werke with grete trauayll for to con-  
 duyte hit well / In ſuche wiſe that by þ<sup>e</sup> ſuffrance of the  
 goddes I haue brought hit to honour vnto thys tyme .  
 And for as moche as hit is leeffful þ<sup>t</sup> an vnyuerſite anſ-  
 were not alway to one maiſter / But that euery man en- 25  
 ploye hym to the beſte / to his power / for ſo moche than  
 as I haue conduyted this ooft longe tyme / I wyll that  
 we cheſe another that may conduyte hyt dyſcretely .  
 Whan Agamenon had ſynyſſhid his wordes / His ſa-  
 yng pleſid to euery man / and they chees palamydes to be 30  
 their duc & gouernour / And than he wente vnto his tente

Achilles that laye feke of his woundes was angry of  
the depofyng of Agamenon and fayd to fore alle them  
that wold here hyt / that Palamydes was no thyng  
lyke vnto agamenon in wytte and in difcrecion . And  
5 that mē ought not to change hym for palamydes / But  
for as moche as alle the peple had consentid / he abode  
therby alfo &c .

¶ How the kyng pryant yffued to batayll for to a-  
uenge vpon the grekes the deth of his fone hector / and  
10 of the prowessis that he dide / and of the annyuerfarye  
of the fayd hector in whyche Achilles was espyryed  
with the loue of polixena the doughter of kyng pryant  
in fuche wyfe that he myght not dure ne reſte .

15 **W**Han the two monthis of the triews were paſte  
the kyng pryant defiryng to avenge the deth of  
his fone hector / Ordeyned with his owen per-  
fone his bataylles / and ſette in eche batayll good con-  
duytours / and he hym ſelf wente and ledde with hym  
fyve and twenty thouſand of good knyghtes choſen of  
20 the beſte / And dares ſayth in his book that ther yffued  
out of troye that day an honderd and fyfty thouſand  
men / Deiphebus was the formeſte & than parys & after  
hym cam the kyng pryant / and troyllus / Eneas menon  
and polidamas . And wente hem vnto the tentes of the  
25 grekes / Palamydes had ordeyned his bataylles / than  
began the batayll grete and mortall / The kyng pryant  
ſmote down palamides in his comyng / and after ſmote in  
to the gretteſt prees of the grekes & ſlewe many of them  
and bete hem down / and dyde ſo moche in armes in that  
30 day that wyth grete payne a man ſholde beleue hyt /

that a man so Auncyent and olde myght doo that he  
 dyde that day . The kynge sarpedon of troye assaylled  
 kynge Neptolonyus / that was a passyng stronge  
 knyght . And kynge sarpedon was born to the erthe  
 that defended hym vailliantly and gaf so grete a stroke 5  
 vnto kynge neptolonyus that he maad hym a grete  
 wounde in his thye . Than cam to the batayll the kynge  
 of parce that remounted the kynge sarpedon wyth the  
 ayde of his folke . Menelaus and the duc of atthenes  
 assaylleden the kynge of parce and enclofed hym and 10  
 his peple amonge hem / and slewe the kynge of parce /  
 and maad the troians to recule by force / There dyde  
 meruaylles of Armes the kynge Sarpedon .

**T**He kynge pryant and his bastard sonnes that  
 than folowed hym cessid not to flee the grekes 15  
 And ther was none that day that dide so moche  
 in Armes as dyde the kynge pryant / .For his sorowe  
 and his yre maad hys strengthe to growe . Than the  
 grekes auysed hem to take the way by whiche the tro-  
 ians shold retorne vnto their cyte / They wente theder 20  
 in grete nombre / And than whan the troians reculeden  
 for to goo in to that place / they fonde hem self in the myd-  
 dell of their enemyes / tho began mortall batayll / And  
 ther cam vpon them the kyng pryant with a grete nom-  
 bre of fyghtyng men by one wyng / And parys cam a 25  
 trauerse wyth grete foysson of good fyghtars / And he  
 had grete foysson of Archers that slewe many of the  
 grekes and hurted hem / And they dyde so well /  
 that by force the grekes muste recule to theyr tentes .

And the troians reentrid in to their cyte / And the kyng  
pryant had the loos and pryfe of this batayll . He sente  
to the grekes to demande triews / and they agreed and  
acorded to hym / but we fynde not how longe this triews  
5 endured &c .

**A** Monge thefe thynges the kynge pryant dyde do  
carye by land the body of the kynge of perfe for  
to be buryed in hys contre / Tho was the we-  
pyng and forowe grete in troye . And in especyall of  
10 parys that louyd hym strongly / Duryng thys triews  
the Annyverfarye of hector approchid where mē shold  
moorne fyftene dayes in grete forowe . And after shold  
mē halowe the grete fefte funerall / as hit was that tyme  
the guyfe and custome for kynges and prynces . And  
15 than duryng the tryews / the grekes wente and cam in  
to the cyte fauely / And fo dide the troians vnto the ten-  
tes of the grekes : Than achilles had grete desire to goo  
to troye to see the cyte and the fefte of the annyverfarye  
of hector . whome he had flayn / And fo he wente alle  
20 vnarmed vnto the temple of appolyn where as was  
the fepulture of hector / and he fonde there grete foyfon  
of men and women that were noble and wepte and  
maad grete forowe to fore the fepulture whiche a man  
myght see on all fides alle hool in like wyfe as he was  
25 fyrft by the vertue of the bame / there was the quene  
hecuba / and polixena her doughter that was paffyng  
fayre with a grete companye of noble ladyes / that had  
alle theyr heer fpartled and hangyng aboute their shol-  
dres / And demened ryght meruayllous forowe / And  
30 how well that Polyxena maad fo grete forowe .



yet she losfe no thyng of her beawte / but femed and  
fhewid her felf fo fayre in alle her membres and fo  
well colowred that nature formed neuer none more  
fayrer &c .

**W**Han Achilles had well aduysed and feen po- 5  
lixena / He fayd in hym felf that he had neuer  
feen fo fayre a woman ne better fourmed ne  
made / Wyth that fhe was one of the moſte noble wo-  
men of the worlde / than was Achilles ſhoten with the  
darte of loue / that ſtack hym to the herte ſo meruayl- 10  
loufly / that he coude not ceſſe to beholde her / And the  
more he behelde her / the more he defired her / He was ſo  
afottyed on her / that he thought on none other thyng .  
but abode in the temple vnto the euenyng as longe as  
the queene was there . And whan ſhe wente oute he con- 15  
ueyed his eye vpon polixena as ferre as he myght ſee her /  
And thys was the cauſe and the begynnyng of hys  
meſchief / In thys ſorowe Achilles retorned vnto his  
tente / And whan he was leyde to ſlepe / that nyght  
ther cam many thynges in his mynde and in his thoughte 20  
And knewe than the daūger where polixena had putte  
hym Inne . And thought in hym ſelf that the moſte  
ſtronger men of the world coude not ner had not mowe  
vaynquyſſhe hym . And the only regarde and ſyghte  
of a frayll mayde had vaynquyſſhid and ouercome hym 25  
And hym ſemed that ther is no medecyne of the world  
myght hele hym ſaue ſhe / But he fayd my prayer /  
my ſtrengthe / ne my rycheſſe may no thyng meue her  
to haue pyte on me / I wote neuer what devyll hath  
putte me in thys daunger to loue her that hateth me 30  
ſo fore / with mortall hate / And by right good cauſe /

ffor I am comen hether for to sle her kynne and cofyns  
and now late haue slayn her noble brother hector / Cer-  
tes I see no remedye / syn she is the moſte noble and  
ſayreſte of the world . And than he torned hym to the  
5 walle and fyll in wepyng and drowned hym ſelf in  
teres / and of neceſſite he muſte thynke how he myght  
come to the loue of polixene / And ſo he coueryd and  
hydde his corage as well as he myghte .

¶ How Achylles ſente his ſecrete meſſanger vnto he-  
10 cuba the quene of troye for to requyre her doughter polix-  
ena and of the anſwer / and how for the loue of her the  
ſaid achilles aſſemblid the ooſt of the grekes / and cō-  
ceyllid hem to departe / and haue pees with the troians /

15 **T**He nyght ſolowyng as achilles was leyde on  
his bedde & myght not ſlepe / he thought that he  
wold ſende be tymes hys meſſanger vnto the  
quene hecuba for to knowe yf he myght ſyne wyth her  
that ſhe wold gyue to hym her doughter polixena to  
wyue / And he wold do ſo moche for her / that he wold  
20 make the grekes to reyse theyr ſyege and goo agayn in to  
theyr contrees haſtely . And the pees ſhold be maad be-  
twene them . Alle thus as he thought in the nyght / he  
put in execucion and ſente his trewe meſſanger vnto the  
quene for to requyre her doughter . And ſayde to her the  
25 promyſes that his lord had comanded hym / whan the  
quene had vnderſtande the wordes of the meſſanger  
ſhe anſwerd hym diſcretly / how well that ſhe hated  
achilles more than ony man of the world : ſayng frend  
as moche as is in me I am redy for to doo that thyng  
30 that thy mayſter requyreth of me . So ſaye vnto hym

that I may not doo this thyng alone by my self . But  
I shall speke to my lorde and to parys my sone . And  
thou shalt come the thirde day agayn / and I shall saye  
to the thyn answere .

**W**Han the messanger herde the quene so speke/he 5  
retorned vnto his lord and said to hym all that  
he had founde / And thus began Achilles to  
haue hope to come to his entente . The quene hecuba  
wente her anone vnto the kynge pryant her husbond  
where as paris was / and tolde to them all that Achil- 10  
les had sente to her / And than the kynge henge down his  
heed and was so a longe whyle wyth oute sayng of  
ony worde . And after said to his wyf . O how is hyt  
as me thynketh herde thyng to refceyue in to frendship  
and Amytye / hym that hath don to me so grete offence 15  
that hath taken away the lyght of myn eyen in fleyng  
my dere sone hector : And hath therin gyuen hope to the  
grekes to haue the victorie / But alleway for to es-  
chiewe the moste grete peryll / To thende that myn other  
sones lose not theyr lyf and that I may haue reste in myn 20  
olde dayes / I me consente with yow that he haue that  
he requyreth . Alleway forseen that he doo fyrste that  
thyng that he hath promysid wyth oute ony decepcion /  
Parys agreed to this thyng lyghtly / for as moche as  
in the promesses of Achilles was no thyng spoken of 25  
the quene Helayne &c : .

**A**T the thirde daye after / Achilles sente agayn hys  
messanger vnto the quene / And as sone as he  
cam to fore her / she sayd to hym . I haue spoken to my  
husbonde and also to my sone Parys of the requeste 30

and also of the promesse of thy lorde / and they be con-  
 tente that hys requeste be agreed to hym . But that he  
 doo fyrst that thyng / that he hath promysed . And so  
 thou mayst saye to hym that he may come to the chief &  
 5 ende of his desire . and that he conduyte wysely and se-  
 cretly thys thyng as moche as in hym is : The messan-  
 ger toke leue of the quene / and cam anone to hys may-  
 ster / and counted to hym alle that the quene had sayd  
 to hym . Than began Achilles strongly to thynke how  
 10 he myghte performe this that he had promysed to the  
 kynge Pryant . And that hyt was a greuous thyng  
 to doo / And that hit was not alle in hys puyssance .  
 But hit is a propre vyce vnto the folissh lovers to pro-  
 myse thyng that is hard to brynge aboute and dyffi-  
 15 cyle / for to come to the effecte of their loues / In lyke  
 wyse gloryfied hym Achilles that for hys merytes or  
 for gyuyng hys ayde to the grekes he wold make them  
 to leue theyr syege / And than Achilles by the counceyll  
 of palamydes assemblid all the kynges and noble men  
 20 of the oost In parlament & sayd to them in this manere .

**M**I frendes that be here assemblid for to brynge  
 this warre to the ende / thenke ye not otherwhile  
 on your self . How by grete legyerte / lyghtnes  
 and folye and for to recouere the wif of menelaus we  
 25 haue lefte oure contrees and landes / oure wyves and  
 oure chyl dren . And ben comen in to thys stronge lande /  
 Where we haue dyspendyd the owrys solyly / and  
 putte oure bodyes in daunger of deth and in grete In-  
 synyte laboure / And syn we haue ben comen hether  
 30 ther ben ryght many kynges and prynces ded / And  
 I my self haue shedde moche of my blood / þ<sup>t</sup> neuer shold

haue happend yf we had not begonne this folye / helayne  
 is nothyng of so grete prys that ther behoueth to dye for  
 her so many noble men / ther ben ynowhe in the world of  
 as noble and as fayr women as she is / of whome me-  
 nelaus myght haue one or two yf he wolde / And hit is 5  
 not a light thyng to ouercome the troians / as they that  
 haue a stronge cyte and well garnyshtid of good figh-  
 tars on horse backe and a foote / and hit ought to suffice  
 to vs that we haue now slayn hec̃tor and many other  
 of theyr nobles by the whiche we myghte now retorne 10  
 wyth oure honoure and worshippe And yf we leue he-  
 layne / haue not we exione / to whome helayne may not  
 compare in nobleffe .

**T**Han meuyd them the duc of Atthenes And the  
 kynge thoas / And contraryed strongly to the 15  
 wordes of Achilles / And so dyde alle the other  
 and sayd / That he sayde neyther fayr ne well / wherof  
 Achilles had grete sorowe / And comanded to his my-  
 rondones that they shold not arme them no more ayenst  
 the troians And that they shold not gyue no counceyll 20  
 ne Ayde vnto the grekes / Amonge these thynges vyta-  
 ylls began to faylle amonge the grekes / and they had  
 grete famyne / Than assemblid palamydes alle the moste  
 nobles of the oost to counceyll And by theyr counceyll  
 was the kynge Agamenon sente vnto the cyte of messe 25  
 to the kynge thelephus / That charged and laded his  
 shippes with vitayll and cam fauely agayn in to the ooste  
 of the grekes / where he was receyuyd wyth grete Ioye .  
 Amonge these thynges palamydes dyde theyr shippes do  
 be reparyed to the ende that they myght be more redy yf 30  
 they had nede &c .

¶ Of the deth of deyphebus the sone of kynge Pryant  
And how parys slewe palamydes / and how þ<sup>e</sup> troians  
rebouted the grekes in to theyr tentes & fette fyre on theyr  
shippis And how for alle these thynges Achilles wold  
5 not goo to batayll for the loue of polixene .

W Han the triews were passid they began to fighte  
as they had ben accustomed / deyphebus assayllid  
in his comyng the kynge Cressus of grece / And  
he adressid hym to hym gladly and Iusted that one  
10 ayenst that other / But deyphebus bete the kynge cressus  
dede down to the ground / Wherof the grekes were fore  
trowblid and put hem to flight / But palamydes and  
Dyomedes cam wyth fyue and twenty thousand fygh-  
tyng men that resisted the Troians / wyth them was  
15 the noble kynge Thelamon ayax / that adressid hym  
ayen efronyus one of the bastard sones of the kynge  
Pryant / And smote hym so hard that he bete hym down  
dede to the ground seeyng Deyphebus / that in his grete  
furour ran vpon Thelamon and bete hym and sore hurte  
20 hym / whan Palamydes sawe that stroke He toke a  
grete spere and adressid hym to deyphebus / And smote  
hym so harde in the breste that the spere entryd in to his  
body and the spere brake and the tronchon a bood in  
the body of deyphebus / Whan parys sawe his broder  
25 hurte to the deth he toke hym & ladde hym vnto by the  
gate of the cyte And toke hym to his men to kepe And  
as deyphebus opend his eyen & sawe parys his broder .  
He said to hym / broder shalt thou late me descende in to  
helle with out auengyng of my deth / I pray the as I may  
30 that er this tronchon be taken out of my body / that thou

do so moche by thy hande that thou flee hym that hath  
 slayn me / Parys promysid hym that he wold do his po-  
 wer And retorned hym in to the bataylle ryght angry  
 for his broder / And sayd in hym self that he desired no  
 lenger to lyue but tyll he had auengyd the deth of his 5  
 broder / And fought palamydes alle abowtes / And  
 fonde hym that he soughte agaynst the kynge farpedon  
 that had affayllyd for to fle hym and palamydes def-  
 fended hym vayllyantly / And in his grete fureur gaf so  
 grete a strooke wyth his swerde to the kynge farpedon 10  
 that he cutte of his sholdre fro the body / And anone  
 kynge farpedon fyll down dede .

**P**arys seeyng the grete damage that palamydes  
 dyde to them / And also with his prowesse had  
 putte the troians to flight / and cessid not to flee 15  
 and smyte down all way / he bende his stronge bowe And  
 auyfed well palamydes at leyzer And shotte to hym an  
 arowe enuenymed / And smote hym in the throte / And  
 cutte a two the maistre vayne / and palamydes fyll down  
 dede to the erthe . For whos deth the grekes made moche 20  
 forowe & lefte the batayll / and wente vnto theyr tentes  
 And there helde a stale ayenst the troians and deffended  
 them strongly / Than descended the troians a fote and en-  
 tryd in to some of theyr tentes and toke alle that they  
 fonde that good was / Than Parys and troyllus wente 25  
 by a side waye vnto the porte / and dyde do putte fyre in to  
 her shippis and brente so grete plente that men mighte see  
 the flame ferre / To the rescowse of the shippis cam the  
 kynge thelamon with a grete companye of fightars / and  
 began the batayll horrible that there was grete occision 30  
 and slaughter on bothe sides / And verayly the shippis

[leaf 313]

627

had ben alle brente / Ne had ben the prowesse of kynge  
 thelamon þ' dide meruaylles with his body / And what  
 some euer he dyde ther were more than fyue honderd  
 shippis brente / There was grete occision of the grekes .  
 5 And many were hurte / There was Ebes the sone of  
 the kynge of trace fore hurte wyth a spere and bare the  
 tronchon in his body / And in that poynte he wente to  
 the tente of Achilles / where he reftid hym that day  
 And had reffused to goo to the bataylle for the loue that  
 10 he had to polixene / Ebes reprochid strongly Achilles  
 that he suffryd so destroye the peple of his contre and  
 to dye vyllaynly / And that he myght well helpe hem  
 yf he wolde / And as sone as he had synysshid his wor-  
 des One toke oute the tronchon of his body And anone  
 15 he fyll doun dede in the presence of Achilles .

Non after cam fro the batayll oon of þ<sup>e</sup> varlettis  
 or seruauntes of Achilles / And Achilles de-  
 maunded hym tydynges . of the ooste / Ha . A  
 Syre sayd he hit is this day myshappid to oure folk .  
 20 .For the grete multitude of troians that ben comen vpon  
 them / And they haue slayn alle that they cowde mete  
 wyth / And I trowe ther is not leste oon at home of  
 the men of troye / But that euery man is come to the  
 bataylle / And therefore yf hit plese yow now whilis  
 25 that the troians ben very to come to the bataylle ye  
 shall gete to yow perpetuell memorye of worshyppe  
 and of glorye / .For by your prowesse ye shall in  
 lytyll space haue alle vaynquysshid hem / And they  
 shall not dare deffende hem ayenst yow they ben so  
 30 very / Neuer wolde achylles for the wordes of his  
 varlet ne for the deth of Ebes / chaunge his corage .



But diffimyled alle that he had seen and herde for the grete loue that he had to polixene .

**A** Monge thefe thynges the bataylle was ryght sharpe And endured vnto the nyght to the grete damage of the grekes / And the nyght departed 5 them/yet was not deyphebus dede/but he drewe toward his ende / And whan Parys and Troyllus fawe hym in that forowe / They began to crye and make grete sorowe / And than Deyphebus opend a lytyll his eyen and demanded of parys wyth a feble voys yf he were 10 dede that had flayn hym / And Parys fayd to hym ye . Than deyphebus dyde do drawe oute the hede of the fpere wyth the tronchon / And anone deyde / Wherefore the troians made grete sorowe / hit is no nede to holde longe parlament of the sorowe that the kynge Pryant his 15 fader made ne his wyf and his fusters / .For hit was to moche and also for the deth of the kynge Sarpedon Of that other partye the grekes made grete sorowe for the deth of palamydes And made his body to be buried worshypfully / And as they that myght not be longe 20 wyth oute an heed and gouernour by the counceyll of duc nestor and of other / Agamenon was remysed in his dignyte as he was to fore .

**T**He day folowyng the troians erly in the more-nyng yffued oute of the cyte in good ordenance. 25 And the grekes cam ayenft hem/tho began the batayll mortall / And there was grete slaughter on bothe fides / But hit rayned fo moche that day / that the grekes wythdrewe hem to theyr tentes / And the troians folowed after them / But the rayne was fo grete that they 30 muste nedes leue the bataylle and retorne in to theyr cyte.

[leaf 314]

629

On the morn betymes they began to fighte / And slewe  
that day many barons of the grekes and fought to the  
euen And so they faughte the space of seuen dayes con-  
tynuelly / where was grete occision of that one and of  
5 that other / And for as moche as the grekes myght not  
suffre the stenche of the dede bodyes / They demaunded  
tries for two monethis / whiche were accorded to  
hem by kynge pryant .

10 **D**Vryng these tries the kynge agamenon fente  
the duc Nestor Vlixes & Dyomedes to speke  
to Achilles for to praye hym and amoneste hym  
to come to the ooste for to deffende hem ayenst the troians  
that slewe hem ouer meruayllously / whan they were  
come vnto hym / He resseyuyd hem wyth grete loye .  
15 And than Vlixes sayd to hym / Syre Achilles / ne  
was hit not by your entencion and also owres alle  
of this ooste to leue oure contre / And come renne vpon  
kynge Pryant and destroye hym and his by force of  
armes / And bete down his cyte / For whens cometh this  
20 newe corage / After so many hurtes and damages as  
we haue resseyuyd in this lande by the troians that haue  
slayn so many kynges and prynces pyllled and robbed  
oure tentys and brente oure shippes / And we were now  
in hope to haue vaynquysshid hem / After that ye by your  
25 force and valeur haue slayn hector / that was the verray  
tutor of þ<sup>e</sup> troians and also now that deyphebus is dede  
The troians ben therwyth put vnder foote And than af-  
ter this that ye haue gotten with so grete trauayll so grete  
worshippe and so good renome / wyll ye now lese alle  
30 attones and suffre your peple to be slayn cruelly that ye  
haue so longe deffended with the effusion of your blood .

Plese hit to yow fro henc forth to entreteue & kept your  
good renome / And defende your peple / That wyth oute  
yow may not longe defende hem ayenst your enemyes / to  
the ende that we may come to the victorie by your pro-  
wesse / By the whiche we hope to attayne and come . 5

**S**ire Vlixes sayd than Achilles / yf we be come  
in to this lande for tho causes that ye haue decla-  
red we maye saye that grete folye was amonge  
vs / that for the wyf of one of vs / that is to wete of fyre  
Menelaus so many kynges and so hyghe princes be but 10  
in paryll of deth / had hit not ben moche more wysdom  
for the noble palamydes to haue abyden in pease in his con-  
tree / Than for to be slayn here / And other kynges and  
prynces in lyke wyse / Certes as the most grete partye of  
the worlde of noble men ben here now assemblid / yf they 15  
dye here / As many ben all redy dede / Hit muste nedes  
folowe that the countrees shall be Replenysshid and go-  
uerned by villayns / Hector that was so noble and so  
worthy / is he not dede / In lyke wyse I may dye lightly  
that am not so stronge as he was . And therfore how 20  
moche as ye requyre me to goo to bataylle / so moche  
payne and laboure lese ye . For I haue no more entencion  
to putte me more in danger / And loue better to lese my  
renomee than my lyf . For in þe ende ther is no prowesse  
But hit be forgotten Nestor and dyomedes contendedden 25  
ynowh to drawe Achilles to their quarellis But they  
myght neuer enduce hym to theyr porpose Ne the wor-  
des of Agamenon neyther And than he sayd to hem that  
they shold make pees with the troians to fore that they  
were alle slayn &c .

**T**Han Retorned these thre prynces vnto Agamenon 30

[leaf 315]

631

and fayde to hym alle that they had founde in Achilles .  
 And Agamenon dyde hit to be knowne to the prynces  
 of the ooste / Whom he had assemblid for this cause / And  
 demanded of them theyr auyse / Thanstode vp menelaus .  
 5 Sayng that hit shold be to vs now grete vylonnye to  
 feke pees wyth the troians syn that hec̃tor & deyphebus  
 ben dede / and slayn / and that for theyr deth The troians  
 repute them as vaynquysshid / and that wyth out Achil-  
 les they sholde well mayntene the warre agaynst the tro-  
 10 ians / To that answerd vlixes & nestor And sayde / that  
 hit was not meruayll though menelaus desired þ<sup>e</sup> warre  
 for affeccion to recouere his wyf / And that troye was  
 not so disgarnysshid but that they had a newe hec̃tor .  
 That was troyllus / that was a lityll lasse stronge and  
 15 worthy than hec̃tor And ther was also another deyphe-  
 bus / and that was parys / whom we oughte to dowte as  
 moche as the other And therfore they couceyllid þ<sup>e</sup> pees  
 And to retorne hom agayn to grece Than escryed þ<sup>e</sup> false  
 traytour Calcas / whiche was traytour to the troians .  
 20 And said ha . a . noble men what thinke ye to doo ayenst  
 the comādemēt of the goddes / haue not they promysid to  
 yow þ<sup>e</sup> victorie / & will ye now leue hit Certes þ<sup>t</sup> shold be  
 grete folye Take agayncorageto you / & fighte ye agaynst  
 the troians more stronglye than ye haue doon to fore And  
 25 cessenottyll ye haue the victorie that the goddes haue pro-  
 mysid to yow And than with the wordes of the said cal-  
 cas / the grekes toke herte to hem / sayng veryly that they  
 wold mayntene the warre ayenst the troians / whether  
 achilles helpe hem or not & that for him they wold not leue  
 30 ¶ Of many bataylles that were made on that one side &  
 of þ<sup>t</sup> other to their bothe grete damage / & of certayn triews

And of the deth of the noble Troyllus that Achilles  
flewe ayenst his promys / And drewe hym at his horse  
tayll thurgh the oost And how Achilles flewe þe kynge  
Menon &c .

**W**Han the triews of two monethis were passid . 5  
They began to fyghte in batayllerightsharpely.  
There dyde troyllus meruaylles of Armes for to  
venge the deth of his broder / Dares faith in his book that  
he flewe that day a thousand knyghtes And the grekes  
fledde to fore hym / And the bataylle endured to the 10  
nyght that departed hem / The day folowyng the four-  
tenth bataylle began harde and sharpe / There did dyome-  
des meruaylles of Armes / And flewe many troians  
and hurte hem / And adressid hym ayenst troyllus one  
tyme that smote hym so harde that he smote hym down to 15  
the erthe And was fore hurte / And reprochid hym of the  
loue of bresfeyda / Than the grekes ran with grete strength  
and toke dyomedes vp & bare hym vpon his shelde vnto  
his tente / Menelaus that sawe Dyomedes so beten .  
Adressid hym ayenst Troyllus / But troyllus that had 20  
yet his spere hole smote hym so harde that he bete hym  
down to the erthe fore hurte And was born in to his tente  
by his men vpon his shelde / Than Agamenon assemblid  
alle his strengthe / And threstid in amonge the Troians  
and flewe many / But troyllus cam ayenst hym and 25  
smote hym down of his hors / but he was anon remounted  
by the helpe of his folk .

**T**Hus finysshid the bataylle that day And Aga-  
menon sente for to haue triews for sixe monethis  
Whiche were agreed and Accorded by kynge 30  
Pryant / How be hit that hit semed to some of his

councyll þ<sup>e</sup> he shold not accorded them so longe / amonge  
these thinges bresyda ayenst the will of her fader wente  
for to see diomedes that laye fore hurte in his tente And  
she knewe well that troyllus that was her loue had so  
5 hurte hym / Than retorned in her corage many purposes  
And in the ende she sawe that she might neuer recouere  
troyllus / and therefore as sone as diomedes were hole she  
wolde gyue to hym her loue wyth oute lenger taryyng .

10 **A** Monge these thinges the kynge Agamenon traſ-  
ported hym vnto the tente of Achilles in the com-  
panye of duc Nestor / And Achilles receyuyd  
hem wyth grete Ioye / And than agamenon prayd hym  
that he wolde come forthon to the bataylle And suffre  
no more their peple thus to be slayn But achilles wold  
15 neuer molefye his corage for his wordes / How well  
for as moche as he louyd agamenon he agreed and con-  
sentid that his men shold go to batayll with oute hym .  
Wherof agamenon and nestor cowde hym grete thanke .  
And thanked hym ynowhe / And after retorned in to  
20 theyr tentes .

**W**han the triews were passid agamenon ordeyned  
his peple to þ<sup>e</sup> batayll and achilles sente to hym  
his mironrones habilled & ensigned with a reed  
signe for to be knowen Tho began the batayll harde and  
25 sharpe to thegrete damage of bothe parties Theretroylus  
bete doun the duc of atthenes & slew many of the mirōdo-  
nes & hurte / and fought thus tyll þ<sup>e</sup> nyght departed them  
On the morn be tymes began þ<sup>e</sup> batayll sharpe & mortall  
The kynge philomen<sup>9</sup> & polidamas toke the kynge thoas  
30 & had lad hym away / ne had þ<sup>e</sup> mirōdones haue rescowed  
hym / Than troylus smote in among hem & slewe many &

hurted hem / But they deliuerd to hym a grete assault  
 and flewe his horfe and wolde haue taken hym / Whan  
 Parys and his bastard brethern smote in amonge hem  
 and brake them / And remysed Troyllus on his horfe .  
 Than was ther there a fiers medlee/there flew þ<sup>e</sup> myrun- 5  
 dones emarger on one of the bastardis of kyng Pryant  
 of Troyes / wherof troyllus had grete sorowe And by  
 the Ayde of his peple smote in amonge hem and flewe  
 and hurte many / But they deffended hem vayllyantly  
 and helde hem to gyder And troyllus cessid not to greue 10  
 hem and to entre amonge hem often tymes/Tho cam to  
 the bataylle Agamenon Menelaus Thelamon Vlixes  
 and Dyomedes wyth alle her peple And began an harde  
 medlee ther the grekes dyde the troians suffre moche  
 payne / But troyllus focouryd hem vayllyantly / And 15  
 put hym self alleway where as mošte nede was and  
 flewe and bete doun all that he fonde and dide so moche  
 by his prowesse that the grekes fledde vnto theyr tentes  
 And thelamon deffended hem vayllyantly / And made  
 hem to recouere the felde by his prowesse / This was the 20  
 sixtenth bataylle in the whiche dyed many knyghtes of  
 bothe sides/Troyllus cessid not to greue the myrundones  
 And ther was none so puyssant ne so stronge that  
 myght dure agaynst hym / And dide so moche that he  
 remysed the grekes to flighte /And toke an honderd no- 25  
 ble men that he brought in to the cyte .

**W**han the bataylle was fynnysshid / ayenst the  
 euen/the myrundones retorned vnto the tente of  
 Achilles /And ther was founden many of them  
 hurte /And ther were an honderd of hem dede / wherof 30  
 Achilles had moche sorowe / And hit was nyght he

wente to bedde / And there he had many thoughtes / and  
 purposid ones to go to the bataylle for to auenge the deth  
 of his men And another tyme he thoughte on the beawte  
 of polixene / And thoughte that yf he wente / he shuld  
 5 lefe her loue for alleway / And that the kynge Pryant  
 and his wyf shold holde hym a deceyuour / .For he had  
 promysid them / that he sholde helpe no more the grekes .  
 And how well he sayd in hym self / that he had sente his  
 men in to theyr ayde / And in this thought achilles was  
 10 many dayes And in so moche that the day cam that the  
 feuententh batayll began moche horryble / that dured by  
 feuen dayes contynuelly where in were many Grekes  
 slayn / wherfore Agamenon requyred triews / But the  
 Troians agreed no lenger the triews but tyll they had  
 15 buried theyr dede bodyes / And whan the dayes were  
 passid / The eyghtenth batayll began ryght aspre and  
 fiers / Menelaus and Parys Iusted to gyder And bete  
 well eche other / Polidamas and Vlixes faught to  
 gyder a grete whyle / Menesteus bete doun eneas wyth  
 20 Iustynge / The kynge Phylomenus bete Agamenon .  
 And had fore hurte hym / yf Thelamon had not come  
 on that smote to ground Phylomenus fore wounded  
 Archylogus the sone of duc Nestor / assayllyd one of  
 the bastardis of kynge Pryant named brum / And  
 25 smote hym so harde wyth his spere / That he bare hym  
 doun to the ground & slewe hym / Wherof the troians  
 had grete sorowe / And aboue alle other troyllus was  
 angry / that smote in amonge the grekes that he had put  
 hem to flight ne had the mironddones haue ben that resis-  
 30 ted hym / And therfore troyllus smote in amonge them  
 And slewe so many and bete doun / and dyde so moche



moche that he made the grekes to reboute hem In to theyr  
 tentes And descended a fote and entryd in to the tentes  
 and flewe hem on alle sides / And there was so grete a  
 crye / that the sowne cam to Achilles that rested hym in  
 his tente / And demanded of one of his seruantes that 5  
 was ther / what hit was / And he sayd to hym that the  
 troians had vaynquysshid the grekes and flewe them  
 with in theyr tentes / whiche myghte no more deffende  
 them / And wene ye to be sewre here . Nay ye shall see  
 anone more than fourty thousand troians that shall 10  
 flee yow vnarmed / And at this tyme they haue slayn  
 the most parte of your myrundones / And they cesse not  
 to flee them And ther shall not abide one a lyue / But yf  
 they be focouryd .

**A**T these wordes Achilles quoke for yre / And 15  
 sette behynde hym the loue of polixene / And dyde  
 do Arme hym hastely and mounted on his hors  
 and ran out all araged as a lyon And smote in amonge  
 the troians and persshid hem flewe and hurte them in  
 fuche wyse that anone his swerde was knowen and 20  
 the blood Ran in the felde alle aboute as he wente .  
 Whan troyllus knewe that Achilles faught with his  
 swerde he adressid hym to hym and gaf hym so grete a  
 strooke that he made hym a grete wounde and a depe .  
 That he muste nedes cesse many dayes of comyng to ba- 25  
 taylle / Troyllus was hurte also of the hand of achilles  
 But no thyng so sore / And bothe fyll doun to the  
 ground / And the bataylle dured vnto the nyght .  
 And on the morn they began agayn & endured vnto  
 the euen / And thus they faught Sixe dayes conty- 30  
 nuelly / Wherefore ther were many slayn on eyther

partye / The kynge pryant had grete sorowe of this that  
Achilles ayenft his promyse was come in to the batayll  
And wende that he had made hym to vnderftand thyng  
that was not / but rather for to deceyue hym than other-  
5 wyfe And reprochid his wyf to beleue fo lightly hym  
And polixene forowed than ynowhe .For ſhe was ple-  
fid than to haue had Achilles to her hufbond .

10 **A** Chilles amonge other thynges / dyde do hele his  
woundes / duryng fixe monethes of triews that  
they had gotten / whiche woundes troyllus had  
gyuen hym / And he porpoſid to auenge hym / And that  
troyllus ſhold dye villaynſly by his hande / After theſe  
thynges the nynetenth batayll began wyth grete occiſion  
And afore that Achilles entryd in to the bataylle he  
15 aſſemblid his myrondones / And prayd hem that they  
wolde entende to none other thyng but to encloſe tro-  
yllus and to holde hym wyth oute ſleyng tyll he cam  
And that he wolde not be fer fro hem / And they pro-  
myſid hym that they ſo do wolde / And he ſmote in to  
20 the bataylle / And of that other ſyde cam troyllus that  
began to flee and bete down / alle them that he raughte.  
And dyde ſo moche that aboute mydday he put the  
grekes to flight / Than the myrondones that were well  
two thouſand fyghtyng men and had not forgete the  
25 comandement of theyr lord / threſtid in amonge the tro-  
ians and recouered the felde / And as they helde hem to  
geder & fought no man but troyllus / they fonde hym þ<sup>t</sup>  
he foughte ſtrongly & was encloſid on all parties / but  
he ſlewe & wounded many . And as he was all allone  
30 amonge hem and had no man to focoure hym / they ſlewe

his horfe / And hurte hym in many places / And araced  
of his heed his helme / And his coyffe of yron / And he  
deffended hym the beste wyfe he cowde / Than cam on  
Achilles whan he sawe troyllus alle naked / And ran  
vpon hym in a rage / And smote of his heed And caste hit 5  
vnder the feet of the horfe / And toke the body and bonde  
hit to the taylle of his horfe And so drewe hit after hym  
thurgh oute the ooste / O what vylonnye was hit to  
drawe so the sone of so noble a kynge / that was so wor-  
thy and so hardy / Certes yf ony nobleffe had ben in 10  
Achilles / he wold not haue done this vylonye .

**W**Han parys knewe that Achilles had thus vy-  
laynly slayn Troyllus he had grete sorowe  
and so had Eneas and polidamas / And dyde  
grete payne to recouere his body / But they myght not 15  
for the grete multytude of grekis that refisted hem / On  
the other parte the kynge Menon deyde for sorowe for  
the deth of Troyllus / And assaylyd Achylles / And  
sayd to hym in Reproche / Ha . A . euyll trayttre what  
cruelte hath meuyd the to bynde to the taylle of thy horse 20  
The sone of so noble a prynce as the kynge Pryant is .  
And to drawe hym as he were the moste vylayne of the  
worlde / Certes thou shalt abyde hit / And ran vpon hym  
And smote hym so harde wyth his spere in his breste .  
That he made hym a grete wounde / And after gaf hym 25  
so many strokes wyth his swerde that he bete hym down  
to the ground / And than was the body of Troyllus  
Recoueryd wyth grete payne / The folke of Achylles  
Releuyd theyr lord and sette hym agayn on his horse .  
And as sone as his strength cam to hym agayn / he cam 30

agayn in to the stoure / And recountryd the kynge Me-  
non / And assayllyd hym strongly / And the kynge  
Menon deffended hym vayllyantly and hurted Achil-  
les in many places / But there cam so moche peple on  
5 that one side and of that other that they were departed  
Than cam the nyght on that departed them & made them to  
cesse / And they faught thus the space of feuen dayes .

**A**T the feuenth day whan Achilles was heled of  
his woundes / Desiryng to auenge hym of the  
10 kynge Menon / sayd to his folke / that if they  
myght recountre hym they shold holde hym in cloos lyke  
as they dyde troyllus / Than began the bataylle right  
Aspre / Achilles and Menon faught to gyder and by  
grete felonye bete doun eche other a foote / Than the my-  
15 rundones enclofid hym and toke hym by force that had  
no man to socoure hym / Than achilles seeyng the kynge  
menon in this daüger he ran vpon hym and flewe hym  
wyth grete martyre / But menon gaf hym to fore many  
grete woundes / wherof he laye longe after / Amonge  
20 these thynges menelaus and menesteus with grete com-  
panye of kynges and prynces and many fightyng men  
threstyd in to the stoure and put many troians to flight  
The whiche entred in to theyr cyte with grete myschief  
for as moche as the grekes chassed hem so nyghe that  
25 they flewe and hurted many of them .

**¶** How parys by the ennortement of hecuba his moder  
flewe achilles in the temple of appollo & the sone of duc  
Nestor / And how parys and ayax flewe eche other in  
bataylle .

30 **F**Or the deth of troyllus the kynge pryant his wyf &  
his children and all the habitantes of the cyte made  
640 [leaf 319 verso]

grete sorowe meruaylloufly / And they fayde alle .  
 That fyn they had loſt hec̃tor . deyphebus and Troyllus  
 that they had from thens forthon no more hope of theyr  
 lyf than of theyr deth / The kynge Pryant demanded  
 tryews / And hit was a greed and Accorded by the 5  
 grekes / Duryng the whiche they dyde burye honoura-  
 bly the body of Troyllus and the body of kynge Me-  
 non / The quene myght not be appeafid ner confortd  
 for the deth of her chyl dren / and thoughte in many maner  
 wyfes how ſhe myght be auengyd on Achylles that 10  
 thus had flayn her ſones by cruelle tyrannye And fyna-  
 bly ſhe called parys fore wepyng & ſaid to hym ſecretly  
 theſe wordes / Ryght dere ſone thou knoweſt how this  
 trayttre Achilles hath flayn by trayſon forſeen thy bre-  
 thern my children / That were wyth the the ſolace of my 15  
 lyf / And for as moche as he hath ſo flayn hem by tray-  
 ſon / me ſemeth good and alſo Juſte and right that he be  
 flayn by trayſon . And I ſhall telle the how hit ſhall be  
 doon / The vnhappy man hath many tymes requyred meto  
 haue to his wyf my doughter polixene And I haue gyuen 20  
 to hym good eſperance I haue purpoſed to ſende to hym  
 my feall meſſanger / And bidde hym come ſpeke to me in  
 the temple of Appolyn / And I wyll right dere ſone that  
 thou be there in awayte with a good companye of knygh-  
 tes / And than whan he ſhall be comen that ye renne vpon 25  
 hym & flee hym that he eſcape not wyth his lyf / Parys  
 anſwerd that he wolde do this thyng in ſuche wyſe as  
 ſhe had deuysed / And ther vpon he aſſemblyd twenty  
 good knyghtes in whome he affyed hym moche / And  
 wente hem forth in to the temple of Appolyn . 30

A ſſone as achilles herde þ<sup>e</sup> meſſanger ſpeke that cam

[leaf 320]

2 S

641

from the quene hecuba/the foole beyng euyl counceyllid  
 toke wyth hym the sone of duc nestor and wente bothe  
 vnto the temple of Appolyn And as sone as they were  
 comen / Parys and his knyghtes ran vpon hym / And  
 5 Parys caste at hym thre dartes wherwyth he hurte  
 hym fore / Achilles drewe oute his swerde that had no  
 more Armour / and wrapped his Arme with his man-  
 tell/and smote in amonge the knyghtes right fierfly and  
 slewe feuen of them / But fynably the sone of duc nestor  
 10 Archilogus and Achilles were bothe slayn with in the  
 temple / And anone parys comanded þ<sup>t</sup> his body shold  
 be caste oute to the houndes and to the byrdes /But at  
 the request of helenus/they were put in a place to fore the  
 temple for to be kepte / And the Troians had than grete  
 15 Ioye / and faide forthon they had no charge of the grekes  
 ne sette nought by hem / Whan agamenon knewe therof  
 he sente vnto kynge Pryant for to haue the bodyes for to  
 burye hem/The kynge Pryant made them to be deliuerid  
 and were born to their tentes Tho aroofe a grete sorowe  
 20 amonge the grekes And sayd that they hadde alle losse .  
 The duc Nestor myght not be comforted for the deth of  
 his sone And they made for Achilles a noble sepulture .  
 And by the consentement of kynge Pryant was leyde  
 with in the cyte at thentre of the gate of tymbre .  
 25 **A**.Fter these thynges the kynge agamenon assemblid  
 to his counceyll all the nobles of the ooste/and she-  
 wid to them / how for the deth of achilles the moste parte  
 of them were disconsorted and distalentid of the warre  
 and therefore demanded them yf hit were good to leue þ<sup>e</sup>  
 30 warre or to entertene & hold hit / Than was there among  
 them dyuerse opynyons The some alowed the warre .

And the other blamed hit And finably they concluded  
 alle to geder with one acorde to mayntene the warre/fay-  
 yng yf Achilles were fayllyd / yet for that sholde not  
 faylle the promeffes of the goddes . Than stode vp Ayax  
 among them And said yf Achylles were dede/late fende 5  
 for his sone whom the kynge Nycomedes his beell fire  
 noriffhith and techith the feet of Armes / .For I trowe  
 that wyth oute hym we may haue no victorie of the tro-  
 ians . His counceyll femed good And by the agrement  
 and will of euery man / Menelaus was chofen for to 10  
 goo fecche Neptolonyus sone of Achylles that was na-  
 med other wyfe Pyrrus .

**A** Monge these thynges whan the tryews were  
 faylled the . xvi . day of Iuyn whan the dayes  
 ben at the lengest of alle the yere . The troians be- 15  
 gan the twentyth bataylle ayenft the grekes that was  
 ryght sharpe and harde / this day wente Ayax by grete  
 folye to bataylle wyth oute Armes and bare nothyng  
 but his fwerde/The troians that had lofte theyr beste de-  
 fendours were not than fo hardy as they were wonte 20  
 to be But for to faue theyr lyues they foughte myghtyly  
 Parys wyth alle the peple of perfe that were the beste  
 archers flewe many grekes / And the kynge phylome-  
 nus foughte strongly and they of paphaghone cam on  
 that flewe many grekes and by force made them to Re- 25  
 cule / Menesteus Iufted agaynft polidamas / And bete  
 hym ryght fierfly / And ran vpon hym wyth his fwerde  
 And had taken or flayn hym ne had the kynge phylo-  
 menus deliuaryd hym fro his handes / Ayax made this  
 day meruaylles of Armes thus vnarmed as he was . 30  
 And flewe many troians / And was not yet hurte In

the ende he smote in amonge them of perfe that Parys  
 ladde and slewe many of them and made hem to torne  
 to flight / Whan parys sawe his peple thus slayn / He  
 shotte to ayax an arowe enuenuymed and raught hym  
 5 betwene the racke and the sides And ayax anone felte  
 that he was hurte to the deth And he thought he wolde  
 not dye / tyll he had auengid hym on hym that had slayn  
 hym And dyde so moche that he fonde parys / and sayd  
 to hym / thou haste slayn me wyth thyn arowe / But to  
 10 fore that I dye I shall flee the / And also by the and  
 for thy cause ben many noble men slayn / And than gaf  
 hym so grete a strook that he cutte a two his visage so  
 depe that he fyll down dede / to the erthe And ayax fyll  
 doun after hym The troians toke the body of parys with  
 15 wepyng teres / and bare hit vnto the cyte / and they were  
 folowed vnto the gates / The next nyght folowyng .  
 Agamenon made the ooste to aproche ner to the cyte  
 And there pyght her tentes And the troians kepte their  
 wallys day and nyght / Than had the troians no more  
 20 esperance ne hope of theyr lyues / whan they sawe that  
 alle the sones of kynge pryant were dede And ther is no  
 tonge that can expresse the lamentacions that the kynge  
 pryant made and his wyf and his daughters / And the  
 quene helayne for þ<sup>e</sup> deth of parys / And aboue alle other  
 25 helayne made the moste gretteft sorowe The kynge dyde  
 do burye parys in a right riche sepulture And sette hit in  
 the temple of Iuno honourably &c .

¶ How the quene panthasile cam from Amazonne with  
 a thousand maydens to the focoure of troye / And how  
 30 she bare her vayllyantly / And slewe many grekis / And  
 after was she slayn by pyrrus the sone of Achilles .



**T**Han two monethis duryng hoole / the yates of  
 troye were not opend . and the troians dide no  
 thyng but goo in the cyte and lamented and  
 forowed . And the kyng Agamenon sente ofte tymes  
 vnto the kyng pryant that he shold sende his men to 5  
 batayll . But the kyng pryant doubtyng his destruccōn  
 wold not do hit for as moche as he abood the focours  
 of the quene of Amasone / that was than on the way  
 for to come vnto the focours of kyng pryant / Ama-  
 zoūe is a prouynce / where ne dwellyd than but wo- 10  
 men with oute men . And they were enduced to warre  
 and to fyght . They had nyghe their contre an yfle where  
 the men dwellid . And they were accustomed thre tymes  
 in the yere to go thether / In Appryll . maye and Iuyn  
 vnto the men for to haue theyr companye / And after 15  
 they retorned in to amazonne / And they that were en-  
 saynted & were with chylde / yf they bare sones / they  
 gaf hem sowe certayn tyme / and after sente hem to the  
 faders / And yf hit was a doughter / they helde hit bythem  
 And dide do brenne of the right pappe for to bere þ<sup>e</sup> better 20  
 the spere / and taught her the feet of armes . Of this pro-  
 uynce than was lady & quene a moche noble virgyne /  
 and a strong fightar that had to name panthafilee / And  
 she louyd moche hec̃tor for his good renōmee / Whan she  
 knewe that þ<sup>e</sup> grekes had assaillid troyes with so grete 25  
 strength / she wente theder for to focour hit with a thou-  
 sand vyrgynes for the loue of hec̃tor / And whan she  
 was comen & knewe that he was ded she made grete so-  
 rowe / and praid to the kyng pryant that he wold late  
 her yssue out to the bataill ayenst the grekes / and þ<sup>i</sup> she 30  
 myght shewe to hem how her maydens coude bere armes .

**A**T the prayer of panthasilee on the morn by ty-  
 mes was the gate opend And yffued oute the  
 kynge philemen<sup>9</sup> with all them of paphaghone  
 Eneas & polidamas with all their peple / the quene pan-  
 5 thasilee wyth all her maydens / The grekes were anone  
 redy and began the batayll harde & sharpe / meneſteus  
 adreſſid hym to panthasilee / and ſhe to hym and anon  
 ſhe ſmote meneſteus to the ground and toke hys horſe  
 and gaf hym to one of her maydens . Than cam dyome-  
 10 des ayenſt her / and ſhe receyuyd hym gladly . and ſmote  
 hym ſo ſtrongly that he was torned vp ſo down fro his  
 hors / And ſhe toke fro dyomedes his ſhelde fro hys  
 necke / and delyueryd hit to one of her maydens / whan  
 thelamon ſawe that ſhe dide ſuche appertyſes of armes  
 15 He adreſſid hym ayenſt her / and ſhe ayenſt hym . And  
 thelamon was born down to the ground / and had ladde  
 hym in to the cyte / but that diomedes cam to his reſcows  
 with grete deffence And than ſhe eſcryed her maydens .  
 that ſmote in amonge the grekes / by ſuche fierte and yre  
 20 that ſhe & they torned hem in to flight / And they chaſſed  
 hem ſleyng & betyng hem vnto their tentes / and had ſlayn  
 hem all yf diomedes had not ſo gretly reſiſted hem / that  
 mayntened the ſtowr vnto the nyght þ<sup>t</sup> departed them  
 And the quene panthasilee retorned in to the cyte wyth  
 25 grete glorye / where the kyng pryant reſceyuyd her with  
 grete loye / and gaf her many fayr Iewellis & ryche / And  
 hym ſemed well that ſhe ſhold avenge hym of his ſo-  
 rowes / They fought thus many tymes after / and ſo  
 longe that menelaus retorned fro the kynge nycomedes  
 30 And brought in to the ooſte neptolonyus the ſone of  
 achilles otherwyſe named Pyrrus .

**T**Hys Pirrus was receyuyd with grete glorye  
 of alle the baroūs of the ooste and aboue alle  
 other / the myrundoūes were passyng Ioyous  
 and helde hym for their lord . Than was delyueryd to  
 pirrus all the conduyte of the men of armes / And they 5  
 made hym knyght by the hande of the noble thelamon  
 that prayd to the goddes to gyue hym strenght & corage  
 in gyrdyng of his swerd / and that they wold gyue  
 hym : vyctorye and honour for to avenge the deth of his  
 fader / And two other prynces sette on the sporres of 10  
 golde . And the kynge Agamenon gaf to hym alle the  
 armes of Achilles his fader / and all hys other baghes  
 and Iewellis . And for this newe knyght and feste of  
 the Chyualerye the grekes maad many dayes grete  
 gladnesse and Ioye &c . 15

**A**.Fter these thynges cam the day of fyghtyng &  
 the bataylles were redy on that one side and on  
 that other / Tho began the batayll ryght hard.  
 Pirrus that was armed with the propre armes of his  
 fader recountrid polidamas in his comyng & had slayn 20  
 hym wyth the grete strokes of his swerd that he gaf to  
 hym . But the kynge philemenis cam vpon & delyueryd  
 hym / And than pirrus smote fro his hors philemenis / and  
 had lad hym away / ne had they of paphaghone rescow-  
 ed hym with grete trauayll / Amonge these thynges the 25  
 quene pantafilee entred in to the bataill with her may-  
 dens and smote in amonge the myrundoūes / and slewe  
 many of them . There cam vpon the kynge thelamon that  
 smote to the ground the quene pantafilee / and she gaf  
 hym so grete a strook with her swerd þ<sup>t</sup> she bete hym down 30  
 to þ<sup>e</sup> erthe in likewise / And than her maydens releuyd her

and sette her agayn on her horse / and she smote in among  
 the myrondones / that helde the kynge phylomenis in  
 grete dangier / and many she slewe and hurted of hem  
 Whan Pyrrus sawe that his men were so euylly entre-  
 5 tyd . He escryed to hem and sayd that they oughte to  
 haue grete shame that suffryd hem to be vaynquysshid  
 by women . And then he leste the kynge phylomenis .  
 for to deffende his men ayenst the mayde / Than adressed  
 the quene panthasilee nyghe to pyrrus / and reproched  
 10 hym of that his fader had slayn hec̃tor by trayson / and  
 that all the world ought to renne vpon hym / Pyrrus  
 that had so grete sorowe at thyse wordes adressed hym  
 ayenst her / And anone she bare hym down to the erthe  
 And than anone he releuyd hym & assayllid panthasilee  
 15 with hys swerd / And she hym by grete strength / And  
 than was pyrrus remounted by the ayde of his myron-  
 doūes / Than cam to the batayll Agamenon . Dyomedes  
 menelaus & meneſteus þ<sup>e</sup> duc of Atthenes with all their  
 peple / And so dyde all the other prynces and barons .

20 **A** Monge these thynges the kynge phylomenis  
 was delyuered of the myrondones and gaf grete  
 thankyngys vnto the quene panthasilee / and  
 sayd / had not she haue ben / he had ben slayn . Than cam  
 to the batayll alle the troians / Tho began the showre  
 25 sharpe and mortall / There recountid Pirrus Glacon  
 the sone of Anthenor and broder of Polidamas of an  
 other moder / And gaf hym so grete a stroke that he  
 slewe hym and fylle down ded to the erthe / Than adres-  
 sid panthasilee vnto pyrrus / and he to her / And bete  
 30 down eche other to the erthe / But they remoũtyd anone

And began the medle to geder agayn . Than cam vpon  
 fo moche peple of bothe partyes that they were depar-  
 tyd . Polidamas for to avenge the deth of his brother  
 flewe that day many grekes and hurte them . And dide  
 fo moche in armes he and panthasilee that they put the 5  
 grekes to flyght . Than cam to the refcows pirrus / dio-  
 medes and thelamon / and maad them that fledde to  
 abyde and fusteyne the ftour / And fo they dide vnto the  
 nyght / that eche man wente in to hys place / They  
 faught thus euery day a moneth longe / in whiche tyme 10  
 were flayn more than ten thousand fyghtyng men of  
 bothe partyes / And panthasilee lofte many of her may-  
 dens / And whan they had reftyd a moneth / they began  
 the batayll ryght flarpe .

**A**T this affamble cam one ayenft an other of pir- 15  
 rus and panthasilee / and brake theyr speres  
 with oute fallyng / but pyrrus was fore hurte  
 And the tronchon of her fperre abode wyth in his body/  
 wherfore the crye arofe gretly amonge the grekes / And  
 ran vpon panthasilee with grete ftrengthe / and brake 20  
 þ<sup>e</sup> lafe of her helme And than pirrus þ<sup>t</sup> in his grete furour  
 toke none hede to his wounde ne fette not therby that  
 he had the tronchon in his body / but affayllid ftongly  
 panthasilee / that had tho her helme broken : And ſhe  
 wende to haue ſmyten hym / but pirrus araught her firft 25  
 And gaf her fo grete a ſtroke wyth hys ſwerde / that  
 he cutte her Arme of by the body / wherof the ſayd  
 panthasilee fyll down dede / to the erthe . And pirrus that  
 was not yet content / ſmote þ<sup>e</sup> body & cuttid in two peces  
 And anon after for the grete effuſion of blood that ran 30  
 fro his wounde / he fyll down as ded amonge his peple

And they toke hym vp and leyde vpon his shelde and  
bare hym in to hys tente / Than the maydens of pan-  
thasilee / for to avenge the deth of their quene smote in a-  
monge the myrondoües by grete fureur / And slewe  
5 many and hurte but hit prouffited but lytill to the tro-  
ians / as they that were but a fewe ayenste a grete mul-  
titude of grekes . And so ther were slayn of them of troye  
that day in the batayll more than ten thousand men .  
And the other withdrewe hem in to the cyte for to saue  
10 hem self . And shette & clofid faste their gates / And had  
no more entencion to yssue oute to batayll ayenst theyr  
enemyes &c .

¶ How Anthenor and Eneas spack to geder amonge  
them for to delyuere the cyte vnto the grekes by trayson.  
15 And dyde hit vnder symylacion of peas / and how the  
kyng pryant agayn said hem with som of his bastardis  
by grete and rude wordes .

**T**He troians had moche grete forowe whan they  
sawe hem in this myschef ffor they had no more  
20 hope to haue ony more focours from ony place /  
And they contended to no thyng but to kepe well their/  
cyte / and to garnyshe hem well wyth vytayll / ffor  
they fered ne dredde hem nought of ony assault / Amonge  
these thynges the grekes wold haue caste to the dogges  
25 the body of Panthasilee / for as moche as she hadd  
slayn so many noble men of grece / But Pyrrus agayn  
sayd hyt for the honour and worshyppe of noblesse .  
And synably they concluded that they caste hit in a stagne  
that was nyghe the cyte / Anchyses wyth hys sone  
30 eneas / and Anthenor with his sone polidamas wente  
to counceill to gyder for to aduise them / how they myght

haue theyr lyues fauyd ayenst the grekes / and theyr  
 goodes / And rather than fayle hereof they wold betraye  
 the cyte : Than they concluded that they shold speke to  
 kynge pryant . And counseyll hym to take a peas  
 and a poyntement wyth the grekes / In restoryng of  
 helayne to her husbond and the dōmage that parys dide  
 in the yle of cetharys . O yf the kynge pryant had ben  
 so happy to haue doon this and had plesid the grekes at  
 the begynnyng he had fauyd his lyf and hys wyues .  
 And the lyf of all hys children . and had fauyd all the  
 cyte and cytezeyns . And had eschewid all the mys-  
 chyeuys that cam to them afterward / Therefore saie men  
 in a prouerbe / that the concordes or peas sone taken  
 ben good . for hit is an hard thyng for to repease suche  
 maner damages to hym þ<sup>t</sup> hath avauntage of the warre  
 ffor wyth grete payne wold the grekes haue ben con-  
 tent that were tho at their aboue wyth these offres / for  
 as moche as they had suffred so many hurtes and do-  
 mages tofore troye / ffor them semed well that they  
 were at the poynt for to destroye the cyte and all the In-  
 habytaūtes / But whan the forfayd named traytours  
 spake not of this mater / but to thende that vnder the co-  
 lour of peas they myght betraye the cyte / yf other wyse  
 they myght not saue theyr lyues .

**T**Han they wente hem to fore the kynge pryant  
 And Amphymacus one of his bastard sones  
 And spake there of thys purpose tofore many  
 noble men of the cyte / And anōn as the kynge pryant  
 hadd herde hem speke of purchasyng of peas wyth the  
 grekes . He thought that they sayd thys thyng by  
 grete felonye And began to syghe / and said to them that

[leaf 325]

651

he wold be aduyfed and take counceyll fyrfte . And  
 than they fayd to hym thus / yf thou wolte here oure  
 counceyll vpon thys thyng / take hede what we fhall  
 faye / And yf hit plefe the not / vfe the counceyll of other  
 5 The kyng fayd that he wold well here theyr coun-  
 ceyll / and wold wete what femed hem good And  
 fayd to them / what femeth yow good . Than fpack  
 anthenor fayng / Kyng ye may not diffymyle but that  
 ye and yowres ben envoluped wyth youre enemyes /  
 10 And ben here by your cyte defyryng your deth and def-  
 ruccion / and ye may not yffue out . And they ben moo  
 than fyfty kynges that defire no thyng but to destroye  
 this cyte & yow and all them that dwelle therin / And  
 ye may no more refifte them / and ye dar no more open  
 15 your gates / and thus we late vs than be enclofid here in  
 Mē ought of two euyl thynges chefe the laffe ylle /  
 And therfore for to haue peas wyth the grekes yf ye  
 feme good / We fhall rendre Helayne to menelaus her  
 hufbond fyn that parys is ded . And alfo reftorre the  
 20 dōmage that parys dyde to them in grece rather than we  
 fhould fuffre oure felf to be put to deth &c .

A T thefe wordes arofe vp Amphymacus one of  
 the baftard fones of kyng pryant / And re-  
 prouyd ftrongly the wordes of anthenor / and  
 25 fayd to hym / What trufte and hope may my lorde my  
 fader and we haue in the / fyn that thou oughteft to  
 haue ferme corage vnto hym and thys cyte / And we  
 fee the thus recreaunt that oughteft to lyue and dye  
 wyth vs / And thou counceylleft now to make peas  
 30 wyth the grekes to oure grete difhonoure and fhame .



Trewly to fore that the kynge shall do that / ther shall  
 dye twenty thousand men / that thyng that thou coun-  
 ceyllest the kynge cometh of trayfon / Many other In-  
 iuryous wordes sayd Amphymacus to Anthenor .  
 And Eneas began to refrayne hym sayng / ye knowe 5  
 well that we may not from hens forth goo to batayll  
 ayenst the grekes . And we dare no more open oure ga-  
 tes / Wherefore hit behoueth vs to fynde manyer to haue  
 peas wyth hem . Than the kynge pryant with grete yre  
 sayd to Anthenor and to Eneas . Haue ye not shame 10  
 in your self for to speke so to me / ye do me dye for so-  
 rowe / ffor all that I haue doon yet hetherto / I haue dōn  
 hyt by your counceyll / Anthenor whan thou retorneft  
 fro grece where I had sente the for to requyre exyone  
 my suster / counceylllest thou not me that I shold sende 15  
 parys in to grece for to endamage the grekes / and I had  
 neuer taken vpon me for to haue meuyd warre ayenst  
 them . ne hadd the false counceyll haue ben . whyche  
 meuyd me to sende thether / And thou Eneas alas whan  
 I sente the wyth parys in to grece : Were not thou pryn- 20  
 cypall of the counceyll that parys shold rauyffhe He-  
 layne and brynge her in to this royaume : And thou heel-  
 peft therto wyth thy persone . And yf thou woldest  
 haue ben contrarye therto and haue lettyd hit . Helayne  
 had neuer seen the walles of troye . And now after 25  
 thys that they haue slayn all my Chyldren and haue  
 doon so moche damage and hurte : ye counceyll me a-  
 yenst honour to make peas wyth the grekes that haue  
 me so cruelly destroyed . Certes your counceyll synyf-  
 fith my lyf with grete forowe and dishonour &c . 30

**O**.f these wordes was Eneas strongly angry  
 and wrothe / And answerd to the kynge wor-  
 des sharpe and poynānt ynowhe / And depar-  
 ted he and anthenor from the kynge evyll contente .  
 5 And whan they were goon the kynge began to wepe  
 as he that dredde that they shold delyuere the cyte in the  
 handes of the grekes / whyche shold flee hym Incon-  
 tynent . Than he thoughte that he wold doo hem dye  
 fyrste / And callyd to hym Amphymacus and sayd to  
 10 hym . Ryght dere sone I am thy fader / We ought to sup-  
 porte eche other / vnto the deth / I knowe certaynly  
 that Anthenor and Eneas contenden for to flee vs by  
 the grekes and to delyuere them this cyte / And therfore  
 hyt shold not be ylle doon to make them falle in to the  
 15 pytte that they haue maad redy / to fore they doo ony  
 suche evyll / And I shall telle the in what manere / to  
 morne at even they shall come to councyll . thou shalt  
 be enbusshyd here wyth Inne / and shalt haue wyth  
 the good knyghtes / and whan they shall be comen / thou  
 20 shalt renne vpon hem and flee hem . Amphymacus an-  
 werd vnto hym and sayd that he wold so doo wyth  
 a good wyll / And how well ther were no moo at  
 thys councyll but the kynge and hys sone / yet ther is  
 no thyng so secrete but otherwhile it is knowen . Ene-  
 25 as knewe well the trouthe of thys thyng / And hyt  
 was not knowen by whome he knewe hyt . And  
 anone he and Anthenor and some other of theyr con-  
 plices spack furth of the trayson of the cyte / And there  
 they fwore eche to other / And than they sayd yf they  
 30 wente more to councyll to the kynge / that they wold  
 goo wyth grete companye of men of armes / ffor eneas

was of the moste noble of troye and moste ryche nexte  
the kynge / and beste of lynage . And myght well  
compare to the kynge . And anthenor was also ryche  
and puyssant of frendes in the cyte . And theyr trayson  
was suche that they wold delyuere the cyte in the han- 5  
des of their enemyes / But that they and alle they of  
their lignage sholde haue theyr lyues and theyr goodes  
sauyd . and herof they toke good fewerte of the grekes /

**A** Monge these thynges the kynge pryant sente  
for anthenor and enead to come to counceyll . 10  
for to performe that thyng that he had purpo-  
sed . But they cam with a grete companye of men of ar-  
mes . And therfore the kynge sente to Amphymacus  
that he shold leue hys empyse : The daye folowyng  
the kynge sente for alle the troians to counceyll . And 15  
whan they were assemblid to fore hym : Eneas stode  
vp and amonested all them to make peas with the gre-  
kes / to whom all other accorded saue the kynge / and  
than said to hym enead / Syre kynge werfore consentest  
not thou with the other / for will thou or will thou not 20  
We shall trete for the peas / and shall make hyt magre  
the / Whan the kynge sawe that his contradiccōn myght  
no thyng auaylle / He had leuer consente hym with the  
other / than for to be the cause of his destruccōn . And than  
said he to enead / late hit be made as ye shall thynke that 25  
hit may be most expedient to the peas . and I shall holde  
hit agreable . Than by þ<sup>e</sup> counceyll of them all / Anthenor  
was chofen for to goo to the grekes and trete for the  
peas . And than the troians toke braunches of palme  
in syngne of peas . And wente vpon the walles of the 30  
cyte and shewid the sygne vnto the grekes the whiche

shewyd well that they wolde entende to the peas .  
And than was Anthenor aualed fro the wallis and  
late doun / and was presented to the kyng agamenon .  
And the kyng agamenon cōmyfid all the werke to the  
5 kyng of Crete . dyomedes . and vlixes / And that all  
thoo thynges that these thre kynges shold besoyne with  
anthenor / Alle the grekes promysid to holde hyt agre-  
able / and fware hyt vpon theyr lawe &c .

10 **W**Han they were all foure assembled / Anthenor  
replenefhid wyth barate promysed to them to  
delyuere the cyte by trayfon / for to doo with hit  
their wyll and playfir / Saue that they wold assure  
to hym and eneeas and to theyr kynnyfmen and paren-  
tele / and all them that they wold chese / And that enee-  
15 as shold haue all his possessions with oute ony losse .

These thre kynges of grece swore to anthenor that thus  
they wold doo and holde / Than sayd one to that other  
that this thyng muste be secrete / vnto the tyme hyt be  
brought aboute / An to thende for to kepe this trayfon  
20 more secrete . Anthenor prayd to the grekes / that they  
wold delyuere to hym the kyng cassilus that was a  
moche auntyent man for to goo wyth hym to troye to  
thentente that he myght be the better beleuyd / and that  
he knewe the wyll of the troians / that is to wete yf  
25 they wold haue peas with the grekes / And also for to  
faye to them the wyll and desire of the grekes / And  
than demanded anthenor the body of panthasile / whiche  
the grekes agreed to hym gladly .

30 **A**.fter these thynges Anthenor and the kyng  
Cassilyus entryd in to the cyte / And dyde hyt  
to be knowen to the kyng their comynge / On the

morn be tymes / the kynge pryant assemblid alle the  
 troians for to here the answer of Anthenor / the whiche  
 sayd to the kynge otherwyse than he had founden / ma-  
 kyng a longe fermone for to couere wyth hys felonnye  
 where he spack longe of the puyffance of the grekes & 5  
 of theyr trouthe in theyr promeffes / And how they  
 had holden the tryews that they had maad lyyng to  
 fore the Cyte . And had ben faythfully gouerned with  
 oute brekyng of them . And after spake he of the ffe-  
 blenes of the troians and of the grete daungers that 10  
 they were Inne . And in thys concluded that forthon  
 hit were prouffitable to seke peas and that they come  
 therto . And sayd hyt coude not be / but yf they gaf a  
 grete quantyte of gold and syluer vnto the grekes for  
 to restore to them the grete domages and losses that they 15  
 hadd in the warre / And after auysed the kynge and  
 the other eche in hym self / for to employe hym in thys  
 thyng wyth oute ony sparynge / And for as moche  
 sayd Anthenor as I can not knowe at thys tyme alle  
 theyr wylle / I wolde that ye wold late Eneas goo 20  
 wyth me vnto them for to knowe better theyr wylle  
 and to thende that they beleuyd vs better / Every man  
 alowed the wordes of Anthenor . And than wente he  
 and Eneas vnto the grekes / and wyth hem the kynge  
 Caffilyus . 25

**W**Han the counceyll was fynysshyd and alle  
 doon / the kynge Pryant entryd in to hys cham-  
 bre and began to wepe right strongly as he that  
 apperceuyd well the trayson / And playned fore  
 the deth of hys soles and also the grete damage that he 30  
 bare / And yet that worste is that he muste bye hys

[leaf 328]

2 T

657

"/

peas of them that haue doon to hym all this dōmage and  
hurte / and to gyue to them alle the trefour that he had  
in longe tyme gadryd to gyder / And to become poure  
in his olde auntyent dayes / And yet he is not fewre of  
5 his lyf / and muste nedes do the wyll of them that shall  
betraye hym . On that other fyde whan helayne knewe  
that Anthenor shold goo to the grekes / she prayd hym  
right effectuously that he wold make her peas ayenst  
menelaus her husbond and that he wold haue pyte on  
10 her / And he promysid to her that he wold do his power

**W**Han Eneas and Anthenor were comen in to  
the oofte of the grekes they treted of theyr tray-  
son/wyth the thre kynges that the grekes hadd  
cōmysyd / and there they maad the peas for helayne  
15 and toke good fewerte / After theyr parlament the gre-  
kes ordeyned that Dyomedes and Vlixes shold goo  
with them to troye / And they wente with them . Ther  
was grete Ioye whan they herde of theyr comyng in to  
theyr cyte / wenyng to the troians to haue had the peas  
20 that they had so moche defyred . On the morn erly by  
the comandement of the kynge pryant alle the troians  
were assembled at hys palays / And than spake vlix-  
es that sayd that the grekes demanded two thynges  
That is to wete restytucion of theyr dōmages / & grete  
25 quantyte of gold and syluer / And also they demanded  
that Amphymacus shold be bannyffhid for ever oute  
of the cyte of troye / wyth oute ony truste euer to come  
in a gayn / Thys purchasyd Anthenor for Amphyma-  
cus for as moche as he had contraryed hym afore .

O how hit is grete paryll to speke lyghtly in tyme of  
parturbacion and fedicion . Than as they were alle af-  
sembled in parlament / they herde sodeynly a meruayl-  
lous crye / and than dyomedes and vlixes hadd grete  
drede that the peple wold haue slayn them . And the 5  
other said that they wold take these two kynges in the  
stede of Amphymacus to the ende that he shold not be  
bannysshid . And alleway ther coude no man knowe  
ne wete from whens this noyse cam ne wherfore / And  
therefore they departid and euery man wente in to hys 10  
place &c : .

**T**Han Anthenor drewe a parte dyomedes and  
vlixes for to speke of their felonnye / Than sayd  
to hym vlixes wherfore taryest thou so longe &  
delayest to doo that thou hast promysed . Anthenor anf- 15  
werd and sayd the goddes knowe that Eneas and I  
attende to none other thyng / but to doo that we haue  
promysid to yow . But ther is a meruayllous thyng  
that enpeffheth vs / and I shall saye yow / what hit is  
Certayn whan the kyng ylyon fouëd fyrst the palays 20  
of ylion in this cyte / he establisshid in the name of pallas  
a grete temple in this cyte . And whan hit was all redy  
and made faue the tour a meruayllous thyng descendid  
fro the heuen . And that stak in the walle of the temple  
wyth in the grete Awter / And hyt hath ben there tyll 25  
thys tyme / And none may bere hit away faue they  
that kepe hyt / The matere is of tree or of woode / but  
ther is no man that knoweth of what woode ne how  
hit is so maad But the goddesse Pallas that sente hyt  
theder gaf vnto thys thyng a grete vertue / that is this 30  
That as longe as this sayd thyng shall be with Inne

the temple or wythin the cyte wythin the wallis / the  
 troians may not lese theyr cyte ne the kynges ne the ey-  
 res / And this is the thyng that holdeth the troians in  
 fewerte / And therefore they may the better kepe hyt /  
 5 and this thyng hath to name palladyum / for as moche  
 as the goddesse pallas sente hit / Than sayd dyomedes  
 yf this thyng be of fuche vertue as thou sayst / we lose  
 oure payne . Than sayd Anthenor that they ought no  
 thyng to esmaye them / for he and enneas attended for to  
 10 fulfyll the promesse / ffor I haue but late spoken to the  
 preeft that kepeth hit / to thende that he delyuer hyt by  
 stelthe . And I haue verray truste that he shall delyuere  
 hit to me for a grete sōme of gold that I haue promysid  
 hym . And assone as I shall haue hyt / I shall sende hit  
 15 to yow oute of the cyte / and than we shall performe  
 that thyng that we haue promysid to yow . And er ye  
 goo hens for to couere and hyde oure werke I shall goo  
 vnto the kyng pryant and shall do hym to vnderstande  
 that I haue spoke longe to yow for to knowe what  
 20 quantyte of gold ye demande / and hyt was so doon as  
 anthenor had purposid .

**[I]** How the trayttre Anthenor bought of the preeft the  
 palladyum / and gaf hyt to Vlixes and of the horse of  
 brasse that was by the grekes brought to the temple  
 25 of Pallas beyng full of men of armes / And how the  
 cyte of Troye was taken and brente And the kyng  
 pryant slayn &c . .

**W**Han Dyomedes and vlixes were retorned in to  
 their oost . Anthenor wente hym vnto the kyng



pryant and faid to hym that he shold affemble all his  
 folk to counceyll . And whan they were alle comen .  
 Anthenor sayd to hem that for to come to þ<sup>e</sup> peas of the  
 grekes they muste nedes paye twenty thousand marc  
 of gold and of good poys / and as moche of syluer / 5  
 And also an honderd thousand quarters of whete .  
 And this muste be maad redy with in certayn terme .  
 And than whan they haue this / they shall sette fewrte  
 to holde the peas wyth out ony frawde or malengyne .  
 There it was ordeyned how this some shold be leueyed 10  
 and whylis they were besy ther abowtes . Anthenor  
 wente to the preest þ<sup>e</sup> kepte the palladyum / the whiche  
 preest had to name Thoant / and bare to hym a grete  
 quantite of gold . And there were they two at counceill  
 Anthenor sayd to hym that he shold take this some of 15  
 gold . wherof he shold be ryche all hys lyf / and that  
 he shold gyue to hym the palladyum / and that no man  
 shold knowe therof / ffor I haue . sayd he . grete fere and  
 as moche drede as thou . that ony man shold knowe  
 therof . And I shall sende hit to vlixes / and he shall bere 20  
 the blame vpon hym . and euery man shall saye that  
 vlixes shall haue stolen hyt / and we shall be quyte  
 therof bothe two &c .

**T**Hoant the preest refistd longe to the wordes of  
 Anthenor / but in the ende for couetyse of the 25  
 grete some of gold that anthenor gaf to hym .  
 He consentyd that he shold take the palladyum and  
 bere hyt away . Than Anthenor toke hyt anone and  
 sente hyt vnto vlixes / the same nyght / And after the  
 voys ranne amonge the peple that vlixes by his subtilite 30  
 had taken and born awaye the palladyum out of troye

O what trayfon was thys of a preest / that louyd bet-  
 ter for covetyse to betraye his cyte / than to leue the gold  
 that was gyuen hym . Certes hyt is a foule vyce in a  
 preest the synne of couetyse / But fewe haue ben to fore  
 5 thys tyme / and fewe ben yet but yf they ben attaynte  
 therwyth / wherof hyt is grete pyte / syn hyt is so that  
 auaryce is moder of all vyces / Whilis that the troians  
 gadryd to gyder their gold and syluer and put hyt in  
 the temple of mynerue to kepe vnto the tyme that hyt  
 10 was alle assemblid . Hit playfid them to offre & make  
 sacrefyse to theyr god Appolyn / And whan they hadd  
 flayn many bestes for their sacrefyse and had put them  
 vpon the Awter / And hadd sette fyre on them for to  
 brenne them / Hit happend that ther cam there two mer-  
 15 uayllis / the fyrste was that the fyre wold not alyghte  
 ne brenne/for they began to make the fyre more than ten  
 tymes / And alway hyt quenchid and myght neuer  
 brenne the sacrefyse . The seconde myracle or meruaylle  
 was whan they had appoynted the entraylles of the  
 20 bestes for theyr sacrefyse / A grete Eygle descended fro  
 the ayer cryyng gretly and toke wyth his feet the said  
 entraylles and bare hem in to the shyppes of the grekes .

O .F these two thinges were the troians fore abaf-  
 shid & esmayed / And said that the goddes were  
 25 wroth wyth hem . And than they demanded of  
 cassandra / what these thinges signefied / and she sayd  
 to them / that the god appolyn was wroth with hem for  
 theffusion of the blood of Achylles that was shedde  
 wherwith his temple was defowlid & violid / this is þe  
 30 fyrste / & ye muste go secche fyre at the sepulture of achilles

And lighte your sacrefyce ther with / and than hit shal  
 quenche no more / And they dide so / and the sacrefyce  
 brente cleer / And for the second myracle . she sayd to  
 hem that for certayn the trayson was maad of the cyte  
 wyth the grekes . What the grekes herde speke of these 5  
 myracles . they demaūded of Calcas what hyt signe-  
 fyed . And he sayd to hem that the tradicion of the cyte  
 shold come shortly . Amonge these thynges Calcas  
 and Crisis the preest councellyd the grekes / that they  
 shold make a grete hors of brasfe . And that muste be 10  
 as grete as myght holde with in hit a thousand knygh-  
 tes armed . And they sayd to them that hyt was the  
 playfir of the goddes . This hors made a passyng wyfe  
 mayfter as Apius was . Whos name was synon / and  
 he maad hyt so subtylly that wyth oute forth no man 15  
 coude parceyue ne see entree ne yssue . But wythin hyt  
 apperyd to them that were clofid ther in for to yssue  
 whan they wold &c .

**W**Han the hors was full maad . and the thou-  
 sand knyghtes therin by the counseyll of Cry- 20  
 sis / they prayed the kynge pryant that he wold  
 suffre thys hors entre in to the cyte : and that hit myght  
 be sette in the temple of Pallas / for as moche as they  
 sayd that they had maad hyt in the honour of Pallas  
 for a vowe that they had maad for restytucion of the 25  
 Palladyum that they hadd doon be taken oute of the  
 fame temple &c .

**A**Monge these thynges the prynces that were yet  
 in troye / Whan they sawe that the kynge had so  
 fowle and shamefully trayted with the grekes 30

they wente oute of troye and toke theyr men with them  
 And the kyng philemenus ladde no moo with hym but  
 two honderd and fyfty men and sixty maydens of ama-  
 zone that were lefte of a thoufand that cam wyth the  
 5 quene panthafile And caryed the bodye of her with hem  
 And rood fo moche that they cam vnto theyr contre .  
 Than cam the day that the grekes shold fwere the peas  
 faynedly vpon the playn felde vpon the fayntuaryes .  
 The kyng pryant yffued out of the cyte and his peple  
 10 And fware there eche partye to holde the peas fermly  
 fro than forthon / And dyomedes fware fyrste for the  
 grekes / after whan they had broken the peas that they  
 had treatid with Anthenor of that thyng that they made  
 after / And therfore they mayntene that they were not  
 15 forsworne by that colour / And therfore mē sayth in a  
 proverbe / he that fwerith by cawtele or maliciously /  
 he by malice forwerith hym felf / After diomedes fware  
 in lyke wyse all the kynges and prynces of grece. And  
 than the kyng pryant and the troians fware in good  
 20 fayth as they that knewe no thyng of the grete trayfon  
 And after theyr othes thus maad / The kyng pryant  
 delyueryd helayne to menelaus her hufbond / and pra-  
 yd hym and other kynges and prynces of grece that  
 they wold pardoūe helayne wyth oute suffryng to be  
 25 doon to her ony Iniurye or hurte / And they promysid  
 hym faynedly that they wold do to her no wronge.

Than prayd the grekes that they myghte fette  
 the hors of brasse wyth in the temple of pallas /  
 ffor the reftytucion of palladyum / to thende that  
 30 the goddeffe Pallas myght be to them agreeable In their  
 664 [leaf 331 verso]

retourne . And as the kynge pryant answerd not ther-  
to . Eneas and Anthenor sayd to hym that hit shold  
be well doon / And that hit shold be honour to the cy-  
te / how be hyt the kynge pryant accorded hyt wyth  
euyll wyll / Than the grekes receyuyd the gold and 5  
siluer & the whete / that was promysid to them . And  
fente hyt and putte hit in to their shyppis / After these  
thynges they wente all in maner of proceffion and in  
deuocyon wyth theyr preftis . And began with strength  
of cordes to drawe the horfe of braffe vnto tofore the ga- 10  
te of the cyte / And for as moche as by the gate hyt  
myght not entre in to the cyte / hit was so grete / ther-  
fore they brake the walle of the cyte in lengthe and  
heyght in fuche wyfe as hyt entryd with in the town  
And the troians receyuyd hyt wyth grete Ioye . But 15  
the custome of fortune is fuche that grete ioye endeth in  
tristres and in sorowe : The troians maad Ioye of this  
hors / wherin was closid theyr deth . and knewe no-  
thyng of hyt : In this hors was a subtill man named  
fynon that bare the keyes of the horfe for to opene hyt . 20  
Whan the troians were a flepe and restyd hem in the  
nyght . And assone as they yssued out of the horfe / they  
gaf a token of fyre to them that were in the felde to the  
ende that they shold come in to the cyte for to putte hyt  
alle to destruccion . 25

**T**He same day the grekes fayneden to goo vn-  
to Thenadon : And sayd that they wolde ref-  
seyve Helayne and sette her in saefte / be cause  
that the peple shold not renne vpon her for the grete  
evylls and hurtes that were fallen for her . And 30  
thus they departyd from the porte of troyes wyth

her faylles drawen vp / and cam to fore the sonne go-  
yng down to thenedon . Than had the troians grete Ioye  
whan they sawe the grekes departe / And they sowped  
that euenyng wyth grete gladnes / And the grekes as  
5 fone as they were come to thenedon / they armed them  
in the euenyng / and wente hem styllly and pryuely  
toward troye / whan the troians had well sowped  
they wente to bedde for to slepe / than synon opend the  
hors and wente oute and lyghte his fyre and shewyd  
10 hit to them that were with oute / And anone with oute  
delaye / they that were in a wayte entryd in to the cyte  
by the gate that was broken for to brynge in the hors  
of brasse . And the thousand knyghtes yssued out / and  
where they fond þ<sup>e</sup> troians they slewe hem in their how-  
15 fis / where they slepte as they that thought on no thinge.

**T**Hus entrid the grekes in to the cyte And slewe  
men and women and chyl dren wyth oute spa-  
ryng of ony and toke all that they fonde in their  
howses / And slewe so many that er hyt was daye  
20 they had slayn moo than twenty thousand / they pyl-  
led and robbed the temples / the crye aroose moche hor-  
ryble of them that they slewe / Whan the kyng pryant  
herde the crye / he knewe anone that eneeas and anthenor  
had betrayed hym he aroose anone hastely and wente  
25 hym in to hys temple of Appolyn that was wythin  
hys palays / as he that had no more esperance ne hope  
of hys lyf / And knelid to fore the hyghe awter . Caf-  
fandra fledde on that other syde as one that had ben oute  
of her witte in to the temple of mynerue / wepyng and  
30 demenyng grete sorowe . And the other noble women  
abood styll in the palays in wepynges and in teeris .

**W**han hyt cam on themorn the grekes by the con-  
 duyte of Eneas and of Anthenor that were  
 open traytours vnto theyr Cyte and also to  
 theyr kynge and lord . cam and entrid in to the palays  
 of ylyon where they fonde no deffence and put to deth 5  
 all them that they fonde . Than pyrrus entryd in to the  
 temple of Appolyne and fonde there the kynge pryant  
 abidyng his deth / Than he ran vpon hym with a nakyd  
 fwerd seeyng Eneas and Anthenor that guydedy  
 He flewe there the kynge pryant tofore the hyghe aw- 10  
 ter / whiche was all bebledd of his blood . The quene  
 hecuba and polixene fledde and wyfte neuer whyder  
 to goo / and happend that she mette with Eneas . And  
 than sayd hecuba to hym in a grete fureur Ha A felon  
 trayttre / fro whens is comen to the so grete cruelte / that 15  
 thou hast brought with the / them that haue slayn the  
 kynge pryant / that hath doon to the so moche good  
 and hath fette the in magnyfycence : and also hast be-  
 trayed the contre where thou were born / and the Cyte  
 that thou oughtest to kepe At the lest late hit suffise the 20  
 And refrayne the now of thy corage : and haue pyte  
 of thys vnhappy polixene / to thende that amonge so  
 many euyllis as thou haste done : thou mayst haue grace  
 to haue doon one good dede as for to saue her fro deth er  
 the grekes flee her / Eneas meuyd with pyte reffeyuyd 25  
 polixene in hys garde and putte her in a secrete place.

**A** Monge these thynges the kynge thelamon fette  
 in the temple of mynerue in kepyng Andrometha  
 the wyf of hector and Caffandra whom he fonde there\*

[leaf 333]

\* (Lors abatirent les gregois le noble palais) 667

ylyon / And putte the fyre in the cyte on all partyes and  
 brente all the noble cyte . Referuyd only the howfes of  
 the trayttres whiche were kepte and referuyd / Whan  
 the cyte of troye was all brente / the kyng agamenon  
 5 assemblid all the moſte noble of grece in the temple of  
 mynerue / And whan they were alle assemblid / He  
 requyred them of two thynges / One was that they  
 ſhold holde her fayth and trouthe to the trayttres .  
 And that other was that they ſhold take aduylſe by  
 10 good manere for to departe the proye of the cyte / The  
 anſwere was fuche of the grekes that they wold holde  
 her fayth to the trayttres as for the fyrſt poynte / and  
 as to the ſecond / euery man ſhold brynge all the proye  
 in comyn / And there to departe to eche man after hys  
 15 meryte and deſerte / Than ſpake Thelamon and ſayd  
 that mē ſhold brenne Helayne / for whome ſo moche  
 hurte and euyll was comen / and that ſo many wor-  
 thy kynges and prynces had deyed fore . And ther was  
 a grete murmure here vpon / that with grete payne Aga-  
 20 menon vlixes & menelaus myght ſaue her / But vlixes  
 with his fayre langage ſaid to hem ſo moche of dyuerce  
 thynges/that they were contente that helayne ſhold haue  
 no harme/And than agamenon dide ſo moche to all the  
 other that for his reward the doughter of kyng pryant  
 25 caſſandra was deliuerid to hym / Whilis that the grekes  
 helde yet her parlament/cam to them Eneas & Anthenor  
 And aduertysed hem how helenus had alway blamed  
 the troians of thempryſe that they made ayenſt the gre-  
 kes / And counceyllid them to put the body of Achilles  
 30 in ſepulture whiche they wold haue gyuen to the houn-  
 des / and praid hem therfore that they wold ſaue his ly



And hit was accorded and agreed to them . And than  
andrometha and helenus prayd for the two fonnes of  
hector / whiche were fauyd how well that pyrrus  
was ther agaynst and debated hit a lityll / but in the  
ende he agreed hyt : and so the Children were respited . 5

**A**.Fter this fureur they ordeyned that all the no-  
ble women that were escaped fro deth / shold  
goo whyder they wold freely / or dwelle styll  
thereyfhit plesid them/And after these thynges doon/they  
purposid them to departe from troye . But the grete tem- 10  
peste began to aryse that tyme that endured a moneth  
hole to fore they myght goo to the see / Than demanded  
the grekes of calcas the cause of this enpeffhement that  
dured so longe : And he answerd that the puyffances  
Infernals were not yet oppefid of theffusion of the blood 15  
of Achilles / that was shedde in the temple of Appollyn  
for the loue of polixene . And for tappefe the goddes /hit  
behoveth to sacrefye polixene for whom achilles deyde .

**T**Han pyrrus enquiryed dyligently where polix-  
ene was becomen / that was cause of the deth of 20  
his fader / ffor ther was no tydyng whether  
she was alyue or ded . Agamenon demanded of Anthe-  
nor . whiche said to hym that he knewe not where she  
was / Wherof he lyed not . And yet for to make an ende  
of all hys euyllis : he enquiryed so moche that polixene 25  
was founden in pryson in an olde auncient towr where  
as she was putte inne : And than he wente theder /  
And drewe her oute by force by her armes : And pre-  
sented her vnto the kynge Agamenon . Whyche anone  
fente her to pyrrus / the whiche fente her to the sepulcre 30

of Achilles for to be slayn / And as they ledde her / ther  
ne was kynge ne prynce but that he had grete sorowe  
for to see so fayr a figure of a woman to be loste / And  
withouthe that she had deferuyd hyt / And had delyuerid  
5 her fro the hande of pyrrus / yf calcas had not ben / that  
sayd alleway that the tempeste shold not cesse vnto  
the tyme that she were ded.

10 **W**Han the fayre Polixene was to fore the sepul-  
ture of Achilles / she excusid her moche humbly  
of the deth of Achilles / and said that she was  
moche wrothe and sory of his deth / And that the kyn-  
ges and prynces of grece suffryd her to dye ayenst Ius-  
tyce and wyth oute culpe or trespaas / how well that  
she had leuer haue the deth / than to lyve with them that  
15 had taken away and slayn all her frendes / And whan  
she had fynysht her wordes / Pyrrus smote her wyth  
his swerd / seeyng the quene her moder / and slewe her  
cruelly . And cutte her all in peces / and caste hem alle  
about þ<sup>e</sup> sepulture of his fader / Whan hecuba the quene  
20 sawe thus her fayre doughter slayn / she fyll doun a-  
fwowne / And after wente oute of her wytte and be-  
cam madde . And began to renne vacabonde and all ara-  
ged And assaylled wyth her teth and with her nay-  
les all that she myght come by / and casted stones and  
25 hurte many of the grekes / Than they toke her by force  
and ladde her in to an yle And there they stoned her to  
deth / And thus the quene hecuba ended and fynysht  
her lyf / And the grekes maad for her a noble sepulture /  
And putte her body therin . And her sepulcre appereth  
30 yet in the same yle vnto thys day &c.

¶ Of the diffencion that meuyd be caufe of the palladyum betwene the kyng thelamon & vlixes . And how enneas and Anthenor were exyllled out of troye . And how the grekes retorned and of their adventures .

**W** Hylis that the grekes foiourned yet at troye 5  
And myght not departe for the gretetempefte/  
after that they had destroyed all the cyte / and  
taken all that they fonde that was good . The kynge  
thelamon made his quarell to fore the kyng Agamenon  
for the palladyum that Vlixes had / He that had not 10  
fo well deferuyd hit as he hadd / that had so many tymes  
focowryd the ooft with vytayll / and also had defendid  
hit by his grete prowesse / where the ooft of the grekes  
had ben in dānger to haue ben losfe ne had he ben /  
And sayd that he had slayn the kynge polmestor / to 15  
whome the kynge pryant had put polidorus hys sone  
And after had slayn the same polidorus / and hadd brought  
a grete tresour that he fonde vnto the ooft of the grekes .  
And also he had slayn the kynge of frygye .  
and brought his goodes in to the ooste . And aleggyd 20  
than that he had goten many royames to the feynourye  
of grece / and other many vayllyances that he had doon  
to the honour of the grekes : And sayd more over that  
vlixes had in hym no prowesse ne vaillyance / but onely  
subtylte / and fayre spekyng for to deceyue men / And 25  
by hym haue we goten to vs grete villonnye / that where  
we myght haue vaynquysshid the troians by Armes /  
Now we haue vaynquysshid hem by dysceyte and  
barate &c : .

**T**O these wordes answered vlixes / and sayd that 30  
[leaf 335]

by hys vayllyance and by his wytte the troians were  
 vaynquyffhid / And yf he hadd not ben / the troians  
 were yet in astate and in glorye in the cyte . And after  
 sayd to Thelamon / Certes the palladyum was neuer  
 5 conquerid by your prowesse / but by my wytte / And  
 the grekes wyfte neuer what hit was ne of what ver-  
 tue hit is / whan I dyde hem to knowe thereof fyrste by  
 the dylygence that I dyde therto / and whan I knewe  
 that the cyte of troye myght not be taken as longe as  
 10 hyt was in the fame / I wente secretly in to the cyte /  
 and dyde so moche that hyt was delyueryd vnto me .  
 and after we toke the cyte / To this answerd Thela-  
 mon Iniuryously / And Vlixes to hym in lyke wyse  
 in so moche that they becam enemyes mortall eche to  
 15 other . And Thelamon manacyd Vlyxes to the deth  
 openly / And allewaye after that this mater was well  
 discuted / Agamenon and menelaus Iugyd that the  
 palladyum shold abyde wyth vlixes / And some sayd  
 that they maad this Iugement for as moche as vlyxes  
 20 by hys fayre spekyng had sauoyd fro deth helayne / that  
 Thelamon and other wold haue hadd ded / And of  
 thys Iugement they myght not be contente / the moste  
 gretteft parte of the ooste sayd that Thelamon oughte  
 better to haue the palladyum than vlixes / And therefore  
 25 Thelamon sayd to Agamenon and menelaus many  
 Iniuryous wordes . And sayd vnto hem that he wold  
 be theyr mortall enemye fro than forth on / .For thys  
 sayd caufe Agamenon . Menelaus and Vlixes helde  
 hem alle thre nyghe to gyder / And hadd allewaye after  
 30 wyth them grete nombre and multytude of knyghtes

Than hit happed that on the morn erly / that thelamon  
 was founde slayn in his bedde / and had woundes in  
 many places of his body / Wherof roos a grete Crye in  
 the ooste and maad grete forowe / And gaf alle the  
 blame vnto thre kynges to fore rehercyd / Pyrrus that 5  
 louyd strongly the kynge thelamon sayd many Iniu-  
 ryous wordes to vlixes and to the other / Than vlyxes  
 doubted hym . And the next nyght folowyng he and  
 his men entryd in to their shippes all secretly and wente  
 to the see for to retourne homward and lefte wyth dy- 10  
 omedes hys frende the palladyum : Pyrrus dyde doo  
 brenne the body of thelamon and put the asshes in a  
 ryche vessell of gold for to bere wyth hym in to hys  
 contrey for to burye hyt honourably . The hate was  
 grete betwene pyrrus and the kynge agamenon and 15  
 hys broder / But Anthenor maad the peas / And after  
 on a day gaf a dyner vnto alle the nobles of grece.  
 And dyde do serue hem wyth many metes and gaf to  
 them fayre yestes &c.

**A** Monge these thynges the Grekes reprochyd 20  
 Eneas that he hadd falsyd hys othe / in that /  
 that he had hyded polixene / And for this cause  
 they banysshid hym oute of troye for euer / And whan  
 Eneas sawe that he myght not abyde there he prayd  
 hem moche that they wold accorde and agree that he 25  
 myght haue the two and twenty shippis that parys had  
 with hym in to grece / and they agreed to hym his requeste  
 And gaf to hym foure monethes space for to repayre  
 them and garnyshe them of all that they lacked / Anthe-  
 nor departed after from troye wyth hys good wylle / 30

[leaf 336]

2 U

673

and ladd with hym grete nombre of troians / But the  
 historye telleth not whether he wold goo / Eneas ha-  
 ted than strongly Anthenor for so moche as by hym he  
 was banysshid oute of troye / And was in grete so-  
 5 rowe because Anthenor was not as well banysshid  
 as he / And for this cause Eneas assemblid all the tro-  
 ians / And sayd to them my frendes and my brethern .  
 syn that fortune hath put vs in the state where we ben  
 Inne / we may not lyue with oute heed and gouernour  
 10 And yf ye wyll do by my counceyll ye shall chese An-  
 thenor / and make hym your kynge / ffor he is wyfe  
 ynowhe for to governe yow . Thys counceyll semed  
 good to the troians / And sente after Anthenor that  
 retorned anone vnto them . And assone as he was come  
 15 Eneas assemblid grete nombre of peple / for to renne  
 vpon hym / as he that was most myghty in troye / Than  
 the troians prayed hym that he wold cesse / syn that the  
 warre was fynnysshid / And that he wold not begynne  
 hyt agayn / How fayd Eneas shold we spare one so  
 20 felouē a trayttre / that by hys grete felonnye hath causid  
 to dye polixene the fayre doughter of kynge pryant .  
 And by hym I am bannysshid oute of troye that shold  
 haue counceyllid and holpen yow / And nowe I muste  
 nedes leve yow . Eneas sayd so moche to the troians /  
 25 that they bannysshid Anthenor for euer oute of troye  
 And constrayned hym anone to goo his way out of the  
 towne &c : .

30 **A**Nthenor entryd in to the see wyth a grete com-  
 panye of troians / And sayllyd so ferre that  
 he fylle amonge men of warre and pyrates of  
 the see / that ranne vpon hym and flewe many of hys

men and hurte And robbed and pyllid of his shyppis  
 And in the ende Anthenor escapyd from them . and fail-  
 lid so ferre that he arryuyd in a prouynce / named Ger-  
 bandye / wherof the kynge Tetides was lord and kyng  
 a Iuste man and a debonayre . In thys lande aryved 5  
 Anthenor with a fewe shyppis and rested on the fyde  
 of a grete yle / that was nyghe vnto the porte / he sawe  
 the contre fayre and puyssant of woodes and of lande  
 and of foūtaynes / And there he edyffied a Cyte to  
 hym and to his peple / and fortifyed hit wyth wallis 10  
 and good towrys / And whan the troians knewe  
 therof many wente theder and dwellid there with An-  
 thenor / And the cyte grewe strongly and was full of  
 peple / And anthenor governyd hym so wyfely in this  
 lande / that he was well in the grace of the kynge tety- 15  
 des / And was the seconde after the kynge in hys roy-  
 ame And named his cyte Cortiremerralum .

**C**assandra that was lefte at troye had grete  
 sorowe for the grete myschyefs that were fal-  
 len to her frendes / And cessid not to wepe and 20  
 waylle / And whan she had demenyd longe her sorowe  
 The grekes demanded her of theyr estate in theyr retour-  
 nyng home / of whyche she sayd to them / that they  
 shold suffice many paynes and grete paryllis er they  
 were come in to theyr contre / And after she sayd to 25  
 agamenon that they of his owne hows shold flee hym  
 So hyt happyd to hym after and to all the other lyke  
 as cassandra had deuyfyd to them and sayd . Of the  
 kynge thelamon were lefte two soūes . of two quenes

the eldest was named hermycides of the quene glausta  
And that other of the quene thymyssa had to name  
Anchisatus / These two children norysshid the kynge  
Theuter as longe tyll they were grete to bere armes.

5 **A** Monge these thynges Agamenon and mene-  
laus demanded congye for to retorne in to theyr  
landes / And the moste grete of the ooste gaf hem  
leue fore anoyed / ffor as moche as they had ben taken  
as suspecte of the deth of thelamon with vlixes / whiche  
10 was stolen away lyke a theef / wherfore he shewyd  
well / that he was culpable of the deth . Thus these  
two brethern putte hem to the see / for to retorne home  
thus in thentree of the wynter / whan the see is moste  
dangerouse / And anone after the other grekes entryd  
15 in to the see as fooles and euyll aduysed for the doubtes  
of the see / And had her shippes alle charged and laden  
wyth the rycheffes / wherof they hadd despoyled the  
ryche Cyte and royame of troye / And for the grete  
desyre that they hadd for to ben at home in theyr contre  
20 They began to retorne thus as in the myddes of the wyn-  
ter / And sette aparte alle dangers and paryllis / whiche  
fyll vnto them gretly / And whan they hadd sayllyd  
foure dayes and foure nyghtes / on the fyfthe daye they  
were in the see of egeē / Aboute the houre of none cam  
25 a grete tempeste . And supprysed them sodaynly wyth  
grete rayne and thonder / wyth wynde and with grete  
wawes of the see that casted her shyppes here and there  
in the see / And many brake theyr mastes and alle to  
rente theyr saylles / And whan the nyght cam whyche



was longe and derke / the shyppes lefte eche other / in  
 faillyng to fore the wynde some in one place and some  
 in an other / And many were brente with lyghtnyng  
 and thonder þ<sup>t</sup> fyll vpon hem / And many were drow-  
 ned and fonken into the see . And they that were therin 5  
 were ded & drowned / and the grete rycheffes of troye  
 lofte / Oyleus ayax that had . xxxij . shippes in this com-  
 panye / had all his shyppes brente and periffhid / And  
 he hym self by the forfe of his armes and legges alle  
 naked fwymyng cam and arryued a lande all swollen 10  
 of the water that he had dronken / And laye a grete  
 while vpon the gravell / more hopyng the deth than the  
 lyf / And anone after cam other in lyke wyse that were  
 so sauyd with fwymmyng / whiche were disconfortid  
 in her maleheurte and vnhappynes. This myschief cam 15  
 to this ayax for as moche as he drewe cassandra out of  
 the temple of mynerue / And hyt happeth often tyme /  
 that many be punysshid for the fynne and trespace of  
 one man &c.

¶ How the kynge naulus and cetus his sonne dide doo 20  
 perysshe in the see many shippes of the grekes in theyr re-  
 tourne for the deth of his sone palamydes and of the deth  
 of kynge Agamenon / and of the xyle of dyomedes and  
 of hys Rapeel by egee his wyf &c.

I N thys tyme ther was a kynge in grece named 25  
 Naulus that was moche Ryche & puyssaūt  
 and hys Royame stode vpon the fyde of the see  
 of grece toward the South / In the whyche see were  
 grete Roches and hyghe and many montaynes and  
 hylles of Sande whyche were ryght peryllous. 30

[leaf 338]

677

This kynge was fader of palamides / that was slayn  
 to fore troye . And had yet a sone named Cetus . Ther  
 was nōn in grece so ryche ne so puissant a kyng / Now  
 were ther some euyll peple there that coude not be in ease  
 5 with out greuyng & anyng of other / whiche made the  
 said kynge Naulus to vnderstand & to his sone kynge  
 cetus / that palamides was not slayn in batayll so as  
 the voys ran / but he was slayn couertly by vlixes and  
 diomedes / Agamenon & menelaus had made & contruyed  
 10 a false lettre / where in was conteyned that palamydes  
 wold haue betrayd the ooste of the grekes / whylis he  
 was emperour of the oost / for a grete quantyte of gold  
 And they made this lettre to be put by the side of a knyght  
 that was slayn . And than vlixes trefyd in such wyse  
 15 wyth one of the secretares of palamydes / for a grete  
 sōme of money suche as the lettres conteyned . And this  
 secretares by thynduccion of vlixes put this some of mo-  
 ney vnder þ<sup>e</sup> heed of palamides whilis he slepte / And as  
 sone as the secretares had said to vlixes that he had doon  
 20 Than vlixes slewe this secretares pryuely / And forth  
 with dide so moche that this lettre cam in to the handes of  
 the grekes / that redde hit / and were all abasshid whan  
 they sawe in wryting þ<sup>e</sup> trayson / and that the some c<sup>o</sup>tey-  
 ned in the same leye vnder his heed / They wente anone  
 25 in to his tente / and fonde the trouthe of this thyng / And  
 wold haue ronne vpon palamides / But he offred hym  
 hymself to deffende hit ayenst whom þ<sup>e</sup> euer wold proue  
 hit . And so ther was none that durst fight ayenst hym  
 Than Vlixes dide so moche by hys fayre langage that  
 30 this thyng was repeafid . And semed that hyt was  
 beste that palamydes shold abyde in his dignyte .

**A**.fter this thyng thus repeafid . Vlixes and diomedes on a day dide palamydes to vnderstand that they knewe a pytte / where in was moche trefour . And that they wold that he had his parte / and that they shold goo the nyght folowyng / whan the nyght was come they wente all thre allone with oute more companye . And there offryd palamydes for to goo down in to the pytte fyrste / and they fayd that they wold folowe . And affone as he was wythin / the other two cafte stones vpon hym fo many that they flew hym / and after returned to their tentes pryuely . This thyng fayd thefe enuyous men to kynge naulus and to Cetus of the deth of palamydes / And all was falfe / Than the kyng and his fone began strongly to thynke how they myght avenge hem of the grekes / they knewe well that the grekes were in her retourne in the herte of the wynter / And that they muſte paſſe by his royame . And than the kyng naulus dide do crye in all his royame that men ſhold make grete fyres euery nyght vpon the montaignes that ſtode by the ſee ſide / And this dide he to thende / that whan the grekes ſhold ſee the fyre by nyght that they ſhold come theder / wenyng to fynde good hauē . And yf they cam they ſhold fynde hard rockkes & montaignes of ſande / And ſo they ſhold not eſcape with oute deth / Hit was thus doon as naulus had deuylfed . And ther were well two honderd ſhippis of the grekes broken ayenſt the rokkes . And all they that were therin were drowned / Whan the other ſhippis þ<sup>r</sup> folowed them herde the noyſe of þ<sup>r</sup> ſhippis that ſo were broken and the crye of them that were drowned : they torned on that other borde & made to ſee ward & ſauyd hem ſelf

¶ Of them that escaped were Agamenon . Menelaus .  
diomedes & some other that shall be named here after .

5 Cetus that otherwyse was callid Pellus had  
grete sorowe whan he knewe that Agamenon  
was escaped / And than he thoughte longe / how  
he myght avenge hym whan he shold be come home &  
descended in his owen lande / He dyde do wryte a lettre  
to Clytemestra the wyf of agamenon . And this lettre  
conteyned that for certayn Agamenon her husbond had  
10 espowfyd one of the doughters of kyng pryant / and  
that he louyd her strongly / and brought her with hym  
in to his contre for to make her quene . And to put oute  
clitemestra or to doo flee her / And therfore cetus aduer-  
tyfed her to thende that she myght pourveye for her self .  
15 Clytemestra anone beleuyd these lettres / and thanked  
cetus ynowhe / and thought that she wold avenge her  
of her husboond . This Clitemestra in the absence of her  
husbond louyd a man named Egeystus by whome she  
hadd a doughter named Erygona / She loved more  
20 her loue egeystus / than euer she dyde her husbond how  
well he was comen of lowe blood / But hyt is the  
custome of a woman that doth a mysse to take one to  
her of lasse value than her husbond is . She had trefyd  
with egeystus that the fyrst nyght that agamenon shold  
25 lye with her / he shold renne vpon hym & flee hym . This  
thinge was doon in like wise as she had purposed / And  
Agamenon was slayn and put in the erthe / And anone  
after Clitemestra toke to husbond her loue Egeystus  
kyng of mychames .

30 A Gamenon thus slayn had a sone of thys clyte-  
mestra that was named horestes a yonge chylde

whiche that calcybus his parent toke in kepyng And  
 toke hym from his moder / to thende that he shold not  
 flee hym . And after sente hym to the kyng of Crete  
 ydumeus that was hys vncle . And he had grete Ioye  
 of hym and his wyf tharasis also that loved hym as  
 moche as Clitemestra her doughter that hadd no moo  
 children but her / and was a fayr yonge mayde / Thus  
 as Cetus had wryton to Clitemestra the wyf of Aga-  
 menon / In lyke wise he wrote to the wyf of dyomedes  
 named Egee / and was doughter of the kyng polymy- 10  
 tes of Arfymens / and fuster of assandrus that retor-  
 ned fro troye wyth dyomedes his broder in lawe / So  
 hit happed in theyr retournyng that they descended in the  
 lande of kyng Thelepus / whyche was euyll contente  
 And wente ayenst hem wyth a grete companye of men 15  
 of Armes and assayllid them . And they deffended hem  
 strongly / and assandrus slewe many of the knyghtes  
 of thelepus wherof he hadd grete sorowe and was  
 angry . And toke a grete spere & adressid hym ayenst  
 assandrus byso grete force / that he smote down to the erth 20  
 and slewe hym . Dyomedes for to avenge the deth of  
 his broder in lawe slewe many knyghtes of thelepus .  
 And recoueryd the body of assandrus with grete payne  
 and bare hyt in to his shippe &c .

**T**Hus deyde assandrus / but hit was not reported 25  
 thus to Egee hys fuster / But hit was fayd to  
 her that dyomydes her husbond had doon flee  
 hym for to haue all the feygnyourye of archimens wherof  
 assandrus had that one half ayenst his fuster egee / Of  
 thyse tydynges & of them that cetus had wreton / Egee 30  
 was moche wroth & angry with diomedes her husbond

And procured so moche ayenst her peple / that they  
promysed her that they wold not resseyue no more dy-  
omedes for her lord . And thus whan dyomedes retor-  
ned . His wyf ne hys folke wold not resseyue hym  
5 but banysshid hym oute of the contre of Archymens  
for euer / Than hit happyd hym that he arryued in sala-  
myne / where the kynge theuter broder of the kynge  
thelamon was / And thys kynge had herde saye that  
dyomedes was culpable of the deth of his broder / with  
10 vlixes / and than comanded that dyomedes shold be ta-  
ken . But dyomedes herde hereof And fledde thens / The  
kynge demephon and the kynge Athamas / whan they  
were arryued in theyr landes / were banysshid by sem-  
blable manere / Than they arryued in the lande of duc  
15 nestor / whiche resseyuyd hem wyth grete Ioye / These  
two kynges purposid to goo in to theyr landes wyth  
men of armes / and take vengeance on their peple / But  
the duc nestor blamed hem therof / And counceillid them  
that they shold sende fyrst to them for to amoneste and  
20 warne hem for to resseyue them for theyr lordes / And  
promyse to them grete fraunchyses and lybertees / And  
thus they dyde as nestor counceillyd to them / And hyt  
was not longe after but theyr peple resseyuyd hem as  
a fore is sayd &c.

25 **T**Han Eneas was a biden at troye for to repayre  
hys shyppis / He suffryd many assault of hys  
neyghbours that wold haue taken to proye  
alle the remenānt of the troians . And for as moche as  
he myghte not abyde there lenger than hys terme that  
30 was assigned vnto hym by the grekes / He assen-  
blid the troians . And counceyllid them that they shold

fende and fecche dyomedes to be their kynge / and sayd  
to hem that he wold come gladly for as moche as he  
was putte out of his contrey And he was wyfe and  
hardy for to deffende them . They sente for to seche dyo-  
medes / and fonde hym . And he cam gladly and wyth 5  
a good wyll / and fonde the troians half assiegid of  
her neyghbours . And yet was Eneas there presente  
And appoynted hem to the batayll ayenst their enemyes  
And fought many dayes In the whiche diomedes dide  
many prowesses and flewe many of theyr enemyes 10  
and many toke and many he henge as theuys . At the  
fyfthe bataill dyde so moche of prowesse that he cam  
to the aboue of his enemyes . and were alle vaynquy-  
hid / wherfore ther was neuer after / none of heer neygh-  
bours ner none there aboute them / that durste assaylle 15  
the troians . And so they dwellid after in peas.

**A** Monge these thynges the Nauye of Eneas  
was redy / and than he entryd therin and An-  
chyfes his fader / And toke the see / with many  
troians for to goo . whyther the goddes wold consente 20  
that they shold dwelle & abyde . And they fonde many  
peryllous adventures in the see / In the ende they sayllid  
in to the see of hellefponte / and sayllyd so ferre that  
they aryved in ytalye and in toscanne . Of hys aven-  
tures and how he arryued at Cartage / and after in 25  
ytalye / they that wyll see hyt / late hem rede virgyle  
in eneydos / and there they shall fynde hyt . Whan Egee  
the wyf of dyomedes knewe that the troians had ref-  
seyuyd dyomedes / and that he hadd desconfyted her  
enemyes . She doubted that dyomedes wold take ven- 30  
geance on her / Than she counceyllid her wyth her peple

And by their counceyll she sente for to secche hym / And  
he cam wyth a good wyll / and was resseyuyd wyth  
grete Ioye / And so in lyke wyse the other that hadd  
exyled theyr lordes at their retourn fro troye callid hem  
5 home agayn . And euery man retorned in to hys feyg-  
nourye of them that escaped fro the paryllis of the see .  
¶ How Horrestes sone of kyng Agamenon toke cru-  
ell vengeance of the deth of hys fader / And how the  
kynge vlixes after many dyuerse adventures retorned  
10 to his feygounrye and royame .

**W**Han Horrestes the sone of kyng Agamenon  
that was / had foure & twenty yere of age / The  
kynge ydumeus that had nouryschid hym made  
hym knyghte and maad a grete feste of the newe chy-  
15 ualerye of horrestes . And than horrestes prayd hym that  
he wold helpe hym wyth his peple to take vengeance  
of the deth of his fader / and to recouere his lande / The  
kyng ydumeus delyuerd to hym a thousand knyghtes  
wyse and hardy / And horrestes assemblid an other  
20 thousand in many places / And after toke his way vn-  
to mychames / And in goyng thederward passid by the  
cyte of trafem / wherof the kyng forensis was lord  
that halpe hym wyth thre honderd knyghtes / for as  
moche as he hated egystus / by cause that he sayd egys-  
25 tus had trouth plight hys doughter / whyche had lefte  
her for the loue of Clytemestra / and so he wente with  
horrestes for to make warre to egistus / And than whan  
they sette forth on theyr way hyt was at thentre of  
the moneth of May / Whan they cam to fore Mycha-  
30 mes / They that were wyth Inne the cyte wold not  
yelde hit vnto hym . Than he sette siege round aboute hit



Horestes had an answer of the goddes that he hym self  
 shold take vengeance of his moder by hys handes / not-  
 wythstandyng she was clofid in the cyte / Egisteus  
 was not than there / but he was goon for to feche so-  
 cours and for to assamble knyghtes for to deffende his  
 cyte ayenst the comyng of horestes hys enemye / At the  
 Instygacion and counceyll of Clitemestra hys wyf .  
 And anone as horestes knewe therof . He sette grete  
 nombre of knyghtes in a wayte for to take hym at his  
 retournyng / And than he maad the cyte to be assayllid 10  
 often tymes / And for as moche as hit was not well  
 garnysshid / Horestes toke hit wyth assault the . xv .  
 daye of his siege / And cōmysyd hys peple to kepe the  
 yates / to thende that none shold yssue out ne entre / And  
 after wente hym to the palays ryall / and made to take 15  
 his moder and sette her in sewre pryson / and toke and  
 dyde to be taken alle them that he felte culpable of the  
 deth of his fader / and that had be rebell ayenst hym / And  
 that same day Egistus retournyd wyth hys focours .  
 And fyll in the handes of the peple of horestes þ<sup>t</sup> slewe 20  
 all his peple and toke hym a lyue and brought hym to  
 horestes / his handes bounden behynde hym at his backe .

**I**N the morn Horestes dide his moder Clitemestra  
 be brought to fore hym all naked her handes boun-  
 den / And assone as he sawe her / he ran vpon her with 25  
 his naked swerd / and cutte of her two pappes / and  
 after slewe her with his handes / and maad her to be  
 drawen to the feldes for the houndes to ete and deuowre  
 and to the byrdes . After he dyde do dispoyle egistus and  
 do drawe hym thurgh the cyte . And after dide do hange 30

hym on a forke . And in lyke wyfe he dyde to alle them  
that were culpable of the deth of hys fader / Thus ven-  
gid horestes the deth of the good kynge Agamenon his  
fader &c : .

5 **M**Enelaus after the grete paryllis of the see / ary-  
ued in Crete / And wyth hym dame helayne  
hys wyf / Whan he knewe of the deth of hys  
broder / And of the vengeance that the sayd horrestes  
had taken . He was euyll contente wyth his newewe  
10 that had taken so cruell vengeance on his moder / There  
came to menelaus the gretteft lordes of grece for to see  
helayne / for whom the grekes had suffrid so many hur-  
tes and dōmages / And from Crete menelaus wente  
and aryued at the poort of michames / And sayd to  
15 horrestes that he was not worthy to be kynge and lord  
for as moche as he hadd taken so cruell vengeance on  
his moder / And for to avenge thys tyrannye / Mene-  
laus assemblid all the nobles of grece at Atthenes / to  
thende that horestes shold be declarid as pryuyd of his  
20 feygnourye for the cruelte that he had doon ayenst hys  
moder / Horestes excusid hym therof / sayng that / that  
he had doon the goddes had comanded hym . Than avaū-  
ced hym the duc of atthenes / and offryd for horestes  
that yf ther were ony man that wold proue that horef-  
25 tes had not done well / that he wold deffende hym / There  
was none that wold preue hit . And therefore was hor-  
restes affoylled and restabliffhyd in hys feygnourye  
And bare heuy herte to his vncle menelaus for this cause  
But the kynge ydumeus cam to mychames and maad  
30 the peas betwene hem bothe / And than horestes toke her-  
mone the doughter of menelaus & of helayne to his wyf

Erigone the doughter of Egistus and of Clytemestra  
had so grete forowe whan she sawe horestes in so grete  
feygnourye that she henge and strangled her self .

**A** Monge these thynges Vlixes cam in to Crete  
wyth two marchaūtes shippes that he had hy- 5  
red / ffor he had losfe all his shippes / and alle  
that was with Inne them by pyrates and robbeurs of  
the see that had robbyd hym . And after that he was  
so robbed hyt myshappid hym that he arryued in the  
lande of kynge thelamon / And there was taken and 10  
losfe the refydue of his goodes / And they of the contre  
had hanged hym / but by the Industrye and subtylte of  
his wytte he escaped right poure / After that he aryuyd  
in the lande of kynge naulus whiche hated hym for the  
deth of his sone palamydes / alleway he dide so moche 15  
by his connyng & witte / that he escaped moche pourly  
And so he cam & aryued in Crete / The kynge ydumeus  
refseyuyd hym loyously ynowh / but he was moche ef-  
mayed that he sawe hym so poure / And demaūded hym  
of his aduentures what they were syn he departed fro 20  
troye / Than vlixes tolde hym all a longe many daun-  
gers and meruaylles . And how he had losfe his men &  
his grete rycheffe that he brought fro troye / The kyng  
ydumeus had pyte on vlixes / And honoured hym moche  
as longe as he wold abide there with hym / And whan 25  
he departed he gaf to hym two shippes full of all suche  
thyng as they behoved for to goo with alle in to hys  
contrey / And gaf to hym other goodes ynowhe / And  
prayed hym that he wold goo by the royaume of alcy-  
nous that was in hys waye / And that he wold see 30  
hym gladly &c .

[leaf 343]

687

**T**Hus departed vlixes fro crete / And wente hym  
 to kyng Alcynous whiche resseyuyd hym wyth  
 grete loye . And herde hym gladly speke / There  
 herde vlixes tydynges of Penolope his wyf how many  
 5 notable men had requyred her / But she wold neuer  
 entende to man / she was so moche chaste . And how  
 certayn p̄fones helde partye of his lande ayenst the will  
 of his wyf / There came to vlixes thelamotus hys sone  
 and acertayned hym of all thinges þ<sup>t</sup> were trewe / And  
 10 for that cause vlixes prayd to alcynous that he wold  
 accompanye hym vnto his royame / with a grete nombre  
 of knyghtes / And alcynous agreed to hym gladly / They  
 sayllid so longe that on a nyght they aryued in his con-  
 tre / and entryd in to the cyte / and in the howses of hys  
 15 enemyes / and slewe them all . And on the morn by day  
 Vlixes thus accompanied entrid in to his palays / And  
 there was resseyuyd as kyng & lorde wyth grete loye.  
 And aboue all other Penolope his wyf had grete loye  
 as she that had so longe desired hym / His peple cam fro  
 20 all fydes and ranne for to see hym that was her lord  
 gyuyng to hym grete and ryche yestes . And thus was  
 vlixes moche honouryd and exalted in hys royame  
 And than he treted so moche with Alcynous that he gaf  
 his doughter naufica in maryage to thelamotus his sone /  
 25 And after the grete folempnyte of the weddyng . Alcy-  
 nous wente hym in to hys contre . And vlyxes abood  
 in his royame in grete peas.

**¶** Of the feetes of pyrrus syn hys retournyng fro troye  
 And how horestes the sone of Agamenon slewe hym  
 30 in delphos for the rauysfhyng of Hermone hys wyf  
 And of moo aduentures &c.

**P**irrus that was the sone of Achilles and of dy-  
 adamie the doughter of kynge Lychomedes of  
 his moder syde . This kynge lichomedes was  
 sone of kynge Achaustus that lyued yet at that tyme .  
 And this kynge Achaustus that was moche olde and 5  
 auntyent . hated strongly pyrrus / But the historye tel-  
 leth not wherfore ne for what cause this hate cam . This  
 kynge Achaustus had put the kynge Peleus oute of his  
 royaume of thessaylle / and had sente hym in exyle . And  
 sette espyes in many places for to flee pyrrus in his re- 10  
 tourne fro troyes / Pirrus in his comyng fro troye pas-  
 sid many paryllis in the see / And caste in to the see of  
 the beste Iewellis he hadde / And after he arruyd at  
 molose / Where he descended and diderepayre his shippis  
 And as he there foiourned he knewe how the kynge 15  
 achastus had sente the kynge peleus his grauntsfader in  
 exyle / and was fader of Achilles / And how he had  
 sette his espyes for to flee hym . Hereof he had grete so-  
 rowe & was moche wroth . The kynge peleus wyfte  
 not where to holde hym for the doubte that he had of the 20  
 two soües of Achaustus of whom that one was named  
 philistenes / and that other menelapus for fere yf they  
 fonde hym they wold fle hym . Than he avisid hym of  
 an olde auntyent ediffice that was half a myle fro the  
 cyte of Thessaylle / betwene the see and the cyte / And 25  
 there was an olde clofure of wallis and of rockes  
 aboute / And ther was no moo howses as ther hadd  
 ben in tyme paste / But there was Celiers vnder the  
 erthe / wher in men myght entre secretly by an hole that  
 apperyd but lytyll for the buffhes and thornes that 30  
 were there &c .

**I**N this place dwellid the kyng Peleus in aby-  
 dyng the retornyng of his newewe pyrrus from  
 troye / that myght avenge hym of his enemyes  
 And wente ofte tyme vpon the ryuage of the see / for  
 5 to see yf hys newewe myght come / Whan the shyppis  
 of pyrrus were repayred / he toke hys way toward  
 theffaylle / for to auenge hym of kyng Achaustus / And  
 for to doo this thyng more wyfely he sente to thefayll  
 two of hys secreтарыes that one named Cryspus And  
 10 that other Adraustus that were wyfe and subtyll / vnto  
 an hyghe and myghty man of the Cyte named Assan-  
 drus / that was at that tyme a trewe frende to hym and  
 to kyng Peleus for to haue hys aduyse / they wente  
 theder / And whan they had herde speke Assandrus /  
 15 they retorned vnto pyrrus / and tolde to hym what they  
 had founden . And anone pyrrus maad to drawe vp  
 theyr saylles / and saylled toward theffaylle / But a  
 grete tempeste arofe in the see that dured thre dayes / and  
 on the fourth day they arryued at the poort of sepeliadem  
 20 that was but half a myle from theffaylle nyghe vnto  
 the caue where Peleus helde hym / Than pyrrus descen-  
 ded a lande for to reffe hym of the trauayll that he hadd  
 on the see / And to take the ayer of the lande / And  
 of aduenture he wente straye to the caue where as pe-  
 25 leus was / And by the thornes and buffhes that hy-  
 ded from hym the hoole / he fyll ther Inne and fonde  
 there hys belefader peleus / And than anone Peleus  
 knewe hys newewe / ffor as moche as he resemblyd  
 ryght well vnto his fader Achylles / And he beclipte  
 30 hym aboute the necke and kyssed hym / And expofyd  
 vnto hym alle hys malehurte and grete vnhappyneffe

wherof pyrrus had grete sorowe . Than they wente vp  
 and wente to hys shyppes / There cam tydynges that  
 Philistenes and Menalipus the sones of kyng Achaf-  
 tus were comen for to hunte in the foreste that was fast  
 by / Than pyrrus vnclothid hym / and dyde on an olde 5  
 roobe all to broken and to rente / And toke his swerd  
 and sayd to his peple that they shold abyde hym there /  
 And he allone wold goo in to the foreste . And he had  
 not ferre goon / but that he encountrid the two brethern  
 that demanded of hym what he was / and fro whens 10  
 he cam / and whyder he wold goo . He sayd to them  
 that he was of grece . and was retorned fro troye in a  
 shyppe with other / And wold haue goon agayn in to  
 his contre / But the tempeste of the see had so trauaillid  
 them that ther wer well fyve honderd perfonnes alle 15  
 ded / And that ther was no man escaped but he allone  
 by grete adventure . And hadd dronken moche water  
 of the see and so haue losse all that I had . And I muste  
 now goobeggefro dore to dore tyll I come in to my contre  
 And yf ye haue brought in to thys foreste ony thyng 20  
 to ete / I praye yow that ye wyll gyue me therof / Than  
 the two brethern sayd to hym that he shold abyde with  
 them &c .

**W**hylistheyspake thus to gyder / Agretehertepaf-  
 syd to fore them / And Menalapus put hym 25  
 to the chaffe / And leste hys broder with pyr-  
 rus allone / Than hyt happyd that Phylistenes alyght  
 doun of hys horse for to reste hym / And asone as he  
 was descended / Pyrrus ranne vpon hym wyth hys  
 naked swerd in his hande and slewe hym / and after 30

[leaf 345]

691

whan menalipus was retorned Pyrrus assayllid hym  
 and slewe hym / Thus slewe pyrrus his two vnclcs  
 that were brethern of thetys the moder of Achilles hys  
 fader / and than as he retorned he encountrid Chinaras  
 5 that was of the houshold of kyng Achaftus / at whom  
 pirrus demanded where was the kynge achastus / And  
 he answered to hym that he was there faste by and not  
 ferre fro thens / And assone as he had so sayd pyrrus  
 slewe hym . And after wente agayn to hys shyppis .  
 10 And cladde hym with precyouse robes / And retorned  
 agayn vnto the foreste / And mette wyth the kynge  
 achastus / that demanded of hym what he was / I am  
 sayd he one of the sones of kynge pryant of troye that  
 am prissoner to pyrrus / Where is pirrus said the kyng  
 15 And he ensigned hym toward the see / And as the kyng  
 torned hym to see thederward / Pyrrus drewe oute  
 his swerd and wold haue slayn hym / but thetys was  
 presnt and escryed hym and knewe hym sayng . Ha  
 ryght dere neuewe what wolte thou doo / wylte thou  
 20 sle my fader / And thou haste slayn my two brethern  
 thyne vnclcs / And she thus sayng helde hym by the  
 arme where with he helde hys swerde / And than pyr-  
 rus answerd to her the kynge Achaftus thy fader hath  
 exylid the kynge peleus thyn husbond / where in hath  
 25 he trespaste and offended the / yf he wole pardoune to  
 peleus hys maletalent and euyll wyll / I wyll par-  
 doūe hym myn / The kynge Achaftus was well content  
 And peleus cam to fore hym / And the peas was made  
 betwene hem / And whan they were retorned to geder  
 30 wyth good loue / The kynge Achaftus sayd to them / I  
 am so aunycnt & feble that I may no more helpe my self



And therefore I wyll discharge me of the charge and  
 governement of thys royaume / And now I haue lofte  
 them that shold haue governed hyt after me / and for  
 as moche as Pirrus my right dere newewe is the nexte  
 eyer I fease hym now therin . And pelesus sayd I gyue 5  
 hym the ryght and tittle that I haue therin . And am in  
 wyll that pyrrus be kynge : Than comanded the kynge  
 achastus to all the barons of thesaylle that they shold  
 make hōmage to pyrrus as to their kyng / and they had  
 therof grete Ioye and dyde hit gladly / And thus was 10  
 Pyrrus crowned kynge of thessaylle . And was ta-  
 ken as the most redoubtyd kynge of thessaylle and of  
 grece / ydumeus the kynge of Crete deyde anone after  
 And leste two fones after hym . Merion and Loarca /  
 But loarca deyde sone after hym . and merion was made 15  
 kynge . Thelamotus had a fone of Nausica hys wyf  
 whiche was named Deyphebus

**A** Monge these thynges the kyng achastus dide do  
 burye his two fones in thesayll by the agrement  
 of pirrus / Hit happend whan that pirrus was 20  
 thus enhaunfid in highe seygnourye / that he becam amo-  
 rouse of herimone the doughter of helayne that was wyf  
 of horestes / He dide so moche that he rauysshid her by  
 force / and brought her in to thesayll / and toke her to  
 his wyf . Horestes was passing sorouful of this thyng 25  
 and durste not assaylle pirrus in his royaume and said  
 yf he myght lyue / he wold avenge hym in tyme and in  
 place / Now hyt happyd that pyrrus wente in to the  
 yle of delphe for to thanke his god Appolyn of thys  
 that he hadd taken vengeance of the deth of hys fader 30  
 Achylles : And leste in hys pallays Andrometha

the wyf that was of hector / that had a lityll sone of the  
said hector named Laomedon / And lefte the same An-  
drometha wyth chyld of his werkes / wherof Heri-  
mone was euyll contente / And fente to menelaus her  
5 fader that pyrrus had alle lefte her / for the loue of An-  
drometha / And that he shold come theder and leue for  
no thyng whilis that pyrrus was oute / for to fle an-  
drometha / and her sone Laomedon / Menelaus wente  
anone to theffaylle for to doo this thyng that his dough-  
10 ter requyred hym . And rān vpon Andrometha whiche  
toke her sone betwene her armes / And rān in to the cyte  
requyryng helpe of the peple ayenfte Menelaus that  
wold flee her and her chyld .

15 **T**He peple Armed them anone and rān vpon  
menelaus / And dyde so moche that menelaus  
muste retorne in to his contrey / wyth oute doying  
of ony thyng there / Whan horestes knewe that pyrrus  
was in the yle of delphe / He wente theder and assayl-  
lid pyrrus and slewe hym wyth his owen hande / And  
20 maad hym to be buryed there / And anone after horef-  
tes recoueryd hys wyf / and brought her in to hys roy-  
ame / Whan pyrrus was ded / Peleus and Thetis toke  
andrometha that was wyth chyld of pyrrus / And  
laomedon her lytyll sone . And fente hem in to the cyte  
25 of Molose . There was Andrometha delyueryd of a  
fayre sone / whiche she named Achilleides / the whiche  
whan he was grete / crowned his broder laomedon kyng  
of the royaume of Thefaill / And wold for þ<sup>e</sup> loue of hym  
that all the troians that were there shold be fraūchised  
30 Here saith the hystorye that the suster of þ<sup>e</sup> kyng menon

that achilles flewe to fore troye / and whom the kyng  
 pryant dyde do burye byfide troyllus his sone / the sayd  
 fuster cam to troye / moche rychely arayed . And dyde  
 do open the sepulcre of herbroder and toke out the bones  
 that she fonde . And assone as she had hem and helde 5  
 hem she vanysshyd fodaynly away / that neuer man  
 wyfte where she becam ne the bones that she had taken  
 And they said that sawe thys that she was a goddesse  
 or doughter of a goddesse .

¶ How thelagonus sone of vlixes and of the quene 10  
 Cyrces cam for to fynde hys fader vlixes / and how he  
 flewe hym not wetyng who he was . And of the avy-  
 sion that cam to the sayd vlixes in his slepyng .

**A**S Vlixes slepte on a nyght in his bedde / He  
 had a meruayllous vyfion and hym semed that 15  
 he sawe an ymage of meruayllo<sup>s</sup> fourme / and  
 the sayrest that euer was seen . And defyred sore for  
 to towche this ymage / and wold haue embraced her /  
 But the ymage wold not suffre hym / but wythdrewe  
 her afterward . And after she approchid and deman- 20  
 ded of hym / what wylt thou . And he answered to her  
 I wyll that we be conioyned to geder / and that I may  
 knowe the flesshly . O said the ymage that thy requeste  
 is harde and bytter / ffor oure conionccion shall be vn-  
 happy . ffor one of vs two shall deye . Hym semed fur- 25  
 ther that this ymage helde a spere and that aboue on the  
 heed had a pensell all maad wyth fyffhis moche sub-  
 tyllly . After he sawe that the ymage wold goo . And  
 sayd to hym at her departyng . This signe signefieth the  
 ylle and destruccion that shall be of vs two . 30

[leaf 347]

**W**Han Vlixes was awaked / he had meruayll  
 of thys dreame / And thoughte fore what hyt  
 myght signefye / He sente after his deuyns and  
 faages of hys royame and demanded them what hys  
 5 vyfion myght signefie / and whan they had a lytyll ta-  
 ken hede therof / they faid that his owen sone shold flee  
 hym / Vlixes that had grete drede & feer of his sone / made  
 hym to be taken and kepte fowerly . And after he chese  
 a place only and ferre fro peple / where he dwellyd  
 10 wyth some of his trewe frendes . And dyde do fortifye  
 this place / with hyghe towres & clofid hit with water  
 round a bowte . And ther myght no man entre but by  
 a drawe bryge and a wyket / And made that to be kepte  
 that no man shold entre but they that he had brought  
 15 wyth hym / Now hit happend to vlixes whan he retor-  
 ned fro troye / that fortune brought hym in to an yle  
 where Circes dwellid / whiche there was lady / the  
 whyche knewe as moche of enchantements as ony  
 woman of the world . And by her arte helde vlixes by  
 20 her nyghe a yere . And vlixes gate on her a sone whiche  
 she named thelagonus / And thus in the tyme that vlixes  
 dwellid in this place that was so stronge / Thelagonus  
 his sone knewe not yet who was his fader / And whan  
 he was of eage for to bere armes / He demanded often  
 25 tymes of hys moder / who was hys fader and yf he  
 were alyue and where he dwellyd . And so longe he  
 prayd her / that she sayd to hym that vlixes was hys  
 fader / and tolde to hym where he dwellyd &c .

30 **T**Han thelagonus was ryght Ioyous / And desired  
 strongly to see his fader / he toke leue of his moder  
 696 [leaf 347 verso]

And wente so many Iourneyes that he cam to achaye  
 And whan he knewe where Vlixes dwellid he wente  
 theder And whan he was comen on a monday in the  
 morenyng to the brygge where they stode that kepte hyt  
 diligently / he prayd hem that they wold late hym passe 5  
 for to see vlixes . And they wold not agree to hym in  
 nomanere / And as he prayd hem / they putte hym a back  
 felonfly and rudely / wherof he was ryght angry and  
 so wroth that he ran vpon one of them / and gaf hym  
 so grete a strook wyth his fyfte vpon the canell of the 10  
 necke / that he fyll down ded / And assayllyd the other  
 and caste hem down of the brygge / And they began for  
 to crye moche lowde / and whan they of þ<sup>e</sup> castell herde  
 the noyse / they ran to armes and cam to assaylle thela-  
 gonus / He avauncyd hym to one of them / and toke 15  
 his swerd from hym / he dide so moche in a lytyll while  
 that he slewe fyftene of them / but they hurte hym in ma-  
 ny places / and as the crye grewe more and more / Vlix-  
 es aroose vp doubtyng that hyt was thelamotus hys  
 fone / and that was yffued oute of pryson and cam 20  
 where as the noyse was with a darte in his hande whi-  
 che he caste ayenst thelagonus whan he sawe hys men  
 slayn / and hurted hym a lityll / whom he knewe not .

**T** Helagonus that had receyuyd the darte . caste  
 hyt ayenst vlixes whom he knewe not / And 25  
 smote so fore betwene the sydes that he hurted  
 hym vnto the deth / and fyll to the erthe . And as he  
 fpack wyth grete payne he demaunded of thelagonus  
 what he was . ffor as moche as than hys vyfion cam  
 to hys mynde . And Thelagonus demaunded on that 30

other fyde / who was he that spack so to hym / And  
they answerd hym that hyt was vlixes . Than began  
Thelagonus to make the gretteft forowe of the world  
Sayng alas caytyf / I was come to see my fader / and  
5 for to lyue with hym in Ioye / & I haue slayn hym / And  
as fone as he had fayd foo / he fyll down a fwowne .  
And whan hys herte cam to hym agayn / he began to  
rente his gowne / and to bete hys vyfage wyth hys  
fyftes . And fylle in wepyng and approachid to hys  
10 fader and faid to hym / that he was the vnhappy thela-  
gonus his fone and of the quene Circes . And prayd  
to the goddes that they wold fuffre hym to dye wyth  
his fader &c .

15 **W**Han vlixes knewe that hit was hys fone / He  
reconforted hym self / and fente anone to fecche  
thelamotus his other fone / And he cam Incon-  
tynent whyche wold haue slayn thelagonus / for to  
auenge the deth of hys fader / but vlixes repeasid hym .  
And fayd to hym that he was his broder / And prayd  
20 hem that they wold loue eche other / After this vlixes  
was brought in to Achaye . where he lyuyd thre dayes  
only . And his fones buried hym honourably . Thela-  
motus helde the royame of achaye after his fader . And  
helde wyth hym Thelagonus nyghe by a yere and an  
25 half / And made hym knyght in grete honour / and wold  
that he shold dwelle wyth hym . But for as moche  
as his moder wrote to hym often tymes that he shold  
retorne in to his contre . He dide so moche that he depar-  
ted wyth grete honour / ffor hys broder dyde hym to  
30 haue alle that hym behoued on the way / and gaf hym  
many ryche yeftes . And departyd that one from that

other with wepyng teeres / And thus Thelagonus returned in to the yle of aulides vnto Circes his moder/that had moche grete Ioye of his comyng . And hit was not longe after that cyrces hys moder deyde : And thelagonus was maad kyng of thys yle / wher In he lyved 5  
sixty yere in grete prosperyte and after deyde / Thelamotus regned in Achaye sixty and ten yere / and augmented and encrefid his feynourye strongly . And whan vlixes was slayn he was foure score & thryttene yere olde.

**I**N this partye Dares fynyshtid hys booke of the syege 10  
of troye / And speketh no more of their aduentures .  
And all this that is to fore said wrote dictes the greke in hys booke / And in all this that is conteyned a fore  
wreton / their two bookes were founde accordyng for the moste partye / And Dares putte in the ende of hys 15  
booke / that the siege endured ten yere ten monethis and twelue dayes / And the some of the grekes that were slayn at the siege to fore troye / was eyghte honderd & fixe thousand fyghtyng men . And the some of the troians that defended hem ayenst þe grekes that were slayn 20  
was fixe honderd and fixe and fyfty thousand of fyghtyng men / and he saith furthermore that whan Eneas departed from troye by excyle / he ladde wyth hym two honderd shippes / and that anthenor ladde wyth hym fyue honderd troians / and Eneas ladde the remenant 25  
wyth hym &c .

**A**.Fter thys recyteth Dares in hys booke in the laste ende / by whome the moste noble kynges and prynces of that one partye and also of that other were slayn / And sayth that Hector the 30  
prynce of the chyvalerye of the world slewe wyth

hys hande by good and loyall fayte eyghtene kynges .  
 by hys only prowesse wyth oute malengyne / That is  
 to wete the kyng Archylogus . The kyng Prothefelaus . The kyng Patroclus . The kyng Menon . The  
 5 kyng Prothenor . The kyng Archymenus . The kyng Polemon . The kyng Epistropus . The kyng Ecedyus  
 The kyng Doccius . The kyng Polixenus . The kyng phybus . The kyng Anthypus . The kyng Lenutus /  
 The kyng polibetes . The kyng humerus . The kyng  
 10 .Fumus . And the kyng Exampitus // Parys flewe palamydes the Emperour of the ooste of the grekes / the  
 kyng Achilles . And the kyng Ajax / Ajax and parys flewe eche other / Eneas flewe the kyng Amphy-  
 macus . and the kyng Nereus / Achylles flewe the  
 15 kyng Cupem<sup>9</sup> . the kyng yponeus . the kyng plebeus . the kyng Auferus . the kyng Lymonyus . the  
 kyng Euforbis . the kyng Menon / and the kyng Neptolonyus . And also he flewe Hector that toke  
 none hede of hym / and Troyllus that his myrondones  
 20 had enclofid & vnarmed / Pyrrus the sone of the fame  
 achylles flewe the quene Panthafilee / And also he  
 flewe the noble kyng pryant / whom he fonde vnarmed and wyth oute deffence as a cruell tyrant / He  
 flewe the fayr mayde polixene and the beste manerd  
 25 of the world / Dyomedes flewe the kyng Antypus .  
 the kyng Escoryus / the kyng prothenor / and the  
 kyng Obtyneus &c.



**T**Hus ende I this book whyche I haue tran-  
 ted after myn Auctor as nyghe as god hath gy-  
 uen me connyng to whom be gyuen the laude &  
 preyfing / And for as moche as in the wrytyng of the  
 fame my penne is worn / myn hande wery & not stedfast 5  
 myn eyen dimed with ouermoeche lokyng on the whit  
 paper / and my corage not so prone and redy to laboure  
 as hit hath ben / and that age crepeth on me dayly and  
 febleth all the bodye / and also be cause I haue promysid  
 to dyuerce gentilmen and to my frendes to adresse to hem 10  
 as hastily as I myght this sayd book / Therefore I haue  
 practyfed & lerned at my grete charge and dispenfe to  
 ordeyne this said book in prynte after the maner & forme  
 as ye may here see / and is not wreton with penne and  
 ynke as other bokes ben / to thende that euery man may 15  
 haue them attones / ffor all the bookes of this storye na-  
 med the recule of the historyes of troyes thus enpryntid  
 as ye here see were begonne in oon day / and also fynys-  
 shid in oon day / whiche book I haue presented to my  
 sayd redoubtid lady as a fore is sayd . And she hath 20  
 well acceptid hit / and largely rewarded me / wherfore  
 I beseeche almyghty god to rewarde her euerlastyng blisse  
 after this lyf . Prayng her said grace and all them that  
 shall rede this book not to desdaigne the fymple and rude  
 werke . nether to replie agaynst the sayyng of the ma- 25  
 ters towchyd in this book / thauwh hyt acorde not vn-  
 to the translacō of other whiche haue wreton hit / ffor  
 dyuerce men haue made dyuerce bookes . whiche in all  
 poyntes acorde not as Dictes . Dares . and Homerus  
 ffor dictes & homerus as grekes sayn and wryten fauo- 30  
 rably for the grekes / and gyue to them more worship .

than to the troians / And Dares wryteth otherwyfe  
 than they do / And also as for the propre names / hit  
 is no wonder that they acorde not / ffor sōme oon name  
 in thyse dayes haue dyuerce equyuocacions after the con-  
 5 trees that they dwelle in / but alle acorde in conclusion the  
 generall destruccion of that noble cyte of Troye / And  
 the deth of so many noble prynces as kynges dukes Er-  
 les barons . knyghtes and comyn peple and the ruyn  
 irreperable of that Cyte that neuer syn was reedefyed  
 10 whiche may be ensample to all men duryng the world  
 how dredefull and Ieopardous it is to begynne a warre  
 and what harmes . losses . and deth soloweth . Therefore  
 thapostle faith all that is wreton is wreton to our doc-  
 tryne / whyche doctryne for the comyn wele I beseeche  
 15 god maye be taken in suche place and tyme as shall be  
 moſte nedefull in encrecyng of peas loue and charyte  
 whyche graunte vs he that suffryd for the same to be  
 crucyfied on the rood tree / And saye we alle Amen  
 for charyte . .

Pergama flere volo . fata danais data folo  
 Solo capta dolo . capta redacta folo  
 Causa mali talis . meretrix fuit exicialis  
 .Femina letalis . femina plena malis  
 Si fueris lota . si vita sequens bona tota 5  
 Si eris ignota . non eris absq3 nota  
 Passa prius paridem . pidis modo thesia pridem  
 Es factura fidem . ne redeas in idem  
 Rumor de veteri . faciet ventura timeri  
 Cras poterunt fieri . turpia sicut heri 10  
 Scena quid euadis . morti qui cetera tradis  
 Cur tu non cladis . concia clade cadis  
 .Femina digna mori . reamatur amore priori  
 Reddita victori . deliciis q3 thori

[leaf 351 verso is blank.]

# **PHOTOGRAPHIC FACSIMILES**

**(Exact size of the Originals)**

**OF EIGHT PAGES OF**

**"THE RECUYELL OF THE HISTORYES OF TROYE,"**

**CONTAINING MATTER RELATING TO WILLIAM**

**CAXTON, ENGLAND'S FIRST PRINTER**

**Taken at the British Museum from LORD AMHERST'S copy by**

**FREDERICK JENKINS**



**H**ere begynneth the volume intituled and namede  
the recuyell of the hystories of Trophe/ composede  
and drawen out of diuerce bookes of latyn in  
to frenshe by the ryght venerable persone and wor-  
shipfull man. Raoul le ffeure . prest and chapelayn 5  
vnto the ryght noble glourous and myghty pryncce in  
his tyme Phelip duc of Bourgoyne of Brabant 2c  
In the yere of the Incarnation of our lord god a thou-  
sand four hundred sixty and four / And translated  
and drawen out of frenshe in to englyshe by Willlam 10  
Carton mercer of p cyte of London / at the comaundemēt  
of the right hye myghty and vertuouse Pryncesse hye  
redoubtyd lady . Margarete by the grace of god . Du-  
chesse of Bourgoyne of Lotyng of Brabant 2c /  
Whiche sayd translatiō and werke was begonne in 15  
Brugis in the Countre of Flaunders the fyrst day of  
marche the yere of the Incarnation of our said lord god  
a thousand four hundred sixty and eyght / And ended  
and fynnyshyd in the holy cyte of Colen the . xix . day of  
septembre the yere of our sayd lord god a thousand 20  
four hundred sixty and enleuen 2c .

And on that other side of this leef foloweth the prologe

Whan I remembre that euery man is bounden  
 by the comandement & counceyll of the wyse  
 man to eschewe slothe and ydolene wher  
 che is moder and nourysshur of vices and  
 5 ought to put my self ynto vertuous ocupacion and be  
 spynesse / Than I haupnge no grette charge of ocupacion  
 folowynge the sayor counceyll / toke a frenche booke  
 and redde thern many strange and meruayllous histo  
 ryas wher in I had grette pleasur and delyte / as well  
 10 for the nouelte of the same as for the fayr langage of  
 frenshe . whych was in prose so well and conuen  
 diously sette and wryton / whiche me thought I vnder  
 stood the sentence and substance of euery mater / And  
 for so moche as this booke was newe and late maade  
 15 and drawen in to frenshe / and neuer had seen hit in our  
 englyssh tonge / I thought in my self hit shold be a good  
 besynce to translate hit in to our englyssh / to thende  
 that hit myght be had as well in the royaume of Eng  
 lond as in other landes / and also for to passe therwith  
 20 the tyme . and thus concluded my self to begynne this  
 sayd werke / And forthwith toke penne and ynke and  
 began boldly to renne forth as blende bayard in thys  
 presente werke whych is namede the recuyell of the  
 troian histories And afterwarde whan I remembred  
 25 my self of my symplenes and vnperfyghtnes that I had  
 in bothe langages / that is to wete in frenshe & in englyssh  
 for in frunce was I neuer / and was born & lerned in  
 englyssh in kente in the weeld wher I doute not is spo  
 ken as brode and rude englyssh as is in ony place of eng  
 30 lond & haue contynued by the space of . xxx . yere for the  
 most parte in the contres of Brabant . flandres . spain



ande zelande ande thus when alle thysse thynges cam  
 to fore me after that y had made ande wroten a fyve  
 or six quayers y fyll in dyspayr of thysse werke ande  
 purposyd nomore to haue contynuyd therein ande tho  
 quayers leyde a part ande into two yere after laboured 5  
 nomore in thysse werke Ande was fully in wyll to  
 haue leste hys tyll on a tyme hit fortunedy that the ry  
 ght hygh excellent ande right vertuous prynces my  
 ryght redoughted lady my lady Margarete by the  
 grace of gode suster vnto y kyng of englonde ande of 10  
 fraunce . my souerayn lord Duchesse of Bourgoine of  
 lotryk . of Brabant . of Lymburgh . ande of Lurenburgh  
 Countes of flādrres of artoyes ⁊ of bourgoine Pala  
 tynee of heynawde of holande of zelade ande of namur  
 Marquesse of y holp empire lady of ffryse of saltus 15  
 ande of mechllyn sente for me to speke wyth her good  
 grace of dyuerce maters among y whych y lete her  
 hyences haue knowleche of y forsayd begynnyng of  
 thysse werke whiche anone comanded me to shewe  
 the sayd .v. or .vi. quayers to her sayd grace ande wh 20  
 an she had seen hem . anone she fonde a defaute in myn  
 englyssh whiche sche comāded me to amende and mo  
 re ouer comanded me straytli to contynue and make  
 an ende of the resydue than not translated wthos dre  
 defull comādemēt y durste in no wyse disobey becau 25  
 se y am a seruāt vnto her sayde grace ande resseue of  
 her perly ffee ande other many goode ande grete benefe  
 tes . ande also hope many moo to resseyne of her hye  
 nes but forth wyth wente ande laboured in the sayde  
 translacion after my symple ande pour connyng also 30  
 nigh as y am folowynge myn auctour mekeli beseking

the hounteuous hyenes of my saide lady that of her be-  
npuolence liste to accepte a take in gree this symple a  
rude werke here folowynge. ande yf ther be ony thyng  
wreton or sayde to her playse. y shall thynke my la-  
5 bour well employede ande where as ther is defaute. y  
she arette hys to y symplenes of my connyng whiche  
is ful small in this behalve ande requyre a prync alle  
them that shall rede this sayde werke to correcte hys a  
to holde me excuside of the rude a symple translatioun  
10 Ande thus y ende my prologe...

**H**ere foloweth y plogue of that worshipful man  
Raoul le feux whiche was Auctor of this present  
book in the ffrensh tonge.

**W**han y behold a knowe the oppynyons of the  
15 men nourisshe in ony synguler hystories of  
Troye ande see ande beholde also that of them  
to make a recuel or gadryng to gedre. y indigne haue  
respued the comandement of the ryght noble ande  
right vertuous prync. Philippe by the grace of y ma-  
20 ker of alle graces. Duc of Borgoyne of Lothryk of  
Brabandy ande of Wymbourgh. Erle of fflanders  
of Artoys ande of Bourgoyne. Dalatync of flem-  
nawde of Holland of gelande ande of namur. Mar-  
quis of y holy Emperre Lord of fryse of salyns and  
25 of mechlun. Certes y fynde ynowh for to thenke on  
for of y histories wherof y wyl make y recuel. Alle  
y woulde speke of them by bookes translated out of  
latyn in to ffresh a grete dele lasse than y ne shall tete  
Ande some ther be y replie a gayntheir ptyculer bookes  
30 wherfore y fere me to wryte more than her bookes

**T**hus ende I this booke whiche I haue transla-  
 ted after myn Auctor as nyghe as god hath gy-  
 uen me connyng to whom be gyuen the laude &  
 prayse / And for as moche as in the wrytynge of the  
 same my penne is worn / myn hande weyeth & not stedfast  
 myn eyen dimmed with ouermuche lokyng on the whit  
 paper / and my courage not so prone and redy to labour  
 as hit hath ben / and that age creepeth on me dayly and  
 febleth all the bodye / and also be cause I haue promysyd  
 to dpuerce gentylmen and to my frendes to adresse to hem  
 as hastely as I myght this sayd booke / Therefore I haue  
 practysed & lerned at my grete charge and dispense to  
 ordeyne this sayd booke myn pryncer after the maner & forme  
 as ye may here see / and is not wryton with penne and  
 ynke as other bookes ben / to thende that euery man may  
 haue them attonce / For all the bookes of this storie na-  
 med the recule of the histories of troyes thus enprynted  
 as ye here see were begonne in oon day / and also fynys-  
 shed in oon day / whiche booke I haue presented to my  
 sayd redoubtful lady as a fore is sayd . And she hath  
 well acceptid hit / and largely rewarded me / wherefore  
 I beseeche almyghty god to rewarde her euerlastyng blisse  
 after this lyf . Drapng her sayd grace and all them that  
 shall rede this booke not to desdaigne the simple and rude  
 werke . nether to reple agayns the wrytynge of the ma-  
 ters to wchpde in this booke / thau ight acorde not vn-  
 to the translatō of other whiche I haue wryton hit / For  
 dpuerce men haue made dyuerse bookes / whiche ma-  
 nyfoly acorde not as Dictes . Dares . and Homerus  
 for dictes & Homerus as grekes sayn and wryten fauor-  
 ably for the grekes / and gyue to them more worship

than to the troiane / Ande there wryteth otherwyse  
 than they doo / Ande also as for the propre names / hit  
 is no wonder that they acorde not / For some oon name  
 in thysse dayes haue dyuerce equiuocations after the con-  
 5 trees that they dwelle in / But alle acorde in conclusion the  
 generall destruction of that noble cpte of Trophe / Ande  
 the deth of so many noble prynces as kynges dukes Er-  
 les barons . knyghtes ande comyn peple ande the ruine  
 irreperable of that Cpte that neuer syn was reedyspede  
 10 which may be ensample to all men durynge the worlde  
 how dredefull ande Jeopardous it is to begynne a warre  
 ande what harmes losses . ande deth foloweth . Therefore  
 thapostle saith all that is wryton is wryton to our doc-  
 trine / Whiche doctrine for the comyn wele I beseech  
 15 god maye be taken in suche place ande tyme as shall be  
 moste nedefull in encycpynge of peas loue ande charyte  
 whiche graunte vs he that suffred for the same to be  
 crucified on the roode tree / Ande saye we alle Amen  
 for charyte .

**LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES**

---

**GLOSSARY**



## LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.<sup>1</sup>

### A. BOOKS I. AND II. TEXT PP. 1-504.

**Abas**, king of Argos, son of Ypermestra, father of Acrisius,  
103; 104; 203.

**\*Achaye** (Achaia, also called Hellas; by the Ionians it was  
named Ionia), 54; 251; 370; (**Athaye**), 377; 381; 383;  
513; 535; 698.

**Achayens**, the people of Achaye, 377; 378; 382; 383

**Achelous**, *Athelous*, *Achelous*, kyng of Athaye, and of the cyte  
Patrace, 370-73; 375-380; 381-384; 385

**\*Achilles**, son of Peleus and Thetys; of the noble cyte of  
Phaces, 388; 540-41; 546; 548; 550-52; 562-66; 574;  
578-79; 590-92; 593-96; 598-600; 602; 603; 606-7;  
609; 612; 613; 616; 618; 620-24; 625-28; 630-40;  
641-44; 646; 647; 662; 668-70; 690; 693; 694; 700

<sup>1</sup> This List, the first ever compiled, claims to be absolutely complete. Every name occurring in the text with all its various spellings is registered in it, and also pages are quoted where the bearer of a name is only mentioned without acting himself. For reasons set forth in the Introduction, I have thought it advisable to divide the List into two sections. Part I. contains all names occurring in the first two books of the "Recuyell," while Part II. contains those occurring in the third book. Names which occur in all three books are in both Parts marked with asterisks, and for the convenience of reference the numbers of the pages where they occur in the third book are repeated in Part I. As far as it was thought necessary, and the space permitted, an analysis of their lives has been added to the most conspicuous persons. Explanations which I have added to names, i.e., which are not to be found in the text, are included in brackets. As Caxton has often (mostly in the third book) disfigured the proper names by wrong spelling, I have in many cases added the spellings in the French text printed in italics.

**Acrisius**, king of Argos, father of Danes, 102; 103; wishes to have a son, makes many sacrifices to the gods to obtain one; consoles himself with the love of his daughter Danes. On asking the god Belus as to his destiny, he receives the answer that Danes' son will turn him into stone; is very sad, 104; intends to kill Danes, but then takes pity upon her; refuses to listen to any one of the princes desirous to marry her; fears lest she might be ravished for the sake of her beauty, 105; has a strong tower built, confines Danes in it, telling her what Belus had told him, 106; informs her that she must remain in the tower as long as he lives; will not accept Danes' interpretation of the oracle, 107; appoints matrons and damsels to keep Danes company, threatening them with death if they allow any man to come near her; returns to Argos; bids forty strong women to watch the entrance to the tower, 108; 110; 111; 115; 120; 163; 164; when he hears his daughter is ill, he bids his physicians examine her; is terrified when he learns from them that his daughter is pregnant, 166; sends Danes' companions to prison in Argos; bids other women watch over her and inform him when she is delivered; goes to see her every day; condemns her to death when he learns that she has given birth to a son, 167; orders two of his mariners to take his daughter and her babe to the sea and abandon her in a little boat, without food, 168; 170; 176; is driven out of his kingdom by his brother Pricus; is compelled to take refuge in the strong tower, 203; 207; 208; 222; is reinstalled in his kingdom by Perseus, learns the fate of Danes; adopts Perseus as his son; leaves him to rule in Argos whilst he retires to the strong tower; sends Danus to Naples and gives presents to him and Bellerophon; is much loved by Perseus, 224; is killed by Perseus through a mistake, and much lamented and honourably buried, 225; 226

**Actioyens**, the people of Attique (? Attici), 50

**Actyque**. See **Attique**

**Affer**, son of Madyam, 351; 352; 357; 360; 361; 363; 364; 365; 366; 367; 395; 396

\***Affrike**, *Auffrique*, 103; 187; **Affryque**, 364; 366; **Affrycoque**, 368; 396; **Affrioque**; 519



- Affriquans, Affryoquans, Auffricquans, Affricquans**, 365;  
**Affrycans**, 367; **Affricans**, 368; 370; 395
- \*Agamenon**, kyng of Michames, 7; 528; 539; 540-41; 545-48; 551; 553; 554; 556; 558-60; 562; 565; 572; 574-75; 578; 580; 591; 594-96; 601; 603; 608; 610; 616-18; 625; 629-36; 642; 644-45; 647-48; 656; 668-69; 671-72; 673; 675-78; 680; 681; 684; 686
- Agenor**, kyng of Assirie, son of Belus, 346; 396
- Agricultura**, Book de. *See* Varro
- Albe**, cyte of, 177
- Alceus, Alceus, Placeus**, son of Gorgophon, 224; son of Perseus, 226
- Alcumena**, daughter of Electrion, wyfe of Amphitrion, mother of Hercules, 179; 224; 226-35; 236-241; 243; 245; 285; 292-93; 298; 312
- Alexandre, Alexandrie**, port of, 351 (Alexandria)
- Almachee**, daughter of kyng Melliseus, 30; 31
- Ametus, Admethus de Thessalle**, kyng of Thessayle, 82; 84
- Amon**, kyng of Ioppen, 214; 216; 219
- Amphitrion**, son of Alceus, 224; lives in Thebes, falls in love with his cousin Alcumena, is wedded to her with great honour in Thebes, 226; 228; after the siege of Thelleboye, he is very anxious to see his wife; departs from the host with the king's permission in the company of one squire, 230; 231; 232; knocks at the gate of the castle of Arciancie; the door is opened by Gaminedes; asks for his wife; is conducted to her room; awakes her, 233; begets a son on her, 234; 236; hears the cries of his child's nurses; finds Ypicleus dead and Hercules holding two serpents in his hands; is afraid to take them away from him; comforts Alcumena, and has Ypicleus buried, 243; takes Hercules to the temple of Mars with the two serpents; sends for king Egeus and assembles the people; presents Hercules to God Mars, whom he thanks for the victory over the serpents; shows Hercules to the people and tells them his marvellous adventure, 244; hears that Hercules is the son of Jupiter and believes it; asks Eristeus to take Hercules into his care and bring him up; he will never see him again; returns to Arciancie, where he finds

- Alcumena much discomfited, 245; 246; 248; does not go to the tournament of Hercules (first Olympiad) by the advice of Eristeus, 252; 257; begins to think more kindly of Hercules and goes to Thebes to see him; prepares to go to Troye, 285; leads the second division against Laomedon, 290; fights against Linceus, 340; in spite of his efforts cannot keep the Thebans from flight; is wounded in many places, but not slain, 341, as Linceus does not find him; is imprisoned by Linceus, 342; comforts Megera, 343; is set free by Hercules, 346; 454
- Ampolesye, *Ampulesie*, *Ampelensie*, *Ampulesie*, 262; 366
- Ancone, people of, 419; kyng of, 426
- Andolosye, *Andelousie* (Andalusia), 394; Gerion was kyng of this country
- Andromadas, kyng of Calcide, 337-339; 340-41; 343
- Andromeda, *Andromeda*, wyfe of Perseus, 212; (*Andromadas*), 215; 216-17; 221; 224
- Anlacre, cyte of, 72
- Antheon, a geant of Lybye, 351; 353-54; 355-56; 358; 361-63; 364-66; 491
- Antigone, daughter of Laomedon, 274
- Aphyte, *laphite*, cyte of Epire, 316
- Apples, the golden, 284
- \*Appollo (Part B, *see* Appolyn) the god, 20; 21; 22; 23; 25; 86; 272; 275; 493; 494; 546; 549; 552; 605; 640
- Appollo, king of Paphes, 80; 81; 82; 84
- Apulye<sup>1</sup> (? Apulia), *see* of, 169; or Naples
- Apulyens,<sup>2</sup> inhabitants of Apulye, 187; 189; 193; 200; 213; 221; 222
- Aragon, Arragon, *Arragon*, kyng of, 415; 423
- Aragonnoys, *Arragonois*, inhabitants of Aragon, 417; 421; 423
- Archade, *Arcade*, caves of, 9; wood of, 50; cyte of, 60; 61; 90; 91; 93; 97; 126; 251; 370; 487
- Archadiens, inhabitants of Archade, formerly called the Pelagiens, 39; 59; 72; 74; 76; 88; 91; 93-95; 97-99; 100-2
- Archas, son of Calisto, 59; 60; 72-74; 76; 79; 80; 91-93; 98; 101; 102

<sup>1</sup> In the French text invariably used for "Naples."

<sup>2</sup> Where Caxton has "they of Naples" the French text reads "les apuliens," or "ceux d'apulle."

- Arciancie**, *Aroiance*, a castle of kyng Creon, 229; 230; 231; 235; (*Aroyancye*), 241; 245
- \***Arges**, cite of, 103-4; 108; 110; (royame of), 112; 161; 163; 167; 168-9; 176; 203; 207-8; 222-225; 251; 252; 299; 546
- Argiens**, inhabitants of Arges, 122-23; 163; 224
- Aristotell**, *Aristote*, Politycques of, 365
- Artoys** (county of Artois), 5<sub>13</sub>; 6<sub>22</sub>
- Asculapius**. *See Esculapius*
- \***Assirie**, kyngs Agenor of, 346; Assirye, belus, kyngs of, 550
- Astilo**, *Asilo*, one of the centaures, 318
- Asye** (Asia), 37; 366; 367
- Athalanta**, *Athalantha*, afterwards wyfe of kyng Melleager of Achaye, 54; 57
- Athames**, *Athenes*, porte of, 214
- Athaye**. *See Achaye*
- Athenyens**, people of Athens, 86; (*Atthenyenses*), 394; 500
- Athique**, *Atique*, *Actyque*, 50; 81; 131; 241; *Attyoque*, 246; *Attioque*, 247; 295
- Athlas**, son of Japetus, kyng of Libye and of Septe, 33; 81; does not allow Perseus to land in his country, 187; 196; recognises the arms of Medusa on the ship of Perseus; but nevertheless arms his people; bewayles his brother; draws up his people and valiantly defends the port of Septe, 197; after two days he compels Perseus to retire, 198; receives so heavy a stroke from Perseus that he gives up all hope of success, 200; encourages his people as well as he can, but finds he is not strong enough to resist Perseus and Danus and retreats to a high mountain, that was called after him; there he builds a castle and lives in it until the time of Hercules, 201; gives himself to the study of astronomy, 202; 203; 262; 264; 265; 270; 284; 355; 356; 357; is told by his knights that a strange giant asks for him; goes down and finds Hercules, who demands obedience from him; is discouraged, 358; but defies Hercules; arms himself and his men, and assails him; is stunned by a blow from Hercules and cries him mercy, 359; is forced to go with Hercules; is joyfully received by Philotes; but remains sorrowful and refuses to teach Hercules astronomy; at last he yields and tells

him all he knows, 360; Hercules studies with him, 385; comforts Deianira, 390; holds school in Athens with Hercules, 393; accompanies Hercules against Gerion; they study during the voyage, 396; advises Hercules not to build the city of Seville, 397; is sent for by Hercules, 425; explains how Cacus produced the smoke, 425; is sent home to his country by Hercules, 427; 492

**Athlas, a hille, 201**

**\*Attihenes, cyte of, 32; 86; 179-80; (porte of, 180), 185, 186; 229; 236; (Athenes), 241; 244; 247; 251; 253; 262; 393; 394; 483; 501; (port of), 545-46; 551; 553; 579; 582; (duc of), 587; 592; 609; (port of), 617; (duc of), 619; 625-634; 648; 686**

**Augustyn, St., *Saint Augustin*, book of the cite of God, 217.; (Austyn), 38.,**

**Auria, Aurea, *Aurya*, wyfe of kyng Prycus, Prycus, 201; 203-5; 207**

**Aurora, daye sterre, 267**

**Austyn, St. *See* Augustyn, St.**

**Aventyn, *Adventin*, *auentin*, the mount of, a cyte nyhe the mount of, 177; 436; 438; 440; 444; 460**

**Babilon, *Babilonne*, tour of, 9**

**Bachedemon, *Bacedemon*, *Bachedemon* (Blache Demon), son of Perseus and Andromeda, 224; 226**

**Barseloyne (Barcelona), cyte of, 427; Barselone, 428**

**Basilique, Basylyque, 82; 83; 84**

**Belleforon, *Belorophon*, *Bellorophon*, a knight, 201; 203; 204; 205-7; (Bellorophon), 209; 210; 211; 212-14; 216; 222; 223; 224**

**Belus, *Bellus*, son of Epaphus, father of Agenor, 103; 104; 106; 107; 396**

**Berroutes, one of the three governours of Lennos (Lemnos), 178**

**Blache Demon. *See* Bachedemon**

**Bochace, genealogy of goddes, 205; 333; 393; 507; 603; 21536, 30; (Bocace), 24610; 2713; (Bokace), 2848; 39619**

**Bourgoyne (Burgundy), 37; 514; 511; 513; 620; 622; 50128; 5027**

**Braband (Brabant), 37; 314; 431; (brabant), 512; 621; 50129**

**Brugis (Bruges), in the countee of Flaundres, 318; 50211**

- Bryarius**, *Bridarius*, son of Tytan, kyng of Nericos, 61;  
 (Bryareus), 81  
**Burye**, monk of, D. J. Lidgate, 502.  
**Busiers**, son of Libye, daughter of Epaphus, 103; **Busire**,  
 302; **Busire**, **Busirie**, kyng, son of the quene of Libye,  
 303; 304; 305-7; 352; 491  
**Cacus**, kyng of Cartagene, 415; 416; 417; 418; 419; 420-25;  
 427; 436; 437; 438; 439-43; 445-48; 449; 450; 451-54;  
 459-60; 462; 470; 477; 491  
**Calabre**, according to some it was once called Calidonye, 438.  
*See Calidonye*  
**Calcedonye**, *Calcedoine*, *Calcedonie* (whiche lyeth in tho-  
 posite of Achaye and of Archade), **Calcedoyne**, 370;  
 371; 373; 375; 379; 380; 383; **Calcedonie**, 384;  
 385; 498  
**Calcedonyens**, 375; 376; 377; (**Calcedoniens**), 378; 380;  
 381; 382  
**Caloide**, ? kyng of (*Andromadas*), 338  
**Calidonie**, 223; (*Calidoine*), 438; 439; 459; 464; 465;  
 467; 475; 490  
**Calidoniens**, 461; 462; **Calydoniens**, **calidonyens**, 463;  
 464; 466; 467; 468; 469  
**Calisto**, daughter of kyng Lichaon, 48; 49; 50; 51-54; 55-58;  
 59-60  
**Candame**, *Caudame*, wife of Dardanus, 38  
**Capadoce**, *Cadoce*, *Capadoce* (Cappadocia), 366; 367  
**Carmente**, wyfe of Kyng Euander, another name for **Nycho-**  
**strate**, (178); 456  
 \***Cartage**, *Carthage*, 353; 683  
**Cartagene**, *Cartagene*, *Cartagene*, cyte of, 415; 416  
 \***Castor**, brother of Pollux and Helayne, 349; 513; 529; 538;  
 539; 540  
**Castylle**, *Castille* (Castile, Castilla), royaume of, 416; **Castyle**,  
**Castile**, 417; 421  
**Castyllyens**, *Castiliens*, inhabitants of Castylle, 416; **Caste-**  
**lians**, 417; **Castelyens**, 418; 419; 420-421; **Castel-**  
**yans**, 422  
**Cateloynne**, *Castalongne* (Catalonia, Cataluña), 427  
 \***Caxton**, Willyam, 3.; 501-503; 701-2  
**Cea**, an island, 61

- Cecyl.** *See* **Secile**  
**Cecyliens.** *See* **Secyliens**  
**Celion**, another name for **Vranus**, 9  
**Centaures**, **Ceentaures**, 144; 147; 149; 150-153; 154-55;  
 157; 161; 163; 171-72; 174-76; 315; 316; 317;  
 318-320; 339; 343  
**Ceon**, *Ceon*, son of **Tytan**, kyng of the island of **Cea**, 61;  
**C(r)eon**, 66  
**Cephus**, kyng of **Palestyne**, 214  
**Cerberus**, a geant, porter of the cyte of **Helle** (the poettes  
 named hym the hound with the thre heedes, 330), 320;  
 321; 323-25; 329; 330-33; 334-36; 337  
**Ceres**, *Sceres*, *Scera*, daughter of **Vranus** and **Vesca**, 9; 14;  
 15; 26; 68; **Seres**, 167; 178; **Sera**, queen, 320; 321-23;  
 (mother of **Proserpyne**, 321) (**Sera** and **Seres**), 326; 328;  
 331; 337  
**Chymere** of **Cecyle**, *la chimere de cecille*, 206; 208; 209  
**Cibelle**, daughter of **Vranus** and **Vesca**, wyfe of **Saturn**, 9;  
 (**Cybelle**), 14; 15; 18; 19; 20; 24-5; 26-9; 31;  
 60-1; 63; 68; 69; 70-3; 75; 85  
**Cilarus**, one of the **Centaures**, 318; 319  
**\*Cipres**, 61; **Cypres**, king of, 579  
**Cirene**, *Cyrene* (**Cyrene**, a city in **Libya**), 353  
**Cite of God**, book of the. *See* **Augustyn**, **St.**  
**\*Colen**, the holy cyte of, 319; **Coleyn**, 502<sup>11, 31</sup>; (**Cologne**)  
**Colompnes** or **pylers** of **Hercules**, 396  
**Comodye**, first, of **Plaute**. *See* **Plantus**  
**Coroigne**, *Courongne*, a woman, 414  
**Coroignyens**, *Courongniens*, people of **Courongne**, 415  
**Corongne**, *Courongne*, *Courrongne* (**Corunna**, **Coruña**), port  
 of, 407; **Couronge**, **Curongne**, 408; cyte of, 413  
**Corynthe**,<sup>1</sup> *Corinthe* (**Corinthus**), cyte of, 33; 35  
**Corynthieus**, *les corinthiens* (**Corinthians**, inhabitants of  
**Corinthus**), 35, 36; **Coryntheus**, **corynthyeus**, 35, 37  
**Corynthus**, kyng, 33; 34  
**Cothulye**, kyng of, 361; 363  
**Cothulyens**, people of **Cothulye**, 363  
**Cremone**, cyte of, eleven geants of, 428; 429; 430; 431-32;  
 433; 434; 435-36; (geants, people, cyte), 454; 459  
**Cremonyens**, inhabitants of the cyte of **Cremone**, 435  
**Creon**, kyng of **Thebes**, father of **Megera**, 222; 228; 229;

- 252; 254; 283; 285; 290; 294; 298; 308, 309; 312;  
 313; 337; 339; 340; 341; 344; 346  
 \*Crete, yle of, 9; 10; lond of, kyng of, 15; 16; first queen  
 of, 19; 21; 30; 33; lond of, 61; cyte of, 62; 64;  
 65; 68; 69; 70; 72-75; 80; 84; 86-89; 91; 92; 99;  
 100-103; 110-111; 113; 123; 131; 139; 140; 142;  
 143-45; 148-50; 154-55; 159; 160-61; 163; 170-71;  
 173; 175; 176-79; 226-27; 234-35; 239-40; 241; 245;  
 251; 287; 297; 298; 302; 304; 306; 545; 581; 656;  
 681; 686-88; 693  
 Cyracuse, *Cyracuse* (Syracuse, the famous city of Sicily),  
 177; 178

Danaus, son of Belus, 103; 203

Danea, daughter of Acrisius, the king of Argos, 102; 103;  
 104; 105; is brought to the copper tower by her father,  
 106; tries to interpret the answer of the god Belus  
 more favourably, 107; unwillingly consents to do as her  
 father wishes, 108; 109; 110; 111; is pleased with the  
 jewels and orders the messenger to be well treated, 112;  
 and thanked in her name, 113; is told by the old lady of  
 the request of Jupiter and of the jewels he has brought,  
 114; she consents to see him, 115; 116; she speaks  
 courteously to him, 117; converses with him apart, 118;  
 will not listen to his proposals, 122; and entreats him to  
 leave her with her friends, 123; agrees to tell him her  
 final decision the next day; gives a feast in his honour,  
 124; thinks kindly of him; goes to her room accom-  
 panied by the old lady, 125; to whom she confides all,  
 126; and asks for advice, 127; goes to bed, 128; is  
 horrified at the sight of Jupiter, and tells him he has  
 betrayed her, 129; is at last appeased by his sweet words;  
 sends for him the next morning, 130; has a long private  
 conversation with him, with the result that Jupiter shall  
 come with an army to fetch her away from the tower,  
 131; 143; 144; 148; 153; 154; 163; waits hopefully for

<sup>1</sup> Caxton says: "the cyte of corynthe whiche stant in naples"; in the French text the passage runs thus: "la cite de corinthe laquell siet en apulie." Page 169 Caxton says: "the see of apulye or naples." Evidently this is a mistake, for I am unable to find that there ever was a city of Corinthe in Apulia. In the French text "Naples" is never mentioned, but "apulie" always occurs in its place.

- the coming of Jupiter, 164; laments her fate and curses Jupiter, 165; becomes melancholy and falls ill; is taken by her father to his physicians; she denies their statement, 166; is put in the keeping of other women; weeps continually, then begins to be hopeful and gives birth to a son called Perseus; excuses her companions and is sentenced to death by her father, 167; is put in a little boat with her child and left to her fate, 168; is rescued by a fisherman who takes her to his hut, 169; is sent for by Pilonnus, King of Naples, to whom she tells her story, and who afterwards marries her. They have a son called Danus, 170; 171; 175; 176; 186; her son Perseus takes leave of her, 187; rejoices to hear of the victories of Perseus, 198; 203; 208; 224
- Danus, son of Danes and Pilonnus, 170; 198; 199; 200-202; 209; 210; 211-13; 222; 224
- Dardane, cyte of, afterwards named Troye, 33; 37; 38
- Dardanus, son of Corinthus, 33; 34; 35; 36; 37; 38
- Dardanyens, inhabitants of Dardane, 38
- Dedoum, *Dodoum*, son of Hercules and Echee, afterwards king of Egypte, 360
- \*Delphos, 18; 20; yle of, 272; 546; Delphe, 548; 550; 688; yle of, 693; 694
- Demorgogon, father of Ether, 9
- Deserte, yle of, 61; 172
- Destremadure, *Estremadure* (d'estremadure, Estremadura), 394
- Deyanyra, Deyanira, Deianire, daughter of Oeneus, kyng of Calcedonye, third wyfe of Hercules, 370; 371; 372; 373-75; 378-380; 384; 385; 386; 387; 388-90; 393; 395; 396; 475; 482-95; 497-98; 500; 501
- \*Diane, goddess (Deane), 48; 50; 52; 53; 54; 55; (Dyane), 56; 57; 58; 235; 236; 237-39; (temple of), 346; 474; 495; 548; 549; 553; 554
- Diomedes, kyng of Trace, and of ten thousand thieves, 476; 477; 478; 479; 480; 481; 482; 491
- Dorillas, one of the centaures, 318
- Ecclisiastica, Historia. See Historia*
- Echee, the daughter of Affer, second wyfe of Hercules, 352; 353; 355; 360; 366



- \*Egee, see of, 61; 143; 172; 676  
**Egeon**, son of Tytan, kyng of the see of Egee, and of the yle deserte, 61; 66; 67; 76; 77; 78; (**Egeus**), 143; 170; 172; 173; 174; 175  
**Egeus**, identical with Egeon  
**Egeus, Egeon**, kyng of Athens, father of Theseus, 241; 244; 247; 253; 263; 264; 285  
**Egipcians**, the inhabitants of Egipte, 306; 307; 308; 352; 353; 354-56; (**Egypcyens**), 360; 361; 362; 364; 366; 367  
**Egistus**, the son of Belus, 103; 203  
**\*Egypte**, 103; 302; (**Egipte**), 303; 304; 305; 306; 353; 360; 366; 367; 491; 549  
**Electra**, a daughter of kyng Athlas, 33; 34  
**Electrion**, the son of Gorgophon, 224; of Perseus, 226  
**Empire**, the holy 5<sup>11</sup>; 6<sup>24</sup>  
**Encheladus**, one of "the sones of Tytan," 66; 76  
**England**, royaume of, 4<sup>10</sup>; 5<sup>10</sup>; kyng of, 501<sup>22</sup>; 502<sup>11</sup>  
**Epaphus**, the son of Ysis, 103  
**Eperion**, kyng of Plipheros, 61  
**Epire**, 39; 40; (**Epirye**), 40; 43; 52; 70; 316  
**Epirians**, people of Epire, 38; (**thepiryens**), 39; 40; 41; 44; 45; 48; 49; 50-53; 57; 69; 72; 74; 76; 77; 88  
**Epiryen**, thepyrien (a man of Epire, killed by kyng Lichaon, and served at a dinner to his countrymen), 39; 40; 41; 42; 43; 44; 52  
**Epiryen**, martir, identical with the preceding one, 41  
**Erioteus, Ericteus**, son of Perseus and Andromeda, 224  
**Eristeus, Euresteus, Euristeus**, kyng of Athique, 241; 248; 249; 250-52; 254; 262; 263; 283-285; 290; 294; 297; (**Euristeus**), 298; **Euristus**, 312  
**Eرتونius, Erictonius**, the second kyng of Dardane, son of Dardanus, 38  
**Esculapius**, the son of Appollo of Paphes, medecyn of, *medecin Esculapius*, 80; 82; *Asculapius*, 83  
**Eson**, a centaur, father of Jason and kyng of Myrondone, 151; 152; 252; 347  
**Espayne**. See *Spaigne*  
**Hesperiens**. See *Hesperiens*  
**Hespye**. See *Hespye*

**Esperus.** *See* Phylotes

**Ether,** son of Demorgogon, 9

**Euander,** kyng of the cyte nyhe the mount Auentyn, 177;  
178; 436; 441; 443; 444; 450; 451; 452; 453; 456;  
459; 461; 462; 465; 475; 499

**Euricus,** the pryncypall capitayn of the Centaures, 316; 317;  
319

\***Europe,** *see* of, 171; **Ewrope,** 179; 353; 398; 519

**Ewryale, Euriale,** the second daughter of kyng Porcus, 179

\***Exione, Exionne,** daughter of Laomedon, 270; (**Exiona**),  
273; 274; 277; 278; 279; 280-81; 295; 351; 505; 507;  
509; 510; 512; 515; 516; 517; 519; 520; 523; 525;  
528; 530; 532; 533; 557; 560; 589; 625

**Famus,** king of Laurence, son of Picus, 178; **Fanus,** son  
of Pricus, 454; 458; 459

**Fatus,** wyfe of Famus, 178; **Facua,** queen of Laurence, wife  
of Fanus, 454; 455; 456; 457; 458; 459

**Flaundres, Flanders,** countee of, 3<sub>16</sub>; **flandres,** 4<sub>31</sub>; 5<sub>13</sub>;  
**ffaundres,** 6<sub>11</sub>

**Fortunate, yles, Isles fortunees,** 353

**France,** 4<sub>7</sub>; 5<sub>11</sub>; 501<sub>18</sub>; 502<sub>11</sub>

\***Frigie,** 38; **Frygye,** 131; 286; **Frygie,** 305; 505; 576;  
king of, 586; 612; 671

**Frigiens,** people of Frigie, 132; 135; 136; 138

**Fryse (Friesland, Friesia),** 5<sub>15</sub>; 6<sub>24</sub>

**Gades,** now called Gallyce, 396

**Galantyse,** nurse or maid of Alcumena, 235; 236; **Galantys,**  
237; 238

**Galyce, Galios,** mountains of, 394; 396; **Gallyce, Galyse,**  
land of, 397; 408. *See also* Gades

**Gammedes, or Gaminedes, Gamynedes,** son of Troos, 131;  
132; 133; 134; 135-36; (**Gaminedes**), 138; 142; 143;  
145; **Gamynedes,** 146; 148; 151; 152; 153; 154-58;  
159-163; 171-73; 174-75; 227; 230; 231; 232-34

**Gaunt (Gand, Ghent),** 502<sub>11</sub>

**Gawdyane, Gaudiane, Guadiana,** a ryver, 394; **Guadiana,**  
398; **gaudiana,** 401

**Geryon, Gerion,** kyng of Andolosye and Destremadure and  
of the mountains of Galyce and of Portyngale, 394; 395;

- 397; 398; 399; 400; 401; 402; 403-8; 409-14; 427;  
491
- Gethulye**, kyng of, 361; 363
- Gethulyens**, people of Gethulye, 363
- Glanta**, daughter of Saturn, 33
- God**, cite of, book. *See* Augustyn, St.
- God of nature**, 257
- God of the sonne and of the see**, *les dieux de soleil et de la mer*, 271
- Gorge**, daughter of kyng Oeneus, sister of Deianira, the wife of Hercules, 370; 371; 379
- Gorgonnes**, i.e., cultyueresses or labourers of the erthe, surname of the daughters of king Porcus, 179
- Gorgophon**, son of Perseus and Andromeda, 224; kyng of Arges, 252
- \*Grece**, 21; 23; 38; 81; 108; 185; 246; 255; 257; 261; 264; 265; 267; 283; 285; 290; 296; 297; 313; 348; 351; 365; 394; 401; 475; 478; 489; 501; 505; 510; 511; 513; 515; 516; 520; 524-528; 529; 531; 532; 534; 539; 540; 544; 545; 547; 548; 558; 559; 586; 595; 597; 608; 613; 626; 632; 652; 653; 656; 664; 668; 670; 673; 677; 678; 686; 691; 693
- \*Grekes**, 7; 186; 247; 257; 262; 264-65; 269; 281; 283; 286; 287; 288; 289-95; 347; 350-51; 375-77; 398-400; 401; 403; 406; (**Greks**), 407; 408-414; 417-19; 421; 423; 424; 432; 450-51; 463-64; 465; 467; 471; 475; 477; 481-83; 506; 509; 515-17; 519-20; 523-26; 528; 530; 532; 538; 541; 542; 545-46; 550-52; 554-56; 560; 561-65; 566-68; 570-75; 577-78; 581; 584-91; 593-94; 596-600; 601-608; 609-10; 612-15; 618-20; 622-24; 625-30; 632-33; 635-40; 641-47; 649-56; 657-58; 660; 662-72; 673; 675; 676-79; 682; 686; 699; 700; 701
- Gryneus**, one of the centaures, 318
- Gybalter**, *Gibaltar* (Gibraltar), strayt of, 187; 188; **Gybaltar**, 357; 396
- Habraham**, *Abraham*, father of Madyam, and grantfather of Affer, 352
- \*Hebe**, daughter of Jupiter and Juno, 85; 506
- Hebenus**, a ryuer, 385

- \***Helayne**, wyfe of Menelaus, sister of Castor and Pollux, 7; 505; 527-41; 556; 558-59; 578; (nephew of), 583; 591; 598; 611; 623-25; 644; 651-53; 658; 664; 665; 668; 672; 686; 693
- Hell**, name afterwards given to the parties of Thesaylle, 33; 320
- Helle**, *Enfer*, cyte of, 86; **Hell**, 326; 327; 328; 329; 330-31; 337; 339; 342
- \***Hellespond**, *la mer d'ellespont*, see of, 37; 139; **Helespont**, 206; (**Hellesponte**, see of), 683
- \***Hercules**, son of Jupyter and Alcumena, the wyfe of Amphitriion, 7; 81; 103; 178; 201; 223; pedigree of, 224; 226; birth of, 239; strangles two serpents while lying in his cradle, 242; smiles at his terrified nurses and parents, 243; is taken to the temple of Mars by his father, who thanks the god for the marvellous escape of his son; Juno tells the people that Hercules is the son of Jupiter, 244; when Amphitriion hears this, he sends Hercules to King Eristeus to be educated, 245; he is brought up according to the ideas of Lycurgus, 246; Theseus of Athens is brought up with him; at the early age of seven Hercules throws every one in wrestling; people come from far and wide to see him; at the age of thirteen he "began to doo and sue the armes," 247; requests his foster father, Eristeus, to allow him to go to Mount Olympus and fight for fifteen days any one who may present himself, 248; Eristeus grants his wish; Hercules, describing himself as the "esquyer unknownen," sends a letter through a herald to all parts of Greece to invite people to Mount Olympus, 249-50; many kings and knights accept his invitation, 251; three kings are elected judges; to the sound of trumpets Hercules appears in the lists, 252; he is just fourteen years old; first he wrestles with Theseus and throws him, 253; he overcomes various other squires; sees Megera for the first time, 254; is smitten with her charms; his feelings are reciprocated by Megera, 255; on the fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh days he excels all in running, shooting, and throwing the stone, 256; people declare he is the son of the "god of nature," and bless the woman who bore him; Megera has only eyes for Hercules; their mutual passion grows, 257; as nobody can match Hercules in any of the sports, the remainder of the

festival is devoted to a tournament among the kings and knights present, 258-60; the prize is unanimously given to him; from the date of this festival the first Olympiad is to be reckoned, 261; goes with Eristeus to Athens to see Megera; hears of the golden sheep of Athlas and Philotes, 262; declares that he will bring some of them to Eristeus before three weeks have passed; starts with Theseus for Hesperia, 264; when they at last arrive at the island they meet a giant, who asks them what they seek, 265; Hercules strikes the giant down dead; he is attacked by Philotes; they wrestle, 266; when they rest for a little while they agree that he who is conquered shall serve the other as long as he lives; Hercules remembers Megera, 267; they continue fighting, 268-69; Philotes is overcome and becomes Hercules' man; after three days' repose he and Theseus, with Philotes and sixty of the sheep return to Eristeus, 270; 271; on the journey homeward he arrives at Troye just when Exione is to be sacrificed to a monster of the sea, 274; asks Laomedon why his daughter is going to be given up to the monster, 275; declares himself ready to fight against the monster, 276; as reward, Laomedon promises to give him two of his best horses; armed with an iron bar, he proceeds to the place where Exione awaits her fate, 277; prays for strength to the "godde that made the monstres & terrible bestes"; the monster arrives, 278; fights long against it and kills it; delivers Exione to her father, 279; 280; is feasted in Troye, but afterwards shamefully treated by Laomedon, 281; when Laomedon refuses to give him the two horses, he takes an oath that he will destroy Troye, 282; returns to Thebes where Megera welcomes him; sends the sheep to Eristeus, 283; Philotes tells the people of Hercules' valour, 284; Amphitryon and Alcmena own him now as their son; is elected captain of an expedition against Laomedon, 285; 287; fights very bravely, 288; the battle lasts until nightfall, when both armies retreat, 289; kills successively eleven Troians with eleven arrows, 290; performs feats of valour, 291; his people are surrounded by Laomedon's men, but Theseus and Amphitryon come to their rescue, 292; overthrows Pryant, 293; and takes him prisoner, 294; in the pursuit of the fleeing

Troians he is the first to enter their city; allows his people to pillage it, but yields to the request of the ladies, who have taken refuge there, to spare the palace of Ilion, 295; seeks Laomedon in vain; destroys the walls of Troye; returns to Greece, 296 [End of Book I.]; is persuaded by Juno to go and fight the lions of Nemeë, 297; at Thebes, whither he goes first, Megera and all ladies vainly endeavour to dissuade him from undertaking this quest; he sets out in company of Philotes, 298; in the forest of Nemeë he is assailed by three lions, 299; kills one of them, and strikes another, 300; cuts off a leg of the little lion, 301; strangles the old lion with his hands and kills the second which was still alive; he slays them with the help of Melorcus and Philotes; they pass the night at the hut of Melorcus, where Hercules attends to his wounds; returns to Crete, 302; on his return he thanks Juno for the adventure, and is praised and feasted by her, 304; when she tells him of the tyrant Busire, he swears that he will go to Egypt and do away with him, 305; has the lions' skins made up into a garment which he wears as armour. Arrives in Egypte with Philotes; is assailed by Busire and his people; the former he wounds mortally, the latter he drives to flight. At the request of the Egyptians he seizes Busire, 306-7; sacrifices him to the gods; their offer to become their king he refuses, and after appointing judges over them, he returns to Juno and King Creon, 308; goes into the forest to hunt, and all the time thinks of Megera, 309; goes into the palace garden, where Megera is with many ladies; he speaks to her, 310; reveals his passion to her, 311; asks Euristus and Amphitriton to request Creon to give him Megera in marriage; Creon gladly consents; the marriage takes place; afterwards he requests Creon to make him knight, 312; as the people of Iconie had chosen him to be their king; Creon is ready to comply with his request, arranges a great feast and tournament, to which he invites all the kings of Greece; Hercules is by himself in a tent, 313; before the assembled kings Creon confers the order of knighthood upon him; he mounts his horse, overcomes all who ride against him except Jason; is crowned King of Iconie, 314; goes to the wedding of Pirothus in the

company of Philotes, 315; knights Jason, 316; follows the centaures who carry off Ypodame the bride; he is in front of all, 317; fights with the centaures and kills many of them, 318; finds Euricus, who has Ypodame in his charge; strikes him down dead, 319; through his exertions the centaures are thoroughly defeated; he captures Linceus, 320; wishes with Jason to accompany Theseus and Pirothus into Helle, 328; follows them secretly in order to be near when they are in need of his assistance; charges Philotes to take the prisoner Linceus to Thebes, 329; arrives just in time to save Theseus from Cerberus, 333; vanquishes Cerberus and takes him prisoner, 334; binds him securely, and proceeds to the palace where Pluto and Proserpine are; after having severely blamed Pluto for his misdeeds, he strikes him down with his club, 335; puts to death all his assailants; reassures Proserpine and conducts her out of the palace; finds at the gate a number of the citizens of Helle who attack him; he overcomes them and kills no less than four hundred; receives from Theseus the chain by which Cerberus used to tie his prisoners; sets the prisoners free, 336; binds Cerberus with the same chain; buries Pirothus; starts with Cerberus, Proserpine, and Theseus; arrives at Thessalonyque, where he delivers Proserpine to Ceres and Cerberus to Ypodame; returns with Theseus to Thebes, 337; 338; 339; 341; 342; 343; when he enters the royaume of Thebes he hears of Linceus' doings; goes in disguise to the palace, kills some of the soldiers, and, 344, strikes down Linceus, who has come down unarmed to settle the quarrel between his soldiers, and gives him into the charge of Juno and the damoysels; he then goes out into the streets and destroys, with the help of the Thebans, all the enemies; orders Megera's prison to be opened, 345; is on the point of taking her in his arms, when Linceus accuses her falsely of adultery; believes Linceus, strikes off his head, and kills his wife Megera with the same sword; sets Amphitriou and Philotes free; leaves Thebes in the company of Theseus and Philotes, 346; is made king of Licie; arrives in Myrondone; makes up his mind to go with Jason to conquer the golden fleece; they make ships ready and go as far as

Troy, where they wish to take in provisions; Laomedon refuses to allow them to do so, even for money; vows to destroy Troy a second time,<sup>1</sup> 347; at Lemnos he reproves the wife of King Phyneus; returns to Greece; praises Jason to his parents and friends; tells them how the King of Troy treated them; the destruction of Troy is resolved upon, 348; after having made preparations, they set sail, and arrive at Troy, 349; kills many Troians and King Laomedon; the others are driven to flight; enters the city of Troy, 350; gives Exiona to Thelamon as reward for having the first entered the city; pillages the palace of Ylion; takes all the treasures, and razes the city and destroys it by fire; goes with Theseus and Philotes to Alexandre, where he is well received by Affer, 351; decides to go with Affer to Libye and conquer Busire; sees Echee, Affer's daughter, 352; falls in love with her and marries her; assails Antheon in the city of Libye, 353; kills many Libyens; fights with Antheon, 354; drives him to flight; returns to Echee who helps to unarm him, 355; grants to Antheon a month's truce; makes up his mind to go to the royaume of Athlas, 356; goes thither with Philotes and three mariners; arrives at the castle; leaves the boat in the charge of his companions; meets a servant of Athlas who directs him, 357; is admitted, and speaks to Athlas; demands obedience from him, 358; is upbraided by Athlas; fights against Athlas' men; kills twelve of them with twelve strokes; stuns Athlas and drives the others to flight, 359; makes Athlas cry him mercy; takes all his books and compels him to go with him; requires Athlas to teach him astronomy; which Athlas reluctantly does; returns with honour to Affer, and finds that Echee has born him a fair son, 360; studies science with great energy; prepares to fight with Antheon; conducts the first battle himself, 361; encounters Antheon, wounds and overthrows him, and would have killed him, if the Libyens had not come between them; kills many Libyens, 362; compels the others to flee, 363; enters Libye and becomes master of the city, makes Affer king, and names the country after him, Affrique, 364;

<sup>1</sup> As Lefevre had previously written in the "Jason" of the expeditions of the Argonautes, he here omits it.



establishes the laws of Greece in Affrique, and introduces the sacrament of marriage; Antheon, with a new army, attacks him; he overcomes Antheon's people, and kills Antheon at last, 365; erects a memorial to Antheon, and buries him; conquers Tyngie, Ampulesie, and several other countries, and gives them all to Affe; his wife, Echee dies; makes great sorrow for her; is on the point of leaving the country when a messenger from the Queens of Sithee comes to challenge him, 366; accepts the challenge, 367; enters the lists with Theseus, where they find the two ladies already awaiting them, 368; in the first bout all four are borne to the ground; overcomes Menalipe and admonishes Theseus, 369; receives the arms of Sinophe in token of submission; makes peace with her on condition that she gives Ypolite in marriage to Theseus; goes to Calcedonie to see Deianira of whose beauty he has heard; is honourably received by her father, Oeneus, 370; falls in love with her, 371; hears from Oeneus that Achelous has asked for Deianira's hand; advises him to fight against Achelous, 372; promises to help him in the war; passes most of his time with Deianira, 373; although he thinks but of her, he does not reveal his passion, wishing first to distinguish himself in arms, 374; advises Oeneus to sound to arms, when he hears Achelous approach; puts the Calcedoniens in order for battle, 375; exhorts them to fight bravely; enters the battle and shoots upon his enemies, 376; performs feats of valour, 377; shows his gigantic power, and puts Achelous' people to flight, 378; follows Achelous by water; enters his kingdom and besieges him in his castle, 379; the mere sight of him drives the enemies to flight; not a single blow is struck; thinks of Deianira, 380; assaults the castle repeatedly without success, 381; sees a light out at sea; goes with his men to find out what it is; is attacked by Achelous from an ambush, but sets his men in order and abides the attack of his enemies, 382; wounds Achelous; captures him; disperses his people; conquers his castle and puts about twelve hundred people to death, 383; enters the city of Patrace, where he finds little resistance; adds the whole to the kingdom of Oeneus; returns to Calcedonie to see Deianira; is honourably

received, 384; asks Oeneus for the hand of Deianira; obtains it; marries her with great pomp; soon afterwards he goes with her to Iconie; studies with Athlas; meets Nessus at the river Hebenus with a little boat, 385; accepts Nessus' offer to ferry him and his people across the river; sends Deianira and her maydens first; seeing Nessus carrying Deianira off, shoots an arrow through his heart, 386; is anxious about Deianira; throws his dress, harneys, and club across, 387; and swims over to the other bank; finds Deianira safe and Nessus dead; withdraws his arrow from the body, which he leaves where he found it, 388; returns to the river, ferries his men across; is well received by the King of Lerne, who tells him of the monster Ydra; makes up his mind to destroy this monster, 389; in spite of Deianira's entreaties sets out to find the Ydra, 390; suffers the monster to come near and speak to him; solves seven problems the monster gives him; fights with it, 391; 392; after a hard struggle kills the Ydra, and fetches the King of Lerne, Deianira, and his people to see the monster; sacrifices to the gods; burns the Ydra's body; returns to Lerne with great honour and glory; goes to Athens, where he is gladly received by Theseus; holds a school there with Athlas, 393; studies astronomy with great zeal; goes to Licye, where many noblemen and others learn from him science and philosophy, 394; hearing Affer's complaints about Gerion, he promises to help him to make war on Gerion, 395; takes leave of Deianira and sets out with his men; on the way he continues his studies with Athlas, and is never idle; arrives in Affrica, passes the straits of Gibraltar; goes into Gades; peoples this country and gives it to a man named Philistenes; has pillars erected along the coast with a statue of himself upon them, 396; makes a stone pillar in the place where now Seville stands, and wishes to build a city there; Athlas dissuades him from carrying out this plan; erects a statue of himself by the side of the pillar; leaves the country in the keeping of eight hundred men from Sithye, 397; goes on the river Guadiana near Megida, 398; rejoices to see Gerion approach with his army, 399; kills many of his enemies with arrows; sinks one of the galleys through a mighty

blow of his club, that its inmates are drowned; does great feates of arms, and forces Gerion to retreat, 400; encloses Gerion's ships so that in order to go to the town Gerion must pass by him; finding in the morning that Gerion has fled, he assaults the city of Megida, and soon conquers it, 401; is unable to find Gerion; goes to the temple and holds a devotion; messengers from Gerion bid him leave the city; refuses to do so, 402; allows Gerion and his people to land; remains for the night in Megida; puts his army before sunrise the next day in order for battle, 403; when he admonishes his soldiers to do their duty; Gerion approaches; opens the gate and goes out with his men; speaks to Gerion and his brothers, 404; overcomes both brothers of Gerion; fights very fiercely with Gerion, 405; slays more than six hundred of his enemies; wounds one of the brothers mortally, 406; follows the retreating Gerion with twelve hundred men, 407; 408; enters the port of Courogne where Gerion has landed, and draws up his men; as the Greeks cannot land he enters a little boat and tries to win the port alone, 409; after a hard resistance he manages to get ashore and make way for Theseus and Hispan and three hundred men, 410; does marvels of valour, 411; gives Gerion a blow with his club, 412; kills Gerion; on seeing his enemies taking to flight, he thanks the gods and pursues them, 413; after killing many of them, he returns at nightfall to his ships; as the country seems good to him he builds a town which he names Coroigne, after the name of the first woman who comes to help build it; builds a tower on the tomb of Gerion, 414; invites all the maydens of the country to a feast in remembrance of Gerion's death; returns to Megida, where one hundred fair oxen are presented to him; hears of the tyrannies of Cacus and undertakes to chastise him, 415; enters Castile; passes through many countries which submit to him; Cacus defies him through a messenger, 416; accepts his challenge, 417; marches against Cacus, 418; kills many Castilians; encounters Cacus, who cleaves his shield, 419; after a fight of two hours, Cacus retires, 420; does not follow him, but kills many people of Castile and Aragon; when Cacus returns to the battle he tries to reach him, but Cacus and

his people dare not abide his strokes, 421; tries to follow them on the Mount Monchaio, where they take refuge, but they throw huge stones upon him and compel him to retreat; makes a vow that he will never depart from the foot of the mountain, 422, until he has obliged Cacus to come down by famine or otherwise; has the bodies buried and a tent pitched; on the next day he divides his army in two parts and sends Hispan with one half to Aragon and Navarre, while he remains with the other half at the foot of the mountain, 423; mistakes the fire issuing from the mouth of Cacus and his followers for lightning, and tries to find an explanation of the smoke in his books; sends for Athlas, 424; asks his opinion; ascends the mountain to see if Cacus has really escaped; resolves not to pursue him, because he has so cleverly deceived him, 425; finding the country good and fertile, he resolves to build a city there, which he calls Terracone, and gives it to the son of the King of Ancone; goes to Salamanque and founds a study there, 426; goes into Cataloyne and founds the city of Barseloyne; gives Athlas and Philotes leave to return to their countries; gives to Hispan the country now called Spain, 427; departs from Barseloyne and goes to Lombardy; arrives at Cremone, 428; Nestor comes to him and defies him in the name of eleven giants, 429; 430; comes alone before the gate of the city of Cremone and tells the messenger he is ready to fight with the eleven giants all at once, 431; he kills one of the giants, 432; and brings in less than one hour four more to the ground, 433; seeing that the sun is going to set, he endeavours to finish the battle, 434; kills all the giants except Nestor, who runs away; the people of Cremone surrender to him and acknowledge him as their king; enters their city and passes the night in it with his people, 435; buries the ten giants honourably and has a tower erected over their grave with eleven statues on it; leaves people in Cremone to govern their city, and continues his journey, studying all the time; his fame has spread all over Italy; he is solemnly received by King Evander, 436; 438; 439; 440; has his oxen brought unto the city that Evander might see them; asks for a place where he might send them to pasture; sends them in spite of Evander's

warning into the neighbouring fields, 441; 442; goes early the next morning to see if they are safe, 443; finds four cows and four oxen have disappeared; bids his people to search for their foot-prints; asks Evander, who dwells on the mount Aventyn; follows the footprints, 444; has some calves brought to the mountain and hears the cows answer their cries, 445; searches for three hours without result; pulls up a tree and discovers the cave of Cacus, 446; admonishes Cacus, 447; gives him the choice of fighting with him in the cave or outside in the open, 448; does not let Cacus escape by means of the fire, as the first time; leaps into the cave and strikes him with his club; fights with him; is pelted by the three daughters of King Pricus; after an hour they take a rest, 449; continues the battle outside the cave; reproaches Cacus for killing his cows, 450; he rests again; doubles his strokes and brings Cacus at last to the ground; does not allow the Greeks to follow the three sisters; tells Evander that Cacus has troubled the country, and that he will put him to death, 451; Cacus tries to escape, but he brings him back, 452; and casts him into a horrible pit; is received with great honour in the city of Evander, who promises to build a temple in his honour; promises to stay until the temple is finished, 453; many people come to see him and call him the son of god Jupiter; among them the Queen of Laurence, whom he receives kindly, 454; they spend the day together, 455; he does not notice that the Queen is in love with him; accepts an invitation to Laurence and takes leave from Evander, 456; sees that the Queen is not indifferent to him and asks her that he might be her knight, 457; does all he can to please her, and begets a son on her; comforts her, 458; goes with her to meet her husband King Fanus, who honours him; after four days he returns to Evander; is defied through a messenger by King Pricus, 459; receives the message with satisfaction and feasts the messenger; at dawn he makes himself ready for battle, 460; runs swiftly towards the army of Pricus and forces his way into it, 461-2; drives the Caledoniens to flight, 463; pursues them and besieges them in their city for a while without success, 464; disguises himself and goes to the gate of the city; is ad-

mitted and taken as prisoner before King Pricus, 465 ; throws the porters to the ground, assails those in the hall and kills Pricus, 466 ; after killing the inmates of the palace he proceeds into the streets, where many Calidoniens rush upon him, 467 ; he breaks down the city gate and bids his people enter, 468 ; in the palace, which he enters with Theseus, he finds the daughters of Pricus seeking for the body of their father ; he greatly admires Yole and will comfort her, but she flees from him ; he follows her into a room, 469 ; requests her for love, and tries to appease her, 470 ; leaves her at the request of the lady who educates her, and passes the time with Theseus ; orders twelve men to watch her door and let nobody pass ; has the dead bodies removed and Pricus put into a sepulchre ; thinks continually of Yole, 471 ; 472 ; 473 ; on the next day he asks her once more to become his wife, 474 ; they soon get on intimate terms ; he forgets Deianira ; gives Yole's sisters to some Greek knights in marriage and leaves them to govern Calidonie ; departs and takes leave of Evander, goes on board his ship with his company ; is always with Yole, 475 ; meets a galley of merchants, who tell him of the tyrant and thief Diomedes, 476 ; asks the patron of the galley where the forest is ; determines to go alone thither and seek Diomedes, 477 ; in spite of Yole's entreaties he starts with Philotes in a little boat ; finds Diomedes in the forest and tells him he has come to kill him, 478 ; bears Diomedes to the ground and fights with the hundred thieves, 479 ; in less than an hour he kills sixty of them and drives Diomedes and the others to flight ; runs after Diomedes, pulls him off his horse, unarms and binds him, and throws him before the horses, which devour him, 480 ; with the arms of Diomedes he returns to Philotes, and tells him his adventure ; gives Philotes the arms and sends him with them to Trace to demand submission of the citizens, 481 ; enters the city himself with his Greeks ; is conducted to the palace ; puts to death all evil-doers ; ordains judges over the people and returns to the royaume of Licye, where he remains with fair Yole, 482 ; 483 ; 484 ; 485 ; 486 ; receives a letter from Deianira, 487 ; reads it, 488 ; writes an answer and sends it to her through her squire Licas, 489 ;

490; 491; 492; receives a second letter from Deianira, is smitten with remorse; shuts himself up for a time, not allowing any one to come near him; on the pretext of wishing to sacrifice to Apollo he departs with Philotes, 493; meets Lycas, who asks him if he has any message for Deianira; he promises to go to her or send for her after he has made his sacrifices, 494; Licas brings him a poisoned shirt; receives, and not thinking any evil, puts it on, 495; soon feels the effect of the terrible poison and knows that he must die; perceiving Licas (496) he blames him for having deceived him, and then dashes him against a rock; in his great agony he runs over hills and valleys and pulls out great trees; returns to the temple and curses Deianira, 497; 498; takes his club and throws it into the fire; prepared for the sacrifice, gives his bow and arrows to Philotes and asks him to recommend him to Yole and to his friends, lies down in the flames and dies, 499; 501; 505; 563; 564

**Hercules**, Colompnes or pylers of, 396

**Hesperus**, son of Japetus, 81

**Hesperye**, **Esperye**, *Hesperye*, *Esperie*, *Hisperye*, land of, 179; 262; 265; (**Hesperye**), 266; 396; 399; 428; 439; 446

**Hesperyens**, **Esperyens**, *Esperiens*, *Hisperiens*, 179; 195; 400; **Hesperiens**, 404; 405; (**Hisperyens**), 407; 409; 410; 413

**Heynawd**, Palatyne of (Hainault), 54; 62

**Hesperye**. *See* **Hesperye**

**Holand** (Holland), 431; 511; **holland**, 623

**Hyspan**, who received from Hercules the countries of Gerion and Cacus, after him called Spaigne (Hispania), 398; 399; **Hispane**, 407; **Hispan**, 410; 411; 421; 423; 427; 428

**Iconie**. *See* **Yconie**

**Ilion**. *See* **Ylion**

**Ipolitus**, a man killed by his stepmother and raised from the dead by means of a wonderful herb discovered by Esculapius, 83

**Italy**. *See* **Ytaly**

**Ixion**. *See* **Yxion**

**Janus**, *Janus*, kyng of Laurence, 177; (hospitably receives Jupiter and tells him about his father Saturn)

- Japetus**, **Jopetus**, *Japetus*, son of Tytan, 81  
**Jaques**, St., 426; converted Spain to the Christian faith  
**Jasius**, son of Corythus, 33; 34; 35; 36  
**Jason**, son of Eson, 252; 313; 314; 316; 317; 319; 320; 328; 347; 348; 349  
**Jocasta**, daughter of kyng Creon, wife of **Layus** and sister of **Megea**, the first wife of **Hercules**, 346  
**Joppen**, port of, 214; 217; 221  
**\*Juno**, daughter of Saturn and wife of Jupiter, birth of, 26; is brought up in Parthemye, where she is often visited by her father, 33; welcomes her brother Jupiter, on his return from Paphes, and falls in love with him; goes back to Parthemye, 84; where he often goes to see her; they are married and have a daughter named **Hebe**, 85; is in Parthemye with her husband, 89; when he tells her he is going to Archade, 90; she informs Saturn where he is, 92; is sent for by **Vesca** and **Cibelle**, 102; is jealous and curses **Danes**, 109; welcomes her husband, feasts him and his friends, 175; makes him great cheer, 176; has a son by him called **Vulcan**; blames Jupiter for the birth of **Proserpine** and tells him he has dishonoured her, 178; Jupiter returns to her at Crete, 225; where they study magic; they go to the wedding of **Amphitron** and **Alcumena**, 226; becomes jealous when Jupiter praises **Alcumena** in her presence, 227; hears that **Alcumena** is with child, and becomes still more jealous and suspicious of Jupiter, 234; resolves to kill **Alcumena**, and secretly leaves Crete; enters a temple of **Diana** near **Arciancie** and speaks to **Galantyse**, 235; asks after **Amphitron** and **Alcumena**; tries to kill **Alcumena** by means of sorcery, 236; remains in the temple three days; is noticed by **Gallantyse**, 237; who deceives her; runs out of the temple, 238; is troubled at her want of success and laments her fate, 239; resolves to kill the son of **Alcumena**. returns to Crete, assembles the serpents, 240, and takes home two of the most venomous; leaves Crete secretly when her husband is away and arrives at **Arciancie**; finds the room where the children are, 241; puts the two serpents into the room when they are all asleep, 242; goes away angry that she has not killed **Hercules**, 243; being in the crowd assembled to see **Hercules**, she tells



- the people that he is the son of Jupiter, 244; withdraws from the press, takes another form and returns to Crete, 245; is at war with Eristeus, makes peace with him and becomes acquainted with Hercules, whom she tells of the lions of Nemeë, 297; asks him to return to her when he has vanquished them, 298; 302; is sorrowful at the death of a relative slain by Busire, and also that Hercules has not been killed by the lions; lives no longer with her husband; receives and feasts Hercules; tries to find some other way to destroy him; flatters him, 304; and tells him of Busire, 305; rejoices when he goes to conquer him, 306; is sorry when he returns in safety, 308; is glad to find Thebes in the hands of Hercules' enemies, 343; takes charge of the wounded Lincus, 345; whom she incites to calumniate Megera, and falsely accuse her of adultery, 346; Goddess Juno, 521; 522; temple of, 644
- Jupiter**, the Auncient, the wise kyng of Actyque, 50; 131; father of Pilonnus, 170
- Jupiter**, born of Archade, father of Epaphus, 103
- \*Jupiter**, Jupyter, Jubytter, son of Saturn and Cybelle, 7, 8; birth of, 26; is saved by Vesca from his mother who intends, according to her husband's instructions, to kill him, 27; laughs at the damsel who will kill him, 28; is saved from death, 29; is taken by a damsel to the daughters of Melliseus in the city of Oson, 31; 32; 33; 38; invites the Epiryens to avenge the death of their comrade and to chastise Lichaon, 41, 42; his advice is accepted, 43; addresses the Pelagiens at the marketplace of their city, tells them how cruel their king is, 44; asks their assistance and advice how to punish Lichaon; is chosen their leader and captain, 45; 46; 47; when seeking Lichaon he finds Calisto his daughter in tears, 48; tries to console her, 49; 50; refuses to become king, but consents to be captain, 51; thinks of Calisto's beauty and wishes to see her, 52; goes in the disguise of a woman to the convent of Diane where she is, 53; is admitted; learns to spin and work in silk; thinks all the time how he can see Calisto, 54; finds her one day alone by a well and reveals his passion to her, 55; in spite of her resistance has his will with her and begets a son upon her, 56; returns to the Epiryens who welcome him; out on hunt-

ing he finds an opportunity to speak to Calisto, who refuses to listen to him; returns to Melliseus, 57; 58; orders his son, who attempts to kill Calisto, to be taken into custody, 59; comforts Calisto, keeps Archas in his palace, 60; is sent for by Cibelle to defend Crete against Tytan and his sons, 69; 70; rejoices to hear that he is the son of Saturn, 71; gathers his forces and goes to Crete, 72; near the city he halts and sends Archas to Tytan, who defies him, 73; 74; gives him battle, 75; performs great feats of valour, 76; kills Tytan, 77; and also Lichaon, drives Egeon to flight; is challenged by Typhon to single combat, 78; overcomes him and throws him into a river, 79; enters Crete as victor and is welcomed by his father, mother and relatives, 80; is acknowledged by Saturn as son, and sent to fight against Appollo of Paphes, 81; gloriously terminates this expedition; returns to Crete, falls in love with his sister Juno, 82; his passion is reciprocated, 84; marries her; has a daughter named Hebe, 85; 86; 87; 88; in Parthemye where he stays with Juno, 89, he receives a secret message from his mother that Saturn is in arms against him; leaves Parthemye and goes to Archade, 90; waits to see what his father will do; hears from Saturn's messengers, 91; that his father wishes to speak alone with him, 92; refuses to go without escort, 93; musters his forces, makes Saturn retreat, 94; sends ambassadors to his father, 95; 96; 97; gives a new battle to Saturn; fights very bravely, 98; encounters his father, but will not strike him, 99; warns his father to leave the battle, 100; drives Saturn's people to flight, 101; is crowned King of Crete, 102; 103; 108; greatly desires to see Danes, the daughter of Acrisius, and to deliver her from the tower, 109; decides to go thither; takes with him many jewels to bribe the guardians; arrives at the tower in the disguise of a servant; speaks to the matrons, 110; tells them that he brings presents from King Jupiter of Crete; is allowed to enter a little room near the gate, 111; is feasted there by the damsels; distributes his presents between them, 112; receives a gracious message from Danes, returns to Crete and has more jewels made, 113; goes again to the tower; showing his treasures, he asks for permission to speak to Danes,

114; 115; converses with the chief matron, an old lady, 116; who at last yields to his wishes; speaks to Danes, is greatly impressed by her beauty, 117; lavishes his jewels upon the damsels; speaks in private with Danes, tells her who he is, and that he loves her, 118; 119; 120; entreats her to go with him and be his love, 121; 122; 123; is feasted by Danes, 124; is allowed to sleep for the night in a secret chamber, 125; 126; 127; thinks all night of Danes and cannot sleep, 128; gets up, creeps to Danes' room; finds the door open, enters, 129; after having passed the night with Danes, he returns early in the morning to his bed; does not wake until he is called, 130; arranges with Danes that he will go back to his country and return with an army to fetch her, 131; 139; 143; when he has finished his preparations the news is brought him, that his father marches towards him with the Troians; awaits their approach in a narrow pass, 144; 145; excuses his conduct to the messenger and tells him he will defend himself if they attack him, 146; when he is at the head of his army an eagle flies round him, and is near him as long as the battle lasts, 147; will not fight his father; kills many Troians and thinks all the time of Danes, 148; when the battle is ended at night, the eagle follows him and sits upon his tent; has a banner made with an eagle in gold upon it, 149; visits the wounded, prepares everything for the morrow, 150; rides at the head of the centaures, 151; although impatient to see Danes, he sees the necessity of pursuing the Troians by sea; enters a temple of Mars, where the eagle follows him, 153; sacrifices it to Mars; follows the Troians, 154; arrives at the port of Troye, lands, 155; 156; 157; encounters Troos, 158; fights with Gaminedes, 159; wounds and overcomes him, spares his life and takes him prisoner, 160, 161; sups with Ixion and the Centaures; sends for Gaminedes, whose valour he praises; declares his intention of starting the next day for Arges, 163; 164; 165; 168; bids his mariners to hasten as he is anxious to be with Danes, 170; all his ships are wrecked; comes to a strange country; is anxious about Danes, 171; meets Egeon in the see of Egeo; yields to the request of Gaminedes and gives him his arms; they become companions and friends,

172; fights with Egeon and overcomes him, 173; does great feats of arms, conquers the pirates; binds Egeon with 100 chains of iron, 174; after a year's absence he at last returns to Crete, where Juno and his people welcome him, 175; gathers another army to fetch Danes; meets a nobleman who tells him Danes' fate; returns to Crete in great grief, falls in love with Ceres, his aunt, 176; knows her fleshly; she has daughter by him; conquers Sicily and the island of Lemnos; arrives in Italy, is well received by Janus; hears that his father is in the neighbourhood; goes to him and makes peace with him, 177; Nychostrate, the wife of Evander, teaches him nycromancy; goes back to Crete where he finds Juno delivered of Vulcan, Ceres of Proserpine; gives Ceres in marriage to Siccam to satisfy Juno; makes Siccam king of Sicily and the city of Syracuse; sends Vulcan to Lemnos, 178; 179; 186; makes an alliance with Troos through Gaminedes, and gives Ylion a *vigue* of gold, 202; 208; when he is with Vulcan at the obsequies of Acrisius, he meets Perseus, goes back to Crete and exercises himself in science and magic, 225; is present with Juno at the wedding of Amphitrion and Alcumena, whom he greatly admires, 226; is smitten with her beauty, excites Juno's jealousy; in the wish to overcome his passion goes out hunting only accompanied by Gaminedes; is asked through a messenger to help King Creon in a war; collects an army and goes to Thebes, where he hopes to find Alcumena, but in vain, 227; wishes to go to the castle of Arciancie, where she dwells, but fears Amphitrion's jealousy; helps Creon to besiege Thelleboye, which is taken; when he sees Amphitrion depart he makes a plan, 229; departs also with Gaminedes, to whom he reveals his intentions, 230; has the latter's promise to help him to the best of his power; arrives at Arciancie at night; is taken by the porters for Amphitrion and conducted to Alcumena's room; wakes her, 231; spends the night with her, has his will with her; enchants all the people in the castle, sends Gaminedes out to keep watch for Amphitrion, 232; makes Alcumena sleep and transforms himself into one of her servants, 233; leaves the castle with Gaminedes, excites Juno's wrath by praising Alcumena, 234, 235; 239; 241;

244; 245; 246; 248; declares that Hercules is not his son,  
252; 257; 287; 304; 320; 342; Hercules is called the son  
of god Jupiter, 454; 506; 509; god of the Troians, 528

**Kente**, in the weeld, birthplace of William Caxton, 4<sub>22</sub>

**Lacedomone**, in Greece, 251

**\*Laomedon**, kyng of Troye, son of Ylion, 202; 203; 270; 271;  
272; 273; 274; 275; 276; 279-82; 285-88; 289-95;  
297; 342; 347-51; 505; 507; 512; 513; 548

**Laryse**, *Larisse*, a cyte nyhe Tenadon, 286

**Latyne**, son of Hercules and Facua or Fatua, queen of Laurence, 458

**Laurence**, cyte of, 177; quene of, 454; 456; 458

**Layus**, son of Agenor, 346; was crowned kyng of Thebes, and wedded Jocasta, the daughter of kynge Creon

**Ledeum**. See *Lodeum*

**Le Feure**, Raoul, the compiler of "Le Recueil des histoires de Troye," 3; 6<sub>11</sub>; 502<sub>4</sub>

**Lemos** (Lemnos), yle of, 177; 178; porte of, 348

**Leoncius**, *leoncius racompte* (as *L. reherceth*), 47<sub>17</sub>

**Lerne**, cyte of, *ydre*, *palus de lerne*, ydre of, palus of, 388; (kyng of) 389; 390; 393

**Liber Pater**, one of the kynges conquered by Perseus, 226

**Libiens**, *Libyens*, people of Libye, 354; 355; 356; 361;  
*Lybyens*, 362; 363; 364

**Libye**, a daughter of Epaphus, 103; 364

**Libye**, name of Affrike, 33; 81; 187; (rocks of), 190; 198;  
199; 303; 353; 357; 364; 366; 491

**Lidas**, *Lycas*, squire of Deianira, 483; 484; 485; 486; 487;  
489; 493; 494; 495; 496; 497; 500

**Lichaon**, *Lychaon*, kyng of Pelage, eldest son of Tytan, 38;  
39-42; 44; 45; 46; 47; 48; 49-52; 66; 67; 76; 77; 78

**\*Lioye**, cite of, royaume of Hercules, 224; 347; 394; 395; 396;  
482; 483; 487; 488; 489; 499; 566; 575

**Lidgte**, Dan John, the monke of Burye, wrote the *Sege of Troye*, 502<sub>11</sub>

**Liguris**, *Liguris* (Lycurgus), law of, 246

**Linceus**, son of Egistus and husband of Ypermestra, 103; 203

**Lodeum**, *Ledeum*, one of the centaures, 318; *Ledeum*, 319

**Lombardy**, *Lombardie* (Lombardy), 427; 428

- London**, cyte of, 3<sub>11</sub>  
**Lotryk** (Lorraine), 3<sub>14</sub>; 5<sub>14</sub>; **Lothryk**, 6<sub>20</sub>  
**Luxenburgh** (Luxemburg), 5<sub>11</sub>  
**Lybye, Lybyens**. *See* **Libye, Libyens**  
**Lycas**. *See* **Licas**  
**Lymburgh**, 5<sub>11</sub>; **Lymbourgh**, 6<sub>11</sub>; (**Limburg**)  
**Lynous**, one of the centaures, 320; 329; 337; 338; 339; 340; 341; 342-46  
  
**Madyam, Madiam**, son of Habraham, and father of Affer, 352  
**Magnesie** (Magnesia), 251  
 "Mala aurea sustulit," 284. *See* **Bocace** and **Varro** referring to the meaning of the Greek *mala*, "sheep" and "apples."  
**Malion, Mallion**, nephew of Vlizes, 406; 408  
**Marbely, Massille**, cyte of, 357  
**Margarete**, duchesse of Bourgoyne, wife of Philip the Good, mistress of W. Caxton, 3<sub>11</sub>; 5<sub>1</sub>; 501<sub>26</sub>; 502,  
**Mars**, god, 14; 26; 153; 154; 244; 454  
**Mauree, les parties des Maures**, 262; ? identical with **Mauritayne**  
**Mauritayne, Mauritaine** (Mauritania), 364; **Mauritaine**, cyte of, 366; **Moritane**, king of, 366  
**Mauritaynes, Mores** (Mauri), inhabitants of Mauritayne, 365  
**Mechlyn** (Mechlin or Mechelen), 5<sub>14</sub>; 6<sub>25</sub>  
**Medea, Medes** (daughter of king Ates of Colchis), 348  
**Meduse**, eldest daughter of kyng Porcus, one of the Gorgones, 179; 180; 181; 182; 183-86; 188-199; (heed of), 201; treasures of, 221; (heed of), 223  
**Medyterane, Mediterrane, Mediterraine** (Mediterranean), *see*, 357; **Medeterrane**, 408  
**Megeda, Megida**, cyte of, 394; (**Megida**), 395; 398; 401; 403; 406; 408; 415  
**Megera**, daughter of King Creon of Thebes, first wife of Hercules, 246; 254; 255; (**Megere**), 257; 262; 267; 283; 298; 308; 309; 310; 311; (**Megra**), 312; 315; 342; 343, 344-46  
**Megydans, Megidans**, inhabitants of Megida, 401  
**Melane** (Milan), 428  
**Melleager**, kyng of Achaye, 54

- Mellisee**, daughter of kyng Mellyseus, 30; 31  
**Mellyseus**, lord of the cyte of Oson, kyng, 14; 29; 30; 57; 70; 71; 72; 76; 79; (**Melleseus**), 80; 126  
**Melorcus**, *Melorcus*, herdeman, pastor, 299; **Molorcus**, 302  
**Melose**. *See* **Mollose**  
**Menalipe**, *Menalixe*, sister of Synope, 368; 369; 370  
**\*Menelaus**, son of Philistenes, 132; son of Tandarus, 258; husband of Helayne, kyng of Grece, 7; 132; 258; 505; 528, 529; 531; 533; 538-39; 541; king of Sparte, 545; 572; 579; 583-85; 588; 592; 593-97; 606; 608; 612; 619; wife of, 624; 625; 631-33; 635-36; 640; 643; 646; 648; 652; 658; 664; 668; 672; 676; 678; 680; 686; 694  
**\*Menerue**, **Mynerue**, *Minerus*, the wise and subtyl virgyne, 38; 662; 666; 667; 668; temple of, 677  
**Menphyn**, *Menphin*, cyte of, 306  
**Micenes**,<sup>1</sup> cyte of, 226; (*Mycenæ*)  
**\*Mollose**, *Molose*, kyng of, 144; 316; **Molose**, 320; **Melose**, 322; **Molose**, 689; cyte of, 694  
**Monchaio**, *Moncayo*, mountain of, 416; **Monchayo**, 421; 423; 436  
**Molorcus**. *See* **Melorcus**  
**Monster of the see**, 273; 274; 275; 276; 277; 278; 279; 280; 281; 282; slain by Hercules  
**Montaigne**, *Montaigne*, 353; ? an island  
**Moore**s, *Mores* (? *Mauri*), 364; 365; 366  
**Moryane**, *Moriene*, 364 ? identical with **Mauritayne**  
**Moryans**, *Moriens*, inhabitants of Moryane, 365  
**Mynous**, *Nincus*, one of the centaures, 318  
**Mynerue**. *See* **Menerue**  
**Myrondone**, *Mirmidoine*, kyng of, 252; **Myrodonne**, cyte of, 347  
  
**Nabugodonosor**, *Nabugodenozor*, 414; 415; (deceives the people of Coroigne and conquers their city)  
**Namur**, 5<sub>14</sub>; 6<sub>23</sub>

<sup>1</sup> This is evidently identical with the "Michames" mentioned in the third book.

- Naples**, 33<sup>1</sup>; see of Apulie or Naples,<sup>2</sup> 169; kyng of, 170; cyte of, 186; porte of, 187; they of, *les apuliens*, 193; they of, *ceux d'apulie*, 195; 198; 199; 201; 215; 216; 217; 218-21; 222-24
- Nauare, Nauerre, Nauarre** (Navarre, Navarra), kyng of, 415; **Nauarre**, 423
- Nauarroys**, inhabitants of Nauarre, 423
- Neleo, Nelo**, a son of Saturn, and father of the eleven geants of Cremone, 428
- Nemee**, forest of, 297; lyons of, forest of, 298; 299; 305
- Neptune**, son of Saturn, 32; 33; 84; 86; 176; 179; 180; 388; 494; 181; 182; 183-85
- Nericoos**, an yle of Grece, 61; 81
- Nero**, the emperor, 235
- Nessus**, one of the centaures, 318; 384, 385; 386; 387;
- \***Nestor**, duc, 349; 514; the auncient duc of the prouynce of Pillon, 528; 538; 542; 571; 579; 585; 629-32; 634; 636; 640; 642; 681
- Nestor**, one of the eleven geants of Cremone, 428; 429; 430; 431; 435
- Noe** (Noah), 9.; alle the children of
- Nychostrate, Nycostrate**, the wife of King Euander, also called Carmente, 178
- Octa**, forest of, 451
- Oeneus**, king of Calcedonye, father of Deianira, 370-73; 375; 378; 379; 384; 385
- Oethea, Othea**, mounte of, 493; 494; (?) 495
- Olympades, les olympiades** (Olympias, Olympiades), 246; **Oлимпade**, 261
- Olympus, Olimpus, Olympus, Olympius**, mountain of, 239; 240; 248; 249; 253; 261
- Orpheus**, husband of Proserpine, 320; 321-24; 326; 335
- Oson**, cyte of, 14; 30; (montaigne of), 69; 72
- Osonyens**, people of the cyte of Oson, 74
- \***Ovide**, the poet, 38<sub>ss</sub>; *Metamorphoses*, Book XII. of, 554<sub>ss</sub>
- Palatynee of Heynawd**, 5<sub>13</sub>; **Palatyne**, 6<sub>22</sub>; *Palatin de heynau*

<sup>1</sup> See note 1 on page 727.

<sup>2</sup> In the French text only "en la mer de apulie." Naples is never mentioned.



- Palestyné**, see of, kyng of, 214  
**\*Palladium**, 132; 659-61; 663; 664; 671; 672; 673  
**\*Pallas**, goddess, 179, 180; 184; 188; 521; 522; 536; 659; 660; 663; 664  
**Pallas**, a geant, 38  
**Palus of lerne**. See **Lerne**.  
**Paphes**, kingdom of, 80; cyte of, 81; 82; 84  
**Parce**. See **Perse**, **Perce**  
**Parthemye**, *Parthemis*, cyte of, **Perthenye**, 26; 31; 33; 84; 85; 89; 90; 92; 144  
**Parthemyens**, people of the cyte of **Parthemye**, 72; 85  
**Patrace**, *Patras*, cyte of, 383; 384  
**Pegase**, a shippe, 196; 197; 200; 207  
**Pegasus**, the flying horse, 196; 198; hors volant, 214  
**Pelage**, cyte of, 38; pellige, 40; 44; 48; 50; 57; 59; 60  
**Pelagiens**, *Pellagiens*, afterwards named the Archadiens, the inhabitants of the cyte of **Pelage**, 38; 39; (*pellagiens*), 40; (*pelagyens*), 41; 42; 43; 44; 45; 46; 47; 51; 52; 60; 69  
**Pelleus**, duc, 347  
**Pelops**, the son of **Tantalus**, 132; 135; 136; 137  
**Pepos**, *Pelops* (? *Peloponnesus*), 251  
**Perceus**. See **Perseus**  
**Peresye**, *Perebis*, (?) 251  
**\*Perse**, **Perse**, 226; king of, 542; 573; 577; 588; 594; **Parce**, 619; 620; people of, 643; 644  
**Persepolis**, cyte of, 226  
**Perseus**, **Perceus** (233); son of **Jupiter** and **Danes**, the daughter of **Acrisius**, 7; 125; birth of, 167; is abandoned with his mother **Danes** in a little boat, 168; they are rescued by a fisherman; although nearly dead with cold, revives before the fire, 169; is provided for by **King Pilonnus**, 170; 179; daily entreats his mother and the King to let him seek adventure; is sent by **Pilonnus** to conquer **Medusa**, 186; is knighted by **King Pilonnus**, takes leave and enters his ship; is prevented from landing by **King Athlas**, 187; arrives in **Medusa's** country; divides his men into three companies, and conducts the first division himself so prudently that he lands and forces **Medusa** to retreat into her city, 188; receives **Medusa's** messenger, tells him he intends to free the people from **Medusa's** rule, 189; and that he will assault her city the next day, 190; 192; is

told of the approach of Medusa's army by his sentinels, and ranges his men in battle; performs noble feats of arms, 193; smites down the royal banner, 194; kills one of Medusa's sisters and makes his enemies fear him, 195; puts them to flight, enters the city with them, kills all the men, but spares the women and children; has pity on Medusa, takes her kingdom from her and banishes her; makes a ship called Pegase from her riches, 196; travels in this ship from country to country and becomes famous. His ship is filled with the treasures of Medusa; he appropriates her arms or ensign, and goes to Septe to conquer king Athlas, 197; after two days' fighting withdraws his men and sends half the treasure to Pilonnus asking for a thousand soldiers; sees them coming and goes to meet them; rejoices to find his brother Danus in command of fifteen hundred men; gives a feast in his honour; sails into Septe and shows his brother the port, 198; telling him if they conquer it, it will be due to his help; makes Danus a knight and orders his men to arms, 199; puts all in order for the battle; lands and beats down all before him; gives Athlas a heavy stroke, 200; puts his enemies to flight, 201; enters the city without resistance; passes the night in rejoicing, the next day has the city gates beaten down, orders every man to take his booty, and sails away, 202; 203; boards the ship of Bellorophon and asks who they are and where they are going, 207; sympathises with Bellorophon and offers to accompany him to Sicily and afterwards take vengeance on Pricus, 208; asks Bellorophon to come into his ship and send his mariners home; arrives in Sicily and goes with Bellorophon to vanquish the Chymere, 209; fights with the serpents, lions, and chievres, 210; is anxious for Bellorophon's safety, 211; is alarmed when the rock falls, and goes to rescue Bellorophon, 212; searches the mountain with Danus; praises Bellorophon; they make sacrifices, take the serpents' heads and lion skins, 213; and enter their ships; arrives in Syrie, 214; is received courteously by king Amon, 215; takes pity on Andromeda and offers to fight the monster, asking her hand as his reward, 216; arms himself joyously, takes leave of Andromeda and asks her to pray for him, 217; is attacked by the monster and

gives him a stroke with his glayue, leaves his glayue sticking in the monster's throat, 218; and kills him; King Amon embraces him, and asks him to name his reward; he only asks for Andromeda, 219; is defied by Phineus; tells him to make ready for a war, as he will not relinquish Andromeda, 220; is brought into the city with Andromeda in triumph; they are married; he then sails away with his wife, 221; is courteously received by king Creon, with whom he makes alliance; arrives at Arges and summons Pricus to surrender; is menaced by Pricus; divides his army into three parts, 222; puts the followers of Pricus to flight and enters the city of Arges, 223; sends for his grandfather, and re-instals him as king; is adopted by Acrisius and given the government of the city; sends many of the Argiens to inhabit the country of Licye; lives in Arges with his wife, by whom he has many children; governs the country well and loves the king Acrisius, 224; unintentionally kills Acrisius; laments his death and buries him honourably; his father Jupiter comes with Vulcan to the funeral of Acrisius; they tell each other their adventures, 225; leaves Arges and goes to Micenes, but does not remain there, as the death of Acrisius dwells in his mind; goes with a great army to the Orient, where he conquers a country which he names Perse, founds a city there called Persepolis, after he has vanquished and put to death Liber Pater; provides for his children, Alceus and Electrion reigning in Thebes, Bachedemon in Perse, Erecteus upon the Red Sea, and Scelenus in Micenes, 226

**Perthemye.** See Parthemye

**Peter, St.,** 235

**Petreus,** one of the centaures, 318

**Phebus,** god, 388

**Phelip,** duc of Burgoyne, 36; **Philippe,** 6,,

**Phenyce** (Phoenice or Phoenicia), 396

**Phenys, Phenix,** son of Agenor and kyng of Phenyce, 396

**Pheotones,** one of the centaures, 318; **Phiotones,** 319

**Philiris,** the second wyfe of Saturne, 178

**Philistenes,** son of Thiestes the son of Pelops, 132

**Phylistenes,** son of Phenys, the kyng of Phenyce, kyng of Gallyce, afterwards named the preest of Hercules, 396

- Phylotes, Philotes**, brother of king Athlas, or son of Athlas (262), also called **Esperus**, 197; 262-270; 279-80; 283-84; 291; 298; 300; 302; 304; 306; 308; 315; 329; 337; 338; 339; 342; 346-7; 351; 356-60; 390; 396; 427; 432; 478; 481; 482-83; 493-95; 497; 499; 501
- Phyneus**, kyng of Lennos, 343
- Phyneus**, kyng of Palestyne, 214; 217; 219; 220; 221
- Pious**. *See* **Prycus**
- Pilonnus, Pilonius, Pilonne, Pilonnus**, king of Naples, son of the Auncient Jupiter, husband of Danes, 170; (**Pilonne**), 186; 187; 198
- Pirothus, Pyrothus, Pirithons, ? Pirithous**, son of Yxion, 314; 315; 316; 317; 319; 320; 326; 327; 328; 329; 330-33; 337; 386
- Piseon**, one of the centaures, 318; 319
- Plaute**, firste comodye of, 246<sub>8</sub>
- Plipheros**, kyng of, 61
- Plumus, Plumus, ? Plinius**, 221<sub>1</sub>
- Pluto**, son of Saturn, 32; 33; 84; 86; 176; kyng of Molosse, 320; 321; 322; 323; 324; 325; 326; 327; 328; 329; 331; 335
- Politycoques**, the, of Aristotell, 365<sub>6</sub>
- \*Polixene**, the third daughter of Pryant, 388; 507; (**Polyxena**), 544; 618; 620; 621; 622; 626; 628; 629; 636; 637; 638; 641; 667; 669; 670; 673; 674; 700
- \*Pollux, Polus**, brother of Castor and Helayne, 349; 513; 529; 538; 539; 540
- Porcus**, kyng of Esperye, 179
- Portyngale, Portugal** (Portugal), mountains of, 394
- Pricus**, son of Abas, brother of Acrisius, 203; 204; 205; 206; 207; 208; (**Prycus**), 222; 223
- Prometheus**, son of Japetus, 81
- Proserpine, Proserpyne**, daughter of Ceres, wife of Orpheus, 178; 320; 321; 322; 323; 324; 325; 326; 329; 331; 335; 336; 337
- \*Pryant**,<sup>1</sup> son of Laomedon; laments the fate of his sister Exione, 274; is made knight by his father, 287; fights bravely against the Greeks, 289; elected captain of 30,000 men, 290; comes to battle with his division,

<sup>1</sup> The form Pryant or Priant for Priamus is to be explained through the ignorance of the scribes. The "Priam" of the Latin texts was misunderstood by them.

couches his spear against Theseus, 292; bears him to the ground, does marvels of arms; when going to rescue his people, Hercules stuns him with a mighty stroke, 293; and takes him prisoner, 294; 296; is released by Linceus, and sent to Troye, where he is received with great joy, 342; 350; 505; 506; 507-12; 513-20; 523-28; 529; 533; 534; 536; 537; 542-44; 551-52; 556-60; 561-62; 566-68; 577-78; 590, 591; 596-98; 601-603; 605; 609-12; 614-16; 618-20; 623-24; 626; 629-30; 633; 635; 636; 638-40; 641-42; wife and daughter, of, 644-6; 650-56; 657-58; 660-61; 663-67; 671; 674; 680; 692; 695; 700

**Prycus**, kyng of Calidonie, father of Fanus or Famus, and son of Saturn (?); cousin of Cacus (?); Plous, 178; 437; 438; 439; 454; 459; 460; 460-64; 465; 467; 469; 471  
**Pyragmon**, *Piragmon*, one of the governours of Lemnos, 178

**Raoul**. *See* Lefeuire

**Recuyell**, *recueill*, *recule*, of the histories of Troye.  
*See* Troye.

**Reed** *See*, 226; where Erecteus reigned

**Rome**, capytale of, 177; 221

**Salamanque** (Salamanca), cyte of, 426; 427

**Salius**, 5<sub>15</sub>; **Salyna**, 6<sub>24</sub>

**Samos**, cyte of, 37

**Saturne**, **Satorn**, (9); **Satorne**, (10); son of Uranus and Vesca, 7; 8; 9; named a god, 10; 11; 12; he excuses himself to Tytan, 13; has the greater part of the people on his side, and swears to Tytan that if he marries he will put all his male children to death, 14; dwells with his mother and sisters; is crowned King of Crete, 15; builds a city called Crete; ordains a hundred and four counsellors, 16; teaches his people to work in metals and to shoot with bow and arrow, 17; also to sail and row in boats; he is often vexed that he has promised not to marry, 18; he falls in love with his sister Cibelle, and marries her, 19; puts his first-born son to death, and when his wife is with child again, goes to Delphos to inquire of the oracle; the priest puts him near the altar, where he swoons, 20; and the god Appollo appears to him; when he recovers

he departs sorrowfully, enters his ship and returns home, 21; laments his fate, and determines to kill the babe up on its birth, 22; he becomes melancholy, 23; commands his wife to kill her child as soon as it is born, 24; insists upon being obeyed, 25; and tells Cibelle he will kill her as well as her child if she does not do his will, 26; 27; 28; 29; 30; 31; drinks the cup of wine brought to him by Vesca, thinking it contains the heart of his son; remains solitary and melancholy for a time; engenders two more sons and a daughter on his wife, 32; thinks he has no children living but Juno, whom he often visits, 33; 41; 43; he calls himself son of heaven and of earth, 60, 61; receives a letter from his brother Tytan, 62; sends for Cibelle and asks her what she has done with his children; assembles his counsellors, 63; and asks their advice, 64; determines to defie Tytan, and goes to fight against him, 65; 66; the followers of Tytan wound and take him prisoner, 67; and imprison him with his wife, 68; 69; does not believe that Jupiter is his son, 70; 71; 72; 73; 74; hears the noise of the battle between Tytan and Jupiter and rejoices, 75; is at the gate to receive Jupiter honourably, 80; becomes reconciled to Jupiter and commissions him to make war with King Appollo of Paphes, 81; goes with his wife to the dedication of the temple of Cibelle, 85; remembers the prophecy of the god Appollo, and begins to hate Jupiter, 86; determines to destroy him, and assembles his counsellors, 87; tells them his intention, 88; arms himself and calls his people to arms, 89; will not tell Cibelle where he is going, 90; pursues Jupiter and sends two messengers to him, 91; commanding him to come alone to speak with him, 92; besieges Archade and summons the Archadiens to give Jupiter up, 93; orders the assault of the city, but is obliged to retreat, 94; is annoyed at this defeat, looks after the wounded, 95; sends a defiance to Jupiter and the people of Archade, 97; leads his soldiers against them and promises gifts to any one of them who takes his son, 98; notwithstanding Jupiter's gentle words, he smites him as fiercely as he can, 99; does not heed the fact that his men are being beaten, is often saved from the Archadiens by Jupiter, but pays no atten-

tion to his advice, 100; his chariot is smitten in pieces, his men flee, and he is forced to do so also; is hotly pursued by Archas, and obliged to take ship and does not return to Crete, 101; 102; 136; he sails by lonely and deserted places, arrives at Troy, where he wishes to rest and revitayll his ship, 139; speaks with King Troos, 140; who receives him with great courtesy; when he feels that the Troians think favourably of him, he calls Troos and his two sons, 141; and asks them to advise him how to punish Jupiter; thanks Troos for his help, and decides to go at once into Crete with Gaminedes; appoints the shipping of Troy, 142; gathers his army, takes leave, and arrives at the first port of Crete; lands and lodges his men for the night; hears that Jupiter is near, 143; halts, and speaks to his men, 144; consents to send first to Jupiter demanding obedience, 145; 146; swears the death of Jupiter; is alarmed at the conduct of the eagle 147; leads his men against Jupiter, and tries to come to blows with him, 148; retreats in the evening, 149; arranges his army for the next day, 150; forced to retreat, 152; enters his ship in despair, 153; does not return with the Troians, but sails eastward, 154; 155; 160; 161; 162; makes peace with Jupiter, and agrees to let him reign in Crete, 177; remains in Italy, and is married again to a woman named Philiris, by whom he has a son called Picus, 178; 239; 320; 428

**Saturnyens**, the followers of Saturne, 61; 62; 67; 98; 100; 101  
**Scelenus**, *Stelenus*, the eldest son of Perseus and Andromeda, 224; 226

**Scenno**, third daughter of Porcus, 179

**Secille**, *Sicille*, *Secille*, *Cecille* (Sicily), 61; 62; **Seceyll**, *Secylle*, 177; 178; **chymere** of, 206; 207; 208; 209; 320; **Cecyll**, 326; **Secille**, 335; 417; **Cecylle**, 425

**Secyliens**, 321; **Cecyliens**, 322 (the inhabitants of Sicily)

**Seneca**, *Senecque*, fyrst tragedye of, 392,

**Septe**, city of, 196; 197; 198

**Sera**. *See Ceres*

**Seres**. *See Ceres*

**Seuyle**, *Seuille* (Seville, Sevilla), cyte of, 397

**Sheep**, or **moutons**, the golden, 263; 264; 265; 270; 274; 283; 284

- Siocam, Sioam**, husband of Serea, 178  
**Sinophe.** *See* Synope  
**Siracuse.** *See* Cyraeuse  
**Sirie, Sirye** (Syria), 214; **Syrie**, 221  
**Siriens, Siriens**, 214; **Siryens**, 217; 218; 219; **assiriens**, 221  
**Sithee, Sythye, Sithie, Siche, Siche** (Scythia), 366; 367;  
**Sythea**, 369; **Sithye**, 397  
**Soeropes**, one of the three governours of Lemnos, 178  
**Spaigne, Espaigne**, 81; *see of*, aunciently named **esperye**, 179;  
 188; **Spayne**, 265; **cronyques of**, 346<sub>m</sub>; 390<sub>m</sub>; 394<sub>m</sub>;  
 county of, 394; 420; **cronicles of**, 421<sub>m</sub>; 426; 427;  
**Espaygne**, 428; 483; 491  
**Symon magus**, 235  
**Synope, Sinoppe, Sinope**, queen of Sythye, 368; **Sinophe**,  
 370  
**Sythea, Sythye.** *See* Sithee  
  
**Tandarus, Tindarus**, father of Menelaus, 258; 259; 260; 261  
**Tantalus**, kyng of Frigie, 38; 131; 132; 133; 134; 135;  
 136; 137  
**\*Tenadon, Tenedon, Thenedon** (Tenedos), 286; 287; port of,  
 534; 536; **Thenedon**, 552; 555; 556; playn of, 562; port  
 of, 565; 568; 665; 666  
**Terracene, Teiracene, Terracone** (†Tarracina), cyte of, 418;  
**Teracone**, 426, founded by Hercules, and given to the  
 son of the king of Ancone  
**Thebans**, inhabitants of Thebes, 341  
**Thebes**, cyte of, 222; 223; 226; 228; 229; 236; king of, 246;  
 247; 251; 252; 283; 285; 298; 299; 313; 329; 337;  
 338; 339; 340; 341-45; 346-47; 351; 483  
**Thelamomax.** *See* Thelamon  
**\*Thelamon**, kyng of Salamyne, also named **Thelamon**  
**Ajax** (**Thelamomax**), or only **Ajax**, **Thelamon ayag**,  
 349; 512; 513; 530; 532; (**Thelamon ajax**), 541;  
 545; 572; 575; 579; 583-86; 588-90; 609; 612; 626-27;  
 635; 636; 646; 647; (either Thelamon or his son), 667;  
 668; 671-72; 673; 675; 676; 682; 687  
**Thelamon ajax**, son of Thelamon and Exione. *See* List B  
**Thelleboye, Telleboye, Thelleboye**, kyng of, 228; cyte of, 229  
**Thenedon.** *See* Tenadon  
**Thesalonyques, Thesalonique** (Thessalonica), 287; Thessa-



lonyque, 315; 316; (thessalonyque), 326; 329; 334; 337; 343

**Theseus**, son of kyng Egeus of Athens, is sent by his father King Egeus of Athens, to be brought up with Hercules, 247; at the command of his father enters the lists to wrestle with Hercules, who throws him as gently as he can, 253; he then goes among the ladies who are watching the game, 254; goes with Hercules to conquer the sheep, 264; is called by Hercules when he has conquered Philotes, 270; witnesses the preparations made by Hercules to combat the monster, 277; thinks Hercules will be devoured by the monster, 279; goes with the others to look at the dead monster, 280; returns to Greece with Hercules, 283; is in the second division of the army against King Laomedon, 290; goes with Amphitryon to join the first division led by Hercules; fights bravely; is the first to see Pryant coming and couches his spear against him, 292; is thrown to the ground by Pryant; in his anger smites off the heads of more than thirty Troians; fights valiantly, 293; is present at the knighting of Hercules, 313; jousts with Hercules, 314; is at the wedding of Pirothus, 316; goes in chase of the Centaures, 317; fights with the Centaures, 319; is marvellously valiant, 320; Theseus and Pirothus meet Ceres, 326; offers to undertake the recovery of Proserpine, 327; will not be dissuaded from his enterprise or accept the assistance of Hercules and Jason, 328; goes with Pirothus to Helle and arrives at the entrance of the city, 329; they begin to descend the steps when they are attacked by Cerberus, 330; tells Cerberus they come to fetch Proserpine, 331; Cerberus strikes off a piece of his shield; fights with Cerberus; is angry at the death of Pirothus and attacks Cerberus fiercely, 332; is nearly overcome by Cerberus when he is rescued by Hercules, 333; sits down and watches the battle between Hercules and Cerberus; dresses his wounds; prays Hercules not to kill Cerberus, but let him die by the sentence of Ypodame, 334; remains at the gate of Helle while Hercules enters the city, 335; rejoices when he sees him return with Proserpine and presents a chain that he has found to him, 336; returns to Thessalonyque, helps to comfort Ypodame and goes with Hercules to

Thebes, 337; sets out with Hercules in search of adventure 346; 347; goes with Hercules to make war against Laomedon, 349; goes in search of adventure with Hercules on the sea, 351; comes to the battle against Antheon, 355; is left with Affer in charge of the host, 357; guides the second battle with Affer, 361; fights against the king of Cothulye and finally kills him and scatters his men; does wonders and beats back the Cothulyens for three hours, 363; 366; fights against Ypolite, 368; they bare each other to the ground and fight on foot; is nearly conquered by Ypolite, when he is reproved by Hercules; he then overcomes Ypolite, 369; and marries her; he takes leave of Hercules and goes home with his lady, 370; receives Hercules joyfully when he visits Athenes, 393; goes with Hercules to make war upon Gerion, 396; is made captain of the second division, 404; comes to the battle, fights valiantly and helps to pursue Gerion, 407; takes a boat with Hispan and fifty men and tries to land; they fight valiantly, 410; and perform marvels of arms, 411; comes to the battle against King Pricus and does things worthy of memory, 462; prepares to make an assault upon the city, 465; goes into the palace, 469; passes the time with Hercules, 471; takes leave of Hercules and goes to Athenes and to Thebes, 483

\*Thessaylle (Thessalia) (afterwards named Hell, 33), 82; 84; 86; 251; 258; 316; 323; Thessayl, 326; 337; 385; porte of, 511; 689; 690; 693; barons of, 694

Thiestes, son of Pelope, 132

Thyphon. *See* Typhon

\*Trace, *Trace*, port of, forest of, kyng of, 476; 478; hauen of, the porter of the palais of, 481; 482; 491; king of, 506; 545; 628

Trache, *Trace*, 37; (the port of the city of Samos being in Trache)

Tracyens, *Traciens*, people of Trace, 481; 482

Tripolye (Tripolis), 251; Trypolyn, 353

Triton, a river, 38

\*Trolans, 38; 131; 133-42; 143-53; 154-56; 158; 161; 163; 272-75; 277-78; 280-82; 286-95; 342; 350; 523; 529-30; 533-34; 537; 538; 540; 546-48; 552; 555; 558; 561; 562; 570-75; 581-84; 586; 588-92; 593-95; 598-601; 603; 606-8; 609; 611-12; 614;

- 616; 619; 620; 622; 625-33; 635; 636-38; 640;  
 642-45; 648; 650; 655-56; 657-58; 660-62; 664-66;  
 668; 671-72; 674; 682-83; 694; 699; 702
- \*Troos, Tros**, third king of Dardane (after him named Troye)  
 son of Erutonium, 38; 131-34; 136; 137; 138; 139; 141;  
 142; 143; 157; 158; 161; 162; 164; 202
- \*Troye, Troies, Troyes**, cyte of, 33; 37; 38; 131-33; 137-42;  
 146; 149; 154-55; 159-60; 162-64; 170; 202; 226;  
 270-78; 280-90; 292; 293; 342; 347; 348-51; 388;  
 505; 507; 512; 514; (port of), 515; 524; 526-27; 529;  
 533-37; 539-44; 545; 547; 551; 552; (royaume of), 554;  
 555; 557-59; 562; 566; (royame of), 568; (port of), 569;  
 570; 574-75; 582-83; (admiral of), 588; 590; 594;  
 596; 599; 603-606; 618-20; 627-28; 635; 644; 645;  
 650-53; 655; 658; 660-61; 663-69; 671-72; royame  
 of, 677; 678; 681-82; 687-88; 689-91; 695-96; 699
- Troye**, the recuyell (recueill or recule) or gadryng togeder  
 of the histories of, 3,; 6,; (of the Troian hystories),  
 78; 296,; 297,; 701,; destructions of, 505; 702
- Trypolyn.** See Tripolye
- Tybre**, ryver of, 177; 460
- Tyngie**, kyng of, 366
- Typhon**, kyng of Secile and Cipres, 61; 66; 78; (thyphon),  
 79; 80
- Tyre, Thir**, people of, 419; 426
- Tytan**, brother of Saturne, eldest son of Vranus and Vesca, 8;  
 9; is loved less by his mother than his younger brother  
 Saturn, on account of his ugliness, 10; entreats his  
 mother to alter her decision, 11; and tells her she ought  
 to care more for his advancement than Saturn's, 12; is  
 much troubled by his mother's words, suspects Saturn of  
 a conspiracy against him and tells him he will be his  
 mortal enemy for life, 13; is rebuked by his mother; says  
 he will not suffer Saturn to be king; collects his adherents;  
 is counselled by the wise men to allow Saturn to reign on  
 condition that he kills all his male children, 14; after  
 making this agreement he leaves Crete with his wyfe,  
 children and friends; conquers various countries, which  
 he gives to his children; sends spies to find out if Saturn  
 marries and if he puts to death all his male children, 15;  
 19; 20; 23; 25; 39; 43; 48; finds out that Saturn has

several sons living, 60; assembles his sons to make war upon Saturn; is full of joy to see the courage of his sons, 61; they assemble at the port of Secyle and gather their forces; arrive in Crete and destroy and waste the country; when they reach the city he sends a letter to Saturn, saying he has broken his oath and forfeited his kingdom, 62; 63; 64; upon hearing Saturn's answer he swears he will not return until they have fought the battle, 65; 66; in the evening Tytan and his sons attack Saturn, wound and take him prisoner, put the Saturniens to flight, enter the city and kill the inhabitants, 67; imprisons Saturn and Cibelle, and is crowned king of Crete; will not listen to the entreaties of his mother and sister; puts to death all of Saturn's party and robs and kills the citizens, 68; 69; 70; 71; is summoned by Jupiter to go out of the city and release Saturn and Cibelle, defies Jupiter, 73; assembles his sons and tells them the news; decides to fight with Jupiter, 74; ranges his men in battle; leaves a hundred in charge of the city, 75; fails not to do his best, 76; is wounded and afterwards killed by Jupiter, 77, 78; 80; is buried honourably by Saturn, 81; 86; 143

**Tytannoys, Tytanoyas**, followers of Tytan, 66; 67; 75; 76; 77; 78; 81; 89; 173

**\*Vlixes**, 7; 406; 541; kyng of Trace, 545; 556; 558-60; 561; 571-72; 579; 586; 596; 601; 630-32; 635; 636; 656; 658-61; 668; 671-72; 673; 676; 678; 679; 682; 684; 687; 688; 695-99

**Vranus**, *alias* Celion, son of Ether, 9; 10; 11; 12; 13

**Valeryte**, cyte of, 401

**Varro**, Book de Agricultura, 284<sup>9-10</sup>; (a celebrated Latin writer who died 28 B.C. Of his numerous works the Book *de re Rustica* is the only one preserved)

**\*Venus**, 102; 515; 521; 522; 527; 528; feast of, 529; temple of, 591

**Vesca**, suster and wyf of Vranus, 9; 10; 11; 12; 13; 14; 15; 19; 26; 27; 28; 29; 30; 31; 68; 70; 75; 80; 102

**Vexoses**, kyng of Egypte, 366

**Vulcan**, son of Juno, 178; 179; 225; 226; **Wlcan**, 425

- Yconie, Iconie, *Yconia*, 313; 314; 385; Ycome, 483; 486  
 Yconyens, people of Yconie, 377  
 Yde, quene, 180  
 Ydra, monster, 389; 390; 391; 392; 393  
 Yle with the moutons, *Isle aux moutons*, 262; yle with  
 the sheep, 265; 270  
 \*Ylion, son of Troos, 131; 132; 133-36; 138; 148; 157-58;  
 161-62; 164; 176; 202; 659  
 \*Ylion, palais of, 202; 277; castle of, 281; 286; cyte of, 287;  
 295; 296; 351; palais of, 508; 516; hall of, 598; 609;  
 palais of, 614; 659; 666; 667; 668  
 Yolee, Yole, Yolle, daughter of kyng Prycus of Caledonie,  
 sweetheart of Hercules, 439; (Yole), 469; 470; 471; 472;  
 473-75; 478; 482; 483; 484; 486; 487; 488; 489;  
 490; 491-93; 499; 500  
 Ypecleus, Ypycleus, Ypicoleus, son of Alcumenia and Amphi-  
 trion, 239; 242; 243  
 Ypermestra, *Parmestra*, *Ypermestra*, daughter of Danaus,  
 103; 203  
 Ypodame, *Ypodame*, *Ypodame*, wife of Pirothus, 315; 316; 317;  
 319; 320; 328; 334; Ypodane, 337  
 Ypolyte, sister of Menalipe, one of the women of Amazone,  
 368; 369; 370  
 Ysiphyle, queen of Lemnos, the second wyfe of Phyneus, 348  
 Ysis, mother of Epaphus, 103 ("of Jupiter born of archade  
 and of a damoyssel named Ysis came a son named  
 Epaphus")  
 \*Ytalye (Italy), 177; (Ytaly), 415; 436; (Italy), 440; 441;  
 442; 454; 470; 683  
 Ytalyens, Ytaliens, 447; 448; 451; 452; 453; 454  
 Ytalus, kyng of Cyracuse, 177  
 Yxion, kyng of Thessayle, father of Pirothus, 258-60; 314;  
 316  
 Yxion, kyng of Molosse, 144; 147; 149; 150; 153; 157; 163;  
 171; 177  
 Zeland (Zealand), 5; 5<sub>1</sub>; 6<sub>3</sub>  
 Zorastes, *Zoroastes* (Zoroaster) science of, 303

## LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

### B. BOOK III. TEXT PP. 505-701.

**Achalaphus**, *Athlaphus*, kyng, G.<sup>1</sup>, 579; leader of the fourth bataylle; ? identical with **Ascalapus**, 545

**Achastus**, *Acastus*, G., a moche olde and auneynt kyng, father of Lychomedes, Menalapus, Phylistenes, Thetis, 689; 690; 691; 692; 693

\***Achaye**, royaume of, 513, 535, 698

\***Achilles**, son of Peleus, kyng of Thessaye, and Thetis, surnamed A. of the noble cyte of Phaces, G., 388; comes to the assistance of Menelaus, 540; 541; brings twenty-two ships from his noble city of Phaces, 546; is chosen to go with Patroclus to the oracle at Delphi, 548; makes large offerings and demands an answer from the oracle, 550; is joyous of the answer. Makes the acquaintance of Calchas, feasts him and takes him with him, 551; goes with Calchas and Patroclus to the tent of Agamenon, 552; 562; is sent with Telephus to conquer Messe. Fights with king Theutram, wounds him mortally, but spares his life at the request of Telephus, 563; goes with Telephus to the palace of Theutram, 564; returns with his ships laden with provisions; leaves Telephus in

<sup>1</sup> As it is in many passages very difficult to understand the exact meaning of the text, owing to the repeated occurrence of the same name or names belonging to persons and places on the Greek and on the Trojan sides and to both, I have adopted the plan of distinguishing the Greeks and their allies by an additional G. to the name and the Trojans by an additional T. From this rule I have not even departed when it was manifest—as, *e.g.*, in the case of Achilles or Hector—that the bearer of a name was a Greek or a Trojan.

Messe and commands him to send provisions diligently to the Greeks ; goes to the tent of Agamenon and tells his adventures, 565 ; his valour is praised by the Greeks and he is joyfully welcomed by his Myrmidones, 566 ; enters the battle and slays all before him, returns victorious, 574 ; 578 ; cannot go to the battle because his wounds are not healed, 579 ; 590 ; cannot be comforted for the death of Patroclus and erects a rich sepulchre to him, 591 ; leads the first division, encounters Hector and is thrown to the ground, fights valiantly, meets Hector again and is thrown to the ground a second time, remounts, attacks Hector fiercely and receives a heavy blow on the head, 592 ; laments the death of his cousin Prothenor, 593 ; is asked by the Greeks to do all he can to kill Hector ; promises to do so, 594 ; assails Hector and breaks his helm, is attacked by Hector, 595 ; assails Hector in company with his cousin Thoas, 596 ; addresses himself to Huppon, 598 ; slays him, and also king Philis, 599 ; encounters Hector and is thrown to the ground, tries to lead away Hector's horse, 600 ; requests Hector to go into his tent and upbraids him for the death of Patroclus, 602 ; accepts Hector's challenge to single combat, but is prevented from fighting by his friends, 603 ; leads seven thousand men, 606 ; slays duc Biraon and Euforbe and many other noblemen ; is angry at the death of his cousin Menon, takes a strong spear and runs upon Hector, who gives him a stroke that makes him fall to the ground, 607 ; fights with Troyllus ; is defended by his people, succoured by Thelamon and the duc of Athenes and set upon his horse, 609 ; puts the Troians to flight, kills Margareton, 612 ; sees Hector kill many nobles of Greece and attacks him with Polyceus ; assails Hector fiercely to avenge the death of Polyceus, but is wounded by Hector ; binds his wound and returns with a great spear intending to kill Hector ; goes up to him secretly and wounds him mortally ; is assailed and badly wounded by king Menon, 613 ; is carried to his tent by his men, 614 ; 616 ; is angry at the deposing of Agamenon, 618 ; goes to Troy on the anniversary of Hector's death, 620 ; falls in love with Polixena, returns to his tent sorrowfully, 621 ; is unable to sleep, and plans to send his private messenger

to queen Hecuba, demanding her daughter and promising to make the Greeks depart from Troy if she consents, 622; has some hope of accomplishing his desire, sends his messenger the third day again, 623; is hopeful that through his good services he will be able to induce the Greeks to make peace with the Troians, assembles the nobles and addresses them on the subject, 624; is sorrowful when they refuse to listen to his proposals, and commands his Myrmidones not to arm themselves any more against the Troians, 625; 626; 627; is reproached by Ebes for refusing to help his countrymen; asks tidings of one of his servants, will not change his purpose, 628; 629; receives the messengers of Agamenon gladly, but refuses to go to battle, and advises them to make peace with the Troians, 630; 631; 632; 633; receives Agamenon and Nestor with great joy; will not consent to go to battle, but agrees that his men shall go without him; sends his Myrmidones to Agamenon, 634; is grieved to find so many of his men killed and wounded, 635; is undecided if he will keep his word or not, 636; hears the sound of the battle, and is told of the flight of the Greeks and the slaughter of his Myrmidones; arms hastily, goes to the battle, fights valiantly, wounds and is wounded by Troyllus, 637; heals his wounds during the truce and proposes to kill Troyllus, commands his Myrmidones to enclose him and keep him prisoner till he comes, 638; kills Troyllus cruelly and binds his body to the tail of his horse, dragging it through the host; is assailed by Menon, who reproaches him for the death of Troyllus, and gives him a great wound; is rescued and put upon his horse by his men, 639; returns to the battle, encounters Menon, by whom he is wounded again; tells his men to enclose Menon; kills him cruelly, but is first wounded by him, 640; when he hears the messenger of queen Hecuba, 641, goes at once to the temple of Apollyn, where he is slain by Paris and his knights; his body is to be thrown to the dogs, but is preserved at the request of Helenus; his death is much lamented by the Greeks, and a noble sepulchre is erected to him near the gate Tymbre, by the permission of King Pryant, 642; 643; 644; 646; 647; 662; 668; 669; 670; 690; 693; 694; 700



**Achilleydes**, son of Pyrrus (the son of Achilles) and Andrometha, 694

**Adrastus**, *Andrastus*, a secretary of Pyrrus, G., 690

**Adrastus**, *Adrasius*, kyng, T., 566

\***Affrike**, **Affricque** (Africa, called Libya by the Greeks, one of the three parts of the ancient world), 519

**Aflamolor**, *Firmalor*, bastard brother of Glaucon, the son of Glauton, kyng of Licye, T., 575

**Agalus**, *Alagus*, kyng, G., 571

\***Agamenon**, kyng of Michames (Mycenæ), G., 7; 528; is sent for by his brother Menelaus, whom he advises and encourages, 539; is chosen commander-in-chief of the host of the Greeks, 540; 541; brings a hundred ships full of armed knights from his royame of Michames, 545; 546; assembles the nobles and speaks to them of the injuries done them by the Troians, 547; continues his speech, suggests a messenger should be sent to the oracle at Delphi, 548; Calchas is presented to him, 551; holds an assembly of noblemen in his tent, 552; sends a message to the host that every man should hold himself ready to start, 553; is asked by all the princes of Greece to sacrifice his daughter Effigenie (Iphigenia), in order to appease the wrath of Diana and still the tempest; consents very sorrowfully, 554; distributes the spoils from the castles of Sarabana and Thenedon to his army, assembles the nobles on the plain of Thenedon and addresses them, 556; 557; 558; 559; 560; calls a council on the provisioning of the army, 562; 565; lands at the port of Troy, 572; makes his people pitch their tents in proper rank and order, 574; orders minstrels and trumpeters to comfort the host, 575; arranges his men, 578; leads the last division, 580; puts his troops in array early, 591; holds a parliament of nobles in his tent, encounters Hector, 594; by whom he is wounded; fights with king Pandolus, 595; is so much wounded by the bastard brethren of Hector that he is carried to his tent as dead, 596; asks Pryant at the request of Calchas to give up the latter's daughter Breseyda, 601; when he hears of the compact between Hector and Achilles goes hastily to them and forbids it, 603; comes to the rescue of the Greeks, 608; requires truce of king Pryant, 610; assembles the nobles and addresses them, defends himself

against Palamydes who is dissatisfied with his government, 616; is content that some one else should conduct the host of the Greeks; summons the nobles to a parliament and addresses them, 617; 618; is sent to Thelephus at Messe and returns safely with his ships laden with provisions; is received with joy, 625; is again made commander-in-chief after the death of Palamydes, 629; sends messengers to ask the assistance of Achilles, 630; 631; hears the answer of Achilles and makes it known to the nobles, asks their advice, 632; gathers his forces and attacks the Troians; is thrown to the ground by Troyllus, but remounted by the help of his followers; sends to Pryant for six months' truce, 633; goes with duc Nestor to the tent of Achilles and prays him to come to the battle, thanks him greatly when he agrees to send his men; puts his troops in array, 634; comes to the battle, 635; demands truce, is beaten by king Phylomenus and rescued by Thelamon, 636; demands the bodies of Achilles and Archilogus from King Pryant, assembles the nobles and asks their advice about continuing the war, 642; makes his host pitch their tents near the city, 644; asks Pryant several times to send his men to battle, 645; gives Pyrrus the arms and all the other possessions of his father, 647; comes to the battle, 648; Anthenor is presented to him, commissions the king of Crete, Dyomedes and Vlizes to make peace with the Troians, 656; after the burning of Troy, assembles the nobles in the temple of Mynerue and requires them to hold faith with Eneas and Anthenor and to divide the spoils justly; helps to save Helayne from the wrath of the Greeks; Cassandra is given him as his reward, 668; demands information of the whereabouts of Polixene from Anthenor, 669; 671; judges that the Palladium should remain with Vlizes; takes precautions against a secret attack from Thelamon, 672; hates Pyrrus, 673; 675; asks leave to depart into his own country, sails off, 676; 677; 678; escapes from king Naulus and returns safely to Michames, where he is murdered by Egistus, the lover of his wife, Clytemestra, 680; 681; 684; 686

**Agreste**, *Argeste*, yle of, 567; cheuallerye of the royaume of, 577

**Alcanus**, kyng, T., 576; 582

- Alchamas**, *Athamas*, Duc, from royaume of Trachie, T., 566  
**Alcynous**,<sup>1</sup> kyng, G., 687; 688  
**Alizandre**, surname of Paris, 506  
**Amasius**, kyng, T., 566; from the prouynce of tholoson  
**Amasonne**, *Amazonne*, *Amasone*, *Amasonie*, royaume of, 567; 644; prouynce of, queen of, 645  
**Amphymacus**, kyng, T., from the prouynce of tholoson, 566  
**Amphymacus**, kyng, of the prouynce of Calydone, G., 545; slain by Eneas, 599; 700  
**Amphymacus**, Duc of Rusticane, G., 546  
**Amphymacus**, Duc, G., belonging to the suite of kyng Thelamon, 545; styled "erle," 579  
**Amphymacus**, one of the bastard sons of Pryant, T., 651; 652; 653; 654; 655; 658; 659  
**Anchisatus**, *Antihisatus*, son of Thelamon and Thymissa, G., 676  
**Anchises**, father of Eneas, 506; 650; 683  
**Andrometha**, *Andromata*, *Andromatha*, wyfe of Hector, 544; 610; (*Andromeda*), 611; 614; 667; 669; 693; 694  
**Andylle**, yle of, 553  
**Ansernims**, *Anserunus*, one of the dukes of Boecye, G., 567  
**Antenorides**, *Aminorides*, one of the gates of Troye, 507  
**Anthenor**, T., 505; is sent by Priant to Greece to bring back his sister Exione, 510; arrives in Thessaly but is badly received by king Peleus, 511; his reception by Thelamon in Salamis is no better, 512; is similarly treated by Castor and Pollux, who reside in Achaye, 513; enrages the old duke Nestor so much by his message that he has to flee in order to save his life; returns to Troy, 514; on his return tells Priant his adventures, 515, 516; 525; accompanies Paris to Greece, 527, 528; 536; 543; 583; is beaten by Philemenis, 596; is called to the council of the nobles, 597; goes with Eneas and Troyllus to Helayne, 598; is taken prisoner by the Greeks, 600; 601; 648; takes council with Eneas and Anchyses, 650; advises Priant to make peace with the Greeks; is reproved by Amphimacus, 652; and by Priant, 653; leaves the

<sup>1</sup> In "Le Recueil" Alcynous is not mentioned, his part being filled up by Anthenor who is also described as the father of Nausica. Probably Carton corrected this error.

court with Eneas much irritated; makes a plot to deliver Troy to the Greeks, 654; is sent for by the king and comes before him with an armed escort; is chosen to negotiate with the Greeks, 655; is let down from the walls and taken before Agamenon; discloses his intentions to the Greeks, who take him into their service; obtains the body of Penthasilee; returns to the city with Cassilyus, 656; tells falsehoods to Priant and the people, and suggests that he should be sent again to the Greeks, 657; promises Helayne to reconcile her with her husband; has a conversation with the Greeks, requests the Greeks to banish Amphimacus who has displeased him, 658; tells Vlixes and Diomedes that he cannot deliver the city to them as long as the Palladium remains in it, 659; promises to obtain the Palladium by bribing the priest who keeps it, 660; asks Priant to summon his nobles, and declares the Greeks want a large indemnity; obtains the Palladium for gold from the priest and sends it to Vlixes, 661; 664; advises the king to have the horse of brass taken into the city, 665; 666; guides the Greeks into the palace of Ilion and is a witness when Priant is slain by Pyrrus, 667; asks the Greeks to spare Helenus, 668; betrays Polixene's hiding-place to the Greeks, 669; 671; makes peace between Pyrrus and Agamenon; leaves Troy, 673; is sent for by the Troians to be their king, but is soon banished again at the instance of Eneas; his ships are attacked by pirates, 674; arrives in Gerbandye, founds a city and governs it wisely, 675; 699

**Anthypus**, kyng, G., slain by Hector, 700

**Anthypus**, *Anthiopus*, one of the dukes of Rusticane, G., 546

**Antypus**, Antipus, kyng, T., slain by Dyomedes, 599; 700

**Apus**,<sup>1</sup> *Appius*, a passyng wyse mayster, 663

**\*Appolyn**<sup>2</sup>, *Appolyne*, *Appolin*, *Apollo*, 546, 548; 549; 550-51; 601; 605; 620; 641-42; 662; 666-67; 669; 693

**Arastous**, kyng, T., 596; beaten by Vlixes

**Archelaus**, one of the kynges of Boecye, G., 545; 571; 579; 593

<sup>1</sup> According to "Le Recueil," Apus and not Synon is the maker of the horse. The passage runs thus: "Ce cheual fist vng moult saige maistre nomme appius."

<sup>2</sup> In the Latin MSS. the accusative "Appollinem" is generally written "Appoliñ." This has suggested the form, "Appolin."

- Archilogus**, kyng, cosyn of the knight Bretes, G., 593; 700;  
**Archilogus**, son of Duc Nestor, G., 636; slain with Achilles  
 in the temple of Appolyn, 642  
**Archilogus**, son of the kyng Theleus, T., of the royaume of  
 Cheres, 567; [that was of the affinity of kyng Pryant],  
 son of the kyng Thesus, 580; 596  
**Archilogus**, brother of Thesus, kyng of Trahie, T., 575  
**Archymens**. *See* **Arsymens**  
**Archymenus**, *Orchimenus*, king, G., 700  
**\*Arges**, cite or royaume of, 546  
**Arsymens**, seynourye of, 681; **Archymens**, 682  
**Ascalapus**, *Astalaphus*, duc of the prouynce of Orconomye, G.,  
 545  
**Ascalus**, *Astalus*, kyng, G., 571  
**Assandrus**, *Assandras*, an hyghe and myghty man of the Cyte  
 of Thesayll, that was at that tyme a trewe frende of  
 Pyrrus, G., 690  
**Assandrus**, brother of Egee, the wife of Dyomedes, G., 681  
**\*Assirye**, kyng of, 550  
**Astromatas**, son of Hector and Andrometha, T., 610  
**Athamas**, kyng, G., 682  
**Athomeus**, kyng, G., 599; slain by Hector.  
**\*Atthenes**, *Athenes*, cyte of (port of), 545-46; 551; 553;  
 579; 582; (duc of), 587; 592; 609; (port of), 617; (duc  
 of), 619; 625-34; 648; 686  
**Aulides**, yle of, 699; abode of queen Circe; afterwards Thela-  
 gonus, her son by Vlixes, was elected king of this island  
**Austerus**, *Austernus*, kyng, T., 700; slain by Achilles  
**Ayax**. *See* **Thelamon**  
**Ayax**, G., 541; 586; 588; 640; 643; 644; killed by Paris,  
 700  
**Ayax aleus**, G., 579; (677); either identical with **Ayax** or  
 with **Thelamon ayax**, the son of king Thelamon  
**Ayax Oyleus**. *See* **Thelamon ayax**, son of Thelamon and  
 Exione  
**Bastidus**, duc, G., 612; slain by Hector  
**Belus**, kyng of Assirie, of whom "the ryght begynnyng of  
 ydolatrie came," 550  
**Biraon**, Duc, T., slain by Achilles, 607  
**Boeoye**, royaume of, 545; people of, 579

**Boeeye**, prouynce of, whence the dukes came to the assistance of Pryant, 567

**Boetes**, brother of Episteus, both kings of Burtyn, T., 567

**Breseyda**, *Brisayda*, daughter of Calchas, sweetheart of Troylus, afterwards of Diomedes (Boccaccio's Griseida, Chaucer's Cryseyda), 542; 601; 602; 603; 604; 605; 606; 608; 610; 633; 634

**Bretes**, a knyght, the cousin of kyng Archilogus, G., 593; slain by Hector

**Breyasse**, royame of, 546

**Brum**, one of the bastard sons of Pryant, T., 636

**Burtyn**, royame of, 567

**Calcas**, bysshoppe of Troye, son of Thistram, a passyng wyse man, 542; 546; **Chalchas**, 551; 552; **Calchas**, 553; 601; 604; 605; 632; 663; 669; 670

**Calcybus**, fosterfather of Orestes, G., 680

**Calydone**, *Caloidone*, 545, ? identical with *Calidonie*

**Capidus**, one of the kings of Lariise, T., 566

**Carpadye**, kyng of, 546

**Carpenor**, kyng of Carpadye, G., 546; 580

**Carras**, kyng, T., 566; 596

\***Cartage**, *Cartaige*, 683 (the celebrated city of Carthago)

**Cassandra**, second daughter of Pryant, 506; 526; 527; 537; 544; 591; 662; 666; 667; 668; 675; 677

**Cassibelanus**, T., one of the bastard sons of Pryant (*Cassilaus*), 585; 587; 591

**Cassilaus**. See *Cassibelanus*

**Cassilus**, kyng, "a moche auncyent man," G., 656; **Cassilyus**, 657

\***Castor**, G., brother of Pollux and Helayne, 513; 529; 538; 539; 540

\***Caxton**, William, 701; 702

**Cedonyus**,<sup>1</sup> kyng, G., 588

**Cedus**, *Cedeus*, kyng, brother of Epistropus, G., slain by Hector, 599

**Celidones**, T., slew Moles of Oreb, nephew of kyng Thoas of Tholye, 588

<sup>1</sup> Not mentioned in "Le Recueil." The passage "The newewe of kyng thoas Mandon smote oute an eye of kyng cedonyus" is in the French text: "le regent du roy thoas occist mandon de clere."

- Celidus**, kyng, 579; G., the most fayr kyng of the world, 583; slain by Polydamus; ? identical with **Cedus**, **Cedeus**
- Cetharys**. *See* **Cythare**
- Cetus**, son of Naulus and brother of Palamydes, G., 677; 678; 679; that otherwyse was callid Cetus, 680; 681
- Chalchas**. *See* **Calcas**
- Chaucer**,<sup>1</sup> book of "Troylus and Creseyda," 601<sub>ss</sub>; **Chawcer**, 604;
- Chemenense**, *Themenense*, kingdom of, 546
- Cheres**, royame of, 567
- Chetas**, one of the gates of Troye, 507
- Cheusa**, *Creusa*, eldest daughter of Pryant, and wyfe of Eneas, 506
- Chinares**, *Thinaras*, one of the household of Achastus, slain by Pyrrus, 692
- Ciolades**, yles of, 548 (*Cyclades*, islands in the *Ægean Sea*)
- Circes**, the mother of Thelagonus (by Vlixes), 695; 696; 698; 699
- Cisayne**, *Cysanie*, kyng of, T., 576; ? **Remus**
- Clitemestra**, daughter of Ydumeus and Tharasis of Crete, 681
- Clytemestra**, wyfe of Agamenon, killed by Orestes her son, 680; (*Clitemestra*), 681; 684; 685; 687
- Collesis**, kyng of Cresome, G., 546
- Cortiremerralum**, *Cortirre merralum*, a cyte founded by Anthenor, 675
- Coryphus**, duc, G., killed by Hector, 612
- Creon de la pierre**, a knyght, G., 581
- Creseyda**, name Chaucer gives to Breseyda. *See* "Chaucer" and "Troylus and Creseyda," 8
- Cresome**, *Cresonne*, royame of, 546
- Crossus**, kyng of Grece, G., 626; killed by Deyphebus
- \***Crete**, kyng of, 545; 581; 656; 681; 686; 687; 688; 693
- Criste**. *See* **Jesus**
- Crisus**, a Greek priest, who advised with Calchas the making of the horse of brass, 663
- Croys**, kyng, T., 611
- Cryspus**, a secretary of Pyrrus, 690 (sent with Adrastus to Assandrus)

<sup>1</sup> The references to Chaucer are not found in "Le Recueil," but added by Caxton. The same is to be said of Lydgate and his *Troy-Book*.

Cupemus, kyng, T., 700

\*Cypres, kyng of, G., 579

Cyrces. *See* Circes

Cythare, *Cytaree*, *Cytharee*, yle of, 529; 530; 532; 558;  
Cetharys, 651

Dalpmee, *Dalpuice*, kyng, G., 599; slain by Hector

Dardane, one of the gates of Troye, 507; 575

Dares, *Daires*, of Frygie, 505<sub>2</sub>; 541<sub>1</sub>; 542<sub>2</sub>; 544<sub>2</sub>; 554<sub>2</sub>;  
588<sub>2</sub>; 589<sub>2</sub>; 618<sub>2</sub>; 633<sub>2</sub>; 699<sub>2, 12, 17</sub>; 701<sub>2</sub>; 702<sub>1</sub>.

Deanor, brother of the kyng of Gaull, T., 588

Delos, yle of, "in the myddes of the yles ciclades," 548;  
"some calle thys yle Ortygye for as moche as the byrdes  
þ<sup>t</sup> men call Ortiges / in Engliash they ben quayles were  
first seen there," 549

\*Delphos, 546; Delphe (evidently by mistake for Delos),  
548; 550; 688; yle of, 693; 694

Demophon, *Demophon*, kyng, G., 682

Deufrobe, *Euforbe*, the great philosopher, father of Pantheus,  
525; 526; ? Eufrobe (d'eufrobe)

Deyphebus, son of Nausica and Thelamotus, 693

Deyphebus, T., the third son of Pryant, 506; 522; 524; 527;  
528; 536; 543; 574; 577; 585; 594; 597; 606; 611;  
626; 629; 630; 632; 641

\*Diane, born on the island of Delos, sister of Appollo; 548;  
549; 553; 554

Dictes, the Greke, 699<sub>2</sub>; 701<sub>2, 3</sub>

Dinadorus, T., one of the bastard sons of Pryant, 584

Docius, kyng, G., 700; killed by Hector; ? identical with  
Doxunois

Doreus, kyng, G., 599; slain by Hector

Dorius, erle, G. (one of the four erles accompanying Thel-  
amon *ayax*), 579

Doxunois, kyng, G., 545, comes with fifty ships to Athens

Dyadamie, *Deyademie*, wife or mistress of Achilles, mother of  
Pyrrus, 689

Dymalcus, *Dymarcus*, one of the bastard sons of Pryant, 576

Dyomedes, G., kyng of Arges, comes to the assistance of Mene-  
laus, 540; 541; brings eighty-two ships from Arges, 546;  
556; is chosen to go with Vlaxes to Troy, 558; speaks  
mockingly to King Pryant, 560; answers Eneas insolently,



561; is asked by Vlixes to hold his peace, 562; his advice is taken by the Greeks, 568; 569; leads the two-and-twentieth division, 579; leads the second division, comes to the battle and encounters Troyllus, 592; takes Troyllus and would have led him away if the Troians had not hindered him, 593; is attacked by Troyllus, but defends himself valiantly, 595; 597; slays king Antipus, 599; kills the Sagittaire with a mighty stroke, 600; is sent with Vlixes to Pryant, 601; becomes enamoured of Bresayda, 604; strikes Troyllus down from his horse and sends it to Breseyda, 606; is pleased to hear that Breseyda has gladly accepted Troyllus' horse; is beaten by Polidamas, 608; suffers a great deal with his love for Breseyda, 610; attacks Troyllus and would have killed him if Menelaus had not interposed, 612; comes with Palamydes and twenty thousand men to succour the Greeks hard oppressed by the Troians, 626; is sent with Nestor and Vlixes to Achilles by Agamenon to induce him to help the Greeks again, 630; tries with Nestor to persuade Achilles, but in vain, 631; is struck down by Troyllus and carried to his tent by the Greeks on his shield, 633; is visited by Breseyda in his tent, who promises to give him her love as soon as he has recovered, 634; joins again in the battle, 635; is struck down by Penthasile, who deprives him of his shield and gives it to her maidens, 646; comes again to battle with Agamenon, Menelaus and Menesteus, 648; succours, with Pyrrus and Thelamon, the Greeks who are driven to flight by Penthasile, 649; is with the king of Crete and Vlixes charged by Agamenon to negotiate with Anthenor, 656; is selected by the Greeks with Vlixes to go with Eneas and Anthenor to Troy, 658; hears with Vlixes of Anthenor's treason, 659; 660; swears first on the side of the Greeks to hold the peace, 664; has the Palladium in his charge, which Vlixes gives him before his departure, 673; 677; is said to have slain Palamydes by treason with Vlixes, 678, 679; to avenge the death of his brother-in-law, kills many knights of Telephus, 681; his people, at the wish of his wife, refuse to receive him; flees when he hears that Theuter will kill him, 682; the Troians send for him and offer to make him their king; helps them to defeat their enemies,

is called back by his wife, who is afraid that he will come to punish her, 683; 684; 700

**Ebes**, son of the Kyng of Trace, G., 628

**Ecedyus**, kyng, G., 700; slain by Hector; ? identical with Cedeus

**Effygenye**, *Effigenie* (Iphigenia), daughter of Agamenon, 553; **Effigenie**, 554

**Efronyus**, T., *Effromus*, one of the bastard sons of Pryant, 626

\***Egee**, see of, 676

**Egee**, daughter of Polymytes, kyng of Arsymens and wyfe of Dyomedes, 677; 681; 683

**Egistus**, lover of Clytemestra, usurper of the royaume of Michames (Mycenæ), 680; 684; 685; 687

**Egypseus**,<sup>1</sup> the father of Hecuba and Kyng of Trace, 506

\***Egypte**, "the ydoles of egypte fyll down to the erthe alle to broken and brusyd after the propheisie of ysaye," 549

**Eliane**, *Aliane*, regne of, 567

**Emargeron**, *Kuargeron*, T., one of the bastard sons of Pryant, 635

**Eneas**, son of Anchises and Venus of Munidie,<sup>2</sup> and husband of Cheusa, eldest daughter of King Pryant, T., 506; is commissioned by King Pryant to go into Greece with Paris, 527, 528; returns triumphantly to Troy with Paris, 536; 543; is angry when Dyomedes speaks disrespectfully to the king, 561; leads the seventh division, 577; comes to the battle with his men, encounters Ajax and is thrown to the ground, 586; leads the second division, 594; comes with Troyllus to the rescue of Hector, encounters Dyomedes, and is beaten and mocked by him, 595; puts himself between Paris and Menelaus, leads Paris into the city, advises King Pryant not to kill King Thoas, 597; goes with Troyllus and Anthenor to see Helayne, 598; slays King Amphymacus, 599; leads the fifth division, 606; leads the second division, 611; comes between King Myseres and Menelaus, 612; leads the eighth division, 618; is beaten by Menesteus, 636; goes to the battle, 646; takes counsel with Anchises, Anthenor and Polidamas, 650;

<sup>1</sup> In "Le Recueil" he is called "Pilex"; by Guido delle Colonne, he is not mentioned at all.

<sup>2</sup> "Munidie," not mentioned in "Le Recueil."

tries to restrain the words of Amphymacus, 653; is angry when reproved by King Pryant and answers the king sharply, finds out that the King intends to kill him and Anthenor and arranges to go to council with an armed escort, 654; plots with Anthenor to deliver the city to the Greeks; advises the people to make peace with the Greeks, tells the king they will make peace whether he agrees to it or not, 655; goes with Anthenor to the camp of the Greeks, 657; treats of the plot with the Greeks, 658; 659; 660; advises King Pryant to allow the horse of brass to be brought into the city, 665; 666; conducts the Greeks with Anthenor, sees Pyrrus kill King Pryant, takes pity on Polixena and puts her in a secret place, 667; comes with Anthenor and prays the Greeks to save the life of Helenus, 668; 671; is reproached by the Greeks for having broken his oath and banished from Troy, the ships of Paris are given him at his request, 673; is vexed that Anthenor is not also banished, advises the Troians to recall him and make him their king in order to have a chance of attacking him; when Anthenor arrives he reminds the Troians that he was the cause of Polixena's death, and induces them to banish him from the city, 674; is allowed by the Greeks to stay a certain time in Troy in order to repair his ships, 682; advises the Troians to send for Dyomedes; starts with his father Anchises; his adventures are described by Virgil, 683; 699; 700

**Eneydos.** See *Virgile*

**Ensemus, Eusemus,** kyng of Lichaon, T., 566

**Episteus, Epistius,** brother of Boetes, both kings of Burtyn, T., 567

**Epistropus, Epioropus,** one of the kyngs of Focyden, G., 545; 579; 584; 599; 700

**Epistropus,** kyng of the regne of Eliane, T. brought a "marvelous beste" called "Sagittayre," 567; 599; 611

**Epitagoren, T.,** one of the bastard sons of Pryant, 577

**Erigona, Erigonna,** daughter of Egistus and Clytemestra, 680; Erigone, 687

**Eraphylus,** kyng of Orohomyne, G., 546

**Eryalus.** See *Euryalus*

**Escoryus,** kyng, T., 700

**Esdras,** kyng, T., leads with Philon the "cheuallerye of Agreste," 577; 585

- Ethlope**, regne of, 567  
**Ethyopyens**, kyng of the, 572  
**Euforbe**, *Euforbe*, a much noble man, T. 607, slain by Achilles  
**Euforbis**, *Enforbis*, kyng, T., 700, slain by Achilles;  
     ! identical with **Euforbe**  
**Eufrene**, an admyrall of the Troians, 577  
**\*Europe**, 519, "alle Affricque and Europe ben suggettys  
     vnto the Grekes"  
**Euryalus**, *Curialus*, companion of Dyomedes, G., 546; styled  
     Kyng **Eryalus**, 596  
**Exampitus**, *Xantipus*; *Sampitus*; *Xantipus*; *Examptipus*;  
     *Exantipus*, kyng of Frigie, T., 576; ? identical with  
     **Sampitus**, 582  
**Exampitus**, kyng, G., 700; killed by Hector; ? identical  
     with **Sampitus**, 579  
**\*Exione**, *Exionne*, daughter of Laomedon, 505; 507; 509;  
     510; 512; 515; 516; 517; 519; 520; 523; 525; 528;  
     530; 532; 533; 557; 560; 589; 625  
**Exiones**, kyng, G., 579  
**Famuell**, *Famuell*, T., "bete the kyng Prothenor to the  
     erthe," 588  
**Focyden**, *de fortes*, royame of, 545  
**Forensis**, kyng, lord of the cyte of Trasem, G., 684  
**Fortunus**, one of the dukes of Boecye, T., 567  
**\*Frigie**, Dares of, 505; kyng **Exampitus** of, 576; kyng of,  
     586; kyng **Myseres** of, 612; kyng of, 671  
**Frygis**, *Pigris*, cyte of, whence Duc Tynelus came, 545  
**Fumus**, *Finumis*, kyng, G., 700, slain by Hector  
**Fureus**, *Sineus*, kyng, G., 546  
**Galathe**, *Galate*, *Galateam*, the horse of Hector, 577; 580;  
     584; 600  
**Gallor**, kyng, T., 566  
**Gaminedes**,<sup>1</sup> according to Virgil, a son of Pyrant, "whom  
     Jupiter rauysshed and maad hym hys botyller," 506  
**Gaull**, *roi du gal*, kyng of, T., 588  
**Gerbandye**, *Guerbandee*, prouynce of, 675

<sup>1</sup> This is evidently a mistake. Virgil only mentions a **Ganymedes**, the son of Tros (according to Lucan, the son of Dardanus). Compare: Virg., "*Æn.*," 5, 252, and Homer, "*Ilias*," 28, 231.

**Geripulus**, kyng, G., 579

**Glacon**, T., son of Anthenor, "broder of Polidamas from an other moder," 648

**Glanclon**, *Glacon*, kyng, G., 580

**Glaucion**, *Glacon*, son of the kyng of Licye, T., 575

**Glausta**,<sup>1</sup> first wyfe of Thelamon, 676

**Glauton**, *Glacon*, kyng of Licye, T., 566, probably the same as Glaucion styled "the son of the king of Licye."

\***Grece**, 505; 510; 511; 513; 515; 516; 520; 524-28; 529; 531; 532; 534; 539; 540; 544; 545; 547; 548; 558; 559; 586; 595; 597; 608; 613; 626; 632; 652; 653; 656; 664; 668; 670; 673; 677; 678; 686; 691; 693

\***Grekes**, 506; 509; 515-17; 519-20; 523-26; 528; 530; 532; 538; 541; 542; 545-46; 550; 551-52; 554-56; 560; 561-65; 566-68; 570-75; 577-78; 581; 584-91; 593-94; 596-608 (admirall of); 609-10; 612-15; 618-20; 622-24; 625-30; 632-33; 635-40; 641-47; 649-56; 657; 658; 660; 662-72; 673; 675; 676-79; 682; 686; 699; 700; 701

**Guideus**, sone of, *le filz guideus*, G., 595

\***Hebe**, daughter of Jupiter and Juno, 506

**Hecuba**, a noble lady, daughter of King Egypseus of Trace, wyfe of Pryant, 506; 527; 537; 544; 598; 610; 611; 614; 620-24; 640; 641; 642; 667; 670

**Hector**, 7; 505; eldest son of Pryant, T. 506; is in Panonye, and therefore not at the first assembly of the barons, 509; 515; answers his father's speech, 518; tries to dissuade him from going to war with the Greeks, 519; finishes his speech, 520; 527; 543; 544; fights valiantly with the Greeks, kills King Prothesalaus; all flee before him, 573; leaves the battle to refresh himself; re-enters the city in the evening, 574; puts his men in order early, 575; gives advice to Troilus, 576; asks Paris not to fight with the Greeks until he comes; mounts his horse and rides to his father, 577; asks him to keep a reserve force in case of need, and promises to let him know the state of the battle; passes before all his troops and rides to the front, 578; his shield is pierced by Patroclus; kills Patroclus and alights to take his arms, but is prevented

<sup>1</sup> Not mentioned in "Le Recueil."

by King Menon, kills many Greeks, 580; tries again to take the arms of Patroclus, but is prevented by King Menon and King Ydumeus, is surrounded by Greeks and kills many, 581; fights valiantly, 583; is wounded by Menon, kills a Grecian admiral, is warned to go out of the battle by Theseus, whom he thanks courteously; rescues Polidamas; his horse Galathea is slain and he is in great danger, 584; mounts a fresh horse, will not let Theseus be taken prisoner, kills many Greeks to avenge the death of Cassilaus, fights bravely, and nearly puts the Greeks to flight, 585; is smitten by Philoteas, whom he wounds; puts himself in the greatest press and keeps his people together, 586; withdraws his men and speaks encouragingly to them, then leads them again against their enemies; tries to put the Greeks to flight, is wounded in the face by King Humerus, whom he kills; goes to his father and returns with 3000 fresh knights, 387; jousts with Ajax, attacks Menesteus and Theuter, slays a thousand knights in this assault alone; kills Menon and alights to take his arms, is prevented by Menesteus, who gives him a great wound, 588; has his wound dressed and returns to the battle, kills a thousand knights, and none have courage to fight with him; encounters Thelamon Ajax, and finds that he is his cousin, 589; embraces him, and asks him to come to see his relations in Troy, agrees to leave the battle for that day at his request, 590; puts his men in order and rides to the front, encounters Achilles; they are both unhorsed; remounts, fights valiantly, encounters Achilles again and bears him to the ground, tries to take his horse; they meet again, Achilles gives him many strokes with his sword, and receives a heavy blow on the head; they are parted by their people, 592; fights fiercely, kills Breteas and wishes to take his horse, when he is assailed by Archylogus and Prothenor, and kills both of them, 593; leaves the city with his army and rides to the front, encounters Agamenon, 594; wounds him, is assailed by Achilles, but rescued by Troylus and Eneas; attacks Achilles and nearly takes him, when he is wounded by the son of Guideus; beats Dyomedes to the ground, fights again with Achilles, 595; is assailed by Thoas and Achilles, wounds Thoas and is rescued by his

bastard brothers, 596 ; assails Menelaus and wishes to take him prisoner but is prevented by the Greeks ; makes the Greeks retreat, 597 ; agrees to the counsel of Eneas, 598 ; slays king Athomeus ; is assailed by Epistropus and Cedus, kills Epistropus, and is attacked by Cedus and a thousand knights ; kills Cedus ; in his sorrow for the death of Philis slays Dalpmee and Doreus ; recovers the field by his prowess, 599 ; slays duc Polixenes, encounters Achilles, they unhorse each other, calls to his followers to rescue his horse Galathe ! which is being led away by Achilles ; his horse is recovered and he gladly remounts him, 600 ; does not agree to the truce with the Greeks, 601 ; goes one day during the truce to the camp of the Greeks, enters the tent of Achilles at his request, 602 ; challenges Achilles to single combat and takes his gage ; returns to Troy, 603 ; arranges his men and goes to the front, 606 ; kills King Philis, is assailed by Pampitus whom he also kills ; is wounded in the face and retreats to the walls, where he sees his mother and sisters and is ashamed ; kills Menon ; is assailed by Achilles, bears him to the ground and bids him beware, 607 ; fights valiantly ; is healed of his wounds during the truce and plays in the hall of Ilion, 609 ; reproaches his wife who beseeches him not to go to battle that day, 610 ; is angry because his father also wishes him not to go ; reproaches his wife again and arms himself ; refuses to disarm when she falls at his feet with her two little sons ; resists the entreaties of his mother, sisters, and queen Helayne ; leaves the palace armed and mounts his horse, but is compelled to return by his father, 611 ; but will not disarm himself ; when he hears of the death of Margareton, goes to the battle without his father's knowledge ; kills Duc Coryphus and Duc Bastidus, thrusts himself into the greatest press, making the Greeks flee at his coming, 612 ; rescues Polidamas, kills Leocides and many other Greeks, is assailed by Achilles and Polyceus ; kills Polyceus and wounds Achilles ; takes a baron of Greece prisoner and is leading him away, when Achilles comes secretly and wounds him mortally ; he falls dead to the ground, 613 ; his death is lamented by all the Troians, 614 ; his sepulchre and the embalming of his body, 615 ;

- 616; 618; anniversary of his death, 620; 622; 623; 625; 630; 631; 632; 641; 645; 648; 667; 669; 694; 699; 700
- \***Helayne**, wife of Menelaus, sister of Castor and Pollux, 505; 527; 528; 529-35; 536-41; 556; 558; 559; 578 (nephew of); 583; 591; 598; 611; 623-25; 644; 651-53; 658; 664; 665; 668; 672; 686; 693
- Helenus**, fourth son of Pryant, a priest, T., 506; 523; 524; 527; 543; 642; 668; 669
- \***Hellesponte**, see of, 683
- Helmins**, *Helenus*, erle, from the provynce of Orconomye, G., 545
- Helyas**, *Elias*, *Chias*, one of the gates of Troye, 507
- \***Hercules**, son of Jupiter and Alcumena, the wife of Amphitryon, 505; son of, 562; 563; 564
- Hermone**, *Hermione*, *Heremone*, daughter of Helayne and Menelaus, 529; 686; 687; 688; 693; 694
- Hermycides**, son of Thelamon and Glausta, G., 676
- Herodes** (king of Judæa), 549
- Hiripisus**, T., 582, a companion of Hupon
- Historia ecclisiastica**, 549 *ss*; evidently meant for Holy Scriptures.
- Homerus**, 70, *ss*, *ss*, mentioned by W. Carton
- Horrestes**, *Herestes*, *Horestes*, son of Agamenon and Clytemestra (*Horestes*), 680; 681; (*Horostes*), 684; 685; 686; 687; 688; 693; 694
- Hors of brasse**, 660; 663; 664; 665; 666
- Humelius**, *Humelius*, kyng, G., 586; probably identical with **Humerus**.
- Humerus**, *Humerus*, kyng, G., 579; 586; 587; 700
- Huppon**, kyng of Laryase, T., 576; **Hupon**, 582; 598
- Huppon the auncyent**, T., 596; slain by Polimytes
- Ilion**. See **Ylion**
- Italye**. See **Ytalye**
- Jecomas**, son of kyng Esdras, T., 585 (both save **Philon**)
- Jewes**, the, "And amonge the Jewes ysmuell was the first that made ydols," 549
- Jhesu Criste**, *Jhesus Criste*, 549
- Joseph**, father of Jesus, 549



Juno, goddess, 521; 522; temple of, 644

\*Jupiter, son of Saturn, 506; "that god Jupiter was alle the esperance and truste of the kyng Pryant," 509; 528

Kynges, the thre (who deceived King Herodes), 549

\*Laomedon, king of Troye, son of Ylion, 505; 507; 512; 513; 548

Laomedon, son of Hector and Andrometha; he was afterwards crowned by his brother Achilleides, king of Thessaly, 610; 694

Larysse, royaume of, 566; 576; 579; 598

Latona, mother of Appollo and Diana (*Locana*),<sup>1</sup> 548

Leocides, an admiral of Grece, 613; killed by Hector.

Lenutus, kyng, G., 700; slain by Hector.

Lichaon, *Lichaonie*, royaume of, 566

\*Lioye, royaume of, 566; kyng of, 575

Lidorus, kyng, G., leads, together with Sampitus, the nineteenth division, 579

Loarca, son of Ydumeus, G., 693

Locana. *See* Latona

Lopms, *Lopius*, duke, brother-in-law of Polybetes, the kyng of Rythee, G., 546

Lychomedes, kyng, G., father of Dyadamie, the mother of Pyrrus, 689

Lymonyus, kyng, T., slain by Achilles, 700

Machaon, *Mathaon*, kyng, G., *Mathaon*, 542; 546; 579; 582

Mandon, *Mandon de clere*, T., 588; *see* the note to Cedonyus

Margareton, one of the bastard sons of Pryant, T., 588; slain by Achilles, 612

Marie, saynte, the glorious virgyne, 549

Mathaon, G., 542; identical with Machaon

Menalipus, *Menelapas*, *Menelipes*, *Menalipas*, son of Achastus, G., 689; 691; 692

<sup>1</sup> The first two printed editions have both "*Locana*" for Latona. In the French text the passage runs thus: "*Locana enfanta appolin et diane.*" Carton evidently thought "*Locana enfanta*" surnames of Appolyn, for in his text we read: "*Locana enfanta Appolyn.*" In Guido delle Colonne the passage runs: "*latona enixa est appolinem et Dianam.*"

\***Menelaus**, son of Tandarua, husband of Helayne, king of Greece, G., (258); 505; is sailing to the city of Pyre to visit Duc Nestor, when he meets the ships of Paris, 528; passes the Troians without knowing who they are, 529; 531; 533; receives at Pyre the news that his wife is ravished and is very sorrowful, 538; is comforted by Agamenon, 539; 541; arrives with forty ships from his kingdom of Sparte at the port of Athenes, 545; joins in the battle against the Troians, 572; is the leader of the fifth division, 579; marches against the Troians with all his people, 583; fights with Thelamon against the Troians, 584; 585; slays an admiral of Troy, 588; leads the third division, 592; 593; 594; wounds Paris grievously, 595; is shot by Paris with an envenomed arrow; is carried to his tent, but, after having his wound dressed, returns to the battle, 596; 597; comes to the battle with seven thousand knights, 606; 608; separates Troyllus and Dyomedes, who are fiercely fighting, 612; assails, with Menesteus, the king of Perse, surrounds him, kills him and drives the Troians back, 619; 624; 625; 631; advises the Greeks not to make peace with the Troians now that Deyphebus and Hector are slain, 632; is thrown to the ground by Troyllus, 633; 635; fights in the eighteenth battle with Paris, 636; with Menesteus compels the Troians to flee, 640; is chosen to fetch Pyrrus, the son of Achilles, 643; returns with Pyrrus, 646; comes with Menesteus and all their men to the battle, 648; 652; 658; receives Helayne from Pryant, with the request not to harm her, 664; together with Agamenon and Vlixes, prevents the Greeks from carrying out Thelamon's proposal to burn Helayne, 668; with Agamenon declares that Vlixes should have the Palladium; is abused by Thelamon, and holds himself near Vlixes, 672; asks with Agamenon for leave to return to their countries, 676; 678; 680; arrives, after great perils at sea, in Crete, assembles his lords at Athenes to sentence Horrestes, 686; goes to Thessayle to help his daughter, but is compelled to return, 694

**Menesteus**, Duke of Athens, G., 579; 582; 587; 588; 592; 609; 619; 625; 634; 636; 640; 643; 646; 648; 686

**Menervae**. See **Mynerue**

- Menon**, kyng, G., cousin of Achilles, 544; 579; 580; 581; 588; 607; slain by Hector, 700
- Menon**, kyng, T., 573; *edemon* 613; 618; 633; 639; 640; 641; 694; slain by Achilles, 700
- Mercurye**, god, 521; **Mercuryus**, appears to Paris in his vision, 522
- Mereon**, *Mireorum*, *Merion*, one of the kynges of Crete, G., 545; **Meron**, 579
- Merion**, son of Ydumeus, G., 693
- Messe**, royaume of, 562; yle of, 563; 565; cyte of, 625
- Metamorphoses of Ouyde**, xiith book of, 554.
- Michames**, *Michenes*, *Michaines*, royaume of, 545; 680; 684; 686 (*Mycenæ*)
- Miseres**, of Troye, 582; "escryed to the troians that Troillus was prysonner"
- Mistor**, *Nustor*, one of the kynges of Larysse, T., 566
- Moderus**, kyng, T., 585
- Moles of Oreb**, nephew of Thoas, kyng of Tholye, *le regent du roy thoas*, G., 588
- \***Molose**, cyte of, 689; 694
- Munidie**,<sup>1</sup> Venus of, wife of Anchises and mother of Eneas, 506; identical with Venus the goddess
- \***Mynerue**, temple of, 662; 666; 667; 668; 677
- Myrondones**, *Mirmidoines* (*Myrmidones*), men of Achilles, 574; 625; 634; 635; 636; 637; 638; 640; 647; 648; 650; 700
- Mysereus**, kyng of Frygye, T., 612; probably identical with **Miseres**
- Naulus**, kyng, father of Palamydes, G., 542; 546; 568; 677; 678; 679; 687
- Nausica**, daughter of Alcynous and wife of Thelamotus, 688; 693
- Neptolonyus**, *Neptholomius*, kyng, G., 542; 596; 619
- Neptolonyus**, kyng, T., killed by Achilles, 700
- Neptolonyus**. See **Pyrrus**
- Nereus**, kyng, G., slain by Eneas, 700
- \***Nestor**, duc, the ancient, of the prouynce of Pillon, G., 514; 528; 538; 542; 571; 579; 585; 629-32; 634; 636; 640; 642; 682

<sup>1</sup> This surname of Venus is not to be found in "Le Recueil."

**Nestor**, kyng, T., one of "the foure kynges that cam fro the prouynce of tholoson," 566

**Nycomedes**, beell sire of Pyrrus, who nourished and taught Pyrrus "the feet of Armes," G., 643; 646

**Nynus**, kyng, son of Belus, kyng of Assirye, 550

**Obtyneus**, *Obtomeus*, kyng, T., slain by Dyomedes, 700

**Oeneus**, *Eneus*, kyng of Cypres, G., leader of the three-and-twentieth division, 579

**Oorchomene**, *Orthomene*, some part of Greece, 546; (Euruphyllus)

**Orconomye**, *Tconie*, prouynce of, 545

**Oreb**, **Moles** of, nephew of kyng Thoas, G., slain by Celidones an admyrall of troye, 588. *See Moles*

**Ortiges**, "the byrdes that men calle, in english they ben quayles," 549

**Ortygye**, yle, another name of Delos, 549

\***Ovide**, the poet, *Metamorphoses*, Book xii. of, 554.

**Oyleus ayax**, *Oylius ajax*. *See Thelamon ayax*, son of Thelamon and Exione

**Palamydes**, Duke, son of Kyng Naulus, G., 542; 546; arrives with thirty ships and many knights at Tenedos, excusing his late arrival on account of a recent illness, 568; lands and joins in the battle against the Troians, 573; expresses his discontent with the leadership of Agamenon, 591; is beaten, sorely wounded, and upbraided by Polidamas, 596; 614; again murmurs against Agamenon, by whom he is rebuked, 616; is chosen commander-in-chief by the Greeks, 617; does not resemble Agamenon much in wit and discretion; arranges his people for battle, 618; assembles all the kings and nobles of the host in parliament and addresses them, 624; summons the noblest of the host to a council; has his ship repaired, 625; kills Deyphebus with a mighty stroke of his spear, 626; is sought by Paris; kills Sarpedon; is shot with an envenomed arrow by Paris and dies, 627; his death is much regretted by the Greeks, 629; 631; 677; 678; 679; 687; 700

\***Palladium**, "a meruayllous thyng descended fro the heuen," 659; 660; 661; 663; 664; 671; 672; 673

\***Pallas**, *Palas*, goddess, 521; 522; 536; 659; 660; 663; 664

- Pampitus**,<sup>1</sup> *Examtipus*, kyng, G., 606; 607; ? identical with **Sampitus**, 579, and **Exampitus**, 700
- Pandorus**, *Pandobus*, *Pandorus*, kyng, T., 566; **pandolus**, 595
- Pannonye**, *Pauonie*, was "subgette vnto kyng Pryant," 509; 524; **panonye**, 527; from the "royame of panonye cam the kyng peesemus and the duc stupeux," 566
- Pantesilee**, **Panthasilee**, queen of Amasonne, T., 644; 645; 646; 647; 648; 649; maydens of, 650; **Panthasile**, 656; 664; 700; slain by Pyrrus
- Pantheus**, *Panthalus*, son of Deufrobe (Eufrobe), the great philosopher, T., 525; 526; 527
- Paphagore**, *Phaphagorie*, regne of, "that is at the sonne rysyng in the eeste, full of alle richesses," 567; **Paphaghone**, 643; *idem*, 646, and 647
- Parce**. See **Perse**
- Parys**, **Paris**, surnamed **Alixandre**, second son of Pryant, and husband of Helayne, T., 506; 515; advises his father to demand Exione from the Greeks, 520; relates his vision of Venus, Pallas and Juno, 521; 522; 523; is told to go with Deyphebus into Pannonye to collect knights, 524; 525; 526; returns from his errand, 527; sets out on his expedition; meets the ship of Menelaus on the coast of Greece, 528; goes to the temple of Venus and is greatly admired by the Greeks, 529; is smitten with the beauty of Helayne, who is much pleased with him, 531; speaks to Helayne, advises his companions to ravish Helayne, 532; his plan is accepted; takes Helayne to his ship, 533; arrives at Troy and comforts Helayne, 534; declares that he will take her to wife, 535; does all in his power to please Helayne, has her beautifully dressed, leads her into Troy and marries her with the consent of his father, 536; his wedding is celebrated with great pomp, 537; 538; 539; is much beloved by his people, 543, 558; 559; fights fiercely, 574; requests his brother to march against the Greeks, 577; his horse is killed by Vlixes, and he is thrown to the ground, 586; wounds Menesteus, 587; compels the Greeks to flee, 588; 593; shoots many Greeks, and wounds them, 594; fights with Menelaus, who throws him down and grievously wounds him, 595; shoots a poisoned arrow at

<sup>1</sup> This name does not occur in "Le Recueil."

- Menelaus, 596 ; 597 ; joins the battle with three thousand fighting men and archers, 606 ; issues out of Troy, 611 ; 612 ; 618 ; 619 ; laments much the king of Perse, 620 ; agrees to Hecuba's proposal, 623 ; 626 ; promises Dephebus to avenge him ; kills Palamydes with a poisoned arrow, with Troyllus puts fire into the Greeks' ships, 627 ; tells the dying Deyphebus that he has killed Palamydes, 629 ; 630 ; 632 ; 635 ; jousts with Menelaus, 636 ; is greatly grieved at the death of Troyllus, 639 ; 640 ; promises his mother to kill Achilles, 641 ; murders Achilles and the son of duc Nestor in the temple of Appollo, 642 ; slays many Greeks, 643 ; shoots a poisoned arrow at Ajax, but is killed by him, 644 ; 651 ; 652 ; 673 ; 700
- Patroclus, duc, G., 540 ; 548 ; 550 ; 552 ; 578 ; "this patroclus was a moche noble duc and ryche and louyd so moche Achylles that they were bothe of one Allyance," 579 ; kyng P., slain by Hector, 580 ; 581 ; 588 ; 591 ; 602 ; 700
- Paucus, "a ryuer runnyng through Troye," 508
- Pauonye. *See* Pannonye
- Peleus, kyng of Thessaile, father of Achilles, G., 511 ; 512 ; 689 ; 690 ; 692 ; 693 ; 694
- Pellus, another name of Cetus, G., 680
- Penelope, *Penelopee*, wyfe of Vlizes, 688
- Pergama (*plur.* of Pergamus, the citadel of the city of Troy, often used for Troy itself), 703
- \*Perse, Perce, kyng of, T., 542 ; 573 ; 577 ; 588 ; Perce, 594 ; Parce, Perce, 619 ; 620 ; people of, 643 ; 644
- Perseus, *Persee*, kyng of Ethiopie, T., 567 ; *Persee*, kyng of the Ethyopyens, 572 ; *Persee*, kyng of Perse, 577
- Pessemus, *Pessemeceus*, kyng of the royaume of Panonye, T., 566
- Phaeas, the noble cyte of Achilles, 546
- Philaca, *Phirarre*, *Philarde*, duchy, 546 ; (Prothocathus and prothesalus, the dukes of philaca), *Philarde* (the kyng prothesalaus), 570
- Philemenus, *Philemeus*, *Philomenis*, kyng of Paphagore or Paphagone, T., 567 ; 572 ; 611 ; 634 ; 636 ; (*Philomenus*), 643 ; 646 ; (*Philomenis*), 647 ; (*phylomenis*), 648 ; 664
- Philemenus, G., bete Anthenor, 596
- Phillis, kyng, T., slain by Achilles, 599
- Phillis, kyng, G., slain by Hector, 607

- Philistenes**, son of Acastus, G., 689; slain by Pyrrus, 691  
**Philon**, kyng of the royaume of Agreste, son of Esdras, T., 577; 585  
**Philoteas**. *See* **Phylotus**  
**Philotetes**, kyng of Larissa, G., 579  
**Phimenus**, son of Achalaphus, G., 579  
**Philotus**, *Philotois*, kyng, G., 579; **Phylotas**, 585; **Philoteas**, 586; 596  
**Phybus**, kyng, G., 700; slain by Hector  
**Pilex**, kyng of Trachie, T., 566; *see* **Egyptseus**, king of Trace  
**Pillon**. *See* **Pyllon**  
**Plebeus**, kyng, T., slain by Achilles, 700  
**Polemon**, kyng, G., slain by Hector, 700  
**Polibetes**, *Polibethes* (from the prouynce of Calydone), G., 545; 700; slain by Hector  
**Polibetes**, kyng of Rythee, G., 546  
**Polidamus**, one of the bastard sons of Pryant, T., 576  
**Polidarius**, erle, G., 542; 579; in the companye of Thelamon  
*ayax*, kyng of Salamyne  
**Polidorus**, according to Virgile a son of Pryant, T., 506; 671; (Virg., "Æneis," III. 21, etc.)  
**Polimytes**, **Polymytes**, kyng of Arsymens, father of Egee, G., 596; 681  
**Poliphebus**, kyng, G., 546  
**Polixeme**, *conte d'action*, erle, G., 545; in the companye of Thelamon, kyng of Salamyne  
**\*Polixene**, the third daughter of king Pryant, 507; (**Polyxena**), 544; 618; 620; 621; 622; 626; 628; 629; 636; 637; 638; 641; 669; 670; 673; 674; 700  
**Polixenes**, a noble duc, G., slain by Hector, 600; kyng **Polyxenus**, 700  
**Polixenus**, a nobleman, G., 584; slain by Dinadorus  
**\*Pollux**, *Polus*, brother of Castor and Helayne, G., 513; 529; 538; 539; 540  
**Polmestor**, *Polinestor*, kyng, T., is slain by Thelamon, 671  
**Polyceus**, a noble duc of Greece, G., 613  
**Polydamas**, son of Authenor, T., 505; 527; 536; 544; 583; 584; 596; 597; 600; 608; 611; 612; 613; 618; 634; 636; 639; 643; 646; 647; 648-50  
**Polydaryus**, kyng, G., 542; **Polidarius**, erle, 579  
**Pollydrys**, son of kyng Machaonor, or of kyng Collesia, G., 546

**Polymytes.** *See* Polimytes

**Precesmessus, Precesmus,** kyng, T., 577

**Promotheus,** "made the fyrste (ydole) amonge the paynems and taughte other the maner how to make hem," 550

**Prothalus,** kyng, G., 580; ? identical with Prothoylus.

**Prothenor,** brother of Archelaus, both kynges of Boecye, cousyn or parent of Achilles, G., 545; 571; 579; 583; 588; 590; 593; 700; slain by Hector

**Prothenor,** kyng T., 700; slain by Dyomedes

**Protheselaus,** kyng of Philarde, 542; **Prothesalus,** one of the dukes of Philaca, G., 546; 570; 572; **Prothesalaus,** 573; folke of, 579; 591; 700; slain by Hector

**Prothocatus,** brother of Prothesalus, both dukes of Philaca, G., 545; 546

**Prothoylus,** kyng of Chemenense, G., 546

**\*Pryant, Priant, Priamus** (505-6), son of Laomedon, king of Troye, T., 505; 506; when making war in a foreign land, hears of his father's death and the destruction of Troy by Hercules, hastens home, makes lamentations and commences rebuilding the city, 507; collects the inhabitants of the surrounding country and makes them dwell in the city; builds a palace for himself called Ilion, 508; when he sees the strength of his city, thinks of taking revenge upon the Greeks. Assembles his barons and speaks to them, 509; rehcering the wrongs done them by the Greeks, he suggests sending a messenger to demand Exione, 510; 511; 512; 513; 514; is grieved that his messenger has been so rudely treated, and gives up the hope of recovering Exione, unless by force; thinks of sending a fleet to do injury to the Greeks, 515; assembles his nobles and speaks to them of punishing the Greeks, 516; is glad when they acquiesce, calls his sons and incites them to take vengeance, 517; puts all in the hands of Hector, 518; 519; 520; is pensive at the words of Helenus, 523; sends Paris and Deyphebus into Panonye to collect men to accompany them to Greece, 524; assembles the citizens and asks their advice, 525; 526; will not change his purpose for any warning; commissions Eneas, Anthenor, and Polydamas to go with Paris, 527; makes a parting speech to them, 528; 529; 533; when he hears what Paris has done in Greece, commands the Troians to hold



a festival, 534; comes to meet Paris, helps Helayne to dismount and leads her into the palace, consents to her marriage with Paris, 536; has Cassandra imprisoned, 537; 542; 543; 544; sends Calchas to the oracle at Delphos, 551; 552; 556; 557; 558; receives the messengers of the Greeks, 559; speaks angrily to them and bids them be gone; does not allow his followers to hurt them, 560; 561; 562; 566; 567; 568; 577; promises to do all that Hector asks him and recommends him to the care of the gods, 578; makes a truce with the Greeks, 590; laments the death of Cassibelanus, 591; 596; calls his council and wishes to have Thoas put to death, 597; is dissuaded from his purpose, 598; makes a truce with the Greeks 601; sends Bresayda to her father, 602; is the only man willing that the single combat between Hector and Achilles shall take place, 603; 605; demands a truce from the Greeks for six months during which time he buries his six bastard sons honourably, 609; 610; sends to Hector, entreats him not to go to battle, runs after him and stops his horse, 611, and makes him return, 612; faints at the sight of Hector's body; has a rich sepulchre made for him, 614; ordains priests to pray continually for Hector, 615; pays them well; accords a truce of two months to the Greeks, 616; wishes to avenge the death of Hector and arranges his men himself; strikes Palamydes to the ground, kills many Greeks and does marvels of arms, 618; continues to kill the Greeks and fights more valiantly than all the others, 619; gains the battle, demands a truce from the Greeks, and sends the body of Perseus to be buried in his own country, 620; consents unwillingly to the marriage of Achilles and Polixena on the condition that Achilles first keeps his promise, 623; 624; 626; laments the deaths of Deyphebus and Sarpedon, 629; accords a truce of two months to the Greeks, 630; agrees to a truce of six months, 633; 635; 636; is angry that Achilles has broken his word, 638; 639; laments the death of Troyllus, 640; demands a truce from the Greeks, 641; grants the request of Agamenon and allows the Greeks to erect a sepulchre to Achilles, near the gate Tymbre, 642; deeply laments the death of Paris, 644; refuses to fight again with the Greeks until the queen of

Amazone arrives, 645; receives her with joy and gives her many jewels, 646; 650; is angry at the speech of Anthenor and Eneas, 651; hears their counsel, 652; reproves them strongly, 653; and arranges that Amphymacus shall lie in ambush and kill them, 654; sends for them, but tells Amphymacus not carry out his intention; calls the men of Troy to a parliament; all agree to make peace with the Greeks, he alone is unwilling to do so, but at last consents, 655; 656; assembles all the Troians to hear Anthenor, afterward weeps, plainly seeing treason beneath his fair words, 657; assembles all the Troians in his palace, 658; 660; calls all his people to council, 661, 663; swears to keep the peace with the Greeks; returns Helayne to Menelaus, asks them all to do her no injury, 664; unwillingly consents to the horse of brass being brought into the city, 665; hears the cries of his people and knows the city is taken, enters the temple of Appollo and kneels before the high altar, 666; where he is slain by Pyrrus, 667; 671; 674; 680; 692; 695; 700

**Pyllon**, *Pillon*, where duc Nestor sojourned, 514; **Pillon**, prouynce of, 545

**Pyre**, *Pirre*, *Pyre*, cyte of, 528; the seat of duc Nestor, 538

**Pyrrus**, *Pirrus*, otherwise called **Neptolonyus**, son of Achilles and Dyadamie, G., 643; 644; 646; 647; 648; 649; 650; 667; 669; 670; 673; 688; 689; 690; 691; 692; 693; 694; slew the "quene Panthasilee, kyng Pryant, and the fayr mayde Polixene," 700

**Quyntylynus**, *Quintholemis*, *Quintilenus*, one of the bastard sons of Pryant, T., 585; **quyntylynus**, 587

**Remus**, kyng of Thaborye, T., 566; 583; 596

**Rodes**, kyng Telephus, from (Rhodes on the island of Rhodus), 546; kyng of, 579

**Rusticane**,<sup>1</sup> *Rusticaire*, duchy of, 546

**Bythee**, *Richee*, royame of, 546

**Sadellus**, T., "slewe an admyrall of the grekes," 588

<sup>1</sup> The passage in Guido's "Historia Troiana" runs thus: "rusticane prouincie qui dicta est helida"!!

- Sagamon**, brother of kyng Menon, T., 573; killed by Palamydes
- Sagittayre**, *Sagitaire*, "a beste that behynde the myddes was an hors & to fore a man, etc.," T., 567; 597; killed by Dyomedes, 600
- Salamyne**, *Salmine*, seat of kyng Thelamon, 512; 545; people of, 579; them of, 583; 682
- Samestare**, *Samestaire*, cyte of, 529; where Oastor and Pollux lived
- Sammus**, *Savinus*, one of the thre dukes of Boecye who came to the assistance of Pryant, T., 567
- Sampitus**, kyng, G., 579; ? identical with **Exampitus**, 700; and **Pampitus**, 606; 607
- Sampitus**, kyng, T., 582; † identical with **Exampitus**, 576
- Sarabana**, a castle near Troy, 554; 556
- Sarpedon**, son of kyng Glauton of Licye, and one of the strongest knights of the world, cousin of Pryant, T., 566; 596; 611; 619; 627; slain by Palamydes, 629
- Scelenus**, *Stelenus*, kyng, G., 596
- Securabor**, one of the bastard sons of Pryant, T., 581
- Securidam**, "the right stronge knyght," in the company of Prothenor, G., 579
- Sedius**, *Thedius*, one of the two kynges of the royaume of Focyden, G., 545; † identical with **Cedus**, **Cedeus**, 599, and **Celidus**, 579; 583
- Sepeliadem**, port of, 690
- Simagon**, son of kyng Thiction, or kyng of Thiction, from the regne of Ethiopie, T., 567
- Sparte**, royaume of, 545; **Sperte**, 579
- Stupex**, duc, from royaume of paunoye (**Panonye**), T., 566
- Synon**,<sup>1</sup> *Simon*, "This hors [the one of brass] made a passyng wyse mayster as Apius was" G., 663; 665; 666
- Tantalus**, G., 541
- \*Tenedon**, port of Tenedos, 534; 536; **Thenedon**, 552; 555; 556; playn of, 562; port of, 565; 568; 665; 666
- Tetides**, *Thetides*, kyng of Gerbandye, to whom Anthenor went after being banished from Troy, 675

<sup>1</sup> According to "Le Recueil," Apius made the horse, but Simon concealed himself in it. Compare my note to Apius.

**Teutram.** *See* Theutram

**Thaborye, Thabarie,** royaume of, 566

**Tharasis, Thaearis,** wyfe of Ydumeus, kyng of Crete, mother of Clitemestra, 681

**Thelagonus,** son of Vlixes and Circe, 695; 696; 697; kills his own father without knowing him, 698; 699

**Thelamon ayax,** son of Thelamon and Exione, 589; 590; **Ayax oyleus, oyleus,** 677

**\*Thelamon ayax,** kyng of Salamyne, generally only called Thelamon, G., 505; speaks roughly to Anthenor, 512; 513; 530; 532; 541; arrives with fifty ships from his kingdom of Salamyne at the port of Athenes, 545; lands and joins in the battle with the Troians, 572; 575; is the leader of the seventh division, 579; slays many Troians, 583; drives the Troians back with Menelaus, and is sorely wounded, 584; 585; is very sorry that the Greeks have to retreat, 586; beats and wounds Margareton, 588; 589; 590; with Menesteus rescues Achilles from Hector, 609; fights with Polidamas and throws him off his horse, 612; is hurt by Deyphebus, 626; fights against Paris and Troyllus and drives them away from the ships, 627-28; helps the Greeks to recover the field, 635; strikes Philomeus to the ground and wounds him sorely, 636; is thrown to the ground by Penthasile, 646; knights Pyrrus on his arrival, throws down Penthasile and is beaten to the ground by her, 647; 648; keeps Andrometha and Cassandra in the temple of Mynerva, 667; advises the Greeks to burn Helayne, 668; desires to have the Palladium, 671; quarrels with Vlixes and threatens to kill him, abuses Agamenon and Menelaus for having decided against him, 672; is found slain in his bed, 673; 675; 676; 682; 687

**Thelamon Chyleus, (?)** who brought "sixe and thritty shippes," G., 545

**Thelamotus,** son of Vlixes and Penelope, 688; 693; 697; 698; he rules in Achaye, 699

**Thelamus, Thelemus,** a companion of Dyomedes, G., 546

**Thelaphus, Thelephalus,** kyng of Rodes, G., 546

**Thelephus,** son of Hercules, G., 562; 563; 564; "that afore was but a duc was made kyng of Messe," 565; 625; 681

- Theleus**, kyng of Cheres, T., 567  
**Thenter**, *Theucer*, duc, G., 545 ; in the companye of Thelamon ; kyng, 583 ; 584 ; 585-88 ; 676 ; broder of Thelamon, 682  
**Theorius**, *Chocorius*, kyng of Breysse, G., 546  
**Thephus**, *Theseus*, erle, in the company of Thelamon, kyng of Salamyne, G., 545  
**\*Thessaylle**, *Thessaille*, (Thessaly), 511 ; 689 ; 690 ; 693 ; 694  
**Thesus**, erle, in the company of kyng Thelamon, G., 579 ; kyng, father of Archilogus, 580 ; 584 ; **Theseus**, 585  
**Thesus**, *Theseus*, kyng of Trahie, T., 575 ; 596  
**Thetis**, wyfe of Peleus, kyng of Thessayle, mother of Achilles ; she was daughter of Achastus, 692 ; 694  
**Theuter**. See **Thenter**  
**Theutram**, *Teucram*, **Teutram**, kyng of Messe, **Teutram**, 562 ; **theutram**, 563 ; 564 ; 565  
**Thiction**, *Thiccion*, kyng, and kyng of, T., 567  
**Thisram**, "a passing wyse man," father of Calchas, 551  
**Thoant**, a priest, who stole the Palladium, T., 660 ; 661 ; 662  
**Thoas**, kyng of Tholye, G., 545 ; 572 ; 579 ; 585 ; 587 ; 594 ; cousin of Achilles, 596 ; 597 ; 598 ; 601 ; 625 ; 634  
**Tholoson**, provynce of, 566  
**Tholye**, royaume of, 545  
**Thymysse**,<sup>1</sup> second wyfe of Thelamon, mother of Anchisatus, 676  
**Toscanne**, *Thoscanne*, where Eneas and his navy arrive, 683 ; (Tuscany)  
**\*Trace**, port of, king of, 506 ; 545 ; 628  
**Trachie**, royaume of, 566 ; whence came "the kyng pilex and the duc alchamas" to the assistance of Pryant  
**Tragedye**, first of. See **Seneca**  
**Trahie**, royaume of kyng Theseus, who helped the Troians, 575  
**Trasem**, cyte of, Forensis was lord of it, 684  
**\*Troians**, 523 ; 529-30 ; 533-34 ; 537 ; 538 ; 540 ; 546-48 ; 552 ; 555 ; 558 ; 561-62 ; 570-75 ; 581-84 ; 586 ; 588-92 ; 593-95 ; 598-601 ; 603 ; 606-8 ; 609 ; 611-12 ; 614 ; 616 ; 619-20 ; 622 ; 625-33 ; 635-38 ; 640 ; 642-45 ; 648 ; 650 ; 655-58 ; 660-62 ; 664-66 ; 668 ; 671-72 ; 674 ; 682-83 ; 694 ; 699 ; 702  
**\*Troye**, **Troyes**, **Troie**, cyte of, 33 ; 37 ; 38 ; 131-33 ; 137-42

<sup>1</sup> Not mentioned in "Le Recueil."

146; 149; 154; 155; 159-60; 162-64; 170; 202; 226; 270-78; 280-90; 292-93; 342; 347; 348-51; 388; 505; 507; 512; 514; port of, 515; 524; 526-27; 529; 533-37; 539-44; 545; 547; 551-52; (royame of), 554; 555; 557-59; 562; 566; (royame of), 568; (port of), 569; 570; 574-75; 582-83; admiral of, 588; 590; 594; 596; 599; 603-606; 618-20; 627-28; 635; 644; 645; 650-53; 655; 658; 660-61; 663-69; 671-72; (royame of), 673-76; 677-78; 681-82; 687-88; 689-91; 695-96; 699

**Troyenne**, one of the gates of Troye, 507

**Troyllus, Troylus**, fifth son of Pryant, T., 506; condemns the advice of his brother Helenus and advises his father to send ships to Greece, 524; 574; 576; does marvels of valour, is rescued by Alcanus, 582; is made by Hector leader of the first battle, fights with Dyomedes, 592; is saved from Dyomedes through the valour of the Troians, 593; 594; dismounts and fights on foot with Dyomedes, 595; 597; goes with Eneas and Anthenor to Helayne, 598; 601; loves and is loved by Bresayda, 603; 604; goes to battle, 606; 607; is thrown down by Dyomedes, who sends his horse to Bresayda, 608; is attacked by Achilles and defends himself valiantly, 609; is the first to issue out of Troy, 611; fights with Dyomedes, is saved from death by the timely intervention of Menelaus, succeeds in remounting Polidamas, 612; 618; goes with Paris to the port and puts fire to the ships of the Greeks, 627; 629; 632; is attacked by Dyomedes, smites him very hard, is carried on his shield to his tent, is attacked by Menelaus, strikes down Agamenon, 633; bears Menesteus to the ground, 634; is remounted by his bastard brothers, fights bravely against the Myrmidons, 635; is angry at the death of his bastard brother Brum, 636; compels the Greeks to retreat by his valour, hurts and is hurt by Achilles, 637; fights bravely, 638; is surrounded by the Myrmidons and shamefully slain by Achilles, 639; 640; is buried honourably, 641; 700

**Troilus and Cresseyda**, the boke of, by G. Chaucer, 601<sub>ss</sub>; 604;

**Tymbria**, one of the gates of Troye, 507; **Tymbre**, 642

**Tynelus, Mebus**, duc, "fro his cyte of Frygis" (*Pigris*), G., 545

\***Vlixes**, kyng of Trace, is the fairest of all the Greeks, G., 541; comes with fifty-two ships from his kingdom of Trace to the rendezvous of the Greeks in the port of Athens, 545; 556; he and Dyomedes are sent as messengers to Troy, 558; speaks to Pryant, 559; 560; asks Diomedes to say no more, 561; joins with many people in the battle, 571; is beaten down from his horse and slightly wounded by Philomenus, whom he then gives a mighty blow at the throat, 572; is leader of the fourteenth division, 579; is hurt by Troyllus whom he hurts again, 586; beats king Arastous and takes his horse from him, 596; is sent with Diomedes to Pryant to ask for truce, 601; is commissioned by Agamenon with Nestor and Diomedes, to speak to Achilles; asks Achilles what has caused him to change his mind, 630; is answered by Achilles, 631; 632; joins in the battle with his people, 635; fights with Polidamas, 636; is selected, with the king of Crete and Dyomedes, to negotiate with Anthenor, 656; tells the Troians the demands of the Greeks, 658; asks Anthenor why he tarries so long in carrying out his plan, 659; 660; receives the Palladium, 661; dissuades the Greeks from killing Helayne, 668; is accused by Thelamon before Agamenon, 671; declares that through his valour and wit Troy was conquered, keeps the Palladium by the desire of Agamenon, and Menelaus, 672; is abused by Pyrrus; departs from Troy secretly, leaving the Palladium with Dyomedes, 673; 676; 678; 679; 682; 684; arrives with two ships, which he has hired in Crete; Ydumeus takes pity on him, 687; hears news about his wife, sees his son Thelamotus, returns to Trace; his son marries Nausica, the daughter of Alcynous, abides for some time in his kingdom, 688; has a vision in which he is killed by his son, 695; has his son Thelamotus taken into custody; his son by Circe, Thelagonus, comes to Trace, 696; fearing that Thelamotus has come to kill him, descends, and is killed by Thelagonus, who does not know him, 697; 698; 699

\***Venus**, goddess (of Munidie), wyfe of Anchises, mother of Eneas, 506; 515; 521; 522; 527; 528; feast of, 529; temple of, 591

**Virgile** (*Æneis*), 506; 590; **Virgyle**, eneydos 683

- Yda**, forest of, 521; where Paris had a vision of the three goddesses, Venus, Pallas, and Juno
- Ydumeus**, one of the kynges of Crete, G., 545; 579; 581; uncle of Horestes, 681; 684; 686; 687; leaves "two sones after hym, Merion and Loarca," 693
- Yle**, the grete, off the "prouynce / named Gerbandye / where of the kyng Tetides was lord and kyng," 675
- Yle**, the, where "quene Hecuba ended and fynysshed her lyf," 670; "And her sepulcre appereth yet in the same yle vnto this day," 670
- \*Ylion**, son of Troos, 659
- \*Ylion**, palais of, 508; 516; hall of, 598; 609; palais of, 614; 659; 666; 667; 668
- Yponeus**, kyng, T., slain by Achilles, 700
- Ynde**, lasse, 520; ynde the myneur, evidently to be understood in the sense of the Ancients, i.e., Æthiopia, 568
- Ysaye**, prophesie of, 549
- Ysle**, nyghe Amazonne, the Amazons went in "Appryll, maye and Juyn vnto the men (who lived there) to haue theyr companye," 645
- Ysmaell**, was the first "that made ydole amonge the Jewes," 549
- \*Ytalye** (Italy), 683



## GLOSSARY.\*

- A BACK, *adv.* back, 94<sub>20</sub>; 261<sub>1</sub>;  
 aback 555<sub>21</sub>  
 Abandon,<sup>1</sup> *sb.* abandonment, giving  
 up, 45<sub>18</sub>  
 Abandone and forsake, 488<sub>18</sub>;  
 abandone and gyue ouer, 199<sub>9</sub>;  
 485<sub>20</sub>; 488<sub>11</sub>; abandoned and  
 gaf hit ouer, 223<sub>28</sub>; 310<sub>7</sub>;  
 abandonned and gyuen ouer,  
 165<sub>28</sub>  
 Abasshe, *v.* (fr. esbahir), *to abash*,  
 abaysshe, 183<sub>28</sub>; abashed, 89<sub>2</sub>;  
 abasshid, 162<sub>14</sub>; 166<sub>27</sub>; 214<sub>28</sub>;  
 228<sub>28</sub>; 233<sub>28</sub>; 391<sub>20</sub>; 461<sub>28</sub>;  
 678<sub>28</sub>; abasshid and shamed,  
 254<sub>28</sub>; abasshid and surprisid,  
 204<sub>14</sub>; abasshid and esmayed,  
 662<sub>24</sub>; abaisshid, 417<sub>8</sub>. *See*  
 esbaye  
 Abasshement, *sb.* dread, terror (fr.  
 esbahissement), 43<sub>28</sub>; 228<sub>28</sub>;  
 365<sub>20</sub>; abaissment, 417<sub>18</sub>. *See*  
 enbasement  
 Abate, *v.* (fr. abatre), *to abate*,  
*diminish*, abate ne mynysshe,  
 376<sub>8</sub>; abatyth or leyth down,  
 461<sub>11</sub>  
 Abaysshe, *v.* (fr. abaissier), *to abase*,  
 abasshe, 308<sub>28</sub>; abassing, 269<sub>18</sub>;  
 abaysshe and put down, 137<sub>24</sub>;  
 abaysshid and don, 151<sub>1</sub>  
 Abbeste, *sb.* asbestos (fr. abbeste  
 cest vne pierre precieuse), 31<sub>20</sub>  
 Abedde, *adv.* in bed 231<sub>14</sub>  
 Abhomynable, *adj.* 163<sub>11</sub>; *abominable*  
 Abhomynacion, *sb.* abomination,  
 12<sub>28</sub>; 58<sub>8</sub>; abhomynacyon,  
 499<sub>18</sub>; abhomynacyon and  
 abasshement, 43<sub>28</sub>  
 Abhorryng and eschewyng, 41<sub>11</sub>

\* This is the first glossary to "The Recuyell of the histories of Troye" ever compiled. The language of the first English printed book is, to say the least of it, very peculiar, owing to the facts, that Caxton's "rude englysh" had probably become somewhat rusty during his long absence abroad, and, that his knowledge of French must have been rather superficial. It is therefore not wonderful when William Fiston, who corrected the text for Th. Creede's edition (1607), doubted Caxton's being an Englishman. (Comp. vol. i. pp. cii & ciii.) The peculiarities of the language, which I have as far as possible noted in the glossary are of three kinds: (1) Mistakes and blunders of the most trivial sort in the translation. (2) Words adopted from the French, either in their original forms or corrupted, such as one would look for in vain in any other English text; (3) The use of two words, either absolutely or nearly synonymous, in expressing the same thing. The numbers refer to pages and lines. In many cases, where the sense of words is quite clear, I have not thought it necessary to gloss them at all. The French words, added in brackets, are not etymons, but the equivalents of the English words in the French original text.

<sup>1</sup> Caxton translates: "et le mectoient en leur habandon" by "and put them in theyr abandon."

- Abillite**, *sb.* *ability*, 210<sub>m</sub>; *habilites*, *pl.* 253<sub>m</sub>.  
**Abill**, *adj.* *able*, 86<sub>m</sub>.  
**Abillements**, *sb.* *pl.* See *habillemens*.  
**Abisme**, *sb.* 417<sub>m</sub>; *abyisme*, 451<sub>m</sub>; *abysses*, *pl.* 139<sub>m</sub>; 448<sub>m</sub>; *abisme and swalowe*, 7<sub>m</sub>; *abisme and swolowe*, 310<sub>m</sub>; *abismes and swolowe*, 273<sub>m</sub>; *abismes and botoms*, 258<sub>m</sub>.  
**A bord**,<sup>1</sup> *on board*, 338<sub>m</sub>.  
**Aborde**, *v.* (fr. *aborder*), *aborde this poort*, 200<sub>m</sub>; *aborded hit (the ship)*, 207<sub>m</sub>.  
**Abrood**, *adv.* *abroad*, 26<sub>m</sub>; *a brood*, 17<sub>m</sub>; 191<sub>m</sub>; 245<sub>m</sub>; 308<sub>m</sub>.  
**Abusion**, *sb.* (fr. *abusión*), *abuse*, 181<sub>m</sub>; 204<sub>m</sub>; 230<sub>m</sub>; 491<sub>m</sub>.  
**Abyde**, *v.* *to abide*, 191<sub>m</sub>; *abyd*, 639<sub>m</sub>; *abide*, 314<sub>m</sub>; *abode*, 51<sub>m</sub>; 186<sub>m</sub>; *abood*, 154<sub>m</sub>; 185<sub>m</sub>; 437<sub>m</sub>; 688<sub>m</sub>; *abyden*, 155<sub>m</sub>; 82<sub>m</sub>; *abiden*, 47<sub>m</sub>; 223<sub>m</sub>; *a bood*, 626<sub>m</sub>; *a biden*, 682<sub>m</sub>; *abide and continue*, 183<sub>m</sub>; *abide and endure*, 60<sub>m</sub>; *abide and dwelle*, 15<sub>m</sub>; 173<sub>m</sub>; 606<sub>m</sub>; *abyde and reste*, 429<sub>m</sub>; *abyde and susteyne*, 649<sub>m</sub>; *abyde and tarye*, 155<sub>m</sub>; 610<sub>m</sub>; *abideth and resteth*, 126<sub>m</sub>; *abydeth and awayteth*, 236<sub>m</sub>; *abode and taried* 326<sub>m</sub>; *abood and restid*, 462<sub>m</sub>.  
**Accomplissid and fulfilled**, 65<sub>m</sub>.  
**Accounte** *v.* *to tell, narrate, accountid*, (fr. *compta*), 297<sub>m</sub>.  
**Acertaynly**, *adv.* *certainly* (fr. *acertes, adcertes*), 67<sub>m</sub>; 233<sub>m</sub>; 278<sub>m</sub>; 405<sub>m</sub>.<sup>2</sup> *Compare certainly*, 98<sub>m</sub>; 170<sub>m</sub>.  
**Acerteyne**, *v.* *ascertain, accerteyned*, 492<sub>m</sub>; *ascertayned*, 497<sub>m</sub>; *adcertayned*, 515<sub>m</sub>.  
**Achauffe**, *v.* See *eschauffe*.  
**Ache and smerte**, 163<sub>m</sub>.  
**Achieued and made**, 202<sub>m</sub>.  
**Accompanye**, *v.* *to associate with, accompanied*, 209<sub>m</sub>.  
**Acorde**, *v.* *to accord*, 14<sub>m</sub>; *ac-corded*, 14<sub>m</sub>; *accorde and agree*, 603<sub>m</sub>; 673<sub>m</sub>; *accorded and agreed*, 313<sub>m</sub>; 456<sub>m</sub>; 669<sub>m</sub>.  
**Acorde and makynge of this pees**, 177<sub>m</sub>.  
**Accountyd and abatid** (= fr. *tout compte et rabatu*), 128<sub>m</sub>.  
**Acqueyntance and comynycacion**, 183<sub>m</sub>.  
**Actours ne doars**, 441<sub>m</sub>; *anctour and makar*, 251<sub>m</sub>.  
**Acurse**, *v.* *to curse, acursid*, 138<sub>m</sub>; 165<sub>m</sub>.  
**Adaunte**, *v.* *to subdue, tame* (fr. *adanter and dompter*), 17<sub>m</sub>; 208<sub>m</sub>; *adaunte and maistrie*, 206<sub>m</sub>; *adaunte and ouercome*, 160<sub>m</sub>.  
**Ademont yron**, *sb.* (fr. *aymant*), *adamant*, 336<sub>m</sub>.  
**Adiounste**, *v.* *to add* (fr. *ajouter*), *adiousted*, 411<sub>m</sub>; 577<sub>m</sub>; *adiousted and gaf*, 284<sub>m</sub>; *he adiousted fayth and gaf credence*, 87<sub>m</sub>.  
**Adomage**, *v.* See *endomage*.  
**A doun**, *adv.* *down*, 536<sub>m</sub>.  
**Adowbed and made redy**, 65<sub>m</sub>; 445<sub>m</sub>.  
**Adresse**, *v.* *to direct*, 327<sub>m</sub>; *adres-shid*,<sup>3</sup> 219<sub>m</sub>; *to stand up (the hair)*, 485<sub>m</sub>; *adressid = clever, skilful*, 207<sub>m</sub>; 457<sub>m</sub>.  
**Adubbe and make knyght**, 312<sub>m</sub>.  
**Aduyronned and sette round aboutes**, 209<sub>m</sub>.  
**Aduyse**, *sb.* *advice*, 690<sub>m</sub>; *Aduyse*, *v.* *to advise*, 650<sub>m</sub>; *aduyseed*, 676<sub>m</sub>; *aduyseed and take counceyll*, 652<sub>m</sub>; *anyse*, 229<sub>m</sub>; 632<sub>m</sub>; *anyseed*, 619<sub>m</sub>.

<sup>1</sup> Caxton translates: "il fist virer sa galeye" by "he maad to vyre his galeye a bord."

<sup>2</sup> Caxton translates: "tant le quist que finalement Il y adreca et lui perca le cuer de ce coup," by "And at laste he fonde hit And fynably he adresshid so that he persed the herte!"

- Aduyse, auyse, *v.* to aim at, to see, perceive, auisid, 689<sub>24</sub>; auyseed, 627<sub>17</sub>; aduyseed and seen, 621<sub>1</sub>.
- A ferde, *pp.* terrified, 242<sub>14</sub>; a ferd 524<sub>12</sub>; aferd, 462<sub>18</sub>; not to be aferd ner take no drede, 333<sub>10</sub>; aferd and affrayed, 151<sub>6</sub>; [affrayed, 56<sub>4</sub>].
- A ferre, *adv.* afar, at a distance, 68<sub>4</sub>; 244<sub>8</sub>; 256<sub>23</sub>; 256<sub>24</sub>.
- A flote, *adv.* afloat, 382<sub>7</sub>.
- A fore, *pp.* before, 14<sub>24</sub>; 682<sub>24</sub>; afore, 62<sub>18</sub>; a forne, 521<sub>22</sub>.
- A fote, *adv.* afoot, on foot, 609<sub>1</sub>; 637<sub>2</sub>; a foote, 625<sub>1</sub>; "a foot" ! fr. = vng seul pas, 309<sub>22</sub>.
- Affaires and werkes, 19<sub>23</sub>; 550<sub>22</sub>.
- Affamed, *pp.*; affamed of lalousie, 498<sub>2</sub>; (fr. affame), enfamysshid, 410<sub>22</sub>.
- Affine, *v.* (fr. affiner), to refine, 17<sub>1</sub>.
- Affraye, *sb.* attack, fright, 94<sub>18</sub>; 341<sub>1</sub>; 466<sub>48</sub>; at the afray = a leffort (!) 204<sub>27</sub>.
- Affye and truste, 215<sub>13</sub>.
- After or behynde, 525<sub>11</sub>.
- Afterward = fr. arriere! 695<sub>22</sub>.
- Agayn, *adv.* again, 48<sub>1</sub>; a gayn 47<sub>22</sub>.
- Agayn, *pp.* against, 22<sub>18</sub>; 26<sub>8</sub>; 45<sub>18</sub>; 212<sub>18</sub>; agyn, 22<sub>1</sub>; agaynst, 14<sub>10</sub>; a gaynst, 46<sub>8</sub>; ageynst, 25<sub>22</sub>.
- Agaynsaye, *v.* to contradict, 102<sub>18</sub>; agayn saye, 182<sub>1</sub>; gaynsaye, 182<sub>1</sub>; contraried ner agayn sayd, 43<sub>17</sub>.
- Agloute, *v.* (fr. agloutir), aglouted, 376<sub>14</sub>; aglowtyng, 135<sub>12</sub>; aglottyd of his glory (fr. glout de gloire), 84<sub>1</sub>.
- A goo, *adv.* ago, 476<sub>22</sub>.
- Agree and graunte, 14<sub>1</sub>; agreed and consentid 634<sub>18</sub>; agreed and graunted, 356<sub>14</sub>; agreed and accorded, 108<sub>6</sub>; 385<sub>11</sub>; 609<sub>18</sub>; 610<sub>18</sub>; 620<sub>1</sub>; 633<sub>22</sub>; 641<sub>1</sub>.
- Agrement and consente, 536<sub>22</sub>; agrement and will, 643<sub>18</sub>.
- A hyghe, *adv.* aloud, on high, 237<sub>28</sub>; on hyghe, 335<sub>2</sub>; 338<sub>17</sub>; 350<sub>1</sub>.
- A lande, *adv.* ashore, 289<sub>24</sub>; 323<sub>18</sub>; 329<sub>7</sub>; 478<sub>11</sub>; 574<sub>18</sub>; a londe, 215<sub>4</sub>.
- Alday, *adv.* 53<sub>1</sub>; 101<sub>4</sub>; aldaye, 205<sub>22</sub>.
- Alegge, *v.* (fr. allegier), to allego; aleggyd, 671<sub>22</sub>.
- Algate, *adv.* always, in any case, 526<sub>18</sub>.
- A lyne, *adv.* 81<sub>18</sub>; 165<sub>2</sub>; a lyne, 594<sub>11</sub>; alyue, 696<sub>28</sub>; on lyne, 616<sub>9</sub>.
- All, *adv.* all, wholly, 53<sub>22</sub>; 56<sub>8</sub>; 70<sub>18</sub>; 71<sub>22</sub>.
- All aboutes, *adv.* 345<sub>18</sub>; 443<sub>18</sub>.
- Allegiance, *sb.* alleviation, 238<sub>1</sub>.
- Alle thyng, 115<sub>22</sub> = every thing or all things?
- Alleyway, *adv.* = fr. toutes noyes, 52<sub>8</sub>; 56<sub>22</sub>; 68<sub>22</sub>; 79<sub>7</sub>.
- Alle way, *adv.* always, 186<sub>2</sub>; all way, 186<sub>6</sub>.
- Alloonly, *adv.* 93<sub>8</sub>; alloonly, 380<sub>22</sub>; alloonly, 419<sub>18</sub>; alloonly, 602<sub>22</sub>.
- Alowable, *adj.* praiseworthy, 519<sub>6</sub>.
- Alowe, *v.* to praise (fr. loer), aloweth, 484<sub>7</sub>; alowying, 217<sub>18</sub>; alowed, 517<sub>18</sub>; 558<sub>27</sub>; 642<sub>22</sub>; 657<sub>22</sub>; allowed, 328<sub>18</sub>; 533<sub>18</sub>; aloweand preysse, 159<sub>22</sub>; allowed and preysyd, 510<sub>22</sub>; 556<sub>8</sub>; allowed and approued, 548<sub>18</sub>.
- Also = so, 267<sub>2</sub>; 532<sub>18</sub>; also longe 28, 355<sub>18</sub>.
- Alther, *gen. pl.* of all, 607<sub>2</sub>; alle ther, 606<sub>22</sub>. Compare alle other, 299<sub>18</sub>.
- Alyghte, *v.* to alight, to get down from a horse, alyght, 691<sub>27</sub>; alighted, 588<sub>22</sub>.
- Alyghte ne brenne, 662<sub>18</sub>.
- Amasse and take, 477<sub>18</sub>.
- Ambassade, *sb.* embassy, 95<sub>22</sub>; enbassade and legacion, 41<sub>18</sub>; enbassade, 39<sub>22</sub>; 70<sub>22</sub>.
- Ameruaylle, *v.* See esmeruaylle.
- Ameue, *v.* See esmeue.
- Amite, *sb.* aunt, 178<sub>14</sub>.
- Amoneste, *v.* admonish, amonested; 433<sub>1</sub>; 655<sub>17</sub>; amoneste and

- warne, 682<sub>11</sub>; amonested and warned, 587<sub>1</sub>.
- Amorous, *adj.* 119<sub>14</sub>; 267<sub>21</sub>; 457<sub>2</sub>; amorous, 119<sub>21</sub>; 257<sub>21</sub>; 348<sub>8</sub>.
- Ample, *adj.* *ample, liberal*, 117<sub>11</sub>.
- Ample (fr. *amplier*) and encrease, 60<sub>21</sub>.
- Ampliacion, *sb.* 104<sub>21</sub>; ampliacion and encresyng, 202<sub>21</sub>.
- A mysse, *adv.* in a faulty manner, 680<sub>21</sub>.
- Amytie, *sb.* *amity, friendship*, 43<sub>10</sub>; friendship and amytye, 512<sub>21</sub>; 623<sub>11</sub>.
- Anamoured. *See* enamoured.
- Ancylle and handmayde, 474<sub>1</sub>; ancylle and seruant, 495<sub>21</sub>.
- Andueld or stedy, 434<sub>14</sub>.
- Anenste, *pp.* *towards, against*, 54<sub>11</sub>; 217<sub>21</sub>; anenst, 10<sub>21</sub>; 111<sub>21</sub>; 115<sub>21</sub>; 144<sub>2</sub>; (aienst, 92<sub>1</sub>; ayeust, 10<sub>21</sub>).
- A newe, *adv.* on a newe, 328<sub>21</sub>; 474<sub>21</sub>.
- Anger and yre, 511<sub>21</sub>.
- Angrily, *adv.* angrily, 585<sub>11</sub>.
- Angry and wrothe, 654<sub>1</sub>; angry and sorrowful, 471<sub>21</sub>.
- Anguysshous, *adj.* full of anguish, 121<sub>21</sub>; 190<sub>11</sub>; 412<sub>1</sub>; anguysshously, *adv.* 322<sub>1</sub>.
- Anoder, *adj.* another, 431<sub>21</sub>.
- Anone, *adv.* instantly, 5<sub>11</sub>; anon, 15<sub>21</sub>; a non, 76<sub>2</sub>; anone and sone, 542<sub>1</sub>.
- Anoyance, and greef, 372<sub>1</sub>; error and noyance, 46<sub>21</sub>.
- Anoye, *sb.* (fr. *ennuye*), 46<sub>2</sub>; 95<sub>2</sub>; anoyes and greues, 285<sub>21</sub>.
- Anoyed and greuyd, 379<sub>11</sub>; 437<sub>11</sub>.
- Antecessours, *sb. pl.* (fr. *antecessours*), ancestors, 287<sub>11</sub>.
- Anulle and put down, 38<sub>11</sub> (anulle, 25<sub>21</sub>).
- Aourne v., (fr. *aorner*), to adorn, 448<sub>11</sub>; aourned, 508<sub>11</sub>; aourned and lerned, 506<sub>21</sub>.
- Aournementes, *sb. pl.* adornments (fr. *atours*), 274<sub>21</sub>.
- Apertyses, *sb. pl.* (fr. *apertises*), proof or display of valour, appertyses, 608<sub>21</sub>; 648<sub>11</sub>; games and apertyses, 246<sub>1</sub>.
- A poynt (fr. *à point*), 298<sub>2</sub>; 469<sub>2</sub>; apoynt, 218<sub>21</sub>; 326<sub>2</sub>; 333<sub>2</sub>; 432<sub>10</sub>.
- Apparayll, *sb.* (fr. instruments), 171<sub>2</sub>; apparayll and ordenance 313<sub>11</sub>.
- Appease, v. to pacify, 25<sub>21</sub>; 26<sub>2</sub>; appese, 49<sub>11</sub>; 317<sub>2</sub>; appayse, 276<sub>2</sub>; appeasid ner comforted, 641<sub>2</sub>.
- Appertenantes, *sb. pl.* appurtenances, 235<sub>21</sub>.
- Appertisements, *sb. pl.* (fr. *apertises*), 139<sub>21</sub>.
- Applye, v. (fr. *applicquier*), 553<sub>21</sub>.
- Arasche, v. (fr. *esrachier*), 514<sub>11</sub>; araced, 639<sub>1</sub>; arachid (fr. *esgratiner*), 211<sub>11</sub>; enrached, 119<sub>2</sub>; enrached, 199<sub>2</sub>; rached, 266<sub>21</sub>; rasyd, 587<sub>11</sub>; rachid (?) and assaylyd, 211<sub>1</sub>; pallid and rachid, 301<sub>11</sub>.
- Araye, *sb.* array, order, dress, show, 378<sub>21</sub>; 380<sub>2</sub>; araie, 407<sub>1</sub>; aray, and gere, 58<sub>11</sub>; araye and vestementes, 281<sub>11</sub>; araye and ordenance, 290<sub>11</sub>.
- Araye, v. to put in order, to dress arayde, 216<sub>2</sub>; aray and adresse, 184<sub>21</sub>; araye and adresse, 185<sub>1</sub>; araye and doube, 155<sub>11</sub>; arrayyng and apparaylyng, 459<sub>2</sub>; arayed and apparaylid, 192<sub>1</sub>; arayed and aourned, 536<sub>10</sub>; arayed and adoubyd, 53<sub>21</sub>; 169<sub>21</sub>; arayed and renged, 193<sub>2</sub>.
- Arayment, *sb.* dress, garments, 288<sub>2</sub>.
- Arblastars, *sb. pl.* (fr. *arbalastier*), 290<sub>11</sub>; 570<sub>21</sub>.
- Archier' *sb.* archer, 290<sub>21</sub>; archers and arblastars, 290<sub>10</sub>.
- Areche, v. to reach, 406<sub>2</sub>; 612<sub>21</sub>; arecheth, 289<sub>2</sub>; araught, 46<sub>21</sub>; 563<sub>11</sub>; 573<sub>21</sub>; 649<sub>21</sub>; arought, 462<sub>2</sub>.
- Arengre, v. to rank, to set in order, arenged, 223<sub>2</sub>; arenged, 349<sub>21</sub>.
- Areste, v. to remain, rest, 182<sub>11</sub>; arestyd, 209<sub>21</sub>.
- Areyssed and made agayn, 296<sub>11</sub>.

- Argued and stroof to gyder, 34<sub>1</sub>;  
 Armees, *sb.* army, 89<sub>24</sub>; 349<sub>24</sub>; 439<sub>14</sub>; 475<sub>24</sub>; arme, 91<sub>1</sub>;  
 Armes=*feats of arms*, 427<sub>24</sub>; armes and strengthes, 190<sub>24</sub>;  
 Armour, *sb.*, 642<sub>7</sub>; armeurs, 300<sub>24</sub>; armures, 91<sub>12</sub>; 199<sub>24</sub>; 206<sub>12</sub>; armour ne harnoye, 321<sub>17</sub>;  
 Arowe, *adv.* in a row, 124<sub>10</sub>;  
 Arrowaid (! fr. arrouser) and bedewyd, 500<sub>24</sub>;  
 Arryeden, *they arrived*, 552<sub>11</sub>;  
 Artefysiall, *adj.* artificial, 425<sub>12</sub>;  
 Arte mathematyque, 559<sub>7</sub>; arte and crafte, 425<sub>12</sub>;  
 Aryse, *v.* 267<sub>1</sub>; 335<sub>1</sub>; aroos, 10<sub>24</sub>; aroos and sourded, 39<sub>1</sub>;  
 As=as if, 465<sub>1</sub>;  
 Ascapid, 210<sub>24</sub>; escapid, 210<sub>24</sub>;  
 Ascrye, *v.* See escrye  
 A side, *adv.* aside, 321<sub>11</sub>;  
 A slepe, *adv.* asleep, 241<sub>11</sub>;  
 A sonder, *adv.* asunder, 28<sub>12</sub>;  
 A sotted, *pp.* (fr. afole), 612<sub>12</sub>;  
 Aspie, *vb.* See espie  
 Aspre, *adj.* harsh, cruel, 636<sub>17</sub>; aspre and sharpe, 236<sub>22</sub>; asperly and dedly, 101<sub>22</sub>;  
 Assaultes and assaylyng, 186<sub>1</sub>;  
 Assaye, *sb.* trial, 432<sub>27</sub>; assayes, *pl.* 432<sub>27</sub>;  
 Assaylans, *pl.* the assailants, 468<sub>24</sub>;  
 Assaylle, *v.* to attack, 146<sub>24</sub>; assaylyd, 593<sub>1</sub>; assallid, 609<sub>1</sub>; assaultid, 465<sub>12</sub>; assayleden, *they assailed*, 596<sub>12</sub>; 599<sub>12</sub>; 619<sub>12</sub>;  
 Assemblies, *pl.* assemblies, 452<sub>14</sub>;  
 Assure, *v.* assured, 195<sub>11</sub>; as-sewered, 122<sub>12</sub>; assured and trouthed them togyder, 85<sub>21</sub>;  
 Asshes, *pl.* 94<sub>24</sub>; 499<sub>24</sub>; asshis, 32<sub>1</sub>; asshen, 23<sub>11</sub>; 52<sub>11</sub>; 499<sub>24</sub>;  
 Asslege, assege, *v.* to besiege, 568<sub>24</sub>; assieged, 36<sub>1</sub>; 464<sub>12</sub>; 683<sub>2</sub>; asseged, 379<sub>27</sub>;  
 Assistance, anenst them (fr. assistence à elles), to bring face to face with, 111<sub>24</sub>;  
 Assistentes, *pl.* assistants, 26<sub>12</sub>;  
 Assoylle, *v.* to absolve, pardon, explain, solve, 391<sub>12</sub>; assoyled, 686<sub>27</sub>;  
 A stale (! fr. et la tindrent estal contre les troyens), 627<sub>22</sub>;  
 A stonyed, 260<sub>12</sub>; astonyed, 173<sub>24</sub>; 332<sub>24</sub>; 411<sub>24</sub>; estoned, 294<sub>1</sub>;  
 Astrologyen, *sb.* astrologer, 187<sub>24</sub>;  
 Astronomyen, *sb.* astronomer, 360<sub>24</sub>; astronomyens, *pl.* 490<sub>17</sub>;  
 Aswounne, *adv.* on swoon, 341<sub>24</sub>; 670<sub>24</sub>; a swowne, 538<sub>12</sub>; 698<sub>2</sub>;  
 At alauenture (fr. alauenture)<sup>1</sup> 36<sub>24</sub>; 387<sub>24</sub>; at al auenture, 223<sub>24</sub>; 346<sub>24</sub>;  
 Ataynt, *sb.* (fr. attente), 181<sub>27</sub>;  
 A traunse=à la traunse (!) 619<sub>24</sub>;  
 Attamed (fr. entamer) and begon, 39<sub>12</sub>; entamed, 144<sub>24</sub>;  
 Attayne, *v.* (fr. atteindre), 65<sub>1</sub>; 269<sub>11</sub>;<sup>2</sup> attainte, 206<sub>1</sub>; attaynte, 489<sub>12</sub>; 662<sub>1</sub>; attained, 361<sub>1</sub>; atteyned, 501<sub>1</sub>;  
 Atte=at the, 265<sub>24</sub>; 420<sub>24</sub>;  
 Attemperatly, *adv.* temperately, 134<sub>12</sub>;  
 Attempre, *v.* (fr. attemperer), to attemper, 28<sub>24</sub>; 64<sub>24</sub>; attempryd, 543<sub>21</sub>; 544<sub>27</sub>;  
 Attende, *v.* (fr. tendre) to aim at, 401<sub>1</sub>;  
 Attende, *v.* (fr. attendre) to await; wait for, attended, 113<sub>24</sub>; 660<sub>1</sub>; attendyng and abydyng, 486<sub>22</sub>; attended and abiden, 65<sub>24</sub>; abode and attended, 137<sub>12</sub>;  
 Attones, *adv.* at once, 429<sub>24</sub>; 430<sub>27</sub>; 431<sub>27</sub>; 442<sub>2</sub>; 464<sub>24</sub>; 630<sub>21</sub>; 701<sub>12</sub>;  
 Attonche, *v.* to touch, 50<sub>1</sub>;  
 Attribue, *v.* to attribute, 428<sub>1</sub>;  
 Attyre and araye, *sb.* 483<sub>24</sub>

<sup>1</sup> In all the cases enumerated the French equivalent is "alauenture." It is not quite clear whether Caxton has put "at" before "alauenture" or whether he wishes to express "at all adventure."

<sup>2</sup> Caxton translates: "Je me treuve en la plus vaine attente," by "I fynde my self in a grete playne and vayne ataynt!"

<sup>3</sup> The French "atteindre a playn coup" is rendered by "attayne to smyte philotes a playn strook!"

- Attyred and aourned, 527<sub>m</sub>  
 A two, 644<sub>12</sub>  
 Anale, *v.* to lower, to descend, to make descend; anale and goo aback, 332<sub>m</sub>; aualed, 656<sub>2</sub>  
 (Of) Auantage = fr. *davantaige*, 403<sub>m</sub>  
 Anayle, *v.* to avail, anayleth (fr. vault), 21<sub>m</sub>; aualled, 433<sub>m</sub>; auayllen, 239<sub>m</sub>  
 Anayll and prouffit, 616<sub>m</sub>  
 Auctoryte and power, 249<sub>;</sub> 274<sub>m</sub>; 402<sub>m</sub>  
 Auctour and makar, 251<sub>1</sub>  
 Auenant, *sb.* after the auenant, 299<sub>m</sub>; at auenant, 451<sub>1</sub> (fr. *a laduenant*)  
 Auenant, *adj.* graceful, fayr and auenant, 513<sub>2</sub>  
 Auenge, *v.* to revenge, 187<sub>m</sub>. Compare *venge*  
 Aunte, *v.* (fr. *esunter*), to refresh with air, 597<sub>2</sub>  
 Auentureuse, *adj.* adventurous, 9<sub>16</sub>  
 Augmente and encrease, 294<sub>m</sub>; augmentyng and encresyng, 38<sub>1</sub>; augmentid and encresid, 699<sub>;</sub>; augmentid and waxe more, 303<sub>16</sub>  
 Auncyent, *adj.* 14<sub>m</sub>; 692<sub>m</sub>; auncyent and olde, 518<sub>12</sub>; 619<sub>1</sub>; olde auncyent, 658<sub>4</sub>; 669<sub>m</sub>; 689<sub>m</sub>  
 Anoultrye, *sb.* adultery, 342<sub>2</sub>  
 Anyse. See *adyse*  
 Awake, *v.* 232<sub>1</sub>; 233<sub>4</sub>; awoke, 231<sub>m</sub>; 233<sub>10</sub>; 324<sub>m</sub>; awakyd and callyd, 134<sub>1</sub>; awakyd and quykenyd, 455<sub>10</sub>  
 (In) A wayte = en aguet, 641<sub>m</sub>; 666<sub>11</sub>; 685<sub>9</sub>  
 Awayte, *v.* to await, awayting (fr. *escountant*), 219<sub>m</sub>; awayted (fr. *guettoient*), 468<sub>4</sub>; awaytyng and attendyng, 493<sub>m</sub>  
 Awerke, *adv.* to work, 340<sub>16</sub>  
 Awondred, *pp.* wondered, 442<sub>m</sub>  
 Awter, *sb.* altar, 16<sub>10</sub>; 20<sub>m</sub>  
 Axe = fr. *hardiesse*, 158<sub>m</sub>  
 Axe and demande, 438<sub>2</sub>; axed and demaunded, 207<sub>11</sub>  
 Ayde and helpe, *sb.* 260<sub>12</sub>; 293<sub>11</sub>; 562<sub>17</sub>; 578<sub>2</sub>; *v.* 228<sub>2</sub>  
 Ayen, *adv.* against, 616<sub>m</sub>  
 Ayer, *sb.* air, 18<sub>m</sub>; 27<sub>m</sub>; 43<sub>m</sub>; aler, 168<sub>m</sub>; ayres, 22<sub>11</sub>; eyer, 157<sub>m</sub>; ayer and darknes | en cest air caligine, 550<sub>m</sub>  
 Ayeul and granfader, 518<sub>m</sub>. Compare belefader = ayeul, 690<sub>m</sub>; and beel sire, 643<sub>2</sub>  
 Aygre, *adj.* acid, sour, sharp, 157<sub>m</sub>; aygrely *adv.*, 66<sub>m</sub>; aygerly, 160<sub>m</sub>; aygre and sharpe, 401<sub>m</sub>; eygre, 23<sub>m</sub>; 400<sub>4</sub>; eygrely, 76<sub>12</sub>; 77<sub>m</sub>; 210<sub>;</sub>; 433<sub>;</sub>; eygre and fier, 193<sub>2</sub>  
 BAGUES and Jewellis, 647<sub>12</sub>; bagues and owches, 110<sub>;</sub>; bagues or jewels, 484<sub>12</sub>; bagues and juellis, 197<sub>11</sub>; jewels and bagues, 295<sub>10</sub>  
 Balayne or hulke, 273<sub>m</sub>  
 Bame, *sb.* balm, 615<sub>17</sub>  
 Bancke of the see = dicque de la mer, 217<sub>m</sub>  
 Bannyshe, *v.* to banish, bannyd, 41<sub>m</sub>; bannysshid, 59<sub>m</sub>; bannysshid and excyllid, 207<sub>m</sub>  
 Banyere, *sb.* 149<sub>m</sub>; 150<sub>1</sub>; banyer, 151<sub>2</sub>; banyer roiall 350<sub>4</sub>  
 Barate, *sb.* deceit, treason, 656<sub>10</sub>; barate and dysceyte, 671<sub>m</sub>  
 Basilique, *sb.* basilisk, 82<sub>14</sub>; 131<sub>m</sub>; basyliques, 84<sub>2</sub>  
 Battayll, *sb.* battle, 354<sub>4</sub>; acies, 188<sub>10</sub>; 354<sub>4</sub>; 578<sub>m</sub>  
 Bayard, *sb.* a bay horse, 4<sub>m</sub>  
 Be, *pp.* by, 42<sub>m</sub>; 94<sub>12</sub>  
 Beaute, *sb.* 13<sub>4</sub>; beaulte, 51<sub>12</sub>; 124<sub>m</sub>  
 Beauteuous, *adj.* beautiful, 84<sub>12</sub>  
 Bebled, *pp.* covered with blood, 667<sub>11</sub>  
 Becke, *sb.* beak, 373<sub>4</sub>  
 Becliffe, *vb.* to embrace, beclipte, 690<sub>m</sub>; beclypt, 80<sub>m</sub>; beclipped, 355<sub>m</sub>; beclippid, 141<sub>m</sub>; beclypt and kyste, 130<sub>4</sub>  
 Become, *v.* 441<sub>12</sub>; became, 194<sub>2</sub>; 224<sub>m</sub>; becomen, 161<sub>2</sub>

- Bede, *sb.* *bed*, 12 ;  
 Bedewed, *pp.* (fr. *arrouse*), 101 ;  
 Beefs or oxen, 441 ;  
 Beell sire, *sb.* (fr. *ayeul*), 643 ;  
 Befalle, *v.* 20 ; befall, 476 ;  
     befall, 387 ; 434 ; befall, 36 ; 57 ; 154 ; 335 ;  
 Beggar = *l.* *bergier*, 82 ;  
 Begyle and deceyue, 54 ; 486 ;  
     begyled and deceyued, 238 ;  
 Begynne, *v.* 4 ; 458 ; 519 ;  
     began, 4 ; 600 ; begonne, 296 ; 519 ; 625 ; 701 ;  
     begon, 39 ; 64 ; begonnen, 253 ; 297 ; begonne and open, 65 ; begonne and stablissid, 261 ;  
 Behated, *pp.* *hated*, 440 ;  
 Behede, *v.* (fr. *decooper*), beheded, 210 ; heded, 210 ; beheded and smyten in pecys, 100 ;  
 Behoeffyd, *pp.* 569 ; behouyd, 323 ;  
 Beholde, *v.* *to behold*, beheld, 19 ; behelde, 19 ; beholde, 79 ; beholde and aynse, 485 ; beholde and see, 119 ; 255 ; 404 ; 437 ; 441 ; behelde and sawe, 225 ; 488 ; beholden and seen, 255 ; be beholden and beseyn, 531 ; behelde and thoughte, 211 ;  
 Belefader, *sb.* (fr. *ayeul*), 203 ; 690 ;  
 Beleue, *v.* (fr. *demourer*), *to remain*, 122 ; 441 ; bleuyth, 41 ; beleft, 160 ; belefte, 162 ; bleunen, 327 ;  
 Beleue, *v.* *to believe*, 122 ; 179 ; 618 ;  
 Beleuyd, 134 ; beleuyd, 252 ; 106 ; beleueth = *l.* fr. *acroist*, 333 ; beleue and gyue faith, 70 ; beleue ne gyue fayth, 610 ; gyfe fayth and beleue, 342 ;  
 Beleyde, *pt.* 555 ;  
 Bemenyng, *p. pres.* *bemoaning*, 394 ;  
 Bemess and rayes, 194 ;  
 Ben, *be, v.* *to be*, 17 ; 33 ; 51 ;  
     he be, 25 ; 88 ; we be, 35 ; 93 ; we ben, 34 ; 111 ; we bee, 207 ; 198 ; 380 ; they ben, 36 ; 42 ; 72 ; they bee, 74 ; they be, 71 ; ye be 51 ; 123 ; be, *pp.* 30 ; 33 ; 171 ; ben, *pp.* 48 ;  
 Benefetes, *sb. pl.* *benefits*, 5 ;  
 Benyngnyte, *sb.* *benignity, kindness*, 13 ;  
 Benyuolence, *sb.* *benevolence*, 6 ;  
 Beplayne and sorow, *v.* 49 ;  
 Bere, *sb.* *bear*, 59 ;  
 Bere, *v.* *to bear*, 30 ; bare, 12 ; 15 ; 30 ; 31 ; 42 ; 43 ; 644 ; born, 26 ; 29 ; 50 ; borne, 29 ; bere ne abide, 152 ;  
 Besege, *v.* *to besiege*, beseged, 81 ; 353 ; 381 ;  
 Besette and arayed, 509 ;  
 Besgue, *adj.* (fr. *besgue, bague*), *stammering*, 543 ;  
 Besoyne, *v.* (fr. *besoynger*), 656 ; besoyngnerd, 291 ;  
 Besoyne and werk, *sb.* 31 ;  
 Bespoken, *pp.* (fr. *emparle*), 73 ; 541 ;  
 Bespredde, *v.* *to spread*, bespradd, 485 ;  
 Bespreng, *v.* *to sprinkle*, besprenct, 270 ; be sprenct and be bled, 34 ;  
 Besprynge and assayll, *v.* 192 ; besprynge and destrole, 34 ;  
 Bestad, *pp.* *hard bestead, sorely imperilled, overcome*, 418 ;  
 Beste rural, *sb.* (fr. *beste rural*), 373 ;  
 Bestiall, *sb.* *cattle*, 356 ; bestall, 210 ;  
 Besy, *adj.* *busy*, 227 ; 327 ; 661 ;  
 Besynes, *sb.* *business*, 4 ; besynesse, 4 ;  
 Betake, *v.* *to take, deliver*, betoke, 178 ; 222 ; 329 ;  
 Be thinke, *v.* *to think upon*, be-thought, 437 ;  
 Be tymes, *adv.* *betime, betimes, in good time*, 617 ; 622 ; 630 ;

- Betyng and smytyng, 319<sub>11</sub>; bete and faughte, 259<sub>21</sub>  
 Beware and take no fyanoe, 99<sub>13</sub>  
 Bewayle, *v. to bewail*, 49<sub>11</sub>; bewaylid ne bewept, 469<sub>21</sub>; bewaylid and sorowed, 273<sub>21</sub>; bewaylid and complayned, 274<sub>11</sub>  
 Bewaylingis, *sb. pl. lamentations*, 459<sub>2</sub>; bewayllyngis, 500<sub>1</sub>  
 Bewepe, *v. to weep for*, bewepete, 48<sub>21</sub>; bewepete, 58<sub>21</sub>; 458<sub>11</sub>; bewept, 29<sub>21</sub>; 31<sub>21</sub>; 274<sub>21</sub>; bewepete, 27<sub>11</sub>; 319<sub>11</sub>; bewepete and bewaylid, 501<sub>21</sub>  
 Be yonde, *ppp. beyond*, 262<sub>21</sub>  
 Bittir, *adj. bitter*, 11<sub>1</sub>  
 Blandishyng (fr. blandissemens), *flatteries*, 97<sub>1</sub>  
 Bleuen, *pp. See beleue*  
 Blonke, *adj. (fr. blons), fair*, 541<sub>11</sub>  
 Blont,<sup>1</sup> *adj. blunt*, 210<sub>11</sub>  
 Blowe, *v. to blow*, blewe, 265<sub>21</sub>; blowen, 265<sub>21</sub>  
 Bonde and thrall, *adj.* 276<sub>11</sub>  
 Booke, *sb. book*, 7<sub>21</sub>; bookys, 7<sub>41</sub>; bookes, 7<sub>1</sub>  
 Booll, *sb. bull*, 384<sub>11</sub>  
 Boot, *sb. boat*, 168<sub>21</sub>; 169<sub>21</sub>; bootes, *pl.* 18<sub>1</sub>  
 Boothe, *adj. and pron. both*, 15<sub>1</sub>  
 Borda,<sup>2</sup> *sb. board*, 679<sub>21</sub>  
 Bordone, *sb. (fr. bourdon), staff*, rod, 266<sub>21</sub>; bordon, 266<sub>21</sub>  
 Botyller, *sb. butler*, 506<sub>21</sub>  
 Bourgoys, *sb. pl. citizens*, 274<sub>21</sub>; 525<sub>21</sub>; burgeyses, 605<sub>21</sub>  
 Bowe and lowte, 334<sub>11</sub>; bowe and folde, 343<sub>21</sub>  
 Bow torquoy (fr. arc turquois 521<sub>11</sub>). Compare a strong bowe and a turquoy, 600<sub>21</sub>. See turquoyes  
 Boyes and garsons, 205<sub>21</sub>  
 Boyll, *v. to boil*, boyll, 387<sub>11</sub>; boyllyng, 410<sub>11</sub>  
 Boystous, *adj. (fr. robuste), rough strong, boisterous*, 76<sub>11</sub>; boistous, 120<sub>21</sub>; boystously, 280<sub>11</sub>  
 Brassid, *prt. (fr. brassolent)*, 434<sub>1</sub>  
 Brayded, *prt.*; beaten small, pounded, 31<sub>21</sub> (fr. mirent en pouldre).  
 Brayed,<sup>3</sup> *prt. (= fr. baerent)*, 300<sub>1</sub>  
 Breef, *adj. brief, short*, 141<sub>1</sub>  
 Breke, *v. to break*, 281<sub>21</sub>; brak, 77<sub>21</sub>; 98<sub>21</sub>; 242<sub>11</sub>; 384<sub>21</sub>; brake, 626<sub>21</sub>; 649<sub>11</sub>; brakke, 259<sub>11</sub>; broken, 200<sub>21</sub>; 679<sub>21</sub>; brekyng and losyng, 58<sub>11</sub>; breking and foynyng (fr. baissier), 291<sub>41</sub>; brake and brussyd, 570<sub>21</sub>  
 Brenne, *v. to burn*, 447<sub>11</sub>; 662<sub>11</sub>; brente, 556<sub>21</sub>; 663<sub>21</sub>; 668<sub>21</sub>; brenned, 286<sub>11</sub>; brende, 286<sub>11</sub>; brente, 628<sub>11</sub>; 660<sub>21</sub>; 668<sub>21</sub>; brent, 441<sub>11</sub>; brennyng = ! ordoyant, 303<sub>11</sub>; brenne and burye (fr. ensepueler), 243<sub>21</sub>; brente and soden, 499<sub>11</sub>  
 Bridell,<sup>5</sup> *sb. bridle*, 156<sub>1</sub>  
 Broder, *sb.* 8<sub>21</sub>; 15<sub>11</sub>; brother, 15<sub>11</sub>; brederen, 7<sub>11</sub>; brethern, 63<sub>21</sub>; 84<sub>11</sub>; 172<sub>21</sub>  
 Brood, *adj. broad*, 385<sub>21</sub>  
 Broyllid, *prt. (fr. bruyolent)*, 497<sub>11</sub>; bruylid, 497<sub>21</sub>

<sup>1</sup> The passage, "Car la pointe et le trenchant de son espee les fist terriblement Ingerer contre ses armes," is translated by Caxton thus: "For the point and the egghe of his swerd was made terribly blont and smote ayenst her hard scales and skynnes!"

<sup>2</sup> "Il tornoient dautre part et se mirent en la mer" = "they torned on that other borde & made to see ward."

<sup>3</sup> Caxton translates: "Les lyons baerent les gueulles" by: "the lyons at the approchyng brayed in her throtes!"

<sup>4</sup> "Quil lui cuida venir rompre le passaige" = "that purposed to have come broken the passage!"

<sup>5</sup> Caxton translates the French "qui est ce qui ne prendra le frain au dens" (i.e. *who will now run away*) by: "who is he that now will not holde the bridell by the teth!"



- Bruse, *v.* (fr. *brisier*), *brusid*, 405<sub>12</sub>;  
*brussyd*, 564<sub>12</sub>; 570<sub>22</sub>; *brosyng*,  
 293<sub>2</sub>; *brussid* and *frusshid*,  
 468<sub>22</sub>  
*Brusshement*, *sb.* *ambush*, 382<sub>2</sub>  
*Bruyt*, *sb.* *noise*, 225<sub>2</sub>; *bruyt* and  
*crye*, 67<sub>2</sub>; *booste* and *bruyt*,  
 461<sub>12</sub>; *bruyt* and *brayng*, 446<sub>7</sub>;  
*bruyt* and *noyse*, 67<sub>2</sub>; 98<sub>12</sub>;  
 138<sub>22</sub>; 251<sub>22</sub>; 259<sub>22</sub>; 293<sub>7</sub>;  
 354<sub>22</sub>; 361<sub>22</sub>; 399<sub>22</sub>; 404<sub>2</sub>;  
 464<sub>2</sub>; 478<sub>11</sub>; *bruyt* and *pompes*,  
 313<sub>22</sub>  
*Brygant* and *theef*, 47<sub>12</sub>  
*Bryge*, *sb.* *bridge*, 696<sub>12</sub>; *brygge*,  
 281<sub>22</sub>; 697<sub>4</sub>; *brigge*, 385<sub>27</sub>  
*Brynge*, *v.* *to bring*, 315<sub>22</sub>; 329<sub>10</sub>;  
*brought*, 15<sub>12</sub>; *brought* and *con-*  
*duyt*, 155<sub>22</sub>; *brought* and *carried*,  
 66<sub>12</sub>  
*Burthe*, *sb.* *birth*, 11<sub>22</sub>; 98<sub>2</sub>  
*Burthen*, *sb.* *burden*, 114<sub>22</sub>; *bur-*  
*thon*, 318<sub>22</sub>  
*Busshous*, *sb.* (1 fr. *buissons*), 201<sub>22</sub>  
*Busynes*, *sb.* *pl.* *a kind of trumpet*,  
 376<sub>22</sub>; *busines* and *tabours*,  
 399<sub>22</sub>  
*Butin*, *sb.* *booty*, 202<sub>12</sub>; *butyn* and  
*gayne*, 556<sub>12</sub>  
*Bye*, *v.* *to buy*, 217<sub>17</sub>; 263<sub>2</sub>; 657<sub>22</sub>;  
*boughte*, 283<sub>22</sub>; *bought*, 660<sub>22</sub>  
*Byen venne*, *sb.* *welcome*, 175<sub>22</sub>;  
 260<sub>12</sub>; *bien venne*, 466<sub>22</sub>  
*By hynde*, *prp.* *behind*, 318<sub>2</sub>  
*Bylde*, *v.* *to build*, 16<sub>2</sub>  
*Bynde*, *v.* *to bind*, 639<sub>22</sub>; *bonde*,  
 274<sub>22</sub>; 337<sub>2</sub>; 443<sub>12</sub>; 472<sub>22</sub>;  
 639<sub>2</sub>; *bounden*, 14<sub>22</sub>; 40<sub>2</sub>;  
 336<sub>22</sub>  
*Byte*, *v.* *to bite*, 16<sub>22</sub>; *byting*,  
 210<sub>17</sub>; *bote*, 16<sub>22</sub>; *boot*, 211<sub>12</sub>  
*Bytte*, *sb.* *bite*, 500<sub>12</sub>  
 CALLED and *named*, 10<sub>12</sub>  
*Canell*, *sb.* *canell* of the *necke*,  
 ? *collar-bone*, 697<sub>12</sub>  
*Canellys*, *sb.* *pl.* (1 fr. *quarreaux*),  
*the channels or canals*, 295<sub>22</sub>  
*Canst* or *mayst*, 107<sub>2</sub>; *can* and  
*knowe*, 523<sub>12</sub>  
*Capitayn* and *chief*, 338<sub>2</sub>; *cap-*  
*tayns* and *conduytours*, 592<sub>2</sub>  
*Caste*, *v.* *to cast*, *throw*, 102<sub>22</sub>;  
 208<sub>22</sub>; 515<sub>22</sub>; *caste*, 499<sub>12</sub>;  
 697<sub>12</sub>; *casted*, 43<sub>22</sub>; 376<sub>22</sub>;  
 461<sub>27</sub>; *caste*, 218<sub>22</sub>; *cast*, 193<sub>2</sub>;  
*castid*, 275<sub>22</sub>; *caste hem down*  
 and *put hem vnder*, 255<sub>22</sub>  
*Casters*, *sb.* *pl.* *men who cast*, 75<sub>22</sub>  
*Cause* and *occasion*, 511<sub>12</sub>; *cause*  
 or *trespas*, 509<sub>22</sub>; *causes* and  
*resons*, 304<sub>12</sub>  
*Cawtele*, *sb.* *cunning*, 664<sub>12</sub>; *cautele*  
 or *trayson*, 578<sub>2</sub>  
*Cellers*, *sb.* *pl.* *cellars*, 689<sub>22</sub>  
*Ceptre*, *sb.* *sceptre*, 15<sub>22</sub>; 22<sub>12</sub>;  
*ceptres*, 9<sub>12</sub>  
*Certes*, *adv.* 6<sub>22</sub>; *certain* = *certes*,  
 106<sub>22</sub>; 333<sub>22</sub>  
*Cesse*, *v.* *to cease*, 254<sub>12</sub>; 470<sub>12</sub>;  
*cessyng*, 68<sub>2</sub>; 92<sub>22</sub>; 212<sub>22</sub>; *ces-*  
*sid*, 171<sub>12</sub>. See also *sesse*  
*Chambret*, *sb.* *little room*, 112<sub>2</sub>;  
*chambrete*, 112<sub>12</sub>  
*Chambryere*, *sb.* (fr. *chamberiere*),  
*servant, chambermaid*, 490<sub>2</sub>  
*Chamell*, *sb.* *camel*, 360<sub>2</sub>  
*Champayne*, *sb.* *field*, 289<sub>22</sub>; *cham-*  
*paigne*, 422<sub>2</sub>; *champaynes*, 91<sub>12</sub>;  
*feldes* and *champayns*, 364<sub>2</sub>  
*Champe*,<sup>1</sup> *sb.* ? *field*, 603<sub>22</sub>  
*Chantement*, *sb.* See *enchantement*  
*Chapelet*, *sb.* *wreath, garland*,  
 321<sub>22</sub>; *chappelet* of *lawrer*,  
 250<sub>22</sub>; *chapellet* or *garlond*, 82<sub>22</sub>  
*Charbouncle*, *sb.* *precious stone*,  
 498<sub>22</sub>  
*Chare*, *sb.* *car, cart*, 577<sub>22</sub>; *chares*,  
 66<sub>2</sub>; 454<sub>22</sub>; *chare* (fr. *curre*),  
 65<sub>22</sub>; 75<sub>2</sub>  
*Charge*, *sb.* *charge* and *adiuracion*,  
 87<sub>22</sub>; 88<sub>2</sub>; *charge* and *message*,  
 481<sub>12</sub>; *charge* and *kepyng*,  
 385<sub>12</sub>; *charge* and *burthen*,  
 256<sub>22</sub>  
*Charge*, *v.* *charge* and *adiure*, 87<sub>12</sub>;

<sup>1</sup> The French equivalent "Le Recuyell" is "ahatine," which is on the same page, l. 18, translated by "haytye & bargayn."

- charging and smytyng, 369<sub>11</sub>;  
 chargid and ladid, 625<sub>22</sub>; chargid  
 and laden, 454<sub>21</sub>; chargid and  
 leyde, 527<sub>22</sub>  
 Charmed and enchanted, 242,  
 Charmes and sortes, 178<sub>1</sub>; 233,  
 Chasse, *sb.* hunting, chase, 612<sub>10</sub>  
 Chauffe, *v.* (fr. chauffer), to *chafe*,  
*make warm, become warm*, 288<sub>14</sub>;  
 chauffing, 17<sub>22</sub>; chauffyd,  
 511<sub>22</sub>; chauffid, 35<sub>22</sub>; 418<sub>22</sub>;  
 496<sub>2</sub>; chauffing ne greunyng,  
 255<sub>12</sub>  
 Chaungid and torned, 606,  
 Chayre, *sb.* chair, seat, chayres, 86<sub>12</sub>  
 Cherissh<sup>1</sup> and kepe, 48<sub>12</sub>  
 Chese, *v.* to choose, select, 120<sub>22</sub>;  
 443<sub>12</sub>; chese, *imperat.* 127<sub>12</sub>;  
 we chese, 617<sub>22</sub>; they chese,  
 558<sub>22</sub>; they chese, 617<sub>22</sub>; chese,  
 252<sub>1</sub>; 439<sub>12</sub>; chosen, 273<sub>2</sub>; 617<sub>12</sub>  
 Cheualrye, *sb.*, chivalry, 187<sub>1</sub>;  
*knighly deeds*, chynalerye, 369<sub>22</sub>;  
 377<sub>12</sub>; 699<sub>22</sub>; cheualryes, 350<sub>22</sub>;  
 chivalerie and dubbyng knyght  
 of a noble man, 313<sub>12</sub>  
 Cheualrous, *adj.* chivalrous, 195<sub>12</sub>;  
 cheualereuses, 367<sub>12</sub>; cheual-  
 ouraly, 368<sub>22</sub>; cheualerously,  
 462<sub>22</sub>  
 Chief and ende (1 fr. à chief de son  
 desire), 624<sub>1</sub>  
 Chief and captayn, 189<sub>12</sub>; chyef  
 and capitayne, 198<sub>12</sub>  
 Chier, *sb.* cheer, countenance, 57<sub>12</sub>;  
 141<sub>12</sub>; chiere, 66<sub>2</sub>; chyere, 84<sub>12</sub>;  
 chere, 127<sub>22</sub>; 241<sub>12</sub>  
 Chierite, *sb.* charity, love, friendship,  
 513<sub>22</sub>  
 Chieryd (1 fr. croisie), 542<sub>12</sub>  
 Chieure, *sb.* goat, 209<sub>22</sub>; chieures,  
 269<sub>22</sub>; 210<sub>22</sub>; 212<sub>1</sub>  
 Child, *sb.* chylde male, 104<sub>12</sub>; chyl-  
 dren, 104<sub>12</sub>; childern, 33<sub>2</sub>;  
 children males, 14<sub>22</sub>; 60<sub>12</sub>; 71<sub>2</sub>;  
 chyltern males, 14<sub>22</sub>; children  
 male, 23<sub>22</sub>; men children, 15<sub>22</sub>;  
 18<sub>22</sub>  
 Childing, *sb.* child-bearing, 235<sub>2</sub>;  
 236<sub>12</sub>  
 Cirouyd and goon aboute, 213<sub>12</sub>  
 Cirouyte, *sb.* circuit, 507<sub>22</sub>  
 Citezeins, *sb.* pl. citizens, 176<sub>12</sub>;  
 cytezeyns, 402<sub>2</sub>; citezeins and  
 dwellars in townes, 246<sub>12</sub>  
 Clarions, *sb.* a kind of trumpet, 148<sub>2</sub>;  
 151<sub>1</sub>; 164<sub>22</sub>; 200<sub>2</sub>  
 Cler and euydent, 12<sub>22</sub>; cleer and  
 nette, 267<sub>12</sub>  
 Clered and lyght, pt. 98,  
 Cleue, *v.* to cleave, adhere, clefte,  
 344<sub>22</sub>; 411<sub>22</sub>; cleuyd, 332<sub>12</sub>  
 Clippyng, embracing, 56,  
 Clooa, *sb.* close, 345<sub>22</sub>  
 Closed and shette, 106<sub>1</sub>; closed  
 and shytte, 107<sub>2</sub>  
 Closure, *sb.* enclosure, 615<sub>22</sub>  
 Cloth, *sb.* 149<sub>12</sub>; cloyth, 149<sub>22</sub>  
 Clothe, *v.* clothed, 281<sub>12</sub>; 321<sub>12</sub>;  
 cladde, 344<sub>2</sub>; 396<sub>22</sub>; 692<sub>12</sub>;  
 clothe and araye, 536<sub>2</sub>; clothed  
 and habbyld, 429<sub>22</sub>  
 Clubbe, *sb.* club, 433<sub>12</sub>; clobbe,  
 277<sub>12</sub>; 336<sub>12</sub>  
 Coffre, *sb.* coffer, 494<sub>22</sub>; cofres,  
 221<sub>1</sub>; coffres, 494<sub>12</sub>  
 Colour, *sb.* vnder fayned colour  
 (fr. soubz fainte de bonne  
 amour), 297<sub>22</sub>; vnder colour of  
 (fr. soubz vmbre de), 530<sub>2</sub>;  
 651<sub>22</sub>; forsworne by that colour  
 (fr. quil ne se parlueroient a ce  
 faire), 664<sub>12</sub>  
 Columpne, *sb.* column, 396<sub>22</sub>;  
 397<sub>22</sub>; colompnes, 396<sub>22</sub>. Com-  
 pare pylers  
 Comble, *sb.* top, highest point,  
 420<sub>2</sub>  
 Come, *v.* camen, 243<sub>22</sub>; comyng  
 vp (aduenement), 69<sub>22</sub>; come,  
 440<sub>2</sub>; comen, 92<sub>12</sub>; 161<sub>12</sub>;  
 691<sub>1</sub>; come and folowe (avenir),  
 537<sub>2</sub>; to come and shall happen  
 (avenir), 551<sub>1</sub>; come and arryue,  
 403<sub>12</sub>; cam and arruyd, 143<sub>12</sub>;  
 come and attain vnto, 374<sub>22</sub>;

<sup>1</sup> Caxton translates "cherchier sa vie miserable" by "cherissh and kepe his myserable lyf!"

- cam after and folowed, 325<sub>7</sub>;  
 came and marchid, 432<sub>14</sub>;  
 comen and extrayt, 439<sub>3</sub>;  
 they comen brought (?), 221<sub>18</sub>;  
 comyng and discent, 62<sub>20</sub>.  
 Comette, *v.* 343<sub>24</sub>; comytte, 236<sub>2</sub>;  
 comysed, 233<sub>2</sub>; 526<sub>24</sub>; comised,  
 249<sub>20</sub>; comysid, 133<sub>2</sub>; 284<sub>10</sub>;  
 commysed, 45<sub>2</sub>; 76<sub>24</sub>; 422<sub>20</sub>;  
 commysid, 656<sub>4</sub>; 658<sub>4</sub>;  
 comysed and doon, 287<sub>7</sub>; com-  
 mysed and ordeyned, 15<sub>17</sub>.  
 Comforte and chyre, *v.* 471<sub>20</sub>.  
 Commandement, *sb.* *order*, 114<sub>21</sub>;  
 comandemens, 97<sub>18</sub>; oom-  
 mandementes, 121<sub>11</sub>; com-  
 mandement and counceyll, 4<sub>2</sub>.  
 Comonte, *sb.* (fr. les communes) *the*  
*commons*, 307<sub>10</sub>.  
 Companye, *sb.* 14<sub>11</sub>; compaignye,  
 19<sub>12</sub>; compaygne, 89<sub>20</sub>.  
 Comparant (fr. comparent), 253<sub>7</sub>.  
 Comparyd and lykenyd, 102<sub>20</sub>;  
 compared and lykened, 323<sub>4</sub>;  
 lykned and compared, 180<sub>22</sub>.  
 Competente, *adj.* *suitable*, *sufficient*,  
 255<sub>22</sub>; competently, 140<sub>10</sub>.  
 Complacion, *sb.* (fr. consolation),  
 49<sub>2</sub>.  
 Complainte and pietous bewayl-  
 inges, 168<sub>17</sub>.  
 Complayne and bewaile, 55<sub>20</sub>.  
 Complaysid (fr. *complaisant*),  
 232<sub>12</sub>.  
 Composid and made, 414<sub>21</sub>; 549<sub>2</sub>.  
 Compryse, *v.* (fr. *comprendre*),  
 426<sub>14</sub>; comprise, 227<sub>10</sub>; com-  
 prysyng, 116<sub>4</sub>; 546<sub>22</sub>.  
 Comutacion, *sb.* (fr. *communication*),  
 520<sub>20</sub>; 525<sub>20</sub>.  
 Oomyn, *adj.* *common*, 10<sub>12</sub>; 13<sub>10</sub>;  
 35<sub>10</sub>; 244<sub>16</sub>; 702<sub>2</sub>; comune,  
 55<sub>20</sub>; 247<sub>2</sub>; comune (fr. *au*  
*conuue*), 314<sub>20</sub>; comunely, 516<sub>2</sub>.  
 Comynloqued, *communicated*, 475<sub>2</sub>.  
 Comynycacion, *sb.*, 182<sub>20</sub>; 458<sub>20</sub>.  
 Comysaires, *sb.* *pl. messengers*,  
 93<sub>13</sub>.  
 Concluded and purposed, 36<sub>20</sub>.  
 Concoordes or peas, 651<sub>12</sub>.  
 Condepne, *v.*, to *condemn*, con-  
 dempned, 45<sub>12</sub>; 58<sub>21</sub>; 167<sub>21</sub>;  
 condepnyd, 205<sub>21</sub>.  
 Conduyte or conduyse, *v.* to *guide*,  
*conduct*, oonduyte, 66<sub>21</sub>; 92<sub>21</sub>;  
 conduyted, 188<sub>22</sub>; conduysed,  
 291<sub>21</sub>; 300<sub>12</sub>; conduyte and  
 lede, 51<sub>22</sub>; 288<sub>11</sub>; conduyte and  
 spede, 53<sub>22</sub>; conduyte and  
 gouerne, 152<sub>7</sub>; conduyted and  
 brought, 132<sub>2</sub>; oonduyted and  
 ledde, 361<sub>22</sub>; oonduyted and  
 gwyded, 361<sub>22</sub>.  
 Conduyte, *sb.* *conduct*, 138<sub>12</sub>;  
 195<sub>12</sub>; 528<sub>22</sub>.  
 Conduytour, *sb.* *conductor*, *leader*,  
 528<sub>10</sub>; conduitur, 45<sub>27</sub>; con-  
 duitour and ledar, 42<sub>12</sub>; con-  
 duyteurs and capitaynes, 364<sub>2</sub>.  
 Confounde, confunde, *v.*, to con-  
 found, 134<sub>12</sub>; confounded,  
 195<sub>22</sub>; confoundyd,<sup>1</sup> 195<sub>4</sub>.  
 Congye, *sb.* *leave*, 676<sub>2</sub>; oongie  
 and leue, 427<sub>2</sub>.  
 Conloncoion, *sb.* *conjunction*, 695<sub>24</sub>.  
 Coniured and charged, 63<sub>2</sub>;  
 coniuryng or pynyng (fr. *gehy-*  
*ner ne coniurer*), 447<sub>10</sub>.  
 Conne, *v.* to *know*, *be able*, 361<sub>2</sub>;  
 (fr. *acquerre*); conne, 191<sub>21</sub> (fr.  
*scairez*); sholde haue conne  
 do, 452<sub>12</sub>; we the conne gyue  
 reward, 452<sub>17</sub>; coude (*soeurent*),  
 236<sub>27</sub>; 634<sub>12</sub>; maad all the  
 sayle they couthe, 154<sub>2</sub>; the  
 beste wise they couthe, 150<sub>22</sub>;  
 coude, 35<sub>21</sub>; cowde and myght,  
 483<sub>20</sub>.  
 Connyng, *sb.* *cunning*, 5<sub>21</sub>; 18<sub>1</sub>;  
 701<sub>2</sub>; cunnyng, 10<sub>21</sub>; cunnyng  
 and soyens, 10<sub>12</sub>.  
 Conquerre, *v.* to *conquer*, 177<sub>2</sub>;  
 352<sub>21</sub>; conquerd, 177<sub>2</sub>; 196<sub>2</sub>.  
 Consayte, *sb.* (fr. *concepuoir*), 7<sub>21</sub>;  
 consaytes, 9<sub>10</sub>; 147<sub>22</sub>; consalt  
 and knowleche, 120<sub>14</sub>.

<sup>1</sup> Caxton translates "Quil la confondy morte" by "that she confoundyd ded!"

- Consistorie, *sb.* (fr. *consistoire*)  
 34<sub>m</sub>; consistorie or parliament,  
 127<sub>m</sub>  
 Consommacion, *sb.* *completion*,  
 459<sub>m</sub>  
 Consummed, *pt.* *completed*, 499<sub>m</sub>.  
*Compare* consumed, 202<sub>m</sub>  
 Conspyred (l fr. *aguisée*), 498<sub>m</sub>  
 Contemplanre, *v.* *to contemplate*,  
 374<sub>m</sub>; 502<sub>m</sub>  
 Contempnacion, *sb.* (fr. *contemp-*  
*nacion*) 44<sub>m</sub>  
 Contenden, *they contend*, 654<sub>m</sub>;  
*contendedden*, 631<sub>m</sub>  
 Contente and appese, 36<sub>m</sub>  
 Contenu, *sb.* *contents*, 253<sub>m</sub>;  
 258<sub>m</sub>  
 Contraried ner agayn sayd, 43<sub>m</sub>  
 Contre, *sb.* *country*, 70<sub>m</sub>; 144<sub>m</sub>;  
*contrey*, 49<sub>m</sub>; 415<sub>m</sub>; *contres*,  
*pl.* 138<sub>m</sub>; *contres* and *landes*,  
 624<sub>m</sub>  
 Contrevenge, *v.* *to avenge*, 337<sub>m</sub>  
 Contynence,<sup>1</sup> *sb.* *continence*, 109<sub>m</sub>  
 Conuersid and felawshipt, 54<sub>m</sub>  
 Conuerte and torne, 106<sub>m</sub>; 190<sub>m</sub>;  
*conuertyd* and *torned*, 180<sub>m</sub>;  
 185<sub>m</sub>  
 Conuenyent (= l fr. *conuenoit*),  
 530<sub>m</sub>  
 Coole, *sb.* *coal*, 567<sub>m</sub>  
 Coope, *v.* *to encounter*, *coopyng*,  
 259<sub>m</sub>; *copyng*, 368<sub>m</sub>  
 Coppe, *sb.*, *top* (fr. *coupeau*),  
 405<sub>m</sub>; 466<sub>m</sub>; 486<sub>m</sub>  
 Copper and laton, 107<sub>m</sub>; copper,  
 106<sub>m</sub> (= l fr. *fer*)  
 Corage, *v.* *to take courage*, *to*  
*encourage*, 77<sub>m</sub>; 412<sub>m</sub>; *coragid*,  
 156<sub>m</sub>; *corage* and *vertue* (fr.  
*seuertuer*), 190<sub>m</sub>  
 Cornes, *sb.*, *pl.* *corn*, 18<sub>m</sub>; 177<sub>m</sub>  
 Corps and body, 453<sub>m</sub>  
 Corrompe, *v.* *to destroy*, *defile*, 49<sub>m</sub>;  
*corrupid*, 348<sub>m</sub>  
 Corryge and chastyce, 390<sub>m</sub>  
 Costlewe, *adj.* *costly*, 271<sub>m</sub>  
 Cosyns and kynnesmen, 339<sub>m</sub>;  
 cosyns and alyes, 274<sub>m</sub> (= fr.  
*parens*)  
 Couenable, *adj.*, *proper*, *fit*, 32<sub>m</sub>  
 Couere and hyde, 660<sub>m</sub>; coueryd  
 and hydde, 622<sub>m</sub>  
 (in) Couert and in her stomach  
 (fr. *en couert*), 109<sub>m</sub>  
 Coueyte and desire, *v.* 455<sub>m</sub>;  
*couoyte*, 180<sub>m</sub>; *desired* and  
*coueyted*, 321<sub>m</sub>  
 Couleures, *sb.* *pl.* (fr. *couleures*),  
*a reptile of the serpent species*,  
 184<sub>m</sub>; 185<sub>m</sub>  
 Coulpe, *culpe*, *sb.* *crime*, *sin*, *guilt*,  
 500<sub>m</sub>; *culpe*, 36<sub>m</sub>; *culpe* and  
*synne*, 29<sub>m</sub>; 88<sub>m</sub>; 448<sub>m</sub>; *culpe*  
 and *blame*, 501<sub>m</sub>; *culpe* and  
*trespas*, 670<sub>m</sub>  
 Counte and reherce, 453<sub>m</sub>  
 Countee, *sb.* *county*, *shire*, 3<sub>m</sub>  
 Counterfet, *adj.* *deformed*, 10<sub>m</sub>  
 Counterpeysed (fr. *contresesant*),  
 25<sub>m</sub>; *contreposed infamy* (l fr.  
*contrepossement de l'infamie*),  
 42<sub>m</sub>  
 Couoytise and desire, *sb.* 227<sub>m</sub>  
 Couoytous, *adj.* *covetous*, 180<sub>m</sub>;  
*coueytous*, 201<sub>m</sub>  
 Couraiges, *sb.* *pl.* *minds*, 84<sub>m</sub>  
 Cours and ende, 202<sub>m</sub>  
 Courseur leuyng (fr. *coursier vif*),  
 250<sub>m</sub>  
 Courteyned and hanged bedde (fr.  
*en lit tendu*), 492<sub>m</sub>  
 Courtoisie, *sb.*, 182<sub>m</sub>; *courtosies*,  
 114<sub>m</sub>; *courtoysies*, 50<sub>m</sub>  
 Courtosli, *adj.*, 347<sub>m</sub>  
 Coyffe, *sb.* *coif*, *cap*, 639<sub>m</sub>  
 Cracche, *v.* *to spit* (fr. *crachier*),  
 498<sub>m</sub>; *cracchyng*, 337<sub>m</sub>  
 Craft, *sb.* *power*, *art*, *ability*, *deceit*,  
 94<sub>m</sub>; *craft* and *arte*, 426<sub>m</sub>;  
*craft* and *sorte*, 240<sub>m</sub>  
 Creable, *adj.* *credible*, 284<sub>m</sub>  
 Credence ne affiance, 498<sub>m</sub>  
 Cremesin, *adj.* *crimson*, 149<sub>m</sub>; 194<sub>m</sub>  
 Crossed and folden, 237<sub>m</sub>  
 Crye and clamours, 132<sub>m</sub>; *cryes*

<sup>1</sup> Caxton's "that there was no more contynence founden" is supposed to be a rendering of "qu'il ny eut plus en luy continence tenue!"

- and showtes, 147, ; cryes (1 fr. criers) 160<sup>19</sup>  
 Crye and blete, 445<sup>17</sup>; crye and bruye 537<sup>8</sup>; crye and wepe, 243<sup>14</sup>; cryed and brayed, 445<sup>20</sup>  
 Cryme and synne, 103<sup>21</sup>  
 Cryspe, *adj.* (fr. *crespe*), 541<sup>13</sup>; heery and crispe (fr. *velu*), 543<sup>7</sup>  
 Cubites, *sb. pl. cubits* (measure), 269<sup>13</sup>  
 Culpe, *sb.* See *coulpe*  
 Cultyueresses or labourers, 179<sup>19</sup>  
 Curses and chares, *sb. pl. cars*, 66<sup>13</sup>  
 Curse and anathematyse, 146<sup>8</sup>  
 Cursid and enyll, 308<sup>8</sup>; cursid and vnhappy, 496<sup>21</sup>; cursed ennyes (1 fr. *maledictions*), 308<sup>27</sup>. Compare *curses* and *maledictions*, 109<sup>22</sup>  
 Cutte, *v. to cut*, 28<sup>13</sup>; cutte, *pt.* 345<sup>2</sup>; cutted, 301<sup>8</sup>; cuttid, 649<sup>20</sup>  
 Cuttyng (fr. *trenchant*), 211<sup>11</sup>; cuttynges, 350<sup>21</sup>  
 Cyte, *sb., city*, 318; cytees, 9<sup>12</sup>
- DAMPNABLE, *adj.* 50<sup>1</sup>; *damnable* (1 fr. *dommaigeable*), 489<sup>23</sup>  
 Dampne, *v., to condemn*, 166<sup>20</sup>; dampned and confounded, 327<sup>4</sup>  
 Damysell, *sb. damsel*, 28<sup>8</sup>; damoy-sell, 49<sup>1</sup>  
 Dangereuses, *adj. dangerous*, 526<sup>14</sup>; daungorous, 298<sup>18</sup>  
 Dangier, *sb. danger*, 648<sup>2</sup>; daungiers, *pl.* 88<sup>8</sup>; dangers and paryllis, 676<sup>21</sup>  
 Dar, *v. to dare*, 309<sup>23</sup>; darst thou, 173<sup>8</sup>; we dare, 116<sup>22</sup>; we dar, 115<sup>23</sup>; durste, 5<sup>23</sup>; 47<sup>8</sup>; dorste, 18<sup>12</sup>; durst, 23<sup>16</sup>; 199<sup>2</sup>  
 Darrain, (1 fr. *d'arrain*), 125<sup>13</sup>; 163<sup>19</sup>; 168<sup>7</sup>; 208<sup>27</sup>; 224<sup>13</sup>; dar-rayn, 108<sup>22</sup>; darayn, 110<sup>14</sup>; 203<sup>14</sup>  
 Daunte, *v. (fr. dompter), to force, tame*; dauntyd, 186<sup>13</sup>; 364<sup>21</sup>; daunted, 369<sup>21</sup>  
 Daye ne terme, 236<sup>7</sup>  
 Daygne, *v. to deign*; daygned, 223<sup>22</sup>
- Debate and fighte, 220<sup>22</sup>; debatyd, (1 fr. *rabatu*), 93<sup>8</sup>  
 Debonayre, *adj. mild, gentle*, 675<sup>8</sup>  
 Deceyuable, *adj.* (1 fr. *decepuant*), 541<sup>22</sup>  
 Deceyuyd and begyled, 185<sup>22</sup>  
 Declyne ne disworshyppe, 617<sup>1</sup>  
 Dede, *adj. dead*, 644<sup>21</sup>  
 Dedes and feestes, 489<sup>22</sup>  
 Deduysing, (1 fr. *deuisant*), 232<sup>13</sup>  
 Deduytes and plesances, 55<sup>17</sup>  
 Dedyfie, *v. to dedicate*, (1 fr. *desdier*), dedyfied, 85<sup>8</sup>; 153<sup>22</sup>  
 Defendaunt, myself (1 fr. *en mon corps defendant*), 268<sup>27</sup>  
 Defendours, *sb. pl. defenders*, 643<sup>22</sup>  
 Deffame, *v. to slander*, 204<sup>18</sup>  
 Deffaulte, *sb. defect, fault*, 19<sup>17</sup>; deffault, 12<sup>22</sup>; defawte, 5<sup>21</sup>; 6<sup>8</sup>  
 Defowled and put vndre foot, 123<sup>8</sup>; defowlid and violid, 662<sup>22</sup>  
 Degree, *sb. step, degrees*, 330<sup>13</sup>; in her degree (1 fr. *a son gre*), 216<sup>8</sup>; degrees or stayres, 422<sup>22</sup>; degrees or stappes, 509<sup>4</sup>  
 Delectation and besy cure, 227<sup>1</sup>  
 Deliberacion, *sb.* 118<sup>22</sup>; 127<sup>22</sup>  
 Delices, *sb. pl. delights*, 180<sup>22</sup>; delycles, 203<sup>22</sup>  
 Deliten, *they delight in*, 208<sup>18</sup>  
 Deliuer, *adj. quick, active*, 225<sup>22</sup>  
 Deluge and flood, 275<sup>19</sup>  
 Deluuye, *sb. deluge*, 548<sup>22</sup>  
 Delyber, *v. to deliberate* (fr. *deliberer*), delyberid, 118<sup>22</sup>; delybered, 503<sup>2</sup>  
 Delyctes, *sb. crimes*, 446<sup>22</sup>  
 Demayne, *sb.* (fr. *demaine*), *property belonging to a lord*, 286<sup>8</sup>  
 Demerite, *sb.* 120<sup>22</sup>; demerites, 209<sup>1</sup>; 327<sup>1</sup>  
 Demeurly, *adv. demurely*, 54<sup>14</sup>  
 Demolishid and destroyed, 527<sup>4</sup>  
 Denne, *v. to din, sound, resound*, denned, 300<sup>22</sup>  
 Denye ne forsake (fr. *ignorer*), 447<sup>2</sup>  
 Departe and vnfolde, 237<sup>13</sup>; departe and flees, 299<sup>22</sup>; departid and goon, 41<sup>13</sup>

- Departement, *sb.* *departure*, 187<sub>11</sub>; 224<sub>11</sub>; 348<sub>11</sub>  
 Depesshe, *v.* (fr. *despescher*), *depesshid*,<sup>1</sup> 45<sub>11</sub>  
 Deporte, *v.* (fr. *deporter*) ? *renounce*, 523<sub>11</sub>; 527<sub>11</sub>  
 Deppest, *superl.* *deepest*, 437<sub>11</sub>  
 Der, *adj.* *dear*, 11<sub>11</sub>  
 Derision and skorne, 13<sub>11</sub>; derision and mocquerye, 191<sub>11</sub>  
 Derke, *adj.* *dark*, 7<sub>11</sub>; 161<sub>11</sub>; 241<sub>11</sub>; derkest, 401<sub>11</sub>; derke and tenebrous, 327<sub>11</sub>; derke and tenebres (fr. *tenebres espes*), 437<sub>11</sub>  
 Derknes, *sb.* *darkness*, 192<sub>11</sub>; derkenes, 96<sub>11</sub>  
 Descendying and landying, 156<sub>11</sub>  
 Descounenable, *adj.* *unsuitable*, *improper*, 32<sub>11</sub>  
 Descouere, *v.* *to become visible*, *to discover*, 382<sub>11</sub>; discoverid, *pp.* 137<sub>11</sub>; *discouerte*, *pp.* 75<sub>11</sub>; *discouerte*, 613<sub>11</sub>; *discouerd* and *shewyd*, 223<sub>11</sub>; *discouerd* and *shewid*, 481<sub>11</sub>  
 Desdayn, *sb.* *disdain*, 56<sub>11</sub>; *desdaigne*, 701<sub>11</sub>  
 Desire and will, 312<sub>11</sub>  
 Desyre and have appetyte, (1 fr. *appetons*), 518<sub>11</sub>; *desired* and *coueyted*, 321<sub>11</sub>; *desired ne requyred*, 183<sub>11</sub>  
 Desloyed and vnbounden (fr. *desloye*), 498<sub>11</sub>  
 Desolate and discomforted, 48<sub>11</sub>; dismayed and desolate, 53<sub>11</sub>  
 Desperance, *sb.* (fr. *desesperance*), *despair*, 413<sub>11</sub>  
 Displaysant, *adj.* *disagreeable*, *unpleasant*, 224<sub>11</sub>; 296<sub>11</sub>; *displaisant*, 212<sub>11</sub>; 436<sub>11</sub>; *dysplaysant*, 90<sub>11</sub>  
 Displaysir, *sb.* *displeasure*, 137<sub>11</sub>; 327<sub>11</sub>; *displaysir*, 18<sub>11</sub>; 55<sub>11</sub>; *dysplaisir*, 43<sub>11</sub>; *dysplayirs*, *pl.* 560<sub>11</sub>; *displaysir* and *anye*, 78<sub>11</sub>  
 Desplesid, *pp.* *displeased*, 57<sub>11</sub>; *displesid*, 57<sub>11</sub>  
 Despourueyd, *pp.* (fr. *despourueu*) 139<sub>11</sub>; *dispourueid*, 322<sub>11</sub>  
 Despoyle, *v.* (fr. *despouiller*), *to despoil*, *take away*, *despoyled*, 82<sub>11</sub>; 676<sub>11</sub>; *dispoyle*, 518<sub>11</sub>; 685<sub>11</sub>  
 Despyte, *v.* (fr. *despiter*), 605<sub>11</sub>; *dispytyn*, 239<sub>11</sub>  
 Desroye, *v.* (fr. *desroyer*), *desroyed*, 67<sub>11</sub>; *dearayd*, 377<sub>11</sub>; *disrayed*, 413<sub>11</sub>; *disroyed*, 363<sub>11</sub>  
 Deasheullyd, *pp.* *disheulled*, 68<sub>11</sub>  
 Destaynte, *adj.* *pale*, *discoloured*, 485<sub>11</sub>  
 Destrayned, *pp.* (fr. *destraint*), 388<sub>11</sub>  
 Destrayt, *adj.* (fr. *destroit*), 77<sub>11</sub>  
 Destroye and spille, 132<sub>11</sub>; *destroyed* and *wasted*, 62<sub>11</sub>; *destroyest* and *brakest* the peas, 96<sub>11</sub>  
 Destruction general, 195<sub>11</sub>; *destruccion perdurable*, 89<sub>11</sub>; *destruction* and *pyllyn*, 295<sub>11</sub>; *deth* and *destruccion*, 45<sub>11</sub>  
 Destrybuyng and departyng, 102<sub>11</sub>  
 Destyne, *sb.* *destiny*, 276<sub>11</sub>; *destynee*, 104<sub>11</sub>; 454<sub>11</sub>  
 Destyne, *pp.* (fr. *destinee*), 397<sub>11</sub>  
 Determinatly, *adv.* (fr. *determinement*), 554<sub>11</sub>  
 Deuoyr, *sb.* *duty*, 74<sub>11</sub>; 100<sub>11</sub>; 404<sub>11</sub>; *deuoir*, 76<sub>11</sub>; 93<sub>11</sub>; *deuoirs*, 148<sub>11</sub>  
 Deuyns and saages, 696<sub>11</sub>  
 Deuysed and ordeyned, 473<sub>11</sub>  
 Dique, *sb.* *dike*, 280<sub>11</sub>; *dycque*, 281<sub>11</sub>  
 Diffete, *v.* *to destroy*, *undo* (fr. *deffaire*), 496<sub>11</sub>; *defetyng*, 233<sub>11</sub>; *defetyd*, 31<sub>11</sub>; *deffeted*, 291<sub>11</sub>  
 Digne, *adj.* *worthy*, 203<sub>11</sub>; 251<sub>11</sub>; 464<sub>11</sub>  
 Disanale, *v.* (fr. *denaller*) 266<sub>11</sub>  
 Discent, *sb.* *descending*, 62<sub>11</sub>

<sup>1</sup> Compare the French text: "ou clingneres vos yeux a souffrir le corriger et vous despescher de son malice," with Caxton's rendering of it.

- Discipate and destroyed, 339<sub>11</sub> ;  
 dissypate and destroyed, 65<sub>7</sub> ;  
 Discombred, *pp.* (fr. descombred),  
 452<sub>11</sub> ;  
 Discomfort, *sb.* 207<sub>1</sub> ;  
 Disconfort, *pp.* 23<sub>17</sub> ; disconforted  
 and distalentid, 642<sub>20</sub> ; desoon-  
 fortyd, 137<sub>14</sub> ;  
 Disconfyte, *pp.* 614<sub>2</sub> ;  
 Discoquerid, discoquerte. *See* des-  
 couere  
 Disconerture and knowleche, 70<sub>21</sub> ;  
 Discoulpe, *v.* to declare one's inno-  
 cence, 493<sub>4</sub> ;  
 Discuted, *pp.* (fr. dispute), 672<sub>12</sub> ;  
 Disdaineuse, *adj.* (fr. desdaing-  
 neuse), 375<sub>4</sub> ;  
 Disgarnysshid, *pp.* 401<sub>21</sub> ; 632<sub>12</sub> ;  
 disgarnysshid and vnpurueyed,  
 381<sub>11</sub> ;  
 Dishonner, *sb.* 156<sub>4</sub> ; deshonnours,  
 184<sub>12</sub> ; dishonoure and shame,  
 652<sub>20</sub> ;  
 Dialogge, *v.* (fr. deslogier), 418<sub>4</sub> ;  
 Dismallid, *pp.* 354<sub>20</sub> ;  
 Dismembryd, *pp.* 537<sub>10</sub> ;  
 Dismesurably, *adv.* beyond measure,  
 159<sub>11</sub> ; 200<sub>22</sub> ; 332<sub>11</sub> ; desme-  
 surably, 46<sub>21</sub> ; 350<sub>1</sub> ;  
 Disobeyssant, *adj.* disobedient, 142<sub>10</sub> ;  
 dysobeyssant, 122<sub>21</sub> ;  
 Disolute, *adj.* or *pp.* dissolute, licen-  
 tious, 39<sub>10</sub> ;  
 Disparcle, *v.* to scatter, to become  
 scattered (fr. esparpillier), dis-  
 parklid, 67<sub>19</sub> ; 89<sub>23</sub> ; 214<sub>10</sub> ; dis-  
 paroled, 336<sub>20</sub> . Compare spar-  
 pelid, 152<sub>4</sub> , and sparole  
 Dispayre, *v.* to despair, dispayred,  
 77<sub>21</sub> ; dispeyred, 51<sub>2</sub> ;  
 Dispense, *sb.* (fr. despence), *spend-*  
*ing*, 541<sub>11</sub> ;  
 Dispitously, *adv.* (fr. despite-  
 ment), 365<sub>22</sub> ;  
 Displaye, *v.* to display, unfold,  
 288<sub>4</sub> ; displayed, 172<sub>10</sub> ; 294<sub>11</sub> ;  
 displaying, 172<sub>17</sub> ; dysplaye,  
 114<sub>21</sub> ; desplayed, 114<sub>11</sub> ; des-  
 ploye and vnbynd, 115<sub>21</sub> ; des-  
 ploye and putte forth, 417<sub>21</sub> ;  
 opende and desplayed, 100<sub>21</sub> ;  
 Dispreyse, *v.* to blame, dispreyest,  
 159<sub>27</sub> ;  
 Dispyte, *sb.* 422<sub>4</sub> ;  
 Disranged and broken, 363<sub>21</sub> ;  
 Disroyed. *See* dearoye  
 Dissimulacion, *sb.* pretence, 547<sub>21</sub> ;  
 Dissimyle, *v.* to dissimulate, hide,  
 pretend, 652<sub>2</sub> ; dissimyled, 244<sub>11</sub> ;  
 629<sub>1</sub> ; dissimilid and fayned,  
 204<sub>4</sub> ;  
 Dissipacion and destruction, 208<sub>10</sub> ;  
 Distempred, (fr. destrempee de  
 pleurs) 29<sub>1</sub> ;  
 Distorne, *v.* (fr. destourner), 529<sub>4</sub> ;  
 destournest, 527<sub>1</sub> ; 588<sub>21</sub> ; des-  
 tourned, 561<sub>11</sub> ;  
 Distrowblid, *pt.* (fr. destourba),  
 612<sub>10</sub> ;  
 Distrybued, *pt.* (fr. distribua),  
 556<sub>21</sub> ;  
 Disworship and fawlte, 204<sub>11</sub> ;  
 Diuysably, *adv.* (fr. diuiseement),  
 83<sub>11</sub> ;  
 Doell and sorrow, 591<sub>11</sub> ; doell  
 and sorowe, 322<sub>10</sub> ;  
 Dolaunt and sorowfull, 538<sub>17</sub> ;  
 doleant and sorouful, 370<sub>1</sub> ;  
 Doleances, *sb. pl.* sorrows, doleance  
 and sorowe, 162<sub>10</sub> ; 245<sub>11</sub> ;  
 Dolour and payne, 496<sub>21</sub> ;  
 Damage, *sb.* damage, loss, 55<sub>21</sub> ;  
 193<sub>21</sub> ; domagies, 547<sub>17</sub> ;  
 domayge, 100<sub>1</sub> ; 137<sub>10</sub> ;  
 domayges, 525<sub>11</sub> ; domaige,  
 594<sub>11</sub> ; domaiges, 512<sub>11</sub> ;  
 damage and hurte, 13<sub>27</sub> ; 653<sub>27</sub> ;  
 658<sub>1</sub> ; damages and losses,  
 657<sub>11</sub> ;  
 Damage and hurte *v.* (fr. adom-  
 magier), 517<sub>1</sub> ;  
 Damageable, *adj.* hurtful, 173<sub>17</sub> ;  
 domaignable, 355<sub>4</sub> ; damageable  
 and noyous, 209<sub>21</sub> ;  
 Domageous, *adj.* hurtful, detri-  
 mental, 201<sub>11</sub> ; 609<sub>21</sub> ;  
 Dompter, *sb.* (fr. dompteur), the  
 tamer, 473<sub>10</sub> ;  
 Domynatour, *sb.* lord, master,  
 523<sub>11</sub> ;  
 Domyne ner regne, 43<sub>11</sub> ; domyne  
 and go aboue, 206<sub>10</sub> ;

- Doo, don, done,<sup>1</sup> *v.* doo, 368<sub>10</sub>;  
don, 307<sub>11</sub>; done, 54<sub>22</sub>; doon, *pp.*  
11<sub>10</sub>; 72<sub>22</sub>; don, *pp.* 44<sub>12</sub>; 36<sub>10</sub>;  
73<sub>12</sub>; doo, *pp.* 236<sub>12</sub>; 459<sub>12</sub>; we  
don, 64<sub>2</sub>; thou doost, 145<sub>22</sub>; do  
and vsen, 518<sub>22</sub>; do and sue  
armes, 247<sub>22</sub>; don and trespass,  
22<sub>12</sub>; do on his clothes and  
araye hym, 254<sub>12</sub>; dide or dyde  
do, *with an infinitive*: 15<sub>22</sub>; 16<sub>2</sub>;  
38<sub>22</sub>; 50<sub>22</sub>; 52<sub>10</sub>; 53<sub>14</sub>; 60<sub>2</sub>;  
66<sub>2</sub>; 68<sub>22</sub>; 72<sub>22</sub>; 85<sub>10</sub>; 87<sub>12</sub>;  
95<sub>2</sub>; 103<sub>1</sub>; 113<sub>22</sub>; 125<sub>10</sub>;  
132<sub>10</sub>; 135<sub>22</sub>; 142<sub>22</sub>; 144<sub>2</sub>; 145<sub>17</sub>;  
170<sub>12</sub>; 185<sub>22</sub>; 197<sub>2</sub>;  
225<sub>12</sub>; 240<sub>22</sub>; 244<sub>2</sub>; 252<sub>22</sub>;  
287<sub>10</sub>; 288<sub>2</sub>; 294<sub>2</sub>; 321<sub>2</sub>;  
337<sub>12</sub>; 349<sub>22</sub>; 351<sub>7</sub>; 353<sub>22</sub>;  
355<sub>22</sub>; 366<sub>2</sub>; 375<sub>22</sub>; 381<sub>12</sub>;  
382<sub>22</sub>; 395<sub>2</sub>; 396<sub>22</sub>; 397<sub>22</sub>;  
404<sub>11</sub>; 415<sub>12</sub>; 423<sub>2</sub>; 426<sub>11</sub>; 436<sub>2</sub>;  
445<sub>12</sub>; 453<sub>10</sub>; 481<sub>2</sub>;  
507<sub>22</sub>; 508<sub>12</sub>; 522<sub>12</sub>; 530<sub>22</sub>;  
536<sub>7</sub>; 537<sub>22</sub>; 550<sub>2</sub>; 556<sub>21</sub>;  
557<sub>22</sub>; 565<sub>2</sub>; 574<sub>22</sub>; 579<sub>2</sub>;  
589<sub>2</sub>; 591<sub>2</sub>; 608<sub>11</sub>; 609<sub>22</sub>;  
611<sub>22</sub>; 613<sub>10</sub>; 614<sub>22</sub>; 617<sub>12</sub>;  
620<sub>2</sub>; 625<sub>22</sub>; 627<sub>22</sub>; 629<sub>12</sub>;  
637<sub>17</sub>; 638<sub>2</sub>; 644<sub>22</sub>; 645<sub>22</sub>;  
673<sub>11</sub>; 677<sub>22</sub>; 679<sub>12</sub>; 680<sub>7</sub>;  
683<sub>22</sub>; 685<sub>22</sub>; 698<sub>12</sub>; 695<sub>24</sub>;  
696<sub>10</sub>; doth do, *with an infinitive*, 402<sub>12</sub>;  
Doubtance or feer, 145<sub>12</sub>;  
doubtances and feeres, 124<sub>12</sub>;  
dowtance and fere, 328<sub>2</sub>;  
Doubte, *v. to fear*, 88<sub>10</sub>; doubttyd,  
197<sub>22</sub>; doubte, 73<sub>22</sub>;  
Doubte or suspencion, 335<sub>12</sub>; doute,  
220<sub>22</sub>; doubttes, 183<sub>22</sub>;  
Doutenous, *adj. doubtful*, 55<sub>7</sub>;  
doubtenses and daungerous,  
510<sub>12</sub>;  
Drawe, *v. to draw*, drewes, 281<sub>22</sub>;  
262<sub>2</sub>; drewes, 151<sub>22</sub>; drawen,  
3<sub>2</sub>; drawe and shote, 66<sub>12</sub>;  
drawen and shotte, 94<sub>22</sub>;  
Drede and feer, *sb.* 380<sub>12</sub>; 381<sub>10</sub>;  
696<sub>2</sub>; doubtte or drede, 429<sub>22</sub>;  
Drede, *v. to fear*, dredeth ne  
fereth, 429<sub>12</sub>; dredde, 89<sub>12</sub>;  
433<sub>2</sub>; 475<sub>22</sub>; 654<sub>2</sub>; dredd,  
229<sub>12</sub>; dredde and redoubted,  
542<sub>2</sub>; redoubted and drad,  
145<sub>2</sub>; 263<sub>12</sub>;  
Dremed, *dreamt*, 234<sub>12</sub>;  
Dreyng and clensing (*fr. net-*  
*toyant*), 334<sub>2</sub>; purgyng and  
clensing, 334<sub>2</sub>;  
Drowned and sonken, 677<sub>2</sub>;  
Drynke, *v. to drink*, 232<sub>2</sub>; 233<sub>22</sub>;  
dronke, 316<sub>22</sub>; dranke, 323<sub>7</sub>;  
dronken, 677<sub>11</sub>; 691<sub>17</sub>;  
Dryenes or drought, 275<sub>22</sub>;  
Dubbe and make knyght, 199<sub>22</sub>;  
Duc, *sb. leader, duke*, 3<sub>2</sub>; 7<sub>22</sub>; duc  
and ledar, 352<sub>12</sub>;  
Due, *adj. due*, 29<sub>11</sub>; deu, 32<sub>22</sub>;  
dew, 20<sub>1</sub>;  
Dure, *v. to endure, last*, 211<sub>11</sub>;  
605<sub>22</sub>; duryd, 85<sub>17</sub>; 171<sub>2</sub>;  
duryng, 602<sub>2</sub>; dured, 194<sub>2</sub>;  
637<sub>22</sub>; dure ne reste, 618<sub>12</sub>; not  
pardurable ner dured not longe,  
321<sub>12</sub>;  
Duste and pouldre, 259<sub>12</sub>; duste  
and pouldir, 43<sub>22</sub>;  
Dwelle, *v. to dwell*, 177<sub>12</sub>; 236<sub>2</sub>;  
dwelde, 226<sub>12</sub>; 322<sub>22</sub>; dwelleand  
abyde, 683<sub>22</sub>; dwellid and  
enhabited, 11<sub>22</sub>; 263<sub>22</sub>; dwelde  
and abode, 398<sub>2</sub>; dwellyd and  
abood, 389<sub>7</sub>;  
Dweller, *sb. one who dwells*, 9<sub>12</sub>;  
dwellars, 246<sub>12</sub>;

<sup>1</sup> The following are a few examples illustrating the use of "to do" in "The Recuyell": y haue do be nourished, 63<sub>22</sub>; dyde hem reste, 143<sub>22</sub>; she hath do norish, 71<sub>21</sub>; hath do make, 110<sub>22</sub>; 402<sub>12</sub>; 499<sub>22</sub>; 547<sub>2</sub>; ye must nede do shyne, 191<sub>12</sub>; haue do forgid, 107<sub>2</sub>; I shall do accompanye, 107<sub>2</sub>; dyde hem dye, 79<sub>22</sub>; he will do hem dye, 71<sub>22</sub>; I shall do the haue hit, 219<sub>27</sub>; made do brenne, 243<sub>27</sub>; wold do strangle, 241<sub>2</sub>; for to do growe, 288<sub>7</sub>; I shall do be doon, 514<sub>12</sub>; had doon to be taken, 663<sub>22</sub>.



- Dyched wyth grete diches, 37<sub>m</sub>  
 Dyffend, *v. to defend*, 363<sub>m</sub>  
 Dyffcyle, *adj. hard, difficult*, 624<sub>14</sub>;  
     difficile and hard, 548<sub>1</sub>  
 Dymynushed and lassed, 400<sub>3</sub>  
 Dyne and ete, 304<sub>10</sub>  
 Dysceyte and barate, 671<sub>m</sub>  
 Dyshelmyd, *pt. (fr. desheaulma)*,  
     480<sub>14</sub>  
 Dysnaturell, *adj. unnatural*, 96<sub>17</sub>  
 Dysobeyssance, *sb. disobedience*,  
     416<sub>7</sub>  
 Dyspendyd, *pp. (fr. despendu)*  
     *spent*, 624<sub>m</sub>  
 Dysplaysance, *sb. unpleasantness*,  
     359<sub>7</sub>; *displaysance*, 240<sub>m</sub>  
 Dystresse and passion, 208<sub>10</sub>  
 Dyersite, *sb., diversity*, 171<sub>17</sub>
- EAGE, *sb. age*, 33<sub>1</sub>; 203<sub>m</sub>; 696<sub>m</sub>;  
     age, 42<sub>1</sub>; 51<sub>m</sub>  
 Eche oon, *pron. each one*, 151<sub>13</sub>;  
     echon, 147<sub>7</sub>; 213<sub>m</sub>  
 Edyote and statute, 303<sub>m</sub>  
 Eeres, *sb. pl. the ears*, 88<sub>17</sub>  
 Effectueusly, *adv. affectionately*,  
     (*fr. affectueusement*), 512<sub>1</sub>;  
     effectuously, 658<sub>1</sub>; *affectuously*,  
     470<sub>10</sub>  
 Eftesone, *adv. again, soon after*;  
     now—efte sone (*fr. maintenant*  
     —*maintenant*), now—then, 455<sub>11</sub>  
 Egale, *adj. equal*, 188<sub>10</sub>  
 Egghe, *sb. edge (fr. le trenchant)*,  
     210<sub>17</sub>; 211<sub>10</sub>  
 Egghes,<sup>1</sup> *sb. pl. ? hedges*, 83<sub>m</sub>  
 Elephant, *sb. See oliphant*  
 Empesshement, *sb. hindrance*,  
     263<sub>m</sub>; *empesshement*, 449<sub>13</sub>;  
     554<sub>1</sub>; 669<sub>13</sub>  
 Empryse, *sb. undertaking, enter-*  
     *prise*, 137<sub>13</sub>; 268<sub>m</sub>; 655<sub>14</sub>; *em-*  
     *prynse*, 328<sub>7</sub>; *enpryse*, 554<sub>17</sub>  
     *Compare enterpryse, sb.*  
 Empryse, *v. to undertake*, 268<sub>m</sub>;  
     510<sub>m</sub>; *emprised*, 245<sub>m</sub>; *enpryse*,  
     513<sub>1</sub>; *enprised*, 251<sub>1</sub>; 347<sub>11</sub>  
     *Compare enterpryse, v.*
- En, *pp. (fr. en) in*, 38<sub>1</sub>; 77<sub>1</sub>;  
     187<sub>m</sub>; 309<sub>1</sub>; 398<sub>m</sub>; 459<sub>17</sub>  
 Enamoured, *pp.* 475<sub>7</sub>; *anamoured*,  
     469<sub>1</sub>  
 Enbarryd, *pt. (fr. embarra), made*  
     *(his club) to enter*, 350<sub>13</sub>  
 Enbassade, *sb. See ambassade*  
 Enbassadours, *sb. ambassadors*,  
     95<sub>10</sub>; *enbassadeurs*, 39<sub>m</sub>; *en-*  
     *bassatour*, 465<sub>1</sub>  
 Enbassement, *sb. (fr. esbahisse-*  
     *ment), dread, terror*, 319<sub>m</sub>; *en-*  
     *baysshement*, 183<sub>m</sub>. *Compare*  
     *abasshement.*  
 Enbrase, *v. to embrace*, 199<sub>1</sub>; *en-*  
     *brasing*, 219<sub>m</sub>; 370<sub>m</sub>; *embrace*  
     *and beclyppe*, 492<sub>m</sub>  
 Enbushement, *sb. ambush*, 526<sub>13</sub>;  
     *enbush*, 448<sub>m</sub>  
 Enbushyd, *pp. put in an ambush*,  
     654<sub>13</sub>  
 Enchauntement, *sb. enchantment*,  
     231<sub>1</sub>; *chantement*, 233<sub>1</sub>; *en-*  
     *chantements*, 696<sub>13</sub>; *enchante-*  
     *ments*, 231<sub>1</sub>  
 Enclose, *v. to surround*, *enclosed*,  
     392<sub>1</sub>; 330<sub>1</sub>; *enclosed*, 640<sub>13</sub>; *in*  
     *cloos*, 640<sub>11</sub>; *cloos*, 322<sub>m</sub>  
 Encountre, *v. to meet, attack*, *en-*  
     *countrid*, 594<sub>m</sub>; 691<sub>1</sub>; *encoun-*  
     *trid and met*, 59<sub>m</sub>; *encountrid*  
     *and mette*, 176<sub>13</sub>; 483<sub>m</sub>; 573<sub>10</sub>  
 Encresyng, 9<sub>m</sub>; *encresyng and*  
     *ampliacion*, 202<sub>m</sub>  
 Ende and expiracion, 221<sub>m</sub>  
 Ended and fynysshid, 3<sub>10</sub>; 670<sub>m</sub>  
 Endlongand ouerthwart, *adv. along*  
     *and across*, 195<sub>1</sub>; *endlonge and*  
     *ouerthwart*, 410<sub>1</sub>  
 Endoctryne and teche, 18<sub>10</sub>  
 Endomage, *v. (fr. endomagier)*,  
     653<sub>13</sub>; *adomage*, 380<sub>m</sub>; *adom-*  
     *age*, 467<sub>14</sub>  
 Enduce, *v. to teach (fr. introduire)*,  
     *enduced*, 208<sub>13</sub>; *enduce and*  
     *teche*, 33<sub>10</sub>; *enduced and*  
     *taughte*, 18<sub>1</sub>; 94<sub>m</sub>; *enduced*  
     *(fr. duitte)*, 645<sub>11</sub>; *enduced (fr.*

<sup>1</sup> The French text runs thus: "par austeres montaignes chardons et espines."

- duitz), 192<sub>11</sub>; *introdusyng* and *enformyng*, 394<sub>1</sub>  
*Enduce, v. to induce* (fr. *induire*), 631<sub>21</sub>; *introduced* (!) 497<sub>1</sub>; *induced*, 577<sub>1</sub>; *indusyng*, 15<sub>11</sub>  
*Endure* and *suffre*, 534<sub>11</sub>  
*Enfamysshid, pp.* *See* *affamed*  
*Enfermed* and *shitte*, 107<sub>21</sub>  
*Enflame, v.* (fr. *flamboyer*) 64<sub>21</sub>  
*Enfoundre, v. to knock down, to smash*, *enfoundrid*, 592<sub>21</sub>; *enfoundred* and *frusshid*, 434<sub>21</sub>  
*Engenderen, they engender*, 35<sub>21</sub>  
*Engyne, sb. understanding, skill*, 30<sub>21</sub>; *engyna*, 17<sub>11</sub>; *engyne humayn*, 505<sub>1</sub>; *engyne* and *entendement*, 125<sub>1</sub>; *engyne* and *witte*, 393<sub>21</sub>  
*Enhabite, v. to inhabit*, 37<sub>21</sub>; 224<sub>11</sub>; 446<sub>21</sub>; *enhabited*, 81<sub>11</sub>; 353<sub>21</sub>; *enhabytyd*, 171<sub>11</sub>; *inhabited*, 444<sub>21</sub>; *enhabyte* and *kepe*, 397<sub>21</sub>; *enhabited* and *occupied*, 213<sub>21</sub>; *enhabited* and *peupled*, 426<sub>11</sub>  
*Enhabiteur and dwellar*, 16<sub>1</sub>. *Compare* *inhabitauns*  
*Enhauncement, sb.* (fr. *exaulcement*), 308<sub>21</sub>  
*Enhaunse, v. to enhance, exalt, to raise, to lift up*, 18<sub>21</sub>; 24<sub>1</sub>; 26<sub>1</sub>, *enhaunsyng*, 9<sub>1</sub>; 22<sub>11</sub>; *enhaunsid*, 73<sub>11</sub>; *enhaunsed*, 9<sub>11</sub>; 16<sub>1</sub>; 34<sub>21</sub>; *enhaunced*, 39<sub>11</sub>; *hauncid*, 300<sub>21</sub>; *enhauncoyd* and *exaltyd*, 500<sub>21</sub>; *enhaunsed* and *lyfte*, 336<sub>11</sub>; *enhaunsid* and *lift*, 142<sub>1</sub>;—*exhaunce* (fr. *exaulcer*); 56<sub>1</sub>; *exhaunced*, 56<sub>1</sub>  
*Enloye, v.* *See* *esloye*  
*Enke, sb. ink*, 249<sub>11</sub>  
*Enleuen, num. eleven*, 3<sub>11</sub>  
*Enlumyne, v. to enlighten, illumine, shine*, *enlumyneth*, 267<sub>21</sub>; *enlumyned*, 42<sub>11</sub>; *enlumyned* and *shoon*, 489<sub>21</sub>  
*Enmachyned*,<sup>1</sup> and *greuyd*, 275<sub>11</sub>  
*Ennortement, sb. exhortation*, 640<sub>21</sub>  
*Enpayre, v. to impair* (fr. *empirer*), 615<sub>21</sub>; *enpayred*, 479<sub>11</sub>  
*Enpesshe, v. to hinder, prevent* *enpessbeth*, 659<sub>21</sub>; *enpesshyng* 477<sub>1</sub>  
*Enpesshement, sb.* *See* *empesshement*  
*Enplenysse, v. to fill, replenish*, 51<sub>1</sub>; *enplenysshid*, 344<sub>1</sub>. *Compare* *replenisshe*  
*Enpryntid, pp. printed*, 701<sub>11</sub>  
*Enpryse, sb. and v.* *See* *empryse*  
*Enquere, v. to inquire*, 189<sub>11</sub>; *enquired*, 214<sub>21</sub>; *enquyred*, 224<sub>1</sub>  
*Enrached (= ! fr. earachie)*, 119<sub>1</sub>. *See* *arache*  
*Enrachyned* (!) and *roted*, 371<sub>1</sub>  
*Enrage, v. to put in a rage, to make furious*, *enraged*, 607<sub>21</sub>; *araged*, 28<sub>1</sub>; 34<sub>21</sub>; 43<sub>21</sub>; 637<sub>21</sub>; 670<sub>21</sub>  
*Ensayanted* (!) and *with childe* (fr. *enchaintes*), 645<sub>11</sub>  
*Enseygne, v. to teach* (fr. *enseigner*), 517<sub>21</sub>; *enseygneth*, 373<sub>1</sub>; *enseigned*, 477<sub>11</sub>; *ensigned*, 304<sub>11</sub>; 692<sub>11</sub>; *enseigneth* and *gyueth hem therto*, 518<sub>21</sub>; *ensigne* and *mynystre*, 16<sub>11</sub>; *enseygned* and *taught*, 426<sub>21</sub>  
*Enseygnes, sb. pl. signs, tokens*, 135<sub>21</sub>; 351<sub>21</sub>; *ensignes* and *tokens*, 444<sub>11</sub>  
*Enspyre, v. to inspire*, *enspyred*, 42<sub>1</sub>; 182<sub>21</sub>; 184<sub>1</sub>  
*Enstranglid.* *See* *estrangle*  
*Entamed.* *See* *attamed*  
*Entaylle, v.* (fr. *entayller*), *to engrave, carve*, *entallid* and *cutte*, 330<sub>1</sub>; *entaylled* and *coruen*, 30<sub>21</sub>

<sup>1</sup> Caxton translates "machine en troyes une tres grande pestelence" by "enmachyned and greuyd troye with a right grete pestelence."

<sup>2</sup> "That enplenyssh the world" is intended for "que le monde relenquissiez!"

- Entencion, *sb.* *intention*, 132<sub>1</sub>; intencion, 172<sub>9</sub>; 227<sub>20</sub>; entencion and purpoos, 230<sub>27</sub>.
- Entende, *v.* (fr. *tendre or entendre*, 137<sub>17</sub>; 260<sub>22</sub>; *entendyng*, 83<sub>11</sub>; *entendest*, 22<sub>;</sub>; *entended*, 149<sub>9</sub>; 175<sub>7</sub>; 179<sub>20</sub>; 204<sub>9</sub>; 219<sub>4</sub>; 407<sub>22</sub>; 572<sub>12</sub>; *entended his eeres*, 122<sub>12</sub>; *entende and take hede*, 222<sub>22</sub>; *here ner entende*, 95<sub>11</sub>).
- Entendement, *sb.* *understanding*, *reason*, 391<sub>1</sub>; 455<sub>9</sub>; *entendementes*, 128<sub>9</sub>; *entendement and rayson*, 373<sub>1</sub>; *intendement*, 53<sub>;</sub>; *mynde and entendementes*, 128<sub>9</sub>; *wytte ne entendement*, 127<sub>12</sub>.
- Entente, *sb.* *intent*, 78<sub>1</sub>; 597<sub>7</sub>.
- Enterpryse, *sb.* *undertaking*, *enterprise*, 179<sub>12</sub>; *enterprises*, 190<sub>12</sub>; *enterprises and feetes*, 304<sub>20</sub>; *empryse*, 137<sub>12</sub>; *enpryse*, 554<sub>7</sub>.
- Enterpryse, *v.* *to undertake*, *enterprisid*, 30<sub>12</sub>; *enterprysed*, 594<sub>16</sub>; *Compare empryse*.
- Entierly, *adv.* *entirely*, 12<sub>22</sub>.
- Entoxicat, *adj.* (fr. *extoxillie*), *saturated*, 497<sub>4</sub>.
- Entraylles and guttis, 496<sub>24</sub>.
- Entrecountred, 586<sub>9</sub>; *entreconntryd*, 600<sub>21</sub> (fr. *sentrecoururent*).
- Entree, *sb.* *entrance*, 409<sub>19</sub>.
- Entrelarded, *pp.* *interlarded*, 125<sub>7</sub>.
- Entremeted, *pt.* (= *l* fr. *il ne sentremist*), 310<sub>12</sub>.
- (At this) *entremetyng and faytes* (= *l* fr. *a oes entrefaites*), *in the meantime*, 294<sub>22</sub>.
- Entrete, *v.* *to treat* (fr. *traitier*), *entretyd*, 275<sub>4</sub>; *entrete euyll* (fr. *mal mener*), 466<sub>10</sub>.
- Entretene and holde, 642<sub>22</sub>; *entretene and holde*, 418<sub>22</sub>; *entretene and kepe*, 631<sub>1</sub>; *entretene and holde to geder*, 193<sub>22</sub>.
- Entroduceth. *See* *introduce and induce*.
- Enuahye and asaylle, *v.* 525<sub>12</sub>.
- Enuaye (fr. *enuahye*) and assault, *sb.* 479<sub>21</sub>.
- Enuertued. *See* *esuertue*.
- Enuolupe, *v.* *to envelope* (fr. *enuoluper, enueloper*), *enuolupid*, 455<sub>9</sub>; *enuolupped*, 87<sub>9</sub>; *enuolupped*, 100<sub>2</sub>.
- Enuye and couetyse, *sb.* 103<sub>22</sub>.
- Equynocations, *sb.* *pl.* ? *pronunciations*, 702<sub>4</sub>.
- Er, *adv.* and *prep.* *ere, early, before*, 100<sub>22</sub>; 173<sub>7</sub>; 399<sub>12</sub>; 675<sub>24</sub>.
- Ere, *v.* *to plough*, 523<sub>1</sub>; *erynge*, 18<sub>4</sub>; *ereyng*, 95<sub>22</sub>; *eeryng and labouryng the erthe* (fr. *cultiuer and labourer*), 10<sub>22</sub>.
- Errorr and noyance, *sb.* (*l* fr. *vne grand erreur d'enuye*), 46<sub>22</sub>.
- Esbaied, *pp.* *abashed* (fr. *esbahl*), 70<sub>12</sub>; *esbayed*, 63<sub>4</sub>; 63<sub>22</sub>; 82<sub>22</sub>; 216<sub>14</sub>; 219<sub>17</sub>. *Compare abasshe*.
- Esbatemens, *sb.* *pl.* *plays, sports* (fr. *esbas*), 530<sub>11</sub>; *playes and esbatementis*, 42<sub>22</sub>; 321<sub>12</sub>.
- Esbatre and playe, *v.* 508<sub>2</sub>.
- Esboilling, *p.prs.* *boiling*, 412<sub>22</sub>.
- Escarmouche. *See* *scarmush*.
- Eschauffe, *v.* *to warm, heat* (fr. *eschauffer*); *eschauffeth*, 267<sub>22</sub>; *achauflid*, 94<sub>12</sub>; 150<sub>22</sub>; 184<sub>16</sub>; 603<sub>14</sub>.
- Escolyers, *sb.* *pl.* *scholars, students*, 396<sub>2</sub>.
- Escrye, *v.* *to cry out, escried*, 318<sub>22</sub>; 322<sub>9</sub>; *escryed*, 46<sub>11</sub>; *ascrye*, 341<sub>17</sub>; *ascryed*, 299<sub>9</sub>; 331<sub>22</sub>; *ascried and saide*, 34<sub>12</sub>.
- Escryue and write, 384<sub>12</sub>.
- Esioye, enioye, *v.* *to enjoy, be glad*, *enioye*, 15<sub>2</sub>; *enjoyed*, 53<sub>9</sub>; *esioye*, 139<sub>21</sub>; *esioye and be glad*, 70<sub>27</sub>.
- Esmaye, *v.* *to dismay*, 617<sub>4</sub>; 660<sub>9</sub>; *esmaied*, 325<sub>4</sub>.
- Esmarueyille, *v.* *to wonder, be surprised* (fr. *esmerueiller*), *esmeruayllyd*, 82<sub>12</sub>; *esmeruaylild*,

<sup>1</sup> Caxton translates "si obstine en sa malvolence" by "enuolupped in his obstynacion!"

- 444<sub>m</sub>; esmeruelled, 425<sub>m</sub>; ameruaylyd, 158.
- Esmeue, *v. to move, touch*, esmeuyd, 34<sub>m</sub>; 46<sub>m</sub>; 66<sub>m</sub>; 123<sub>m</sub>; 332<sub>m</sub>; 318<sub>m</sub>; ameuyn, 306<sub>m</sub>.
- Esperance, *sb. hope*, 616<sub>m</sub>; 641<sub>m</sub>; esperance ne hope, 644<sub>m</sub>; 666<sub>m</sub>; esperance and truste, 509.
- Esperite, *sb. See sperite*.
- Espices, *sb. pl. spices*, 567.
- Espousailles, *sb. pl. wedding, marriage*, 103<sub>m</sub>; 184<sub>m</sub>; 226<sub>m</sub>; espousaylles, 85<sub>m</sub>; espowsailles and mariage, 312<sub>m</sub>.
- Espouse, *v. to wed, marry*, espousid, 221<sub>m</sub>; espowsid, 680<sub>m</sub>; espowsyd and weddid, 353<sub>m</sub>; 506<sub>m</sub>; spousid, 85<sub>m</sub>; spousid and wedded, 19<sub>m</sub>.
- Esprise, *v. to be smitten*, esprised, 310<sub>m</sub>; 531<sub>m</sub>; esprysed, 374<sub>m</sub>; 618<sub>m</sub>.
- Espyre, *v. to spy*, 15<sub>m</sub>; 235<sub>m</sub>; 465<sub>m</sub>; espied, 310<sub>m</sub>; 331<sub>m</sub>; asplied, 292<sub>m</sub>; 317<sub>m</sub>; aspyed, 286<sub>m</sub>; 368<sub>m</sub>; espyed and sawe, 139<sub>m</sub>.
- Espyes, *sb. pl. spies*, 15<sub>m</sub>; 91<sub>m</sub>; espies and waytars, 133<sub>m</sub>; espyes and soowrens, 143<sub>m</sub>.
- Esquyer, *sb. squire*, 249<sub>m</sub>; esquyera, 254.
- Estate, *sb. (fr. estat)*, 42<sub>m</sub>; astate, 672.
- Estaunche, *v. to satisfy* (fr. estanchier), 32<sub>m</sub>.
- Esteme, *v. to estimate*, estemed, 157<sub>m</sub>; extymed, 284<sub>m</sub>; extemed, 251<sub>m</sub>.
- Estoned. *See astonyed*.
- Estranger, *sb. stranger*, 476<sub>m</sub>; estrangiers, 305<sub>m</sub>; estrangers, 140<sub>m</sub>; 303<sub>m</sub>; strangier, 307<sub>m</sub>; stranglers, 303<sub>m</sub>; strangyers, 197<sub>m</sub>.
- Estrangle, *v. to strangle, choke*, 240<sub>m</sub>; enstranglid, 305<sub>m</sub>; estranglid, 302<sub>m</sub>; strangle, 241<sub>m</sub>; strangled, 243<sub>m</sub>; stranglid, 242<sub>m</sub>; 302<sub>m</sub>.
- Estudye, *sb. study*, 426<sub>m</sub>; studye, 426<sub>m</sub>; studia, 360.
- Estudyenta, *sb. pl. students*, 394<sub>m</sub>; 499<sub>m</sub>.
- Esuertue, *v. to take courage, to become encouraged, encourage* (fr. esuertuer), 191<sub>m</sub>; 376<sub>m</sub>; esuertued, 242<sub>m</sub>; enuertuyed, 42<sub>m</sub>; 355<sub>m</sub>; enuertued, 169<sub>m</sub>; 434<sub>m</sub>.
- Ete, *v. to eat, etc*, 299<sub>m</sub>; ete, *pt.* 124<sub>m</sub>; 150<sub>m</sub>; eten, 299<sub>m</sub>; ete and deuoure, 478<sub>m</sub>.
- Eter, *sb. eater*, 48<sub>m</sub>.
- Euyll and harmes, 352<sub>m</sub>; euylls and hurtes, 665<sub>m</sub>.
- Euyll ease, *sb. (fr. malle sante)*, 242<sub>m</sub>; euyll health and ease, 301<sub>m</sub>; euyll happe, 421<sub>m</sub>; euyll hour (fr. malheur), 240<sub>m</sub>; euyll willars, 336<sub>m</sub>; 434<sub>m</sub>; euyll wyll, 237<sub>m</sub>; euyll and cursid, 297<sub>m</sub>; euyll plesid and contante, 178<sub>m</sub>.
- Ewre, *sb. (fr. eur, heur)*, 519<sub>m</sub>; ewre and happe, 472<sub>m</sub>; fortunes and ewres, 22.
- Ewrens, ewrons, *adj. (fr. eurenx, heureux)*, ewrens, 69<sub>m</sub>; 455<sub>m</sub>; ewrenaly, 526<sub>m</sub>; ewrons, 455<sub>m</sub>; ewrews, 125<sub>m</sub>; ewrons and happy, 119<sub>m</sub>; 457<sub>m</sub>; 519<sub>m</sub>; 561<sub>m</sub>; eurenx and happy, 55<sub>m</sub>.
- Exaudycion, *sb. realisation*, 104<sub>m</sub>; exaudicion and parfayt pensifnes (fr. pensement), 125<sub>m</sub>.
- Excepcion or reseruyng, 273<sub>m</sub>.
- Excercise, *sb. (1) exercise, practice*, 250<sub>m</sub>; 256<sub>m</sub>; excersites, *pl.* 17<sub>m</sub>; excersitees, *pl.* 54<sub>m</sub>; 177<sub>m</sub>; —(2) *army, host*, 285<sub>m</sub>; 326<sub>m</sub>; 396<sub>m</sub>; 403<sub>m</sub>; 416<sub>m</sub>; 475<sub>m</sub>; —(3) *suite, attendance, company*, 326<sub>m</sub>; 483<sub>m</sub>.
- Excercise,<sup>1</sup> *v. to exercise*, 268<sub>m</sub>; 398<sub>m</sub>; excersiced, 247<sub>m</sub>; 606<sub>m</sub>; excercysed, 225<sub>m</sub>.
- Exhaunce. *See enhaunce*.
- Exiled and banysshid, 436<sub>m</sub>.
- Extemed, extymed. *See esteme*.
- Exylement, *sb. banishment*, 372<sub>m</sub>.

<sup>1</sup> Probably this is originally excercise, the "t" owing its origin to a misprint.

- Eye, *sb.* *eye*, 189<sub>11</sub>; *eyen*, *pl.* 19<sub>22</sub>; 41<sub>1</sub>; 49<sub>1</sub>  
 Eyer, *sb.* See *ayer*  
 Eygle, *sb.* *eagle*, 662<sub>22</sub>  
 Eygre, *adj.* (fr. *aigre*). See *aygre*  
 Eyres, *sb.* *pl.* *the heirs*, 261<sub>12</sub>; 564<sub>21</sub>; 660<sub>1</sub>  
 FACION, *sb.* *manner, fashion*, 80<sub>22</sub>; *facions*, 66<sub>12</sub>; 522<sub>12</sub>; *facion and maner*, 244<sub>1</sub>; *wise and facion*, 232<sub>12</sub>  
 Fader, *sb.* *father*, 11<sub>12</sub>; 48<sub>1</sub>; *fadres*, *gen. sing.* 12<sub>22</sub>; *fadres*, *pl.* 96<sub>12</sub>  
 Failyng,<sup>1</sup> ? 301<sub>22</sub>  
 Falle, *v.* *to fall, happen*, 29<sub>2</sub>; 115<sub>12</sub>; fall, 52<sub>2</sub>; fille, 147<sub>22</sub>; 189<sub>12</sub>; 224<sub>22</sub>; 273<sub>12</sub>; fill, 20<sub>22</sub>; 24<sub>22</sub>; 76<sub>12</sub>; fyll, 5<sub>2</sub>; fyllle, 58<sub>12</sub>; fallen, 675<sub>12</sub>; *falle and happene*, 20<sub>22</sub>  
 False, *v.* (fr. *faulser*), *to falsify, deceive, break, fail*, 19<sub>12</sub>; *falsyd*, 673<sub>22</sub>  
 Familyer, *adj.* 211<sub>22</sub>  
 Familye and meyne (fr. *maisonie*), 299<sub>12</sub>  
 Fantasies,<sup>2</sup> *sb.* *pl.* 24<sub>10</sub>  
 Fare, *v.* *to go*, *how fare they*, 236<sub>1</sub>; *the moste welfaryng man* (fr. *adrecie*) 455<sub>1</sub>; *the most best well faryng man*, 473<sub>22</sub>; *the beste faryng and klenliest men*, 529<sub>12</sub>  
 Faste and sewrly, 130<sub>12</sub>; *faste and sore*, 242<sub>22</sub>  
 Fatte and encrasse, *v.* (fr. *encrasser*), 524<sub>1</sub>  
 Faueur, *sb.* *favour*, 72<sub>2</sub>  
 Faute, *sb.* *fault, mistake*, 99<sub>22</sub>; 136<sub>12</sub>; 324<sub>22</sub>; *fawte*, 117<sub>2</sub>  
 Fawcion, *sb.* (fr. *faulcon*), *falcon*, 557<sub>12</sub>  
 Fayerye,<sup>3</sup> *sb.* ? *fauterie, deceit*, 527<sub>1</sub>  
 Faygn, *v.* *to feign, pretend*, *faigned*, 57<sub>12</sub>; *faynen*, 59<sub>2</sub>; 540<sub>22</sub>; *fayngen*, 394<sub>22</sub>  
 Faylle, *v.* *to fail, faylyd*, 75<sub>22</sub>; *failled*, 75<sub>22</sub>; *fayllid and ex-spyred*, 361<sub>1</sub>  
 Fayte, *sb.* *deed, feat*, 700<sub>1</sub>; *fayt*, 230<sub>12</sub>; *faytes*, 203<sub>2</sub>; 224<sub>22</sub>; *faytes and dedes*, 472<sub>22</sub>; 505<sub>22</sub>  
 See *feet*  
 Feall, *adj.* *trusty, faithful*, 641<sub>22</sub>  
 Fecche, *v.* *to fetch*, 129<sub>22</sub>; 144<sub>1</sub>; 262<sub>12</sub>; *fette*, 127<sub>22</sub>  
 Feet, *sb.* *deed, feat*, 122<sub>22</sub>; 123<sub>22</sub>; 179<sub>22</sub>; 409<sub>1</sub>; *fette*, 122<sub>22</sub>; *feetes*, 7<sub>12</sub>; 207<sub>12</sub> (see *fayte*); *feetes and vaylliances*, 257<sub>12</sub>; *feetes and dedes*, 341<sub>22</sub>; 370<sub>12</sub>; 463<sub>1</sub>; *feet or werke*, 302<sub>2</sub>; *feet ne entrepryse*, 210<sub>1</sub>  
 Felaw and broder, 209<sub>1</sub>  
 Feldes and champayns, 364<sub>2</sub>  
 Fele, *v.* *to feel*, 236<sub>12</sub>; 386<sub>22</sub>; *y fele me*, 21<sub>22</sub>; *felte*, 12<sub>2</sub>; 212<sub>22</sub>; 236<sub>22</sub>  
 Felle, *adj.* *fell, fierce, cruel*, 93<sub>22</sub>; 302<sub>22</sub>; *fell*, 485<sub>12</sub>; *fell and enuynmed*, 294<sub>22</sub>; 299<sub>22</sub>  
 Felon, felonnie, *adj.* *vicious, wicked*, 68<sub>12</sub>; 674<sub>22</sub>; *most felonst*, 241<sub>2</sub>; *felonaly and rudely*, 687<sub>2</sub>; *felonnous*, 76<sub>22</sub>; 340<sub>22</sub>  
 Felonnes, *sb.* *pl.* *felons*, 538<sub>22</sub>  
 Femelette, *sb.* *little woman*, 488<sub>12</sub>  
 Femynyn chambres, *sb.* *pl.* *womb*, 11<sub>22</sub>  
 Fendly and deuellissh, 236<sub>12</sub>  
 Fere, feer, *sb.* *fear, dread*, 190<sub>22</sub>; *feres of anguysshe*, 243<sub>12</sub>; *feere and doubte*, 147<sub>22</sub>; *feres and doubte*, 121<sub>22</sub>; *feres and drede*, 569<sub>22</sub>; 610<sub>22</sub>

<sup>1</sup> The equivalent in "Le Recueil" for Caxton's "grete fiersnes and failyng that he had maad" is: "de la grand radeur et du grant escueil quil auoit prins!"

<sup>2</sup> "Melencolieux fantasmes" = (!) "melancolyous fantasies."

<sup>3</sup> The passage which corresponds to Caxton's "what fayerye bath meuyd the to be brought to suche paryllis," is in "Le Recueil" "qui te meult de toy soubmettre," etc.

- Fere and drede, *v.* 88<sub>11</sub>; 116<sub>8</sub>; 190<sub>11</sub>; fered ne dredde, 650<sub>22</sub>.  
 Ferfull, *adj.* (fr. paoureux), *timid*, 108<sub>8</sub>; ferdfull (= *terrible*), 420<sub>12</sub>; ferd full, 330<sub>8</sub>.  
 Ferme and stable, *adj.* 183<sub>21</sub>; 204<sub>4</sub>; 289<sub>11</sub>; ferme and stronge, 410<sub>21</sub>.  
 Ferre, *adj.* *far*, 57<sub>22</sub>; 74<sub>22</sub>; 75<sub>12</sub>; 90<sub>27</sub>; 138<sub>22</sub>; 186<sub>19</sub>; 256<sub>22</sub>; fer, 299<sub>4</sub>; ferther, 62<sub>21</sub>; forther, 201<sub>4</sub>; further, 256<sub>22</sub>; 617<sub>12</sub>; ferthest, 256<sub>22</sub>.  
 Feste and cheer, 147<sub>17</sub>; feste and gladnes, 85<sub>19</sub>.  
 Feste, feeste, *v. to feast, entertain*, fested, 228<sub>10</sub>; 412<sub>8</sub>; feste and make chiere (fr. festoyer), 489<sub>1</sub>; fested and made chere, 314<sub>22</sub>; festoye and make chyer, 283<sub>22</sub>; festoyng, 125<sub>17</sub>; festoyang, 141<sub>22</sub> (fr. festoyement).  
 Festue,<sup>1</sup> *sb. bit of straw*, 97<sub>22</sub>.  
 Fianced and trouthplight, 218<sub>1</sub>.  
 Fiers and hardy, 38<sub>8</sub>; fiers and euyll, 40<sub>8</sub>.  
 Fierste, *sb. fierceness*, 77<sub>22</sub>; 148<sub>11</sub>; 204<sub>10</sub>; fyerste, 362<sub>22</sub>; 581<sub>27</sub>; fyerste and angre, 362<sub>22</sub>; fiers-tees, *pl.* 197<sub>22</sub>. Compare fiers-nes, 362<sub>22</sub>; 571<sub>24</sub>.  
 Fierthe, *sb. boldness, valour*, 646<sub>18</sub>.  
 Fighte, *v. to fight*, 258<sub>22</sub>; fought, 271<sub>1</sub>; faughte, 259<sub>21</sub>; foughten, 22<sub>8</sub>; 38<sub>27</sub>; 234<sub>22</sub>; fight and smyte, 99<sub>21</sub>; fought and smote, 75<sub>22</sub>.  
 Figure and facion, 194<sub>22</sub>; figures and shappe, 244<sub>22</sub>; figure and state, 244<sub>22</sub>.  
 Fille, *v. to fill*, fillid, 418<sub>11</sub>; fillyd, 307<sub>7</sub>; fyllyd, 615<sub>21</sub>; filde, 197<sub>10</sub>; 271<sub>22</sub>; fyld, 410<sub>8</sub>; 413<sub>22</sub>; 420<sub>12</sub>.  
 Filthid, *pp. or adj. defiled*, 36<sub>22</sub>.  
 Fin, *adj. fine*, 249<sub>22</sub>.  
 First or (= fr. auant que), 145<sub>14</sub>.  
 Fishar, *sb. fisherman*, 169<sub>11</sub>.  
 Fisiciens, *sb. pl. physicians*, 167<sub>2</sub>; fisicians and medicines, 166<sub>12</sub>.  
 Flamboysshing (fr. flamboyant), 292<sub>12</sub>.  
 Flateresse fortune, 412<sub>17</sub>.  
 Flee, *v. to fly*, 292<sub>4</sub>; flewe, 211<sub>14</sub>; 259<sub>22</sub>; 407<sub>12</sub>; flawe, 149<sub>2</sub>; 317<sub>22</sub>; flowen, 291<sub>10</sub>.  
 Flee, *v. to flee*, 223<sub>22</sub>; 295<sub>8</sub>; 307<sub>2</sub>; fle, 47<sub>8</sub>; fle yng, 47<sub>10</sub>; fleed, 272<sub>12</sub>; 295<sub>14</sub>; fled, 81<sub>12</sub>; 295<sub>12</sub>; fledde, 47<sub>8</sub>; 223<sub>22</sub>; 682<sub>11</sub>; fledd, 56<sub>7</sub>; flees and goo a back, 355<sub>14</sub>; fledde a way and escaped, 465<sub>22</sub>.  
 Flees, *sb. fleece*, 347<sub>12</sub>; 348<sub>24</sub>.  
 Flood, *sb. river* (fr. fleuve), 38<sub>27</sub>; 78<sub>22</sub>; (fr. le ruant), 79<sub>21</sub>.  
 Florriasse, *v.* (fr. flamboyer), 378<sub>4</sub>; florysshe, 18<sub>22</sub>; floryssh and shyne, 421<sub>8</sub>.  
 Flote, *sb. fleet* (fr. flotte), 206<sub>27</sub>; 286<sub>22</sub>; 434<sub>1</sub>.  
 Flowre, *v.* (fr. flourir), flowering, 19<sub>22</sub>; floure, 11<sub>2</sub>; flowre, 137<sub>22</sub>.  
 Folde and wynde, 495<sub>8</sub>; folded and enuoluped, 495<sub>11</sub>.  
 Folie, *sb. foolishness*, 221<sub>10</sub>.  
 Folly, *adv. foolishly*, 122<sub>22</sub>; follyly, 624<sub>27</sub>.  
 Folowe and poursiewe, 428<sub>11</sub>.  
 Foloweden, *they followed*, 155<sub>22</sub>.  
 Fondementis, *sb. pl. the foundations*, 510<sub>2</sub>; fondementes terrestre, 500<sub>12</sub>.  
 Force, *sb. hit is force* (fr. il est force), 36<sub>22</sub>; 49<sub>12</sub>; 58<sub>7</sub>; 65<sub>8</sub>; of force, 218<sub>27</sub>; force and strength, 78<sub>17</sub>; 194<sub>8</sub>; 257<sub>22</sub>; 263<sub>22</sub>; 330<sub>22</sub>; 369<sub>22</sub>; 417<sub>12</sub>; 430<sub>12</sub>; force and necessite, 156<sub>8</sub>; force and valeur, 630<sub>22</sub>; force and vertue, 260<sub>27</sub>; force ne violence, 224<sub>8</sub>.  
 Fore, *pp. for*, 12<sub>8</sub>.  
 Forfrushe, *v. to dash to pieces*, forfrusshith, 289<sub>2</sub>; forfrusshed,

<sup>1</sup> Caxton's "We shall not longe drawe the festue," corresponds to "Nous ne te amerons point longuement" in "Le Recueil."

- 212.; 335.; 365.; 462.; for-  
frusshid, 336.; forfrusshid and  
distemperid, 26.
- Forge, *v.* (fr. *tistre* and *marteler*),  
forge and make armes, 38.;  
forge and make, 9.; forge and  
smote, 225.
- Forgete, *v.* to forget, forgate, 32.;  
228.; 230.; 302.; forgete,  
638.; forgotten, 81.; 251.; for-  
gotten and put in oubliance,  
285.
- Forlong or stade (fr. *estade*),  
249.; forlong and stadye, 256.
- Formeste, *adj.* the foremost, 618.;  
formest in the fronte to fore,  
98.; 147.
- Fornyces, *sb. pl.* brothels, 247.
- Forsake, *v.* y forsake not (= fr. *je*  
*n'ignore pas*), 12.; forsake not  
ne leue, 518.
- Forsayd, *pp.* *aforesaid*, 5.; for-  
sayde, 7.
- Forseen that (fr. *pourueu que*),  
180.; 220.; 250.
- Fortefyed and reinforced, 569.
- For to = to, before an infinitive, 6.;  
33.; 44.; 60.; etc.
- Fortunat,<sup>1</sup> *adj.* fortunate, 189.;  
fortunat and happy, 155.
- Fortune and burthe, 11.; for-  
tunes (fates), 7.; fortunes and  
ewres, 22.; fortune,<sup>1</sup> 97.
- Foul, fowle, *adj.* ugly, dirty, pol-  
luted, 10.; 10.; 39.; 43.;  
foule and horryble, 41.; foul  
and abhomynable, 40.; foull  
and courbackyd, 178.; fowle  
(1 fr. *velu*), 391.
- Founded and made, 196.
- Foundre (fr. *fouldroyer*) and bete  
down, 419.
- Foundre (fr. *fendre*), 400.
- Fourbeeshour and begynner (fr.  
*fourbisseur*), 17.
- Foureye, fourroye, *v.* to throng,  
*thrust* (fr. *fourrer*), foureyed,  
599.; fourroyed, 407.; four-  
roied, 377.; foureyed and  
threstyd, 599.
- Fourme, *sb.* form, shape, 218.;  
695.
- Fourte, *num.* the fourth, 61.
- Fowle, *v.* to defile, pollute, fowlyng,  
9.; fowle and rauiashe, 331.;  
fowled or put a back, 132.
- Fowlys, *sb. pl.* birds, 150.
- Foyne, *v.* fence, thrust, foyned,  
259.
- Foynes, *sb. pl.* strokes, cuts, 259.
- Foyson, *sb.* abundance, power,  
506.; 585.; foysson, 619.
- Franke and free, 447.
- Fraunchise, *v.* (fr. *affranchir*),  
fraunchised, 694.; fraunchyse  
and make fre, 189.; 277.
- Fraunchise, *sb.* 52.; fraunchyses  
and lybertees, 682.
- Fraunchysar, *sb.* 289.
- Frawde or malengyne, 661.
- Frayll, *adj.* fragile, 621.; fraile,  
21.
- Frendes and kynnesmen, 217.;  
kennesmen and frendes, 217.;  
(fr. parents)
- Fresshe and newe, 101.; 378.
- Fro, *pp.* from, 14.; from, 11.;  
fre, 74.
- Froward (1 fr. *nulsible*), 191.
- Frowne and grugge (fr. *fremir*),  
41.
- Frusse, *v.* to dash to pieces,  
frusshid, 157.; 466.; frusshyd,  
480.; frusshyng and brusing,  
213.; froussyng and brekyng,  
22.
- Fruyt, *sb.* fruit, 20.; 24.; frutes,  
17.
- Fumee, *sb.* smoke, 499.; 425.;  
and smoke, 424.; 425.;  
426.
- Fureur, *sb.* wrath, 37.; 71.

<sup>1</sup> Caxton translates "Aduiegne au bon droit bonne fortune" by "god  
spede the right & fortune!"

<sup>2</sup> "Fortunat" ought to be "Fortune," and the sentence, instead of running;  
. . . "the gorgonnes fortunat, whiche meduse," . . . ought to run: "the  
gorgonnes. Fortune whiche," etc.

- 669<sub>;</sub>; furour, 35<sub>;</sub>; 626<sub>;</sub>; fureurs, 434<sub>;</sub>; furours, 119<sub>;</sub>; fureur and maletalent, 479<sub>;</sub>; Furies, *sb.* (! fr. *fièvres*), 119<sub>;</sub>.  
*Compare* feures, 412<sub>;</sub>  
 Furnyssh<sup>1</sup> and fighte, 145<sub>;</sub>  
 Furth, *adv.* forth, 400<sub>;</sub>; 654<sub>;</sub>  
 Furthwyth incontinent, 494<sub>;</sub>  
 Fyerste. *See* fierste  
 Fylthe, *sb.* filth, 528,  
 Fyn and ende, 537<sub>;</sub>  
 Fynably, *adv.* finally, 219<sub>;</sub>; fin-  
 ably, 138<sub>;</sub>; 195<sub>;</sub>; fynablely, 83<sub>;</sub>  
 Fyndar, *sb.* inventor, 10<sub>;</sub>; inuen-  
 tor and fynder, 21<sub>;</sub>  
 Fynde, *v.* to find, 6<sub>;</sub>; 228<sub>;</sub>; fonde, 35<sub>;</sub>; 38<sub>;</sub>; 48<sub>;</sub>; fond, 15<sub>;</sub>; 10<sub>;</sub>; founde, 623<sub>;</sub>; foun-  
 den, 38<sub>;</sub>; 78<sub>;</sub>  
 Fyne, *v.* to refine, fyned, 18. *See* affine  
 Fyne, *v.* to finish, end, 622<sub>;</sub>  
 Fynysshid and ended, 86<sub>;</sub>; 261<sub>;</sub>; fynysshid and taken, 30<sub>;</sub>  
 Fyre arteficiall, 436<sub>;</sub>
- GADER, *v.* to gather, 186<sub>;</sub>; gadre to gyder, 331<sub>;</sub>; gaderd, 35<sub>;</sub>; 62<sub>;</sub>; 143<sub>;</sub>; 345<sub>;</sub>; gadryd, 7<sub>;</sub>; 658<sub>;</sub>  
 Galant ner queynte, 246<sub>;</sub>  
 Galeye, *sb.* galley, 177<sub>;</sub>; 207<sub>;</sub>; galayes, 174<sub>;</sub>; gallees, 173<sub>;</sub>  
 Games and apertyses, 246<sub>;</sub>; games and playes, 508<sub>;</sub>  
 Garde, *sb.* 667<sub>;</sub>; garde and keep-  
 yng, 337<sub>;</sub>; 345<sub>;</sub>  
 Garderobe, *sb.* wardrobe, 474<sub>;</sub>  
 Gardes and kepars, 225<sub>;</sub>; gardyens and kepars, 110<sub>;</sub>  
 Garment, *sb.* 306<sub>;</sub>; garnementis, 321<sub>;</sub>; garentes and robes, 615<sub>;</sub>  
 Gate, *sb.* 192<sub>;</sub>; gates, 222<sub>;</sub>; yate, 54<sub>;</sub>; yates, 192<sub>;</sub>
- Gayge, *sb.* pledge (fr. *gaige*), 603<sub>;</sub>  
 Gaynsaye and withstande, 182<sub>;</sub>  
 Geant, *sb.* giant, 38<sub>;</sub>; 417<sub>;</sub>; geantes, 432<sub>;</sub>  
 Gelde, *v.* to emasculate, geldyd,<sup>2</sup> 102<sub>;</sub>  
 Genelagye, *sb.* genealogy, 34<sub>;</sub>; 39<sub>;</sub>; 50<sub>;</sub>  
 Generacions, *sb.* children, 33<sub>;</sub>; gene-  
 racion and lignges, 120<sub>;</sub>  
 Gentlymanly, *adj.* (! fr. *gente*), 425<sub>;</sub>; gentlymanly cyte (!) 286<sub>;</sub>; gentilmanliest, (gentement), 531<sub>;</sub>; gente, 253<sub>;</sub>; gentilly, 507<sub>;</sub>  
 Genytoys, *sb. pl.* genitals, 102<sub>;</sub>  
 Geomancie, *sb.* geomancy, divination by figures and lines drawn on the earth, 178<sub>;</sub>  
 Gete, *v.* to get, 198<sub>;</sub>; 220<sub>;</sub>; gate, 10<sub>;</sub>; 37<sub>;</sub>; 188<sub>;</sub>; 211<sub>;</sub>; goten, 191<sub>;</sub>; 219<sub>;</sub>; 671<sub>;</sub>; gete and gader, 186<sub>;</sub>; get and wyne, 470<sub>;</sub>; gate and conquerd, 226<sub>;</sub>  
 Ghest, *sb.* guest, 127<sub>;</sub>  
 Ghilles, *sb. pl.* (fr. *narines*), gills, breathing organs of fishes, 278<sub>;</sub>  
 Glad and ioyous, 60<sub>;</sub>; 312<sub>;</sub>; 389<sub>;</sub>  
 Gladeth and ioyeth, 141<sub>;</sub>  
 Gladnes and comfort, 438<sub>;</sub>  
 Glaue, *sb.* sword, 218<sub>;</sub>; gleue, 148<sub>;</sub>; glayues, 291<sub>;</sub>; gleyues, 135<sub>;</sub>; glayue ne swerde, 78<sub>;</sub>; 200<sub>;</sub>  
 Glorye and honour, 255<sub>;</sub>; glorye ne worshippe, 512<sub>;</sub>; glorye and worahypp, 430<sub>;</sub>  
 Glose, *v.* to explain, pervert, 124<sub>;</sub>  
 Gloton, *sb.* glutton, 319<sub>;</sub>; glouton, 388<sub>;</sub>  
 Gon, *v.* to go, 265<sub>;</sub>; gowe, 35<sub>;</sub>; go, 36<sub>;</sub>; goo, 53<sub>;</sub>; wente, 18<sub>;</sub>; goon, 46<sub>;</sub>; gon, 223<sub>;</sub>; goo and saylle, 18<sub>;</sub>; goo aback and recule, 278<sub>;</sub>; 608<sub>;</sub>; goo away ne escape, 471<sub>;</sub>; go down and de-

<sup>1</sup> Caxton's "we shall do that we may doo by our power and furnyssh and fighte freely," etc., corresponds to the French "nous ferons ce que nostre pouoir pourra furnir."

<sup>2</sup> Caxton renders the French "chassa son pere et getta ses genitoires" by "geldyd his father and caste his genytours."



- clyne, 136<sub>7</sub>; goyng a back and recueyllyng, 292<sub>15</sub>; wente and departid, 263<sub>20</sub>; wente and saylled, 552<sub>10</sub>; went and ascended, 65<sub>20</sub>; goon a back and withdrawen, 190<sub>11</sub>; goon and vanysshid, 426<sub>1</sub>; goon many a contre, 374<sub>14</sub>.
- Gonnes bombardes, *sb. pl. guns, cannons* (fr. *canons bombardes*), 94<sub>23</sub>.
- Goodnes and wele, 96<sub>10</sub>.
- Goot, *sb. goat*, 31<sub>2</sub>.
- Gorreau, *sb.* (fr. *gorreau* ?), 493<sub>1</sub>.
- Goters, *sb. pl. gutters* (fr. *ruisseaux*), 195<sub>23</sub>.
- Gouernance, *sb. government*, 453<sub>22</sub>.
- Gouerne and condnyte, 197<sub>12</sub>.
- Goulffre, *sb.* (fr. *gouffre*), *gulf, abyss*, 278<sub>18</sub>.
- Gowles, *sb. pl., the heraldic name for red, gules* (fr. *goules*), 573<sub>17</sub>; 578<sub>18</sub>.
- Grace and fauour, 35<sub>4</sub>.
- Graunted and accorded, 307<sub>20</sub>.
- Gree, *sb. favour, goodwill*, 191<sub>20</sub>; 254<sub>2</sub>; 495<sub>20</sub>; gre, 503<sub>2</sub>; gree and consente, 591<sub>27</sub>; gree and wylle, 169<sub>2</sub>; degre (!), 216<sub>9</sub>.
- Greef or harme, 31<sub>12</sub>; greef and pesaunt anoyance, 89<sub>17</sub>.
- Gresle, *adj. long and thin*, 542<sub>27</sub>.
- Grete and huge, 59<sub>2</sub>; 157<sub>21</sub>; 221<sub>22</sub>; gretter, 94<sub>2</sub>; more gretter, 70<sub>2</sub>; grettest, 23<sub>2</sub>; grettil and desirously, 109<sub>2</sub>.
- Gretenes and stature (fr. *grandeur*), 479<sub>2</sub>.
- Grette and salued, 484<sub>1</sub>.
- Greuauns, *sb. harm, hurt*, 50<sub>11</sub>.
- Greue,<sup>1</sup> *v. to grieve, injure*, 166<sub>2</sub>; greuyd, 612<sub>2</sub>; greued,<sup>2</sup> 98<sub>2</sub>; greuyng and anoyng, 678<sub>2</sub>.
- Grenous, *adj. grievous*, 537<sub>20</sub>; grenous and vnhappy, 330<sub>20</sub>.
- Grope, *v. to grope, handle*, groped, 233<sub>21</sub>; groped and tasted, 234<sub>2</sub>.
- Grosse, *adj. rough*, 168<sub>20</sub>.
- Grosse, *v. to copy a writing in distinct characters, engross*, grossyd, 250<sub>20</sub>.
- Growe and shyne, 247<sub>12</sub>; growyng and encoresyng, 19<sub>2</sub>; grewe and encoresid, 10<sub>2</sub>; grewe and aroose, 278<sub>2</sub>; grewe and enlargid, 496<sub>20</sub>.
- Gryef, *sb. grief*, 369<sub>10</sub>; greef, 269<sub>2</sub>.
- Grynyng, *pprs. grinning*, 173<sub>22</sub>.
- Guerdoun, *sb. reward*, 512<sub>20</sub>; guerdon and reward, 44<sub>10</sub>.
- Gulpe, *sb. large draught*, 280<sub>2</sub>.
- Guysarme, *sb. battle-axe*, 148<sub>7</sub>; 405<sub>21</sub>; guisarmes, 66<sub>21</sub>; guysarmes, 66<sub>10</sub>; 91<sub>20</sub>; 340<sub>18</sub>.
- Guyse, *sb. guise, manner*, 488<sub>12</sub>; guyse and forme, 238<sub>11</sub>; guyse and custome, 620<sub>11</sub>; gyse and maner, 499<sub>14</sub>.
- Gyf, gif, gyte *v. to give*, 126<sub>11</sub>; 263<sub>20</sub>; 342<sub>12</sub>; I geue, 206<sub>2</sub>; gaf, 20<sub>2</sub>; 213<sub>20</sub>; gafe, 202<sub>10</sub>; gaaf, 80<sub>20</sub>; gaue, 30<sub>12</sub>; gyuen, 416<sub>12</sub>; gyue and rendre, 325<sub>1</sub>; gyuen and yelde, 83<sub>20</sub>. *See yeue*.
- HABILITES. *See* abillite.
- Habilled and ensigned, 634<sub>20</sub>.
- Habillemens, *sb. garments, clothing*, 45<sub>20</sub>; habillemens<sup>3</sup> conuenient vnto armes, 249<sub>2</sub>; 252<sub>20</sub>; 264<sub>20</sub>; 404<sub>12</sub>; 432<sub>2</sub>; habyllemens, 318<sub>1</sub>; abillements, 130<sub>12</sub>; abillementis, 210<sub>10</sub>.
- Habitauns, *sb. pl. inhabitants*, 508<sub>20</sub>; habitantes, 529<sub>10</sub>; 640<sub>21</sub>; habitauns and Indwellars, 327<sub>20</sub>. *See* inhabitauns.
- Habite, *sb. dress, habit, habites*, *pl.* 281<sub>10</sub>; habite disguysed,

<sup>1</sup> Caxton translates "Neanmoins pour mort quelconques le ne greueray le fruit que je porte" by "for as for deth hit shall not greue / saue for the fruyt that I bere."

<sup>2</sup> "That his fader was so greued" = "que son pere le molestoit au fort!"

<sup>3</sup> "Pour Illec soy habiliter aux armes!"

- 323<sub>13</sub>; habyte Ryall, 530<sub>20</sub>;  
 habyte vnknown, 342<sub>20</sub>;  
 Habondance, *sb.* abundance, 58<sub>16</sub>;  
 abundance, 18<sub>11</sub>;  
 Habonde, *v.* to abound, 315<sub>9</sub>; ha-  
 boundeth, 230<sub>11</sub>; habondyng.  
 11<sub>9</sub>; habowndyng, 31<sub>24</sub>; ha-  
 bonded, 9<sub>22</sub>;  
 Haboundant, *adj.* abundant, 16<sub>20</sub>;  
 haboundaunt, 125<sub>7</sub>; habound-  
 auntly, 26<sub>14</sub>;  
 Had or felte, 100<sub>23</sub>;  
 Halowe, *v.* (fr. celebrer), 184<sub>20</sub>;  
 620<sub>13</sub>; halowed, 529<sub>14</sub> (*compare*  
 sollempnyed, 529<sub>12</sub>); halowed  
 and made solempnly, 202<sub>24</sub>;  
 Hamers or marteaulx, 434<sub>17</sub>;  
 Hange, *v.* to hang, 685<sub>20</sub>; henge,  
 21<sub>18</sub>; 211<sub>20</sub>; 623<sub>11</sub>; 683<sub>11</sub>;  
 687<sub>2</sub>; hanged, 687<sub>12</sub>;  
 Happe, *sb.* (fr. eur), 182<sub>10</sub>; euyll  
 happe, 36<sub>27</sub>; happe and fortune,  
 438<sub>20</sub>; happe or vnhappe, 121<sub>18</sub>;  
 Happe, *v.* to happen, 250<sub>18</sub>; 220<sub>9</sub>;  
 454<sub>4</sub>; happed, 681<sub>13</sub>; happid,  
 14<sub>20</sub>; happyd, 691<sub>24</sub>; 693<sub>20</sub>;  
 happe or falle, 522<sub>20</sub>; happen  
 and come, 591<sub>16</sub>; happend and  
 befell, 147<sub>14</sub>;  
 Happy and ewreus, 159<sub>21</sub>; 285<sub>14</sub>;  
 370<sub>17</sub> *See* ewreus  
 Harded and indured, 69<sub>8</sub>;  
 Hardely, *adv.* bravely (fr. hardie-  
 ment), 520<sub>14</sub>;  
 (At) Hardest (= fr. au fort), 124<sub>2</sub>;  
 Hardy and presumptuous, 13<sub>23</sub>;  
 Harme and euyll, 440<sub>20</sub>; harme  
 ner encombraunce, 97<sub>2</sub>; harmes  
 and losses, 142<sub>21</sub>;  
 Harmyng (fr. domagyable), 65<sub>1</sub>;  
 Harnois and armes, 359<sub>20</sub>; har-  
 nois and armours, 317<sub>2</sub>;  
 Hardyed, 210<sub>6</sub>; hardyed and en-  
 coraged, 462<sub>21</sub>;  
 Hardynesse, *sb.* (fr. durte), *hard-*  
*ness*, 484<sub>20</sub>;  
 Hardynes, *sb.* boldness, 515<sub>20</sub>;  
 522<sub>20</sub>;  
 Hasty tyme, 248<sub>17</sub>; hasty dayes,  
 417<sub>16</sub> (fr. prouchain jours)  
 Hate and despyte, 36<sub>17</sub>;  
 Hauen and porte, 198<sub>27</sub> *See*  
 poorte  
 Haultesse, *sb.* pride, nobility, *high-*  
*ness*, 186<sub>20</sub>;  
 Hauncid. *See* enhaunse  
 Haunte, *v.* to frequent, *practise*,  
*makes use of*, 17<sub>11</sub>; 52<sub>20</sub>; 246<sub>10</sub>;  
 603<sub>11</sub>; hauntid, 473<sub>2</sub>;  
 Hauntysse, *sb.* handling (fr. han-  
 tise), 183<sub>20</sub>; 262<sub>24</sub>; 472<sub>14</sub>;  
 491<sub>18</sub>;  
 Hantysse, 491<sub>17</sub>;  
 Hauok, *sb.* *havoc*, an ancient *hunt-*  
*ing or war cry*, 351<sub>7</sub>;  
 Haytye, *sb.* bargain (fr. achatine),  
 603<sub>17</sub>; haytye and bargayn,  
 603<sub>12</sub>;  
 Hede, *sb.* heed, care, attention, 56<sub>1</sub>;  
 87<sub>20</sub>; heede and garde, 578<sub>2</sub>;  
 Hede, *sb.* head, 281<sub>9</sub>; heed, 46<sub>1</sub>;  
 102<sub>18</sub>; 281<sub>7</sub>; heed and gouer-  
 nour, 629<sub>21</sub>; 674<sub>2</sub>;  
 Heded. *See* behede  
 Heet, *sb.* heat, 17<sub>27</sub>;  
 Hele, *v.* to conceal, cover, 140<sub>18</sub>;  
 539<sub>12</sub>; hele ner couere, 140<sub>18</sub>;  
 Helle, *sb.* the lower regions (fr. les  
 enfers), 626<sub>20</sub>;  
 Helpars and aydeurs, 539<sub>10</sub>;  
 Helpe, *v.* to help, assist, support,  
 230<sub>20</sub>; 257<sub>11</sub>; 258<sub>20</sub>; halpe,  
 355<sub>20</sub>; helped, 433<sub>20</sub>; holpen,  
 293<sub>24</sub>; 674<sub>20</sub>; helpe ner auaylle,  
 390<sub>7</sub>;  
 Helpe and ayde, 566<sub>7</sub> *See* ayde  
 and helpe  
 Helthe, *sb.* (fr. salut), 29<sub>20</sub>; helthe  
 and wele, 305<sub>24</sub>; 605<sub>10</sub>;  
 Hem, *pron.* him, 587<sub>2</sub>;  
 Hem, *pron.* them, 5<sub>21</sub>; 22<sub>20</sub>; 28<sub>7</sub>;  
 45<sub>21</sub>, etc.  
 Her, *pron.* their, 6<sub>20</sub>; 18<sub>20</sub>; 30<sub>2</sub>;  
 45<sub>27</sub>;  
 Herbegeours and fourriers, 458<sub>20</sub>;  
 Herdeman or shepard, 82<sub>20</sub>; herd-  
 man and shepherd, 83<sub>20</sub> *See*  
 pastour and herdeman  
 Herd and vnderstood, 252<sub>2</sub>;  
 Here, *pron.* her, 59<sub>14</sub>; 129<sub>27</sub>;  
 186<sub>2</sub>; 232<sub>6</sub>; 369<sub>20</sub>; heer, 683<sub>14</sub>;  
 hyre, 52<sub>20</sub>; heres, 237<sub>22</sub>;  
 Here, *sb.* hair, 68<sub>2</sub>; heer, 184<sub>10</sub>;

- Heritage, *sb. inheritance*, 13<sub>s</sub> ; heritages, 61<sub>2</sub> ; herytages, 11<sub>10</sub> ; 12<sub>2</sub> .
- Herityer, *sb. heir*, 565<sub>1</sub> .
- Herkene and espie, 88<sub>17</sub> .
- Herme, *sb. harm*, 59<sub>10</sub> .
- Hert and courage, 38<sub>15</sub> ; herte and courage, 52<sub>18</sub> .
- Herte, *sb. hart*, 691<sub>24</sub> .
- Hether, *adv. hither*, 55<sub>21</sub> ; 92<sub>15</sub> ; 164<sub>22</sub> ; 624<sub>22</sub> : hither, 497<sub>1</sub> .
- Hetherto, *adv. hitherto*, 653<sub>12</sub> ; hederto, 389<sub>21</sub> .
- Heuen or zodyaque, 540<sub>25</sub> ; heu- enes, *pl.* (fr. *cielx*), 22<sub>11</sub> ; 416<sub>2</sub> .
- Heuy and peysaunt, 307<sub>2</sub> .
- Heye or dreyd strawe (fr. *erbe seiche*), 247<sub>10</sub> .
- Heyr, *sb. heir*, 71<sub>2</sub> ; heyres and successours, 452<sub>24</sub> . See *eyres* and *herityer* .
- Hidouise, *adj. hideous*, 214<sub>7</sub> .
- Hiere, *adv. here*, 297<sub>1</sub> .
- Historiographers and poetes, 284<sub>1</sub> .
- Hit, *pron., it*, 4<sub>15</sub> ; hyt, 4<sub>17</sub> etc.
- Holde, *v. to hold, keep, retain*, holdeth, 13<sub>1</sub> ; haldeth, 492<sub>22</sub> ; held, 15<sub>5</sub> ; helden (*they held*), 131<sub>7</sub> ; 303<sub>4</sub> ; holde, 81<sub>5</sub> ; holden, 12<sub>14</sub> ; 25<sub>10</sub> ; 98<sub>1</sub> ; 491<sub>25</sub> ; 568<sub>22</sub> ; holde ne reteyne, 477<sub>2</sub> ; holde and entretiene, 477<sub>10</sub> ; holde and kepe, 230<sub>5</sub> ; 252<sub>10</sub> ; holde and endure, 276<sub>21</sub> ; hold and letted, 14<sub>11</sub> ; holden and named, 108<sub>22</sub> ; holden and bounden, 305<sub>10</sub> ; holde and bounden, 145<sub>21</sub> .
- Hole, *sb. hole*, 373<sub>1</sub> ; holl, 426<sub>15</sub> ; hoole, 446<sub>10</sub> ; hooles, 210<sub>10</sub> ; hoolis, 445<sub>22</sub> ; hooll, 31<sub>11</sub> ; hole or cane, 446<sub>4</sub> .
- Homycide and mansleair, 23<sub>45</sub> .
- Homyrides and slaughter, 303<sub>11</sub> .
- Honest and worshipfull, 248<sub>27</sub> .
- Honneste, *sb. honesty*, 41<sub>22</sub> .
- Honour and worship, 15<sub>22</sub> ; 198<sub>21</sub> ; 199<sub>12</sub> ; 225<sub>21</sub> ; 251<sub>11</sub> ; 254<sub>7</sub> ; 275<sub>11</sub> ; 284<sub>22</sub> ; 297<sub>22</sub> ; 305<sub>10</sub> ; 309<sub>5</sub> ; 315<sub>12</sub> ; 328<sub>10</sub> ; 370<sub>10</sub> ; 427<sub>10</sub> ; 442<sub>27</sub> ; 459<sub>10</sub> ; 489<sub>15</sub> ; 498<sub>5</sub> ; 558<sub>10</sub> ; 625<sub>11</sub> ; 650<sub>27</sub> .
- Hoole, *adj. whole*, 295<sub>27</sub> ; 604<sub>5</sub> ; 645<sub>1</sub> ; hooll, 537<sub>1</sub> ; hooly, 245<sub>11</sub> .
- Hooll and helid, 222<sub>2</sub> ; hoole ner good, 35<sub>18</sub> ; hooll and sound, 44<sub>22</sub> ; hole and sounde, 525<sub>21</sub> ; hoole and sounde, 578<sub>14</sub> ; hole and quyete, 95<sub>22</sub> .
- Hoope, *sb. hope*, 54<sub>22</sub> ; 164<sub>10</sub> ; hope and truste, 72<sub>2</sub> ; 515<sub>10</sub> ; 578<sub>10</sub> ; 614<sub>11</sub> ; 616<sub>11</sub> .
- Hoot, *adj. hot*, 17<sub>22</sub> ; 275<sub>10</sub> ; 470<sub>22</sub> ; hoots, 314<sub>2</sub> .
- Horrible and ferdfull, 278<sub>10</sub> .
- Hors, *sb. pl. the horses*, 151<sub>1</sub> ; 259<sub>7</sub> ; hors volant, 214<sub>21</sub> .
- Horyons and strokes, 295<sub>2</sub> ; hori- ons and strokes, 355<sub>10</sub> ; 46<sub>17</sub> ; 99<sub>2</sub> ; 101<sub>2</sub> .
- Hounteuse and abhomyneable, 41<sub>2</sub> ; hountous and shamefull, 448<sub>10</sub> ; honteus and ashamed, 130<sub>22</sub> .
- Hountously, *adv. shamefully*, 378<sub>22</sub> .
- Hous or loggyng, 302<sub>17</sub> ; hous and place, 526<sub>22</sub> .
- How be hyt, *adv. notwithstanding, yet, however*, 149<sub>12</sub> ; 428<sub>22</sub> ; how hit be, 191<sub>1</sub> , etc.
- How well, *adv. (fr. combien)*, 100<sub>17</sub> ; 122<sub>1</sub> ; 151<sub>11</sub> ; how well that (fr. *combien que*), 58<sub>22</sub> ; 93<sub>10</sub> ; 206<sub>24</sub> .
- Huge and grete, 368<sub>22</sub> .
- Humayn, *adj. human*, 117<sub>4</sub> ; thyng humayne, 518<sub>10</sub> ; nature hu- mayne, 518<sub>22</sub> . Compare *manly* .
- Humelye and meke, 472<sub>22</sub> ; hume- lyed and meked, 472<sub>22</sub> ; 500<sub>22</sub> ; humble and meke, 500<sub>22</sub> ; humy- lieng and mekyng, 189<sub>10</sub> ; hume- lyed, 42<sub>22</sub> ; humellied, 469<sub>2</sub> .
- Hurte, *v. to hurt, do harm, injure*, 308<sub>22</sub> ; hurtle, 334<sub>22</sub> ; 449<sub>11</sub> ; hurtlid and borded, 400<sub>12</sub> ; hurte and domage, 515<sub>22</sub> ; hurtyng and appayring, 472<sub>2</sub> ; hurte and slayn, 293<sub>10</sub> ; hurte and wound- ed, 496<sub>10</sub> ; 591<sub>5</sub> ; hurte ner my- nusshe, 308<sub>24</sub> ; hurted and wounded, 359<sub>22</sub> ; hurted and greyd, 448<sub>11</sub> .
- Hurte and domayge, 557<sub>10</sub> ; hurtes

- and domages, 630<sub>20</sub>; 651<sub>8</sub>;  
686<sub>13</sub>; hurtis and losses, 160<sub>5</sub>;  
hurtis and ylls, 539<sub>27</sub>  
Hyde, *v. to hide, conceal*, 84<sub>9</sub>;  
185<sub>22</sub>; 320<sub>1</sub>; 438<sub>27</sub>; hid, 32<sub>20</sub>;  
hydde, 622<sub>8</sub>; hyded, 673<sub>22</sub>;  
hidde ne concealid, 481<sub>7</sub>; hyd  
and couerte, 499<sub>3</sub>  
Hye, *adj. high*, 3<sub>12</sub>; 12<sub>20</sub>; 18<sub>28</sub>;  
hyghe, 5<sub>8</sub>; hihlye, 38<sub>13</sub>; hiest,  
48<sub>8</sub>; hie, 168<sub>1</sub>; hye and fiers,  
160<sub>20</sub>; hye and lowde, 322<sub>18</sub>  
Hyenes, *sb. highness*, 5<sub>18</sub>; 6<sub>1</sub>  
Hyer (= fr. ja = déjà), 183<sub>17</sub>
- IGNORANT (ye be) and knowe not,**  
275<sub>10</sub>  
Impetuous, *adj.* 350<sub>18</sub>; 381<sub>4</sub>; im-  
petouement, *adv.*, 383<sub>11</sub>; in-  
petuensly and ferd full, 330<sub>4</sub>  
Impitye, *sb. wickedness*, 498<sub>24</sub>  
Incontynent, *adv. immediate*, 90<sub>4</sub>;  
82<sub>27</sub>; in contynent, 563<sub>28</sub>  
Increable, *adj. incredible*, 281<sub>1</sub>;  
302<sub>2</sub>  
Indeffamable, *adj. ? inexpressible*,  
116<sub>28</sub>  
Indigne, *adj. unworthy*, 6<sub>17</sub>; 487<sub>28</sub>;  
indygne and not worthy, 311<sub>16</sub>;  
indygne and vnworthy, 50<sub>8</sub>; 502<sub>2</sub>  
Industrye and crafte, 144<sub>28</sub>  
Infamie, *sb. infamy, vileness*, 44<sub>28</sub>;  
infamy, 41<sub>7</sub>  
Infelicyte, *sb. unhappiness*, 50<sub>10</sub>  
Infernals, *adj. pl.*, 669<sub>18</sub>  
Infortunat, *adj.* 110<sub>28</sub>; 240<sub>14</sub>  
Infortune, *sb. misfortune*, 102<sub>18</sub>;  
240<sub>18</sub>; 274<sub>21</sub>; infortunes, 49<sub>8</sub>;  
209<sub>18</sub>; 213<sub>21</sub>  
Inhabitauns, *sb. pl. inhabitants*,  
482<sub>28</sub>; inhabitauntes, 651<sub>21</sub>  
Inhabited. *See* enhabited  
Inhonest, *adj. dishonorable*, 32<sub>8</sub>  
Inhumanyte and terrybilite, 327<sub>28</sub>  
Inhumaynly and horribly, 337<sub>17</sub>  
Iniure and wronge, 42<sub>8</sub>; iniurye  
and wronge, 346<sub>8</sub>; iniuryes and  
wronges, 557<sub>8</sub>; iniurye and  
hurte, 664<sub>28</sub>; iniurye and shame,  
517<sub>27</sub>
- Iniustly and vnrightfully, 39<sub>11</sub>  
Innatura, *adj. unnatural*, 27<sub>8</sub>;  
innaturell, 24<sub>28</sub>  
Inne, *prep. in*, 338<sub>8</sub>  
Innocencye, *sb. innocence*, 257<sub>8</sub>  
Inordinate (= ! fr. ordoyees), 49<sub>17</sub>  
I nowh, *adv. enough*, 124<sub>18</sub>; 124<sub>28</sub>  
Inpacyens, *adj. impatient*, 439<sub>28</sub>;  
inpacyent, 49<sub>27</sub>  
Inpetuosityte, *sb. impetuosity*, 383<sub>11</sub>  
Insanable, *adj. incurable*, 525<sub>11</sub>  
Insurreccion and rebellyon, 36<sub>28</sub>  
Intentedement. *See* entendement  
Interpretest and construest, 25<sub>28</sub>  
Intituled, *pp. entitled*, 3<sub>1</sub>  
Introduccion, *sb. teaching, instruc-  
tion, information*, 346<sub>1</sub>; 353<sub>8</sub>;  
360<sub>18</sub>  
Introduce, *v. to instruct, teach, in-  
troduced*, 497<sub>8</sub>; entroduceth,  
417<sub>28</sub>; introdusyng and enform-  
yng, 394<sub>1</sub>  
Inuentor and fynder, 21<sub>28</sub>
- JALOUSY sb., jealousy**, 227<sub>28</sub>; ja-  
lousyes, 234<sub>28</sub>; jelowsie, 109<sub>28</sub>;  
jelousie, 109<sub>28</sub>  
Jeopardye, *sb. jeopardy, hazard*,  
216<sub>28</sub>; 309<sub>28</sub>; jeopardde, 119<sub>8</sub>;  
jupart, 152<sub>14</sub>  
Jewels and bagues, 295<sub>10</sub>. *See*  
baghes and jewellis  
Jogelynges and japes (fr. gengles),  
tricks, 493<sub>8</sub>  
Journey, *sb. a journey, a day's  
work*, 299<sub>1</sub>; journees, 270<sub>28</sub>;  
journeyes, 337<sub>8</sub>  
Joye and gladnes, 102<sub>28</sub>; 481<sub>8</sub>;  
joye and honour, 564<sub>14</sub>; joye  
and pleasir, 19<sub>28</sub>; joye and play-  
sir, 222<sub>28</sub>; joye and plaisir,  
105<sub>1</sub>; joye and worshipp, 536<sub>28</sub>  
Joyned and gyuen (fr. vny et con-  
joint), 12<sub>8</sub>  
Joyntures, *sb. pl. joinings*, 212<sub>2</sub>  
Joyous, *adj. joyous*, 70<sub>28</sub>; joyous  
and glad, 111<sub>8</sub>; 234<sub>28</sub>; 237<sub>27</sub>;  
260<sub>8</sub>; joyous and gladde, 352<sub>28</sub>  
Jugement, *sb. judgment*, 117<sub>8</sub>; 672<sub>10</sub>  
Juges, *sb. pl. the judges*, 249<sub>28</sub>;  
jugges, 65<sub>11</sub>

- Juge, *jugge, v. to judge, juggeth*, 13<sub>11</sub>; *jugyng*, 117<sub>1</sub>; *jugeth*, 140<sub>11</sub>; *jugged*, 28<sub>20</sub>; 217<sub>1</sub>; *jugyd*, 672<sub>11</sub>; *juggid*, 25<sub>1</sub>; 30<sub>21</sub>; *jugge and condempne*, 45<sub>1</sub>; *jaged and put vnder*, 191<sub>11</sub>.
- Jumentis, *sb. pl. twins* (fr. *jeuneaux*), 540<sub>21</sub>.
- Jupart, *sb. See jeopardye*.
- Juste, *adj. straight, correct*, 290<sub>21</sub>; *juste and right*, 641<sub>11</sub>.
- Justycyer, *sb. judge, ruler*, 542<sub>21</sub>.
- KELE, *v. to cool*, 494<sub>21</sub>.
- Kennyng, *sb. "cognitio,"* 401<sub>11</sub>.
- Kepe and nouryshe, 245<sub>21</sub>.
- Klenliest, *superl. cleanliest*, 529<sub>21</sub>.
- Knowe and vnderstand, 72<sub>1</sub>; 484<sub>21</sub>; *knowe and woot well*, 311<sub>11</sub>; *knownen and vnderstanden*, 123<sub>1</sub>.
- Knowleche, *sb. knowledge*, 12<sub>11</sub>; *knowlege*, 358<sub>11</sub>.
- Knowleche, *v. to acknowledge*, *knowlechild*, 39<sub>11</sub>.
- Knyghtly and cheuallrously, 259<sub>11</sub>.
- Knyght officer, 253<sub>1</sub>.
- Kreke, *v. in the first krekyng of the day* (fr. *au point du jour*), *at daybreak*, 37<sub>1</sub>.
- Kyngdome and royame, 203<sub>11</sub>.
- Kynne and cosyns, 622<sub>1</sub>; *kynnysmen and parentele*, 656<sub>11</sub> (fr. *parens*).
- Kysse, *v. to kiss, kyssed*, 29<sub>21</sub>; *kyssid*, 217<sub>11</sub>; 231<sub>21</sub>; *kyste*, 80<sub>21</sub>; 129<sub>11</sub>; 141<sub>21</sub>; 346<sub>1</sub>; *kyst*, 29<sub>21</sub>.
- LABOUR, *laboure, v. (1) to cultivate the fields*, 18<sub>21</sub>; 95<sub>21</sub>; *labouryng*, 141<sub>21</sub>; *laboured*, 18<sub>1</sub>; (2) *to endeavour*, *laboured*, 14<sub>21</sub>; 52<sub>21</sub>; 114<sub>11</sub>; *laboured and sollycted*, 19<sub>21</sub>; *laboured and traueyllyd*, 254<sub>1</sub>.
- Labour and besynes, 308<sub>11</sub>; *labour and payne*, 12<sub>21</sub>; 446<sub>1</sub>.
- Labourers, *sb. husbandmen*, 522<sub>21</sub>; *laboureurs*, 389<sub>11</sub>.
- Laboureus, *adj. laborious*, 121<sub>21</sub>.
- Lachesse, *sb. negligence, laziness*, 150<sub>11</sub>.
- Lade, *v. to load, laded*, 113<sub>21</sub>; *ladid*, 360<sub>1</sub>; *laden*, 202<sub>11</sub>.
- Lake or ponde, 390<sub>21</sub>.
- Lamented and sorowed, 645<sub>1</sub>.
- Land and contrey, 139<sub>1</sub>; *land and terrytorye*, 373<sub>1</sub>.
- Lange, *v. See longe*.
- Lappid and wond, 30<sub>11</sub>.
- Large and brood, 330<sub>11</sub>.
- Largely, *adv. so much, so many*, *aleyng them largely*, 322<sub>1</sub>; 340<sub>21</sub>; 345<sub>1</sub>; 355<sub>1</sub>; 365<sub>21</sub>.
- Largesses, *sb. pl. bounties*, 117<sub>21</sub>; 285<sub>11</sub>.
- Lase, *sb. snare, lace*, 649<sub>21</sub>; *laas*, 584<sub>11</sub>.
- Lase, *v. to fasten*, 612<sub>21</sub>.
- Lasse, *comparat. less*, 7<sub>1</sub>; 12<sub>11</sub>; 49<sub>11</sub>.
- Laste and furthestest, 398<sub>1</sub>.
- Late, *v. to let*, 23<sub>21</sub>; 35<sub>11</sub>; *latyng*, 106<sub>11</sub>; *lete*, 241<sub>21</sub>; *late and suffre*, 123<sub>11</sub>.
- Laude and preysyng, 455<sub>1</sub>; 701<sub>1</sub>; *lawde and preysing*, 244<sub>11</sub>; 261<sub>11</sub>.
- Laughter, *sb.* 260<sub>21</sub>; *laughter*, 353<sub>21</sub>.
- Lawhe, *v. to laugh*, 27<sub>1</sub>; 122<sub>21</sub>; 169<sub>21</sub>; *langhe*, 26<sub>21</sub>; *laughing*, 29<sub>1</sub>; *laughed*, 27<sub>21</sub>; *lawhed*, 243<sub>21</sub>.
- Lawrer, *sb. laurel*, 15<sub>21</sub>.
- Laye, *v. to lay, laye*, 229<sub>11</sub>; *leyd*, 5<sub>1</sub>; *leyde*, 41<sub>1</sub>; 235<sub>1</sub>; 241<sub>21</sub>; *leyde*, 621<sub>11</sub>; *leye and put hand on*, 305<sub>21</sub>; *leyyng* (fr. *tendant*), 44<sub>1</sub>.
- Lede, *v. to lead*, 164<sub>11</sub>; *ladd*, 46<sub>11</sub>; *ladde*, 290<sub>2</sub>; 699<sub>21</sub>; *lad*, 585<sub>11</sub>; 613<sub>1</sub>; 634<sub>21</sub>; *ledde*, 670<sub>1</sub>; *lede and brynge*, 357<sub>1</sub>; *lede and conduyte*, 575<sub>21</sub>.
- Leder, *sb. leather*, 91<sub>21</sub>; *lether*, 148<sub>21</sub>.
- Leef, *sb. leaf*, 3<sub>21</sub>; 380<sub>11</sub>; *leeves*, 424<sub>21</sub>.
- Leefful, *adj. allowable*, 617<sub>21</sub>.
- Leepe, *v. to leap, run*, 151<sub>21</sub>; *lepe*, *inf.* 242<sub>1</sub>; *lepe*, *pt.* 210<sub>11</sub>; 210<sub>21</sub>; 252<sub>21</sub>; 433<sub>11</sub>; *leep*, *pt.* 279<sub>21</sub>; 301<sub>21</sub>; 400<sub>21</sub>; *leepe*, *pt.* 291<sub>1</sub>.

- Legacion and embassade, 41<sub>11</sub>  
 Legat, *sb.* messenger, ambassador, 73<sub>22</sub>  
 Legierte and swiftenes, 461<sub>22</sub>;  
 legyerte and lyghtnes, 624<sub>22</sub>  
 Legitisme and born in lawful marriage, 342<sub>11</sub>; legytisme, 517<sub>11</sub>  
 Lene, *v.* to lean, 118<sub>1</sub>  
 Lene, *v.* to lend, grant, 21<sub>22</sub>  
 Lenger, lengest. *See* longe  
 Lengthyd,<sup>1</sup> 537<sub>1</sub>  
 Lerne, *v.* (fr. faire connoistre), to teach, 307<sub>1</sub>  
 Lese, *v.* to lose, 238<sub>1</sub>; 443<sub>1</sub>; 636<sub>1</sub>; 666<sub>1</sub>; leasing, 131<sub>22</sub>. *See* lose  
 Lette, *v.* to hinder, to make late, 56<sub>11</sub>; 431<sub>11</sub>; lettyng, 286<sub>1</sub>; letted, 14<sub>1</sub>; 581<sub>1</sub>; 588<sub>22</sub>; lettyd, 363<sub>1</sub>; 653<sub>22</sub>; lette, *pp.* 208<sub>1</sub>; lette and withdrawe, 109<sub>11</sub>  
 Leue, *v.* to leave, 195<sub>22</sub>; 298<sub>22</sub>; leuyng, 11<sub>1</sub>; 202<sub>11</sub>; lette, 413<sub>22</sub>; lifte, 244<sub>11</sub>; lyfte, 159<sub>11</sub>; 242<sub>1</sub>; leue and departe, 478<sub>1</sub>; lette and bleuen, 327<sub>22</sub>; lette and sessed, 314<sub>22</sub>  
 Leue and congie, 323<sub>22</sub>  
 Leuer, *comparat.* dearer, preferable, sooner, rather, 15<sub>1</sub>; 57<sub>22</sub>; 116<sub>22</sub>; 184<sub>11</sub>; 614<sub>11</sub>; 670<sub>11</sub>; leuyr, 56<sub>11</sub>; 331<sub>11</sub>  
 Leueye, *v.* to raise money, leueyed, 661<sub>11</sub>  
 Leuyd, *pt.* of leue, = to believe, 86<sub>11</sub>  
 Leyser, *sb.* leisure, 101<sub>22</sub>; leyzer, 218<sub>1</sub>; 627<sub>11</sub>  
 Leysse, *sb.* (fr. leesse), 576<sub>1</sub>  
 Licence and congie, 140<sub>22</sub>; lycence and leue, 248<sub>11</sub>; 615<sub>22</sub>  
 Lie, *v.* to lie, luyng, 19<sub>11</sub>; 128<sub>11</sub>; 212<sub>11</sub>; lieth, 107<sub>22</sub>; laye, 20<sub>1</sub>; 32<sub>22</sub>; 79<sub>1</sub>; 114<sub>11</sub>; 221<sub>11</sub>; 232<sub>1</sub>; 234<sub>11</sub>  
 Lifte, *adj.* left, 200<sub>22</sub>; 219<sub>1</sub>; 269<sub>22</sub>; lette, 169<sub>1</sub>  
 Light and clerte, 382<sub>11</sub>  
 Like as (= fr. lassoit), 109<sub>1</sub>  
 Like ne pareille, 216<sub>1</sub>  
 Liste, *prs. sing. subj.* may it please, 6<sub>1</sub>; lyste (desires), 604<sub>1</sub>  
 Luer, *v.* to deliver (fr. luerer), liuerd, 197<sub>22</sub>  
 Loange and preysynge, 492<sub>11</sub>; loanges and preysynges, 489<sub>22</sub>; loenge, 199<sub>22</sub>  
 Logge, *v.* to lodge, dwell, 189<sub>22</sub>; 423<sub>1</sub>; 437<sub>1</sub>; logged, 289<sub>22</sub>; 440<sub>1</sub>; 575<sub>1</sub>; loggid, 460<sub>11</sub>; loggyd, 424<sub>22</sub>; 575<sub>1</sub>  
 Loke on and beholde, 278<sub>22</sub>; lokyng or beholdyng, 325<sub>11</sub>  
 Longe, *v.* to belong, longeth, 220<sub>11</sub>; langeth, 62<sub>22</sub>; longyng, 440<sub>11</sub>; langyng, 492<sub>22</sub>; longed, 508<sub>22</sub>  
 Longe, *adj.* long, 211<sub>11</sub>; 418<sub>22</sub>; longer, 58<sub>1</sub>; lenger, 24<sub>1</sub>; 165<sub>1</sub>; 392<sub>11</sub>; 636<sub>11</sub>; lengest, 643<sub>11</sub>  
 Loos, *sb.* fame, report, 284<sub>22</sub>; loos and bruyt, 256<sub>22</sub>; loos and name, 118<sub>11</sub>; loos and preysyng, 257<sub>11</sub>; 281<sub>22</sub>; 436<sub>11</sub>; loose and preysyng, 558<sub>22</sub>; loos and pryse, 620<sub>1</sub>  
 Lorde and maistre, 14<sub>1</sub>; 401<sub>22</sub>; lorde and mayster, 108<sub>1</sub>  
 Lordship and seignourye, 9<sub>22</sub>; 439<sub>1</sub>  
 Lose, *v.* to lose, 206<sub>11</sub>; 325<sub>11</sub>; lost, 223<sub>22</sub>. *See* lese  
 Losed, *pt.* (1 fr. faulcerent), 300<sub>22</sub>  
 Losse and perdicion, 190<sub>1</sub>  
 Lothlynes, *sb.* loathsomeness, 12<sub>22</sub>  
 Louynge, louynges (1 fr. loenge, loenges); louyng and preisyng, 304<sub>22</sub>; louynges and preisynges, 283<sub>22</sub>; 308<sub>1</sub>; louynges and thankynges, 393<sub>22</sub>. *Compare* loange  
 Lowe and basse, 323<sub>1</sub>  
 Loyall, *adj.* 700<sub>1</sub>; loyall and true, 329<sub>1</sub>  
 Lukke and good happe (fr. eur), 434<sub>1</sub>  
 Luxurye, *sb.* 321<sub>1</sub>; luxurye and lecherye, 330<sub>22</sub>

<sup>1</sup> Caxton translates: "Et pour ce renforca la feste et la Ioye," by "And therefore the feste was lengthyd thurgh oute all the cyte And the joye that endured yet after eyghte dayes hool!"

- Luxurious, *adj.* 346<sub>3</sub>; lecherous, 321<sub>1</sub>.  
 Lyfte. *See* leue  
 Lyghte, *v. to light*, 369<sub>3</sub>; 382<sub>3</sub>; lyghte, 666<sub>3</sub>.  
 Lyghte, *v. to make less heavy, to alight*, lighte, 536<sub>3</sub>.  
 Lyghtnyng or tempest, 425<sub>10</sub>.  
 Lynage, *sb.* 655<sub>2</sub>; lignage, 655<sub>7</sub>.  
 Lytill, *adj.* 14<sub>10</sub>; litil, 23<sub>7</sub>; lityl, 31<sub>11</sub>.  
 Lyueden, *they lived*, 59<sub>3</sub>.  
 MACE, *sb. club* (fr. machue), 148<sub>27</sub>; mace, 66<sub>3</sub>; 91<sub>3</sub>.  
 Magique, *sb. magic*, 225<sub>3</sub>; magike, 226<sub>3</sub>.  
 Makyng and foundyng, 177<sub>3</sub>; maad and dyde, 440<sub>27</sub>; made clene and purgid, 423<sub>3</sub>; made and brought forth, 239<sub>10</sub>; made and performed, 453<sub>3</sub>; made and accomplished, 459<sub>22</sub>; made joye and were glad, 239<sub>10</sub>; made covenant and bargayned, 206<sub>2</sub>; maad and hewyd, 330<sub>3</sub>; made agayn and amended, 149<sub>23</sub>; made and celeberrred, 85<sub>22</sub>.  
 Maleaventure, *sb. accident*, 293<sub>3</sub>.  
 Maledictions and curses, 109<sub>3</sub>.  
 Malehurte and vnhappynes (fr. malehurte), 677<sub>10</sub>; malehurte and vnhappynesse, 690<sub>3</sub>.  
 Malencoli, *sb. melancholy*, 23<sub>10</sub>; malencolie, 21<sub>10</sub>; malencolye, 23<sub>3</sub>; malencooly, 32<sub>10</sub>; melancolik, 105<sub>1</sub>.  
 Malencolious, *adj. melancholic*, 24<sub>10</sub>.  
 Malengyne, *sb. malice, evil disposition*, 700<sub>4</sub>.  
 Maleure and myshappe, 490<sub>3</sub>; maleheure and myshappe, 339<sub>1</sub>; maleheure and mysaventure, 268<sub>3</sub>.  
 Maleureus, *adj. unhappy, miserable*, 165<sub>3</sub>; maleureus and vnhappy, 162<sub>3</sub>.  
 Malfacteur, *sb. evil-doer, criminal*, malfacteurs, 16<sub>3</sub>; malfacteur, 35<sub>10</sub>; malfactour, 35<sub>3</sub>.  
 Malgracyous, *adj. rude*, 68<sub>10</sub>.  
 Maltalent, *sb. evil disposition*, 405<sub>2</sub>.  
 Malte, *pt. melted*, 18<sub>3</sub>.  
 Manaced, *pt. threatened*, 35<sub>7</sub>; 222<sub>10</sub>; compare menassid, 134<sub>10</sub>.  
 Mandement, *sb. order, command*, 250<sub>3</sub>; 251<sub>4</sub>; mandementes, 356<sub>10</sub>; mandemens, 261<sub>3</sub>.  
 Maner, *sb. manner*, 32<sub>3</sub>; manere, 52<sub>3</sub>; 118<sub>10</sub>; 142<sub>20</sub>; maners, 45<sub>3</sub>; manieres, 13<sub>4</sub>; manyer, 18<sub>3</sub>; 52<sub>3</sub>; 84<sub>10</sub>; manyers, 54<sub>10</sub>; 110<sub>27</sub>; manyre, 162<sub>3</sub>; alle maner excellence, 227<sub>11</sub>; alle maner men, 248<sub>3</sub>; alle maner thynges, 264<sub>27</sub>; alle maner contre, 262<sub>10</sub>; in many maner wyse, 641<sub>3</sub>; in ony maner wyse, 50<sub>3</sub>; in maner of possession, 663<sub>3</sub>; in maner an hope, 230<sub>10</sub>; in a maner dispair, 230<sub>10</sub>; maner of games, 246<sub>3</sub>; suche maner domages, 651<sub>10</sub>.  
 Man serpentyne, 391<sub>17</sub>; man slear, 63<sub>10</sub>; manalears and hangemen, 307<sub>10</sub>; men distroyers, 35<sub>21</sub>; men children, 15<sub>10</sub>; 61<sub>10</sub>.  
 Many (1 fr. menus), 53<sub>4</sub>.  
 Manifestest and shewyst, 159<sub>10</sub>.  
 Marbell, *sb. marble*, 189<sub>3</sub>.  
 Marchans, *sb. merchants*, 389<sub>10</sub>; marohantes, 188<sub>4</sub>; 446<sub>22</sub>; marchantes, 246<sub>3</sub>.  
 Marchandyse, *sb. merchandise*, 241<sub>2</sub>.  
 Marches and contrees, 10<sub>3</sub>.  
 Marterar, *sb. (1 fr. marrastre) wicked stepmother*, 29<sub>10</sub>.  
 Marteresse, *sb. (fr. chartriere) prisoner*, 107<sub>10</sub>.  
 Martirdom, *sb. torment, martyrdom*, 236<sub>27</sub>; martyre, 640<sub>10</sub>.  
 Maryners, *sb. pl. sailors*, 153<sub>3</sub>; mariners, 154<sub>3</sub>; maroners, 168<sub>24</sub>; 209<sub>11</sub>; maronniers, 140<sub>3</sub>; marouners, 198<sub>24</sub>.  
 Massanger, *sb. messenger*, 65<sub>21</sub>; messangier, 65<sub>3</sub>; messenger, 112<sub>11</sub>; mesanger, 118<sub>4</sub>.  
 Mate, *v. to defeat, confound*, 433<sub>27</sub>.  
 Mater, *sb. matter*, 25<sub>1</sub>; 89<sub>3</sub>; matier, 83<sub>20</sub>; matiere, 315<sub>10</sub>; mater and cause, 64<sub>20</sub>.

- Matyer, *sb.* (1 fr. *martire*), *torment*, *martyrdom*, 181.  
 Maulgre, *prep.* *in spite of*, 322<sub>10</sub>; 334<sub>22</sub>; 468<sub>17</sub>; 480<sub>4</sub>; 584<sub>22</sub>; magre, 587<sub>10</sub>.  
 Mayntene, *v.* *to maintain*, 632.  
 Maynteygne, *sb.* (fr. *maintien*), *bearing*, *countenance*, 124<sub>27</sub>; mayntyene and contenance, 130<sub>22</sub>; mayntene and countenance, 207<sub>14</sub>.  
 Mayster, *sb.* *master*, 139<sub>22</sub>; maystre, 116<sub>4</sub>; 139<sub>22</sub>; maistre, 48<sub>12</sub>; 214<sub>24</sub>; maistres (fr. *medecins*), 166<sub>22</sub>.  
 Maystresse, *sb.* *mistress*, 118<sub>22</sub>; 189<sub>22</sub>; maystres, 56<sub>22</sub>; maistres, 112<sub>17</sub>; maistresse, 112<sub>22</sub>; 114<sub>10</sub>.  
 Maystrie, *v.* *to master*, 193<sub>14</sub>; maistred, 118<sub>10</sub>; maystrye and ouercome, 142<sub>17</sub>; mescried (? *mestried*), 55<sub>22</sub>.  
 Me, *pron.* *me ought*, 11<sub>22</sub>; 78<sub>22</sub>; 93<sub>1</sub>; me muste, 27<sub>22</sub>.  
 Medecyne, *sb.* *physician*, *medical man*, 80<sub>10</sub>; 621<sub>22</sub>; medicynes and surgions, 243<sub>22</sub>; medicynes and surgions, 356<sub>22</sub>.  
 Medle and fightyng, 412<sub>12</sub>; medlee, 421<sub>11</sub>.  
 Meke, *v.* *to render meek*, 62<sub>21</sub>; meked and lowed, 315<sub>14</sub>. *Compare* humelye.  
 Meke, *adj.* *meek*, were meke and humelid themself, 435<sub>21</sub>.  
 Mekenes and humylite, 213<sub>24</sub>.  
 Melk, *sb.* *milk*, 31.  
 Memoire, *sb.* *memory*, *account*, 306<sub>2</sub>; 315<sub>2</sub>.  
 Menaces, *sb.* *pl.* *threatenings*, 93<sub>22</sub>; 417<sub>4</sub>; menassas, 13<sub>22</sub>; 28<sub>11</sub>.  
 Mendycite, *sb.* *mendicity*, 22.  
 Menestrellys, *sb.* *pl.* *minstrels*, 575<sub>11</sub>.  
 Mene, *adj.* *mean*, *middle*, 541<sub>12</sub>; 542<sub>12</sub>.  
 Mene, *sb.* *means*, 54<sub>22</sub>; 61<sub>1</sub>; 160<sub>22</sub>; 199<sub>2</sub>; 240<sub>22</sub>; menes, 34<sub>12</sub>; meen, 185<sub>22</sub>; 298<sub>12</sub>; moyen, 16<sub>22</sub>; 73<sub>22</sub>; 101<sub>22</sub>; 290<sub>24</sub>; 381<sub>4</sub>; moyens, 127<sub>14</sub>.  
 Menyster and doar, 451<sub>27</sub>.  
 Meroeryes, *sb.* *pl.* *goods of a mercer*, 114<sub>12</sub>.  
 Mercy and fortune, 118<sub>22</sub>.  
 Meritorye, *adj.* *meritorious*, 35<sub>12</sub>.  
 Mernailles, *sb.* *pl.* *marvels*, *wonders*, 341<sub>2</sub>; 368<sub>2</sub>; merueilleus, 76<sub>12</sub>.  
 Merueylleus, *adj.* *marvellous*, *wonderful*, 139<sub>14</sub>; merueylleusly, 10.  
 Meryte and deserte, 668<sub>12</sub>; meryte and thanke, 215<sub>2</sub>.  
 Messadventure and myshappe, 162<sub>11</sub>.  
 Mesager, *mesanger*. *See* massanger.  
 Mescheuous and shamefull, 519<sub>21</sub>.  
 Meschunoe, *sb.* *bad luck*, 36<sub>22</sub>; meschance, 307<sub>2</sub>.  
 Meschyef, *sb.* *mischief*, *ill-fortune*, 530<sub>12</sub>; myschef, 650<sub>10</sub>; myschief, 423<sub>12</sub>; myschyets, 675<sub>10</sub>.  
 Mesfeet and trespass, 43<sub>1</sub>.  
 Meshaunt, *adj.* (fr. *meschans*), *wicked*, 591<sub>12</sub>; myschant, 48.  
 Mespryse and blame (fr. *mespriser*), 159<sub>22</sub>.  
 Mester or nede, 528<sub>12</sub>.  
 Mestier, *sb.* *trade*, *occupation*, 433<sub>22</sub>.  
 Meta, *v.* *to meet*, *encounter*, 399<sub>12</sub>; 628<sub>21</sub>; mette, 257<sub>22</sub>; 314<sub>2</sub>; 573<sub>12</sub>; met, 59<sub>22</sub>.  
 Meta, *sb.* *meat*, 85<sub>11</sub>; metes, *pl.* 316<sub>22</sub>; metes and proyes, 59<sub>22</sub>.  
 Metes, *sb.* *pl.* ? *companions* (fr. *mettes*), 341<sub>22</sub>.  
 Metes and boundes (fr. *meetes*), 363<sub>21</sub>.  
 Meuable, *adj.* *movable*, 185<sub>2</sub>.  
 Meue, *v.* *to move*, 65<sub>21</sub>; meuneth, 21<sub>2</sub>; meuyng, 19<sub>14</sub>; meuyd, 19<sub>12</sub>; 36<sub>2</sub>; 38<sub>12</sub>; 54<sub>11</sub>; 625<sub>12</sub>; meue and renne, 256<sub>2</sub>; meuyd and cyted (fr. *incitoyt*), 19<sub>12</sub>.  
 Meur, *adj.* *ripe*, 31<sub>22</sub>; meure and rype, 365<sub>2</sub>; meurely, 15<sub>21</sub>.

<sup>1</sup> Caxton translates "meuble daouir et de richesses" by "have more meuable goodes ne richesses."



- Meine, sb. household, retinue, company,** 143.; 151.; 223.; 511.  
**Misericorde, sb. pity, compassion,** 590.  
**Mo, adj. more,** 161.; 287.; 580.; moo, 5.; 68.; 194.; more grete, 49.; more gretter, 208.; more derer, 488.; 458.; more fayrer, 531.; more harder, 433.; more hyher, 269.; more nerrer, 331.; more sonner, 229.  
**Mocque, v. to mock, mooqued,** 596.  
**Mocquerey, sb.** 595.; mooquerey and fable, 526.  
**Moder, sb.** 10.; moders, 10.; moder and norrysshar, 4.  
**Moder, v. to moderate,** 14.; 100.  
**Molenant, (fr. prep.) in consideration of,** 206.  
**Molefye, v. to mollify,** 634.  
**Moleste and grene,** 371.  
**Moment and tyme,** 236.  
**Monoye, sb. money,** 246.; 271.; 347.; moneye, 271.; monye, 110.  
**Monstruous, adj. monstrous,** 17.  
**Monyssions and warnynges,** 527.  
**Mornyng and sorowe,** 337.  
**Morsell, sb. morsel,** 413.; morsellis, pl. 476.  
**Mortel, adj. mortal,** 8.; mortal, 13.  
**Mosell, sb. muzzle,** 278.; mosell, 278.; mosels, 450.  
**Most best manerd,** 127.; most best, 140.; 213.; most depest, 121.; (depest, 437.); moste hardyest, 277.; moste fayrest, 238.; 371.; most grettest, 532.; most strengest, 195.  
**Mounte and goo vpon,** 422.; mounte and ryse, 308.; moun-tyd and sette, 252.; monte, 490.  
**Moutons, sb. pl. sheep,** 263.; 264.  
**Mowe, v. to be able, shall not mowe suffre,** 528.; coude ner had not mowe vaynquysahe hym, 621.; may, 7.; maist, 34.; mayste, 26.; 58.; mochte, 30.; 46.; mocht, 99.; 128.; moght, 102.; moghte, 269.; myghte, 211.; myght, 300.; might, 227.; may or can, 470.; myghte and cowde, 245.  
**Moyen, sb. See mene**  
**Murderar, sb. murderer,** 24.; murdrere (fr. meurdriere), 63.  
**Murdre or homycyde,** 25.  
**Mures, sb. pl. walls,** 271.; mu-rail and wallis, 404.  
**Muste, v. me muste,** 27.; we moste, 191.; he most, 33.  
**Mustre, v. to muster, mustryd,** 143.; mustryng and shewyng, 145.  
**Mustres and assemblies,** 285.  
**Musyoque, sb. musik,** 536.  
**My, pron. poss. 5.; 5.; myn, 5.; 49.; 199.; the myne (fr. les miens),** 507.  
**Myghte and puyssance,** 242.; 390.; myght and connyng, 386.  
**Myghty and puyssant,** 196.  
**Mynde and remembrance,** 374.  
**Myne, v. to dig a mine,** 17.  
**Myne, sb. mine,** 472.  
**Myneur, comparat. less,** 568.  
**Mynnysshe, v. to diminish, mynnyssheth,** 518.  
**Myracle and meruaylle,** 662.  
**Myschant, adj. See meshaunt**  
**Mysease, sb. discomfort,** 610.  
**Mysfait, sb. evil deed,** 36.  
**Myshappe, v. to meet with misfortune, myshappid,** 628.; 687.

<sup>1</sup> The corresponding passage to Caxton—"Ther is no *tour* so hyghe, but hyt may be beten down by subtyll myne. Ne ther is no wynde so grete ne so rygorous but hit attemperid," etc.—in "Le Recueil" runs thus: "Si dur ne si fort *cuer* est entre les humains qui ne soit tost humilie quant cest son plaisir. Il nest vent si rigoureux qui ne sacatremp," etc. Evidently Caxton mistook "cuer" for "tour," and altered the sentence accordingly.

- Myshappe, *sb. misfortune*, 438<sub>12</sub>; 472<sub>2</sub>; myshappe ne euyl, 352<sub>27</sub>  
 Myssaye or speke euyl, 416<sub>22</sub>  
 Mysschapen, *pp. deformed*, 330<sub>11</sub>
- NATLED and attached, 318<sub>2</sub>  
 Ne, *adv. and conj. not, nor, e.g. he had no feer ne doubt of no serpent*, 17<sub>22</sub>; ne had (ben) Jupiter, 41<sub>11</sub>  
 Nedes, *adv. necessarily*, 42<sub>22</sub>; 442<sub>22</sub>; nede, 418<sub>22</sub>  
 Ner, *adv. nor*, 48<sub>22</sub>; 49<sub>22</sub>; 50<sub>2</sub>  
 Ner, *adj. near*, 106<sub>22</sub>; 644<sub>17</sub>; nerrer, 331<sub>22</sub>; more ner and shorter, 230<sub>22</sub>  
 Nether—ne, 322<sub>22</sub>; 335<sub>22</sub>; 385<sub>27</sub>; neyther—ner, 95<sub>2</sub>; neyther—neyther, 329<sub>22</sub>  
 Nette and clere, 499<sub>11</sub>; 554<sub>11</sub>  
 Neur, *adv. near*, 106<sub>22</sub>; 411<sub>22</sub>  
 Neyhebour, *sb. pl.* 178<sub>2</sub>; nyghebour, 186<sub>11</sub>  
 Noblesse, *sb. nobility, magnificence, worthy behaviour*, 316<sub>12</sub>; 639<sub>19</sub>  
 Noght, *neg. pron. and adv. nought, nothing*, 25<sub>22</sub>; nowht, 87<sub>10</sub>; 186<sub>2</sub>; nought, 100<sub>2</sub>  
 Nombre and multitude, 42<sub>27</sub>; 668<sub>22</sub>; 672<sub>22</sub>  
 Nones, for the, *sb. pl. for the nonce*, 286<sub>2</sub>  
 Not (1 fr. ne-que<sup>1</sup>), 181<sub>22</sub>  
 Nothyng, *adv. nothyng woman*, 55<sub>12</sub>; no thyng fader, 146<sub>22</sub>; no thing Saturne, 154<sub>22</sub>; nothing his enemye, 289<sub>22</sub>; no thing for deuocion, 235<sub>10</sub>; nothyng lyke vnto, 618<sub>10</sub>; nothyng conquer, 463<sub>22</sub>  
 Notoriely, *adv. (!) notoriously*, 525<sub>2</sub>  
 Nouryce, *sb. nurse*, 30<sub>22</sub>; nouryces, 31<sub>2</sub>; norices, 241<sub>22</sub>; 242<sub>27</sub>; 243<sub>2</sub>; noryces, 241<sub>10</sub>  
 Nouryed, *nourished*, 84<sub>21</sub>  
 Noye ner greue, 283<sub>2</sub>; noyed and pyned, 337<sub>11</sub>
- Noyous, *adj., hurtful, annoying*, 154<sub>12</sub>; 260<sub>2</sub>; noyous and soroufull, 11<sub>2</sub>  
 Noyse and bruyt, 260<sub>2</sub>; 288<sub>12</sub>; noyse and murmure, 35<sub>2</sub>; noyse and tempeste, 212<sub>17</sub>. See brayt and noyse.  
 Nyghe and approche, 188<sub>12</sub>; nyghed neer, 129<sub>10</sub>  
 Nyghe by = almost, 572<sub>22</sub>  
 Nygromancie, *sb. magic, sorcery*, 178<sub>22</sub>; 179<sub>11</sub>
- OBEDI and complaise, 120<sub>10</sub>  
 Obeysaunce, *sb. obedience*, 7<sub>22</sub>; 145<sub>22</sub>; 343<sub>2</sub>; 403<sub>2</sub>; 423<sub>22</sub>  
 Obeysant, *adj. obedient*, 523<sub>12</sub>; obeissaunt, 7<sub>2</sub>  
 Oblacions and offrynges, 271<sub>21</sub>  
 Obprobrye and repreuys, 515<sub>11</sub> (fr. obprobres)  
 Obscure and darke, 521<sub>2</sub>  
 Obsequie, *sb. burial*, 81<sub>2</sub>; obsequye, 11<sub>210</sub>; 52<sub>10</sub>; 225<sub>11</sub>; obsequyes, 81<sub>22</sub>  
 Obtempre, *v. (fr. obtemperer) to yield, to be obedient*, 512<sub>22</sub>  
 Occision, *sb.* 630<sub>2</sub>; occision and slaughter, 423<sub>2</sub>; 627<sub>22</sub>; occysion and slaughter, 350<sub>2</sub>; 574<sub>22</sub>; 607<sub>2</sub>  
 Odour and sauour, 255<sub>10</sub>  
 Oenures and werkes, 203<sub>2</sub>  
 Offende and greue, 595<sub>2</sub>  
 Offre and make sacrefyse, 662<sub>11</sub>  
 Oftymes, *adv. frequently*, 33<sub>2</sub>; oftetyms, 47<sub>22</sub>  
 Oilles, *sb. pl. oils*, 94<sub>22</sub>; oylles, 95<sub>22</sub>  
 Olde auncyent. See auncyent  
 Olyphant, *sb. elephant*, 299<sub>22</sub>; oliphant, 221<sub>2</sub>; olephant, 76<sub>12</sub>; olifantes, 157<sub>22</sub>; olyphantes, 410<sub>21</sub>; elephant, 249<sub>22</sub>; ellephant, 366<sub>12</sub>; 376<sub>2</sub>; 434<sub>11</sub>  
 Ones, *adv. once*, 12<sub>2</sub>; 53<sub>2</sub>; 316<sub>10</sub>  
 Ony, *adj. any*, 22<sub>2</sub>  
 Oon, *num. one*, 9<sub>22</sub>; 14<sub>10</sub>; 20<sub>12</sub>

<sup>1</sup> "Quelle nest icy venue que pour moy" translated into English by Caxton: "that she is not comen hether for me!"

- Oores, *sb. pl. oars*, 18<sub>22</sub>  
 Oost, *sb. host*, 74<sub>10</sub>; 93<sub>22</sub>; 222<sub>1322</sub>;  
 ooste, 7<sub>22</sub>; 144<sub>22</sub>; oostes, 247<sub>1</sub>  
 Open and publicque, 416<sub>27</sub>; open  
 puissance and playn descouerte  
 strength at eye,<sup>1</sup> 380<sub>22</sub>; openly  
 and aperte, 446<sub>22</sub>  
 Ordeyne and halowe, 50<sub>21</sub>; or-  
 deygne and make, 15<sub>24</sub>; ordeynd  
 and maad, 40<sub>15</sub>; ordeynd and  
 constytuted, 45<sub>21</sub>; 308<sub>2</sub>; or-  
 dayned gyuen and promysed,  
 261<sub>27</sub>; ordeyned and sette,  
 615<sub>22</sub>; ordeyned and arayed,  
 313<sub>24</sub>  
 Ordonned, *pp. ordered*, 187<sub>2</sub>  
 Ordure, *sb.* 453<sub>2</sub>; ordure and  
 stynkyng filthe, 453<sub>2</sub>; ordures  
 and filthe, 453<sub>1</sub>  
 Orguyell, *sb. pride*, 210<sub>2</sub>; 509<sub>22</sub>;  
 orguyell and pryde, 79<sub>1</sub>; 557<sub>22</sub>  
 Orguyllous, *adj. proud*, orguyllous  
 and prowde, 500<sub>22</sub>; 510<sub>2</sub>; 542<sub>17</sub>;  
 557<sub>2</sub>  
 Oroysons and prayers, 235<sub>22</sub>; ory-  
 sons and prayers, 402<sub>24</sub>  
 Orphelins, *sb. pl. orphans*, 343<sub>11</sub>  
 Orrible, *adj. horrible*, 378<sub>2</sub>  
 Orroure, *sb. horror*, 43<sub>22</sub>  
 Ostage, *sb. hostage*, 38<sub>21</sub>  
 Oth, *sb. oath*, 20<sub>2</sub>; othes, 93<sub>2</sub>  
 Othertyme (! fr. *autrefois*), 93<sub>2</sub>;  
 other tyme, 126<sub>22</sub>  
 Otherwhile, (1) (fr. *aucunefois*),  
 105<sub>2</sub>; 126<sub>22</sub>; 181<sub>10</sub>; 624<sub>22</sub>; (2)  
 (fr. *à la fois*), 557<sub>17</sub>; 654<sub>22</sub>;  
 otherwhile—some tyme (fr. *vne*  
*heure—vne autre*), 158<sub>24</sub>  
 Othir, *adj. other*, 9<sub>2222</sub>; oder,  
 153<sub>1</sub>  
 Ouerall, *adv. everywhere* (fr. *par-*  
*tout*), 436<sub>10</sub>  
 Ouerome and surmounte, 216<sub>22</sub>;  
 ouerome and tryumphe, 190<sub>17</sub>;  
 ouercome and vaynquysshid,  
 71<sub>21</sub>; 143<sub>15</sub>; oueroomen and  
 subluged, 229<sub>21</sub>  
 Ouerest or maistresse, 367<sub>21</sub>  
 Ouerlyne, *v. to oulive*, 26<sub>2</sub>  
 Ouer maister, *v. to master, to rule*,  
 227<sub>22</sub>  
 Ouerplus, *sb. surplus*, 511<sub>22</sub>. *Com-*  
*pare surplus*, 560<sub>15</sub>  
 Ouerthrowen, *pp.* 293<sub>22</sub>; ouer-  
 throwen and amyten doun, 314<sub>10</sub>  
 Ouerthwart, *adj. across, over,*  
*against*, 582<sub>22</sub>; 588<sub>21</sub>  
 Oultrage, *sb.* 366<sub>21</sub>; outrage, 317<sub>2</sub>  
 Oultrageous, *adj. outrageous*, 41<sub>2</sub>;  
 oultragious, 49<sub>2</sub>  
 Oultrance, *sb. excess, extremity*,  
 136<sub>10</sub>; outtrance, 157<sub>2</sub>  
 Oure, *sb. hour*, 30<sub>22</sub>; 121<sub>21</sub>; oures,  
 132<sub>10</sub>; owres, 118<sub>15</sub>  
 Out of her places or out of joynte,  
 302<sub>2</sub>  
 Owches, *sb. pl. jewels*, 110<sub>24</sub>  
 Owen, *adj. own*, 8<sub>2</sub>; 18<sub>2</sub>; 24<sub>22</sub>;  
 owne, 42<sub>21</sub>  
 Owggly, *adj. ugly*, 330<sub>10</sub>  
 PAART, *sb. part, share*, 310<sub>22</sub>  
 Paas, *sb.* (fr. *pas*) (1) *place, passage*,  
 in this paas, 82<sub>2</sub>; vpon this paas,  
 143<sub>22</sub>; (2) *meeting, assembly*,  
 249<sub>1727</sub>; 313<sub>14</sub>; (3) *footprints*,  
 paas and foot, 444<sub>10</sub>; paas and  
 feet, 444<sub>10</sub>; (4) *foot (measure)*,  
*pl.* 468<sub>10</sub>; 508<sub>22</sub>  
 Paccion and promys, 8<sub>2</sub>  
 Palais, *sb. palace*, 36<sub>11</sub>; pallais,  
 35<sub>27</sub>; palays, 34<sub>21</sub>; pallays, 37<sub>2</sub>;  
 palais and dwellyng place, 16<sub>2</sub>  
 Pale and destaynte, 485<sub>10</sub>  
 Palme, *sb. the inner part of the*  
*hand*, sixteen palme of heyght,  
 297<sub>10</sub>  
 Palus, *sb. marsh land*, 390<sub>21</sub>  
 Pament, *sb. pavement*, 467<sub>10</sub>  
 Pappe, *sb. pap, breast, teat*, 645<sub>22</sub>;  
 pappes, 685<sub>22</sub>  
 Parchemyn, *sb. parchment*, 249<sub>10</sub>  
 Parcloos, *sb. enclosure*, 20<sub>22</sub>  
 Pardicion, *sb. perdition*, 446<sub>21</sub>;  
 perdycion and waste, 372<sub>22</sub>  
 Pardurable, *adj. lasting*, 321<sub>10</sub>;  
 perdurable, 89<sub>22</sub>; pardurably,  
 311<sub>15</sub>; 327<sub>2</sub>

<sup>1</sup> " Puissance plainement descouerte."

- Pareed, *pp.* (fr. *parée*) *adorned*, 492<sup>22</sup>  
 Parament, *sb.* *adornment*, 473<sup>27</sup>  
 Parent or cosyn, 593<sup>22</sup>; parents and frendes, 348<sup>22</sup>; parentes and progenytours, 104<sup>1</sup>  
 Parentele, *sb.* *kinsmen*, 656<sup>12</sup>  
 Pareyll ne like, 541<sup>12</sup>  
 Parfyt, *adj.* *perfect*, 360<sup>24</sup>; perfittly, 180<sup>22</sup>; parfayt and maad, 85<sup>14</sup>  
 Parfound, *adj.* *profound*, 322<sup>22</sup>; parfondly, 280<sup>22</sup>; perfoundly, 12<sup>22</sup>; parfonde and deepe, 448<sup>1</sup>; parfounde and depe, 446<sup>17</sup>; parfond and grete, 334<sup>12</sup>  
 Parfurnysshid, *pp.* (fr. *parfurniz*), *finished*, 461<sup>22</sup>  
 Parfyne and ende, 526<sup>12</sup>  
 Parill, *sb.* *peril*, *danger*, 168<sup>22</sup>; parell, 76<sup>12</sup>; 162<sup>12</sup>; paryll, 36<sup>2</sup>; 328<sup>12</sup>; 631<sup>11</sup>; perill, 168<sup>22</sup>; peryll, 229<sup>22</sup>; 623<sup>12</sup>; parels, 119<sup>22</sup>; parelles, 328<sup>1</sup>; parillis, 331<sup>14</sup>; paryllis, 675<sup>21</sup>; 689<sup>12</sup>; paryls, 7<sup>22</sup>; parylls, 52<sup>1</sup>; parell and daunger, 105<sup>22</sup>; peryll and doubte, 519<sup>22</sup>  
 Parolle and word, 215<sup>1</sup>  
 Parson, *sb.* *person*, 63<sup>1</sup>  
 Particularytes and synguler thynges, 522<sup>27</sup>  
 Parturbacion, *sb.* *perturbation*, 659<sup>2</sup>  
 Partye, *sb.* *part* (fr. *partie*), 157<sup>12</sup>; partie serpentyne, 392<sup>12</sup>; pertye, 126<sup>22</sup>  
 Paryllous, *adj.* *dangerous*, *perilous*, 96<sup>24</sup>; 128<sup>22</sup>; 328<sup>24</sup>; peryllous, 39<sup>12</sup>  
 Passe temps, *sb.* *pastime*, *recreation*, 261<sup>1</sup>; 10; passe temps, 424<sup>22</sup>  
 Passid and delineryd, 598<sup>12</sup>  
 Passyng, *adv.* *exceedingly*, 46<sup>22</sup>; 48<sup>22</sup>; 54<sup>1</sup>; 95<sup>1</sup>; passyng merueillous fayr, 321<sup>27</sup>  
 Passyng and swymmyng ouer, 320<sup>2</sup>  
 Pastour and hierdemen, 299<sup>1</sup>; pastour and herdemen, 302<sup>12</sup>  
 Payd,<sup>1</sup> *pp.* *paid*, 41<sup>27</sup>; rendryd and payd, 272<sup>22</sup>; paye and rendro, 271<sup>17</sup>  
 Payne and traneylle, 210<sup>1</sup>; payne and labour, 631<sup>22</sup>; payne and deuoyr (II fr. *en paine d'auoir*), 268<sup>21</sup>; payne and variacion, 28<sup>12</sup>; payne<sup>2</sup> (II à peine), 36<sup>14</sup>; Paysyble, *adj.* *peaceable*, 513<sup>2</sup>; paysible, 86<sup>14</sup>; paisible 381<sup>27</sup>; paysybly, 564<sup>2</sup>  
 Pease, *v.* *to appease*, 390<sup>2</sup>; peasid, 542<sup>2</sup>  
 Pease, *sb.* *peace*, 86<sup>22</sup>; peas, 631<sup>12</sup>; pees, 15<sup>1</sup>; 39<sup>14</sup>; 631<sup>27</sup>; peas and tranquyllite, 96<sup>1</sup>; peas generale, 86<sup>12</sup>  
 Pecock, *sb.* *peacock*, 19<sup>2</sup>  
 Peert, *adj.* (fr. *appert*), *clever*, *bold*, 300<sup>12</sup>  
 Pelowe, *sb.* *pillow*, 521<sup>11</sup>  
 Penner, *sb.* *pencase*, 502<sup>22</sup>  
 Pensell, *sb.* *a sort of head-gear* (fr. *tourelle*)  
 Pensifnes, *sb.* (fr. *pensement*), 125<sup>12</sup>; pensifnes and many thoughtes, 437<sup>27</sup>; pensees and thoughtes, 455<sup>1</sup>  
 Pensyf and thenkyng, 262<sup>1</sup>; pensyf and symple, 371<sup>27</sup>  
 Peple, *sb.* *people*, 39<sup>12</sup>; peuple, 36<sup>2</sup>; 42<sup>21</sup>; 46<sup>12</sup>; peple and habytauns, 508<sup>12</sup>; peple and folk, 44<sup>22</sup>; peples and comonte, 307<sup>12</sup>  
 Peple, *people*, *v.* *to populate*, peuplid, 510<sup>1</sup>; peple and enhabite, 415<sup>22</sup>; peupled and fyld, 37<sup>22</sup>; peupled and enhabited, 396<sup>22</sup>  
 Peroche, *sb.* *perch*, *rod*, *pole*, 494<sup>22</sup>; 495<sup>1</sup>  
 Pere, *sb.* *peer*, *equal*, 21<sup>1</sup>  
 Perfitly. *See* parfayt  
 Perfondeur, *sb.* *profoundness*, *profundity*, *depth*, 474<sup>12</sup>  
 Perfoundely. *See* parfound  
 Perissshid, *pp.* (fr. *feru*), 182<sup>22</sup>; perissshid and ded, 81<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> "Les pellagiens font semblant de estre mal contents de lui Il soit pugn" is translated by Caxton thus: "The pelaygyens make semblant that they be euyl payd with hym, he muste be punysshid."

<sup>2</sup> "Car a peine seroit il possible" = "shall be grete payne by possibilite!"

- Persecuteresse, *sb.* *persecutor*, 28<sub>21</sub>  
 Persahe, *v.* *to pierce, penetrate*, 17<sub>10</sub>; *perce*, 433<sub>10</sub>; *perced*, 278<sub>10</sub>; *percid*, 497<sub>10</sub>; *persyd*, 362<sub>7</sub>; *persid*, 410<sub>20</sub>; *persed*, 219<sub>10</sub>; *persshe ne entre*, 461<sub>20</sub>  
 Pertye. *See* partye  
 Perylous. *See* paryllous  
 Petously. *See* pietous  
 Peysant, *adj.* *heavy*, 22<sub>20</sub>; 101<sub>4</sub>; 420<sub>20</sub>; *peysaunt weyght*, 280<sub>2</sub>  
 Pietons or fotemen, 176<sub>4</sub>; *pietons and footemen*, 259<sub>21</sub>  
 Pietous, *adj.* (1) (*fr.* *pitoyable*) *pitable*, 44<sub>10</sub>; 196<sub>4</sub>; 470<sub>20</sub>; 499<sub>20</sub>; *pyetous*, 43<sub>1</sub>; *pietously*, 236<sub>20</sub>; *petously*, 28<sub>20</sub>; (2) (*fr.* *piteux*) *mournful, compassionate*, 27<sub>1</sub>; 243<sub>2</sub>; 435<sub>20</sub>; *petous*, 32<sub>1</sub>; *pytouse*, 500<sub>2</sub>; 542<sub>10</sub>  
 Pikols and instruments (*fr.* *mar-teaulx*), *hammers, pickaxes*, 18<sub>20</sub>  
 Piler, *sb.* *pillar, column*, 450<sub>2</sub>; *pylers*, 615<sub>1</sub>; *pillar and colompne*, 396<sub>20</sub>; *pylers or colompnes*, 396<sub>27</sub>  
 Place, *sb.* *place*, *had no place* (*fr.* *naoient lieu*), 45<sub>20</sub>; *place or felde*, 252<sub>21</sub>; *out of places or out of joynte*, 302<sub>2</sub>  
 Plaisance, *sb.* *pleasure*, 19<sub>4</sub>; 460<sub>10</sub>; *playsance*, 52<sub>1</sub>; *playsanse*, 120<sub>2</sub>; *pleasance*, 104<sub>10</sub>; *playances*, 120<sub>2</sub>  
 Plater, *sb.* *platter, dish*, 40<sub>20</sub>; *platers*, 316<sub>20</sub>  
 Playne, *adj.* *clear, plain*, *playne destruction*, 132<sub>10</sub>; *at playn desconfiture*, 152<sub>20</sub>; *to plain vttrance*, 153<sub>10</sub>; *in playne gladnesse*, 85<sub>17</sub>; *playne and vayne ataint*,<sup>1</sup> 181<sub>27</sub>  
 Playne, *v.* *to lament, complain*, 28<sub>1</sub>; *playned*, 43<sub>27</sub>; 236<sub>20</sub>; 657<sub>20</sub>  
 Playsant, *adj.* *pleasant*, 456<sub>1</sub>; *plesante*, 262<sub>10</sub>; *pleasant and agreable*, 74<sub>20</sub>  
 Plegge, *sb.* *pledge*, 603<sub>10</sub>  
 Plenteuousnes, *sb.* *plenteousness*, 40<sub>10</sub>  
 Plese and satsfy, 207<sub>21</sub>; *plaise*, 114<sub>11</sub>  
 Plesir, *sb.* *pleasure*, 32<sub>1</sub>; 37<sub>1</sub>; *pleasir*, 43<sub>4</sub>; *plaisirs*, 73<sub>20</sub>; *playsir*, 18<sub>10</sub>; 663<sub>10</sub>; *plaisirs*, 51<sub>10</sub>; *playsyr*, 108<sub>7</sub>; *playr*, 88<sub>10</sub>  
 Pletar, *sb.* (*fr.* *plaideur*), 116<sub>10</sub>  
 Plomettes, *sb.* *pl. round stones* (*fr.* *plommes rondes*), 77<sub>2</sub>  
 Pollaxes, *sb.* *pl. battle-axes*, 66<sub>2</sub>; *polhaxes*, 67<sub>10</sub>; 317<sub>21</sub>  
 Pompeusly and solempnly, 385<sub>10</sub>  
 Poort, *sb.* *port*, 215<sub>21</sub>; *poorte*, 323<sub>10</sub>; *poort and hauen*, 221<sub>21</sub>; 262<sub>10</sub>; *porte or hauen*, 192<sub>21</sub>; *porte and hauen*, 214<sub>11</sub>  
 Porcion and quantite, 257<sub>20</sub>  
 Porter, *sb.* *porter*, 91<sub>20</sub>; *portiers*, 91<sub>27</sub>; 466<sub>20</sub>; *portyers*, 213<sub>20</sub>  
 Pouldre, *sb.* *powder*, 31<sub>21</sub>; 232<sub>20</sub>  
 Pursue, *v.* *to pursue*, *poursued*, 59<sub>10</sub>; 196<sub>11</sub>; *poursuyeden, they pursued*, 538<sub>2</sub>  
 Power and pnyasance, 99<sub>7</sub>; *power and vertu*, 98<sub>4</sub>  
 Poynt and partle (*fr.* *en cel part*), 311<sub>7</sub>; *poyntes*,<sup>2</sup> 374<sub>21</sub>  
 Poyntement, *sb.* *appointment*, 651<sub>2</sub>  
 Poys, *sb.* *weight*, 160<sub>11</sub>; 661<sub>1</sub>; *poyse*, 557<sub>20</sub>; *poys and weyghte*, 208<sub>17</sub>  
 Poys, *v.* *to weigh*, 474<sub>2</sub>; *poys and weye*, 7<sub>1</sub>  
 Poysen, *sb.* *poison*, 387<sub>1</sub>; *poison*, 378<sub>10</sub>; *poyson*, 387<sub>10</sub>  
 Practique, *v.* *to practice*, 9<sub>17</sub>; *practiqued*, 38<sub>20</sub>; *practicoed*, 225<sub>10</sub>; *practyqued*, 10<sub>17</sub>; 385<sub>20</sub>; *practysed and lerned*, 701<sub>10</sub>  
 Praye and amoneste, 630<sub>11</sub>; *praye and requyre*, 71<sub>21</sub>; 140<sub>20</sub>; 324<sub>20</sub>

<sup>1</sup> "En la plus vaine attente!"

<sup>2</sup> The English, "than beyng ryche wyth the poyntes of loue sowne bytwene variacions of hope and despayr," corresponds to the French, "lors estant riche daguillons damour entresemez de variacions desesperance."

- 326<sub>21</sub>; 510<sub>21</sub>; prayde and requyred, 395<sub>14</sub>; prayed and requyred, 554<sub>4</sub>; prayd and requyred, 435<sub>14</sub>.  
 Prayer ne requeste, 512<sub>23</sub>; prayers and requestes, 474<sub>21</sub>; praler and request, 51<sub>11</sub>; pralers and orisons, 68<sub>14</sub>.  
 Predestynat, *adj.* predestinated, 106<sub>27</sub>; 108<sub>20</sub>.  
 Pref, *sb.* (fr. approbacion), 91<sub>1</sub>; proues, *pl.* 204<sub>21</sub>; 205<sub>14</sub>.  
 Pre-electe and chosen, 23<sub>1</sub>.  
 Prees, *sb.* *press, throng*, 193<sub>22</sub>.  
 Preest, *sb.* *priest*, 3<sub>1</sub>; preste, 20<sub>21</sub>; 85<sub>21</sub>.  
 Preiudyciable, *adj.* prejudicial, 116<sub>17</sub>.  
 Prenostyque, *v.* *prognosticate*, prenostyqued, 86<sub>27</sub>; prenostykyd, 167<sub>18</sub>.  
 Prerogacion, *sb.* (fr. *idem*) ? *prerogative*, 374<sub>11</sub>.  
 Presentes and yeftes, 126<sub>11</sub>.  
 Pressurs, *sb.* *pl.* *pressures, pricks*, 32<sub>10</sub>.  
 Prest and redy, (fr. *presta*, 399<sub>10</sub>.  
 Pretended (fr. *contendoit*), 11<sub>11</sub>.  
 Preue, *v.* *to prove*, 460<sub>2</sub>; proue and assaye, 253<sub>11</sub>.  
 Preuelage, *sb.* *privilege*, 206<sub>10</sub>.  
 Preysed and had lawde, 259<sub>9</sub>; preysed and exalted, 283<sub>22</sub>.  
 Preysyng and loenge, 284<sub>21</sub>; preysyng and loenge, 213<sub>12</sub>; preysyng ne loos, 492<sub>12</sub>.  
 Procedeth, <sup>1</sup> (fr. *portes*), 79<sub>4</sub>.  
 Proef, 248<sub>21</sub>; 417<sub>18</sub>; proof and assaye.  
 Profere and saye, 50<sub>1</sub>.  
 Progenytours, *sb.* *parents*, 105<sub>10</sub>.  
 Proye, *sb.* *prey, plunder*, 442<sub>8</sub>; prole, 321<sub>8</sub>; praye, 580<sub>21</sub>; proyes, 437<sub>22</sub>; proies and robberyes, 47<sub>18</sub>.  
 Promancie, *sb.* (fr. *peromancie*) *pyromancy*, 178<sub>20</sub>.  
 Promesse, *sb.* *promise*, 144<sub>2</sub>; 170<sub>20</sub>; 220<sub>27</sub>; promesses, 623<sub>21</sub>; promys, 633<sub>2</sub>.  
 Promette, *v.* *to promise*, 268<sub>1</sub>; promettyst, 137<sub>27</sub>; promyttyng, 28<sub>21</sub>; 129<sub>21</sub>; promittyn, 172<sub>21</sub>; promytteth, 250<sub>21</sub>; promyse and swere, 115<sub>11</sub>; promyse and accorde, 603<sub>6</sub>; promysed and sworn, 61<sub>12</sub>; promysed and swere, 62<sub>2</sub>; promette and swere, 305<sub>22</sub>.  
 Promotion and fundering, 12<sub>17</sub>.  
 Prone and redy, 701<sub>7</sub>.  
 Propice, *adj.* *propitious*, 31<sub>8</sub>; 327<sub>7</sub>; 550<sub>14</sub>; propice and necessarye, 453<sub>17</sub>; propyoe and necessarie, 404<sub>18</sub>.  
 Propre, *adj.* *oon propre syght* (fr. *vn seul regard*), 83<sub>9</sub>.  
 Proprete, *sb.* *property*, 47<sub>21</sub>; propertes, 98<sub>21</sub>.  
 Prosperyte and welfare, 519<sub>21</sub>; prosperitees, 456<sub>4</sub>.  
 Prouffre, *sb.* *offer, proffer*, 141<sub>18</sub>.  
 Prouffyttable, *adj.* *profitable*, 10<sub>17</sub>.  
 Prouffytten, *they profit*, 21<sub>21</sub>; 95<sub>27</sub>; 519<sub>4</sub>.  
 Proverbs or proverbial sentences:  
 "Wher the heed is seke or euyl the membes may not be hooler ner good," 35<sub>17</sub>; "whan the heed aketh alle the other membres suffren payne," 44<sub>22</sub>; "helpe thy self and we shall helpe the" (fr. *aide toi et on taidera*), 64<sub>11</sub>; "he that fleeth causeth his enemye to chashe hym" (fr. *qui fuit il treuue qui le chashe*), 64<sub>11</sub>; "for that a man may do this day late hym not put hit ouer tyll to morowe," 64<sub>21</sub>; "the more that men growe in age, the more be they wyse," 96<sub>21</sub>; "God spede the ryght and fortune" (fr. *Adulengne au bon droit bonne fortune*), 97<sub>18</sub>; "he that doeth shewe loue and curtosie ought to be thanked by semblable," 115<sub>2</sub>; "A beggar shold not go away for ones warnyng,"

<sup>1</sup> "Tu portes en toy," corresponds to English "procedeth fro!"

- 116.; "of two euillis the lasse euill is to chese," 120<sub>28</sub>; "Vnto an herte well vnderstanding fewe wordes suffisen" 122.; "men saye that lone hurteth no man" (1 fr. on dist quamours nespargnent nulluy), 181<sub>18</sub>; "the dyamond shyneth not tyl hit be pollishyd," 183<sub>28</sub>; the "herte of a noble man taketh pyte and compascion in the dystresse and passion of his semblable," 208<sub>28</sub>; "the begynnyng is fayr, but the ende is fowle," 220.; "hit must be begonnen at on ende," 253<sub>28</sub>; "ther is no strook but of the maistre," 266<sub>17</sub>; there is no thyng impossible vnto a vailliant herte," 328.; "so weneth he to auenge his aham that so beleueth" (1 fr. tel cuide sa honte vengier qui lacroist), 333<sub>28</sub>; "ther is no thyng so secrete but otherwile it is knowen," 654<sub>28</sub>, etc.
- Prouoking = *inspiring*, 217<sub>28</sub>.
- Prowesse, *sb.* *proweess*, *valour*, *proweesses*, 7<sub>17</sub>; 148<sub>17</sub>; *proweessis*, 618<sub>18</sub>; *proweesse* and *vailliance*, 89.; *proweesse* and *valeur*, 152<sub>18</sub>; *proweesses* and *strengthes*, 193.
- Proyngne? (fr. *prerogative*), 455<sub>28</sub>.
- Prys, *sb.* *prize*, *price*, *high esteem*, 253<sub>28</sub>; *pryse*, 451<sub>18</sub>; 519<sub>28</sub>; *prys* and *reward*, 282<sub>17</sub>.
- Pryse, *sb.* *taking*, *conquest*, 490<sub>28</sub>; 540<sub>28</sub>; *pryse* and *takyng*, 538<sub>14</sub>.
- Pryue, *v.* *to deprive*, *prived*, 388<sub>27</sub>; *pryued*, 500<sub>28</sub>; *pryued* ne put from, 121<sub>28</sub>.
- Pryuy, *adj.* *secret*, *privy*, 497.; *preuy* and *couert*, 255<sub>28</sub>; *pryuely*, 613<sub>28</sub>; 678<sub>28</sub>; *preuily*, 533<sub>28</sub>; *pryuely* ne a couert, 466<sub>28</sub>.
- Pullid and rachid, 301<sub>17</sub>.
- Pure and net, 192<sub>28</sub>.
- Purposid and trowed, 32<sub>18</sub>; *purposid* and *concluded*, 439<sub>18</sub>.
- Pusillanymyte, *sb.* *pusillanimity*, 524<sub>28</sub>.
- Put, *v.* *toput*, *putted*, 378.; they put for their armes (fr. *ennoyerent querre leur armes*), 48<sub>28</sub>; *putte* and *sette*, 92<sub>27</sub>; *putte* and *setted*, 498<sub>28</sub>; *put* vnder foot and ouercome, 189<sub>28</sub>; *put* hym vnder and subingue, 197<sub>18</sub>.
- Putatyf, *adj.* *supposed*, *reputed*, 285<sub>18</sub>.
- Putter in of fyre, *sb.* (fr. *bouteur de feu*), 447<sub>18</sub>.
- Puyssance, *sb.* *power*, 195<sub>28</sub>; *puyssances*, *pl.* 669<sub>14</sub>; *puyssance* and *myght*, 88<sub>28</sub>; *puyssance* and *proweesse*, 276<sub>28</sub>; *puyssance* and *strengthes*, 243<sub>28</sub>; 246<sub>18</sub>; 258<sub>28</sub>; 362<sub>21</sub>; 466<sub>17</sub>.
- Puyssant, *adj.* *powerful*, 201<sub>11</sub>; *puyssant* and *stronge*, 308<sub>28</sub>.
- Pyetous. *See* *pietous*.
- Pyght, *pt.* (from *pytche*), 644<sub>18</sub>.
- Pylle, *v.* *to peel*, *rob*, *pill*, *pylled*, 556<sub>28</sub>; *pillyd*, 351<sub>28</sub>; *pylle* and *robbe*, 442<sub>28</sub>; *pylled* and *robbed*, 589<sub>18</sub>; 630<sub>28</sub>; 666<sub>28</sub>.
- Pytye, *sb.* *pity*, 196<sub>18</sub>; 243<sub>18</sub>; 342<sub>28</sub>; *pytie*, 160<sub>28</sub>; 611<sub>18</sub>; *pyte* ne *mercy*, 99<sub>18</sub>; *pyte* and *charyte*, 169<sub>11</sub>; *pyte* and *compassion*, 208<sub>18</sub>; 216<sub>18</sub>; *pyte* and *mysericord*, 208<sub>18</sub>.
- QUAKE, *v.* *to tremble*, *quake*, *quake*, 637<sub>18</sub>; *quake* and *tremble*, 485<sub>11</sub>.
- Quarele, *sb.* *quarrel*, *dispute*, 73<sub>28</sub>; 417<sub>28</sub>; *querele*, 100<sub>28</sub>; 368<sub>28</sub>; *querelle*, 145<sub>28</sub>.
- Quarter and place, 422<sub>28</sub>.
- Quayer, *sb.* *quire of paper*, *quayers*, 5<sub>28</sub>.
- Quenche, *v.* *to quench*, *extinguish*, *quenchid*, 220<sub>18</sub>; 383<sub>11</sub>; 412<sub>28</sub>; 662<sub>17</sub>.
- Quyoquen and wake agayn, 369<sub>28</sub> (fr. *resueillirent*); *quykenyd*, 455<sub>18</sub>.
- Quyer bouillye,<sup>1</sup> *sb.* (fr. *cuir boilli*),

<sup>1</sup> Compare my quotation, vol. i. p. clxii.

- boiled leather, for making armour,* 259<sub>s</sub>.  
*Quy* *adj.* *alive*, 193<sub>18</sub>.  
*Quykn* *of the herte*, ? *the beating of the hert*, 442<sub>18</sub>.  
*Quyte*, *pp.* *satisfied, settled*, 416<sub>22</sub>; 585<sub>12</sub>; *quytte*, 138<sub>12</sub>.
- RABAISSEMENT** and casting doun, 49<sub>22</sub>.  
*Rabatues*, *pp.* (fr. *rabattre*), *swerdes* *rabatues* (fr. *despee rabatue*), 250<sub>1</sub>; *her swerdes were rabatues* and not sharp, 259<sub>1</sub>.  
*Rached, rachid, rasyd.* See *arasche*.  
*Racke*, *sb.* (?) between the racke and the sides (fr. *entre la ratte et les costez*), 644<sub>s</sub>.  
*Raconte*, *v.* *to recount, tell*, 203<sub>4</sub>.  
*Radely*, *adv.* (fr. *radement*), 468<sub>12</sub> (? mod. fr. *raide*).  
*Radeure*, *sb.* (fr. *radeur*), 390<sub>22</sub>.  
*Raiport*, *sb.* *report*, 125<sub>22</sub>; *raporte*, 126<sub>2</sub>; (*raportyd*, 133<sub>22</sub>); *reporte*, 133<sub>2</sub>.  
*Rancours*, *sb. pl.* (fr. *rancunes*), *ill-will, rancour*, 96<sub>22</sub>.  
*Rapines*, *sb. pl.* *plunder, violence*, 186<sub>22</sub>.  
*Rappeel*, *sb.* *calling back*, 590<sub>12</sub>; *rapeel*, 677<sub>22</sub>.  
*Ratefie*, *v.* *to ratify, make firm*, 40<sub>4</sub>; *ratefied and taken*, 53<sub>12</sub>.  
*Ranayn and theft*, 36<sub>22</sub>; 437<sub>22</sub>.  
*Raulsshour*, *sb.* *ravisher*, 322<sub>22</sub>; *rauyssheur*, 48<sub>12</sub>.  
*Rannson*, *sb.* *ransom*, 476<sub>12</sub>.  
*Raye*, *sb.* *ray*, *rayes*, 139<sub>1</sub>; *raye or sonne beme*, 308<sub>22</sub>; *raye*<sup>1</sup> 158<sub>2</sub>.  
*Rayne*, *sb.* and *v.* *to rain*, 247<sub>1</sub>; 308<sub>4</sub>; *reyned*, 117<sub>22</sub>; *reynyng*, 165<sub>12</sub>.  
*Rayne*, *sb.* *kidney, loin*, *raynes*, 541<sub>2</sub>.  
*Rayson*, *sb.* *reason, understanding* 96<sub>22</sub>; 184<sub>12</sub>; *rayson and right*, 79<sub>2</sub>.  
*Raysonably*, *adv.* *reasonably*, 365<sub>12</sub>.
- Reboute*, *v.* (fr. *rebouter*), *to throw back, to make withdraw*, *rebouted*, 626<sub>2</sub>; *rebowed*, 609<sub>22</sub>; *rebowte ne withdrawe*, 328<sub>2</sub>; *rebowed and put aback*, 608<sub>22</sub>.  
*Rebruyre and rore*, 333<sub>12</sub>.  
*Recoche*, *v.* *to care, reck*, 530<sub>12</sub>; *raughtest*, 539<sub>12</sub>; *raught*, 531<sub>22</sub>; *rekketh*, 240<sub>2</sub>.  
*Reche*, *v.* *to reach, attain* (see *areche*), *racchid*, 450<sub>11</sub>; *raught*, 400<sub>12</sub>; 644<sub>4</sub>; *raughte*, 638<sub>21</sub>; *rought*, 300<sub>12</sub>; 508<sub>22</sub>.  
*Recomenced and began agayn*, 320<sub>17</sub>.  
*Recongnoissances*, *sb. pl.* (1) *witnessing, perceiving*, 341<sub>12</sub>; *recongnyssances and knowleohinges*, 199<sub>21</sub>; (2) *signals, ensignes*; *recongnoissances*, 363<sub>12</sub>; *recongnyssances*, 462<sub>12</sub>.  
*Recounte*, *v.* *to tell, recount*, 329<sub>4</sub>; 499<sub>22</sub>; *racounte*, 203<sub>4</sub>; *recounted*, 246<sub>2</sub>; *recounte and telle*, 337<sub>12</sub>; 403<sub>2</sub>; *recountynge and tellyng*, 244<sub>22</sub>; 483<sub>2</sub>.  
*Recountre*, *v.* *to meet, encounter*, 640<sub>22</sub>; *recountryd*, 228<sub>1</sub>; 647<sub>22</sub>; *recountrid and mette*, 53<sub>1</sub>.  
*Recountre*, *sb.* *encountering*, 259<sub>12</sub>; *recountres*, 157<sub>22</sub>.  
*Recoured or wonne*, 325<sub>22</sub>.  
*Recule*, *v.* *to move, run back*, 407<sub>12</sub>; 619<sub>12</sub>; 643<sub>22</sub>; *reculyng backward*, 445<sub>2</sub>; *reculed*, 599<sub>22</sub>; *reculeden* (they *reculed*) 619<sub>21</sub>; *recule and goo a back*, 269<sub>22</sub>; 377<sub>12</sub>; 468<sub>12</sub>; 571<sub>22</sub>; *recule and go back*, 588<sub>22</sub>; *reculyng and goyng backward*, 443<sub>22</sub>; *recuyell* (1) and *goo a back*, 340<sub>22</sub>; *recuyelle* (1) and *goo aback*, 350<sub>12</sub>; *reculid and wente aback*, 418<sub>22</sub>; 555<sub>21</sub>; *recuylid and put a back*, 485<sub>22</sub>.  
*Recuyell*, *sb.* *gathering, collection, compilation*, 3<sub>2</sub>; 4<sub>22</sub>; *recule*, 502<sub>1</sub>; 701<sub>17</sub>; *recuyel or gad-*

<sup>1</sup> "Quil ny auoit deuant eulx resistance nulle qui ne fust en desroy," Caxton translates thus: "That afore them was no resistance ne raye holden!"



- ryng to geder, 6<sub>11</sub>; recuyell or gadryng to geder, 296<sub>11</sub>  
 Recuyelle, *v. to gather*, recuyellid, 135<sub>11</sub>; recuyelle and gadre, 523<sub>2</sub>  
 Rede, *v. to read*, 6<sub>1</sub>; 7<sub>21</sub>; 83<sub>11</sub>; redde, 4<sub>1</sub>; 678<sub>21</sub>  
 Redonde, *v. to redound*, 448<sub>1</sub>; redounde, 412<sub>11</sub>; redounded, 259<sub>21</sub>  
 Redoubtyd, *pp. redoubted, feared*, 3<sub>11</sub>; 7<sub>2</sub>; redoughted, 5<sub>1</sub>; redoubtyd and drad, 145<sub>1</sub>; redoubted and drad, 263<sub>11</sub>  
 Redowblid, *pp. (1 fr. redoubtez)*, 101<sub>1</sub>  
 Reduyse, *v. to bring back, reduce*, 481<sub>21</sub>; reduced and brought into one, 53<sub>1</sub>  
 Redy and garnysshid, 390<sub>11</sub>; redy and adoubed, 192<sub>11</sub>  
 Reed, *adj. red*, 13<sub>11</sub>; 78<sub>21</sub>  
 Refeccioned, *pp. (fr. refeccionnee)*, 312<sub>1</sub>  
 Refuge, *sb. refuge, protection*, 35<sub>21</sub>  
 Refreshid and renewed, 19<sub>1</sub>; renewed and fresshid, 334<sub>21</sub>  
 Regard and beholdyng, 138<sub>1</sub>; regard and sight, 244<sub>11</sub>; 453<sub>11</sub>; regarde and syghte, 621<sub>21</sub>; regard and hede, 27<sub>1</sub>; no regarde ner ensample, 99<sub>21</sub>  
 Regne, *sb. kingdom*, 14<sub>11</sub>; regnes, 9<sub>1</sub>; 86<sub>11</sub>; regne and kingdome, 87<sub>1</sub>; regnes and contrees, 215<sub>11</sub>  
 Reherce, *v. to tell, rehearse, rehearce* (they told), 394<sub>11</sub>; reherced and told, 97<sub>21</sub>  
 Rehersayll, *sb. rehearsal*, 453<sub>21</sub>; rehersaylle, 245<sub>21</sub>  
 Reloye, reloyssse, *v. to rejoice*, reloye, 75<sub>21</sub>; 323<sub>21</sub>; reloised, 311<sub>21</sub>; 336<sub>21</sub>; 345<sub>21</sub>; reloyssse, 372<sub>21</sub>; reloyssen (they rejoiced), 438<sub>21</sub>; reloyed and glad, 388<sub>21</sub>  
 Relece and attempere, 206<sub>1</sub>  
 Relene, *v. to lift or raise up, to release*, 306<sub>21</sub>; 407<sub>1</sub>; releued, 220<sub>1</sub>; releuyd, 362<sub>21</sub>; 369<sub>1</sub>; 452<sub>21</sub>; 639<sub>21</sub>; 648<sub>11</sub>  
 Reluyse, *v. to shine, reluyssing and shynyng*, 452<sub>1</sub>; relused and shoon, 371<sub>11</sub>  
 Relygion, *sb. convent*, 50<sub>11</sub>; 51<sub>11</sub>; 52<sub>21</sub>; 346<sub>11</sub>  
 Relygiousse woman, *sb. nun*, 53<sub>11</sub>; relygiousse maydens, *nuns*, 53<sub>21</sub>  
 Remauldyt, *pp. (fr. remauldicte)*, 498<sub>21</sub>  
 Remede, *sb. remedy*, 22<sub>21</sub>; remedye, 13<sub>1</sub>; 56<sub>11</sub>; 448<sub>11</sub>; remedye ner recowerance, 152<sub>21</sub>  
 Remembrance and memorye, 426<sub>1</sub>; mynde and remembrance, 374<sub>21</sub>  
 Remette, *v. (fr. remettre)*, 204<sub>21</sub>; remysed, 629<sub>21</sub>; 635<sub>11</sub>  
 Remeue, *v. (fr. remuer)*, to move, 335<sub>1</sub>; 553<sub>1</sub>  
 Rendre and delyuere, 40<sub>1</sub>; rendre and delyuere agayn, 513<sub>1</sub>; rendre and deliuiere, 289<sub>21</sub>; rendre and yelde, 331<sub>21</sub>; 616<sub>1</sub>; rendre and yelde agayn, 530<sub>1</sub>; rendred and yelden, 31<sub>21</sub>  
 Renge, *sb. rank*, 462<sub>21</sub>; renges, 260<sub>11</sub>; 355<sub>11</sub>  
 Renge, *v. to range, wander, roam*, rengyd, 197<sub>21</sub>; renged, 150<sub>21</sub>; 188<sub>11</sub>; rengyd, 478<sub>11</sub>  
 Renne, *v. to run*, 4<sub>21</sub>; 78<sub>11</sub>; 222<sub>11</sub>; ranne, 78<sub>1</sub>; 661<sub>21</sub>; ran, 53<sub>1</sub>; 333<sub>21</sub>; ronne, 14<sub>11</sub>; 46<sub>21</sub>; 212<sub>1</sub>; 350<sub>21</sub>; 561<sub>1</sub>  
 Renomee, *sb. repute, renown*, 16<sub>21</sub>; 108<sub>11</sub>; 185<sub>21</sub>; renome, 61<sub>21</sub>; renomees, 191<sub>11</sub>; renomed, *pp. renowned, reputed*, 86<sub>1</sub>  
 Renouelement, *sb. (fr. renouvellement)*, 485<sub>21</sub>  
 Rente, *v. to rend, tear, inf.* 497<sub>21</sub>; 698<sub>1</sub>; rente, *pp.* 496<sub>11</sub>  
 Repayre, *sb. 1 way, march, route*, 514<sub>21</sub>  
 Repease, *v. to appease, repeasid*, 678<sub>21</sub>; 679<sub>1</sub>; 698<sub>11</sub>  
 Repelled, *pp. (fr. rappelle)*, called back, 348<sub>11</sub>  
 Replenysse, *v. to replenish*, replenysshid, 532<sub>21</sub>; 631<sub>1</sub>; replenessshid, 656<sub>11</sub>; remplissid, 412<sub>21</sub>; 513<sub>1</sub>; remplenessshid, 421<sub>21</sub>

- Replete, *adj.* (of lustynes), 454<sub>m</sub>.  
 Replicque, *v.* to reply, 528<sub>;</sub>; replicque ne reheroe, 206<sub>;</sub>.  
 Repleye a gayn,<sup>1</sup> *v.* 6<sub>m</sub>; replie agayn, 89<sub>m</sub>; repleye agayn, 235<sub>;</sub>; replie agaynat, 701<sub>m</sub>; replied and lyokende, 330<sub>m</sub>.  
 Reposayll, *sb.* (fr. repostail), ? *resting place* 448<sub>;</sub>.  
 Reproof, *sb.* reproof (fr. ver-goingne), 408<sub>m</sub>.  
 Reprehende ne blame, 557<sub>;</sub>.  
 Reprehension and castyng doun, 49<sub>m</sub>.  
 Reproachable wordes (1 fr. plusieurs reproches), 611<sub>m</sub>.  
 Reprysid, *pt.* ? *dissuaded*, 264<sub>m</sub>.  
 Requestes and amonycions, 375<sub>;</sub>.  
 Requyre and praye, 215<sub>;</sub>; requyre and supplye, 7<sub>m</sub>; required or desired, 106<sub>m</sub>; requyred and desired, 222<sub>m</sub>.  
 Resamble, resemble, *v.* to resemble, resamblied, 543<sub>m</sub>; resemblied and was lyke, 239<sub>m</sub>.  
 Rescous, *sb.* rescue, deliverance, 157<sub>m</sub>; 449<sub>m</sub>; rescuse, 194<sub>m</sub>; rescows, 596<sub>m</sub>; rescowse, 627<sub>m</sub>; rescousse, 157<sub>;</sub>; 279<sub>m</sub>; 411<sub>m</sub>.  
 Rescove and releue, 359<sub>m</sub>.  
 Resiste and wythstande, 557<sub>;</sub>.  
 Resistance and gaynsayng, 353<sub>m</sub>.  
 Resplendant, *adj.* very splendid, shining brilliantly, 311<sub>m</sub>; 352<sub>;</sub>; resplendissant, 469<sub>m</sub>; 484<sub>;</sub>.  
 Resplendisshour, *sb.* resplendency, 119<sub>;</sub>; resplendour, 60<sub>m</sub>.  
 Resseyne, *v.* to receive, 290<sub>;</sub>; 311<sub>m</sub>; receuynd, 312<sub>;</sub>; 337<sub>m</sub>; resseyued, 81<sub>m</sub>; 332<sub>m</sub>; reseyuynd, 332<sub>m</sub>.  
 Ressorte aback, 157<sub>;</sub>; resorte and go abacke, 99<sub>;</sub>; resorte agayn and go aback, 292<sub>m</sub>.  
 Restablishe, *v.* to establish again, restore, reestablished, 222<sub>;</sub>.  
 Compare restorre, 652<sub>m</sub>.  
 Retourne and comyng agayn, 494<sub>;</sub>; retournyng and comyng agayn, 329<sub>m</sub>.  
 Retrayt, *sb.* retreat, signal for retiring from an engagement or to quarters, 80<sub>;</sub>; 201<sub>m</sub>.  
 Reuersid,<sup>2</sup> *pp.* (1 fr. reuerie), 181<sub>m</sub>; reuersid and torned up so doun, 259<sub>m</sub>.  
 Revoque, *v.* to revoke, recall, 25<sub>m</sub>; revoked, 28<sub>m</sub>.  
 Rewarded and amended, 396<sub>;</sub>.  
 Reyned, reynnyng. See rayne.  
 Reyse, *v.* to raise, 301<sub>m</sub>; 409<sub>;</sub>; 470<sub>m</sub>; reyse and breke the eyege, 379<sub>m</sub>.  
 Rial, *adj.* royal, 15<sub>m</sub>; riall, 34<sub>m</sub>; 192<sub>m</sub>; ryal, 37<sub>m</sub>; ryall, 142<sub>m</sub>; 182<sub>m</sub>; 609<sub>m</sub>; royall, 182<sub>;</sub>; 194<sub>m</sub>; 428<sub>m</sub>.  
 Riche and large, 112<sub>m</sub>.  
 Richesses, *sb. pl.* riches, 51<sub>m</sub>; rychesses, 82<sub>;</sub>; ryches, 140<sub>m</sub>.  
 Right, *adv.* exactly, very, 48<sub>m</sub>; 50<sub>m</sub>; 306<sub>m</sub>; ryght, 9<sub>m</sub>; 27<sub>m</sub>; 40<sub>m</sub>; etc.  
 Rightwis, *adj.* righteous, 49<sub>m</sub>; right wys, 49<sub>m</sub>.  
 (In) Rigour (= fr. en rigeur), 343<sub>m</sub>; rygour and fieranes, 128<sub>m</sub>.  
 Robbed and pyllid, 675<sub>;</sub>.  
 Robberye and proye, 448<sub>;</sub>.  
 Robbeur, *sb.* robber, thief, robbeurs, 687<sub>;</sub>; robbours, 441<sub>m</sub>; robbeur and theef, 442<sub>;</sub>.  
 Robe, roobe, *sb.* garment, clothing, roobe, 691<sub>;</sub>; robes, 692<sub>m</sub>; robes and garmetes, 262<sub>m</sub>; robes and garmementes, 321<sub>;</sub>; robes and gownes, 263<sub>;</sub>.  
 Roche, *sb.* rock, 211<sub>m</sub>; 422<sub>m</sub>; rooche, 330<sub>;</sub>.  
 Rochette, *sb.* rocket, i.e., a piece of wood used to blunt the end of a lance in a tournament, to prevent it from doing injury, rochetis (fr. rochetz), 250<sub>m</sub>; rochettes of

<sup>1</sup> "Et aucuns en y a qui sahurten seulement a leurs particuliers liures," etc., Caxton translates: "And some ther be that repleye a gayn their particuler bookes."

<sup>2</sup> "Peut estre plaine reuerie" corresponds to "may well be reuersid!!"

- tre or of wode (fr. roches de bois), 259<sub>1</sub>  
 Rodd, *sb.* rod (fr. verge), 45<sub>14</sub>  
 Rompure and brekyng, 488<sub>1</sub>  
 Rood tree, *sb.* Christ's cross, 702<sub>18</sub>  
 Roof, *pt.* (fr. ruoit) ? from to rive = tear, break, 219<sub>2</sub>  
 Rore, *v.* to roar, 332<sub>28</sub>; rebruyre and rore, 338<sub>12</sub>; roryng and oryng, 299<sub>28</sub>  
 Rosier, *sb.* (fr. roseau), reed, 21<sub>21</sub>  
 Rost, *v.* to roast, 38<sub>21</sub>; rosted, 43<sub>22</sub>; rostid, 40<sub>21</sub>; rostid and soden, 40<sub>21</sub>  
 Rote, *sb.* root, 446<sub>18</sub>; roote, 446<sub>18</sub>  
 Roted, *pp.* rooted, 12<sub>21</sub>  
 Route, *sb.* rout, company, routes, 76<sub>18</sub>; rowte, 294<sub>28</sub>; rowtes, 35<sub>2</sub>; 362<sub>28</sub>  
 Rowe and sayle, 198<sub>22</sub>; rowed and saylled, 403<sub>16</sub> See saylle and rowe  
 Rowhe, *adj.* (fr. valu), 218<sub>11</sub>  
 Royallte,<sup>1</sup> *sb.* royalty, 439<sub>31</sub>  
 Royame, *sb.* kingdom, realm, 4<sub>18</sub>; 33<sub>22</sub>; royames,<sup>2</sup> 94<sub>22</sub>; 249<sub>7</sub>; royalmes, 15<sub>18</sub>  
 Rude and dulle, 426<sub>18</sub>; rude and brute, 96<sub>18</sub>  
 Ryde, *v.* to ride, 144<sub>1</sub>; ride, 256<sub>2</sub>; rood, 368<sub>14</sub>; 530<sub>28</sub>; 577<sub>28</sub>; ryden, 144<sub>21</sub>; ridyng and goyng, 231<sub>2</sub>  
 Ryfled, *pt.* of to rifle, 286<sub>16</sub>  
 Ryse, *v.* to rise, 271<sub>28</sub>; roos, 40<sub>19</sub>; rose, 41<sub>11</sub>; roose, 56<sub>7</sub>; 238<sub>28</sub>; roos, 214<sub>7</sub>; 673<sub>2</sub>; ryse and stande vp, 435<sub>22</sub>  
 Rysshia, *sb.* pl. rushes, 149<sub>17</sub>  
 Rynage, *sb.* shore, bank, 18<sub>9</sub>; 37<sub>4</sub>; 188<sub>4</sub>; 320<sub>28</sub>; 570<sub>28</sub>; 690<sub>4</sub>  
 Ryner or grete lake, 47<sub>19</sub>  
 Rayne, *sb.* ruin, 49<sub>4</sub>; ruyne and perdicion, 40<sub>28</sub>; ruyne and trouble, 92<sub>11</sub>  
 SABATE and hallday, 42<sub>18</sub>  
 Sacrefyoe, *v.* to sacrifice, 307<sub>28</sub>; sacrefised, 301<sub>2</sub>; 308<sub>1</sub>; sacrefye, 303<sub>2</sub>; sacryfied, 303<sub>28</sub>  
 Sadly and sore, 269<sub>1</sub>  
 Saefte, *sb.* safety, 401<sub>14</sub>; 583<sub>21</sub>; 665<sub>28</sub>  
 Sage and prudent, 510<sub>21</sub>; sage and wyse, 526<sub>2</sub>; sage debonayre, 544<sub>18</sub>  
 Salewe, *v.* to salute, greet, 352<sub>2</sub>; salewed, 253<sub>11</sub>; 326<sub>12</sub>; 352<sub>2</sub>; salued, 233<sub>24</sub>; saluyed, 235<sub>28</sub>; grette and salued, 484<sub>1</sub>  
 Salute and helthe, 275<sub>18</sub>  
 Sartaynly, *adv.* certainly, 116<sub>28</sub>  
 Saue and rescowe, 76<sub>18</sub>  
 Saueour, *sb.* saviour, 549<sub>28</sub>  
 Sauf, *adj.* safe, 106<sub>28</sub>; 117<sub>21</sub>; 124<sub>18</sub>; 172<sub>28</sub>; 605<sub>21</sub>; saulf, 217<sub>21</sub>  
 Saufconduyt, *sb.* safe conduct, 183<sub>11</sub>; 184<sub>2</sub>  
 Sauns faulte, without fail, 478<sub>21</sub>  
 Sauvid, *pt.* saved, 37<sub>4</sub>  
 Saye and reporte, 305<sub>22</sub>; saye ner expresse, 121<sub>22</sub>; sayd and spoken, 553<sub>4</sub>; saiden (they said), 219<sub>18</sub>; 246<sub>7</sub>; sayden, 45<sub>18</sub>; 311<sub>21</sub>  
 Saylle and rowe, 170<sub>27</sub>; (salle, 347<sub>2</sub>); saylyd and wente, 320<sub>28</sub>; sayllyng and rowyng, 141<sub>27</sub>; 221<sub>18</sub>; sayled and rowed, 139<sub>18</sub>; 214<sub>4</sub>; 265<sub>1</sub>; 357<sub>7</sub>; 408<sub>4</sub>  
 Sayntuaries, *sb.* pl. sanctuaries, 664<sub>2</sub>  
 Scaffoides, *sb.* stands, raised platforms, 313<sub>28</sub>; scaffoides and places, 252<sub>28</sub>  
 Scales and skynnes, 210<sub>19</sub>  
 Scaroeete, *sb.* scarcity, 601<sub>17</sub>; skaroete, 322<sub>19</sub>  
 Scarmousshe, *v.* to skirmish, escarmousshe, 383<sub>2</sub>; scarmusshid, 383<sub>4</sub>; scarmeshyd, 354<sub>18</sub>; skarmowshyng, 345<sub>24</sub>; skarmussh, 288<sub>22</sub>

<sup>1</sup> "Incypens of his vnhappy and castyng oute of roayllte" (i.e., being expelled from his kingdom!) corresponds to "impacient de son malheur" in the French text.

<sup>2</sup> "Canons bombardes ne grosses artilleries nestoient point encoire en regne" is translated by Caxton thus: "Gonnes bombardes ne grete artillere was none in thys tyme in the royames!"

- Scarmuche, *sb.* (fr. *escarmuche*), *skirmish*, 193; 194; *scarmusshe*, 355; 404; *scarmouche*, 383; *skarmusshe*, 157; 174; 350; *skarmuoe* and *tempeste*, 136.
- Scewre. *See* seure.
- Schamely, *adv.* (fr. *hontusement*), *shamefully*, 27.
- Sohe, *pron. she*, 5.
- Scole, *sb. school*, 11.
- Scoliers and estudiens, 426; (*escolyers*, 396).
- Scyences lyberall, 426.
- Sease, *v. to seize*, 51; *seasid*, 253; 354; *sease*, (*to put in possession*), 693.
- Seasyng, *sb.* (fr. *saisine*) *seizin*, 11.
- Sechar, *sb. seeker, searcher* 119.
- See, *seen, v. to see*, 34; 441; *seeth*, 13; *seyng*, 23; *ye se*, 41; *sawe*, 18; 30; 34; 46; *seen*, *pp.* 51; *sighe*, 46; *sighe*, 28; *syghe*, 48; *seyghe*, 376; *see ner parceyne*, 164; *sawe and behelde*, 541; *sawe and toke heed*, 95; *seen and behelde*, 281.
- Seke, *seche, v. to seek*, 69; 70; 477; *sechest*, 478; *secheth*, 442; *sechyne* (*they seek*), 469; *seken*, 35; *seeken* (*they seek*), 331; *sechyng*, 110; *soughte*, 469; *seke and feche* (fr. *enuoyer querre*), 61; *seke and requyre*, 310; *seching and pourchas*, 267; *seekyng and serching*, 197.
- Seke, *adj. sick invalid*, *seke or euyl*, 35.
- Sekenes, *sb. sickness, illness*, 11; *sekenes and maladye*, 273.
- Semblable, *adj. like*, 26; 35; 115; 166; 208; 215; 481; *semblable or lyke*, 428; *semblably*, 13; 68; *in semblable wise*, 194; 463; *semblably or in lyke wyse*, 282.
- Semblant, *sb. semblance, show, aspect*, 41; 65; *semblante*, 430; *semblautes*, 204; *semblant ne signe*, 456; *semblant and lykenes*, 550.
- Semblaunce, *sb. appearance*, 488; *semblance and likenes*, 237; 245; 396; 426; *liknes and figures*, 237.
- Sende and renuoye, 558; 559.
- Senewes, *sb. pl. sinews*, 43.
- Sente and sauour, 41.
- Sentence and substance, 4; *sentence and Iugement*, 204; *sentences and condempnacions*, 146.
- Sepulore, *sb. sepulchre*, 669; 670; *sepulcres*, 402; *sepulture*, 402; *sepultures*, 402.
- Serche, *v. to search*, 15; 36; 186; *serchyng*, 82; 219; *serched*, 81; *serchid*, 51; 213.
- Serements and othes, 488.
- Seremonye, *sb. ceremony*, 186.
- Serpent Inhumayn, 392.
- Sertayn, *adj. certain*, 110; 521.
- Sernage, *sb. servitude, service*, 280; *seruage and myserye*, 342; *seruage and thraldom*, 289.
- Servant, *sb. servant, seruanter*, 637; *seruant and vassale*, 525; *seruaunt and varlet*, 115.
- Seruytude and thraldom, 276; *seruytude and bondage*, 611.
- Sesse, *sece, v. to cease*, 275; 324; *cesse*, 324; *cessing*, 324; *sece*, 14; 49; *sessyng*, 615; *seced*, 273.
- Sette, *v. to set, sette*, 33; *sette*, 4; *setted*, 46; *settyng and rengyng*, 288; *sette them in araye and renged*, 361; *sette and cowched*, 292; *setted and entuned*, 324; *all excusacions set a part*, (fr. *cessans*) 146.
- Seur, *adj. sure*, 86; 108; 150; *seure*, 126; 319; *sure*, 119; *scewre*, 577; *sewr*, 421; *sewer*, 450.
- Sewerte, *sb. surety*, 655; *seuerte*, 96.
- Seygnourye, *sb. lordship*, 616; *seignourye*, 591; *seignourie*, 436; *seygnourye and lord-*

- shippe, 84<sub>11</sub>; 202<sub>27</sub>; 457<sub>11</sub>; seignouries and lordshippis, 436<sub>21</sub>  
 Shall, *v.* 146<sub>2</sub>; thou shalt, 146<sub>10</sub>;  
 thou shall, 13<sub>1</sub>; schall, 7<sub>11 12 14</sub>;  
 shalle we! 44<sub>11</sub>; he shold, 14<sub>1</sub>;  
 they shuld, 37<sub>2</sub>; shall or ought,  
 87<sub>11</sub>  
 Shame and vergoyne, 240<sub>1</sub>; 369.  
 Shamefast, *adj.* modest, 55.  
 Shapp, *sb.* shape, form, 542<sub>11</sub>  
 Sharpe and fiers, 246<sub>21</sub>; sharpe  
 and poynant, 654.  
 Shede, *v.* to shed, 307<sub>4</sub>; shedde,  
 156<sub>11</sub>; 459<sub>11</sub>; 624<sub>11</sub>; 662<sub>21</sub>;  
 shedd, 307<sub>1</sub>; 354<sub>11</sub>; 460<sub>21</sub>;  
 shedde and spradde, 419.  
 Sheef, *sb.* sheaf, 250.  
 Sheep and moutons, 263<sub>4</sub>; 283<sub>17</sub>;  
 284<sub>21</sub>  
 Shette, *v.* to shut, 103<sub>1</sub>; shette,  
 233<sub>2</sub>; 281<sub>11</sub>; shytted, 574<sub>21</sub>;  
 shitte, 103<sub>1</sub>; 107<sub>11</sub>; 120<sub>21</sub>;  
 shette, 125<sub>1</sub>; 202<sub>1</sub>; shytte, 35<sub>11</sub>;  
 163<sub>11</sub>; 494<sub>11</sub>; shette and closed,  
 108<sub>12</sub>; 650<sub>11</sub>; shitte and kepte,  
 103<sub>1</sub>  
 Shewe, *v.* to show, 249<sub>1</sub>; 302<sub>27</sub>;  
 shewde, 159<sub>1</sub>; shewid, 258<sub>21</sub>;  
 shewyd, 296<sub>1</sub>; shewe or make  
 semblaunt, 72<sub>12</sub>; shewe and  
 manyfeste, 244<sub>2</sub>; shewyng and  
 puttyng oute, 253<sub>27</sub>; shoke and  
 lugged, 253<sub>21</sub>  
 Sholdres, *sb. pl.* shoulders, 79<sub>27</sub>  
 Shorting and lassing, 240<sub>11</sub>  
 Shote, *v.* to shoot, 256<sub>17</sub>; shotte,  
 147<sub>21</sub>; 256<sub>11</sub>; shoten, 621<sub>1</sub>;  
 shotte and drewe, 247<sub>11</sub>; 376<sub>21</sub>  
*See* drawe  
 Shoter and drawer of a bowe, 506.  
 Shotte, *sb.* shot, 147<sub>21</sub>; shotte and  
 stones, 98<sub>11</sub>  
 Shoures, *sb. pl.* (l fr. laidures), 39.  
 Shryche and crye, 129<sub>21</sub>; shryked  
 and cryed, 485<sub>11</sub>  
 Shrynke, *v.* to shrink, shronke,  
 497<sub>11</sub>; shronken, 43<sub>21</sub>  
 Shyne, *v.* to shine, 247<sub>11</sub>; 267<sub>11</sub>;  
 shone, 247<sub>11</sub>; 267<sub>11</sub>; shone and  
 were bryght, 124<sub>11</sub>; relused and  
 shoon, 371<sub>12</sub>; bryght and shyn-  
 yng, 452<sub>12</sub>; reluyssing and shyn-  
 yng, 452.  
 Shyppe or galeye, 338.  
 Siege, *sb.* seat, 145<sub>11</sub>; sieges, 547.  
 Siege, *sb.* the siege, 542<sub>21</sub>  
 Siewe, *v.* to follow, siewed, 211<sub>1</sub>;  
 260<sub>1</sub>; 468<sub>21</sub>; sued, 47<sub>11</sub>; 80<sub>1</sub>;  
 138<sub>11</sub>; sewe and folowe, 336.  
 Siewte, *sb.* suite, following, com-  
 pany, retinue, 368<sub>11</sub>; sute, 194<sub>21</sub>;  
 274.  
 Simylacre, *sb.* image, 85<sub>21</sub>  
 Sithe, *sb.* scythe, 419<sub>21</sub>  
 Sitte, *v.* to sit, 237<sub>2</sub>; sytte, 56<sub>1</sub>;  
 syttyng, 110<sub>17</sub>; sätte, 213<sub>7</sub>;  
 334<sub>1</sub>; sat, 236<sub>21</sub>  
 Slaughter and occision, 462<sub>11</sub>  
 Slears, *sb.* men who slay, 77.  
 Slee, *v.* to slay, strike, beat, kill,  
 23<sub>21</sub>; 35<sub>21</sub>; sle, 25<sub>11 11</sub>; 59<sub>21</sub>;  
 slewe, 297<sub>1</sub>; 401<sub>2</sub>; slowe, 77<sub>1</sub>;  
 222<sub>4</sub>; 290<sub>21</sub>; 350<sub>11</sub>; slayn, 22<sub>21</sub>;  
 35<sub>11</sub>; 52<sub>11</sub>; slee and smyte,  
 627<sub>11</sub>; sleying and betyng, 646<sub>11</sub>;  
 sleying and kylling, 350<sub>21</sub>; slewe  
 and hurte, 637<sub>11</sub>; slewe and  
 hurted, 640<sub>21</sub>; 648<sub>1</sub>; slowe and  
 hurte, 66<sub>11</sub>; slayn and dede,  
 339.  
 Slepyng and reste, 166.  
 Slide, *v.* to slide, glide, slode, 294.  
 Skarcete. *See* scarcete  
 Skarmousshe, skarmussh. *See*  
 scarmousshe, scarmuche  
 Sklaundres, *sb. pl.* slanders, 511<sub>21</sub>  
 Skynnys or hides, 297.  
 Smale and lytyll, 428<sub>21</sub>  
 Smytars, *sb.* people who smite, 77.  
 Smyte, *v.* to smite, strike, smote,  
 306<sub>21</sub>; smeton, 111<sub>4</sub>; smeten,  
 46<sub>21</sub>; 79<sub>1</sub>; 332<sub>2</sub>; smyten,  
 354<sub>17</sub>; smyte and laye on, 375<sub>11</sub>;  
 smyte and leye on, 462<sub>1</sub>; smyte  
 and fyghte and assaile, 150<sub>21</sub>;  
 smytyng and tempestiang, 225<sub>21</sub>  
 Smoke and fume, 449.  
 Socoure and helpe, 228<sub>11</sub>  
 Socours and ayde, 209<sub>2</sub>; socours  
 and helpe, 338<sub>11</sub>  
 Soden and bruylid, 497<sub>21</sub>  
 Sodenly, *adv.* suddenly, 43<sub>11</sub>

- Softe nor attempre, 26<sub>11</sub>  
 Softly and fauourably, 253<sub>22</sub>  
 Solace, *sb.* *solace*, 641<sub>11</sub>; *solaas*, 311<sub>22</sub>; *solaa*, 420<sub>11</sub>; *soulaas*, 88<sub>11</sub>; *soulaas ne comfort*, 328<sub>27</sub>  
 Solamnyte, *sb.* *solemnity*, 85<sub>11</sub>  
 Solempne, *adj.* *solemn*, 85<sub>11</sub>; *solempny*, 52<sub>11</sub>  
 Solytayre, *adj.* *solitary*, 424<sub>22</sub>  
 Somacion, *sb.* *summons*, 145<sub>11</sub>, 222<sub>11</sub>  
 Somance, *sb.* *summons*, 73<sub>1</sub>  
 Some, *sb.* *sum*, 678<sub>22</sub>  
 Somene, *sb.* *sumone*, *v.* *to summon*, 73<sub>11</sub>; 93<sub>22</sub>; 222<sub>11</sub>; *someneth*, 146<sub>11</sub>; *sommend*, 290<sub>11</sub>; *somoned*, 481<sub>11</sub>  
 Somette or toppe, 414<sub>22</sub>; *sommet or toppe*, 615<sub>11</sub>  
 Sone, *adv.* *soon*, 491<sub>22</sub>; *sonner*, 92<sub>11</sub>; 127<sub>11</sub>; 229<sub>27</sub>; *sonnest*, 477<sub>22</sub>; 594<sub>11</sub>  
 Sonne, *sb.* *the sun*, 194<sub>11</sub>  
 Sonne, *sb.* *son*, 257<sub>11</sub>; *sons*, 22<sub>27</sub>; 262<sub>22</sub>; *soones*, 22<sub>11</sub>; 146<sub>12</sub>  
 Soope, *v.* *to sup*, 458<sub>22</sub>  
 Sophyme, *sb.* *sophism*, 396<sub>11</sub>; *sophymes*, 391<sub>22</sub>; *sofymes*, 391<sub>21</sub>  
 Sorcerye and wycche craft, 237<sub>11</sub>  
 Sore, *adj. and adv.* *sore*, *grievous*, *sad*, *very much*, 13<sub>11</sub>; 22<sub>22</sub>; 76<sub>22</sub>; *sore and strongly*, 294<sub>11</sub>; *sore and hard*, 135<sub>22</sub>; 418<sub>22</sub>  
 Sorow and angre, 40<sub>11</sub>; *sorowe and anoye*, 473<sub>12</sub>; *sorowe and dishonour*, 653<sub>22</sub>; *sorowe and anguyssh*, 326<sub>11</sub>; *sorow and drede*, 78<sub>11</sub>; *sorowe and lamentacion*, 614<sub>11</sub>; *sorowes and fantasies*, 87<sub>11</sub>  
 Sorowfull and desolate, 95<sub>11</sub>; *sorowfull*<sup>1</sup> and woo begon, 360<sub>11</sub>  
 Sorte and lotte, 273<sub>27</sub>; 275<sub>27</sub>; 276<sub>11</sub>  
 Sortes, *sb.* *turns*, *tricks*, 237<sub>22</sub>; *charmes and sortes*, 178<sub>11</sub>; 233<sub>22</sub>  
 Sortyd (fr. *sortistes*), 12<sub>11</sub>  
 Sory and dolant, 448<sub>11</sub>; *sory and sore troublid*, 88<sub>22</sub>  
 Souenance, *sb.* *keepsake*, *remembrance* (fr. *souvenir*), 456<sub>11</sub>; *souenance and remembrance*, 268<sub>11</sub>  
 Souerayn, *adj.* *sovereign*, *superior*, *excellent*, 75<sub>11</sub>; 211<sub>22</sub>; 227<sub>11</sub>; 385<sub>11</sub>; *souerainly*, 149<sub>22</sub>; *souerainly*, 177<sub>11</sub>; 469<sub>11</sub>; *souuerainly*, 179<sub>22</sub>  
 Souke, *sb.* *milk drawn from the breast*, 12<sub>11</sub>; 138<sub>22</sub>  
 Souke, *v.* *to suck*, 25<sub>11</sub>  
 Soulees, *sb.* *pl.* *wages*, *hire*, 199<sub>11</sub>  
 Souldiour, *sb.* *soldier*, 199<sub>11</sub>; 354<sub>11</sub>; 357<sub>22</sub>; *souldyour*, 268<sub>11</sub>; *sowdyour*, 189<sub>11</sub>; 198<sub>11</sub>  
 Soun, *sb.* *sound*, 31<sub>11</sub>; *sown*, 31<sub>11</sub>; *sownes*, 542<sub>21</sub>; *sowne and bruyt*, 118<sub>11</sub>; *soun and noyse*, 108<sub>22</sub>  
 Sourdre, *v.* *to rise*, 218<sub>11</sub>; *sourdre and ryse*, 252<sub>22</sub>; *sourded and aroose*, 526<sub>11</sub>; *sourded and aroos*, 245<sub>11</sub>  
 Sousprysed. *See* *suppressed*  
 Sousteyned and spared, 160<sub>11</sub>  
 Sowdans, *sb.* *pl.* *sultans*, 428<sub>11</sub>  
 Sown, *pp.* *sown*, 244<sub>11</sub>; 245<sub>11</sub>  
 Sowne and blowe, 349<sub>11</sub>  
 Space ne leyzer, 331<sub>11</sub>  
 Sparole, *sb.* *spark*, *little spark*, *sparkle* (fr. *etincelle*), 374<sub>22</sub>; *sparklis*, 393<sub>11</sub>; *sparklis* (f. *remansilles*), 491<sub>11</sub>; *sparkles of loue* (fr. *remansilles de souuenir*), 52<sub>11</sub>  
 Sparcled, *pp.* (fr. *espara*), 620<sub>22</sub>; *sparklid* (fr. *espara*), 364<sub>11</sub>; *sparklid* (fr. *esgarez*), 489<sub>11</sub>; *sparklid abroad* (fr. *esparandient*), 175<sub>11</sub>; 307<sub>11</sub>  
 Sparpelid, *pt.* (fr. *esparpillier*), 152<sub>11</sub> *Compare* *disparole*  
 Spasme or swowne, 20<sub>11</sub>; 492<sub>11</sub>  
 Spede, *v.* *to speed*, 258<sub>11</sub>; 268<sub>11</sub>; 311<sub>11</sub>; *sped*, 231<sub>11</sub>; *spedde*, 73<sub>11</sub>; 228<sub>21</sub>; *sped*, 161<sub>22</sub>

<sup>1</sup> Caxton translates "Athlas fut pense de la playe quil auoit en la teste" by "Athlas was sorowfull and woo begon of the wounde that he had in the heed!!"

- Speke, *v. to speak*, spake, 54<sub>11</sub>;  
 109<sub>11</sub>; spack, 58<sub>1</sub>; 95<sub>11</sub>; spaoke,  
 108<sub>11</sub>; 522<sub>11</sub>; spoke, 660<sub>10</sub>;  
 spekyng and comynyng, 425<sub>11</sub>;  
 spack and sayd, 556<sub>11</sub>;  
 Spekinges, *sb. pl. (fr. parlars)*,  
 122<sub>11</sub>;  
 Speryt, *sb. spirit, mind*, 27<sub>1</sub>; spy-  
 rite, 420<sub>10</sub>; spirytes, 42<sub>10</sub>;  
 375<sub>12</sub>; esperite, 316<sub>11</sub>;  
 Spies, *sb. pl.* 74<sub>11</sub>; spyes, 74<sub>11</sub>;  
 espyes, 75<sub>1</sub>;  
 Spille, *v. to spill*, 105<sub>1</sub>; spyll, 22<sub>11</sub>;  
 spild, 77<sub>11</sub>;  
 Spplayed = displayed, 187<sub>11</sub>;  
 Splendure, *sb. splendour, bright-  
 ness*, 60<sub>11</sub>; (resplendour, 60<sub>11</sub>)  
 Spored, *pt. spurred*, 368<sub>11</sub>;  
 Spousid. *See* espouse  
 Spread, *v. to spread*, 308<sub>11</sub>; sprad,  
 9<sub>1</sub>; 191<sub>1</sub>; spradde, 264<sub>11</sub>;  
 559<sub>12</sub>; 615<sub>10</sub>; spred, 308<sub>11</sub>;  
 spradde, 246<sub>1</sub>; 395<sub>11</sub>; spreded,  
 19<sub>1</sub>;  
 Sprynge, *v. to leap, spring*, 330<sub>11</sub>;  
 sprange, 218<sub>1</sub>; sprongen, 300<sub>1</sub>;  
 Spynne or torned spyndell, 194<sub>1</sub>;  
 Staffe and guysarme, 157<sub>1</sub>;  
 Stagne, *sb. stagnant pool*, 650<sub>11</sub>;  
 stagne or riuer, 38<sub>11</sub>;  
 Standardes and penons (fr. estan-  
 dars penons), 199<sub>11</sub>;  
 Stande, *v. to stand*, 414<sub>1</sub>; stand,  
 368<sub>10</sub>; stant (fr. siet), 33<sub>11</sub>;  
 stante, 177<sub>10</sub>; stondesth, 397<sub>10</sub>;  
 stode, 188<sub>1</sub>; 409<sub>11</sub>; stood, 229<sub>1</sub>;  
 247<sub>1</sub>; stande and abide, 247<sub>11</sub>;  
 Statue or ymage, 366<sub>1</sub>; statues  
 and ymages, 223<sub>11</sub>; 402<sub>1</sub>;  
 Stede and place, 447<sub>10</sub>;  
 Stedfast and poyssyng, 9<sub>1</sub>;  
 Stedy, *sb. anvil*, 300<sub>10</sub>; andueld or  
 stedy, 434<sub>11</sub>;  
 Steel, *sb.* 479<sub>10</sub>; steel (= fr.  
 trenchant), 160<sub>11</sub>;  
 Steer or gouernail, 168<sub>11</sub>;  
 Stele, *v. to steal*, stale, 440<sub>10</sub>; staall,  
 443<sub>11</sub>; stolen, 441<sub>10</sub>; 445<sub>1</sub>;  
 Sternes and helmes, 171<sub>1</sub>;  
 Sterres, *sb. pl. stars*, 128<sub>11</sub>;  
 Steyres, *sb. pl. stairs, steps*, 333<sub>1</sub>;  
 steyers or grees, 330<sub>1</sub>; steyres  
 and degrees, 333<sub>11</sub>;  
 Stok, *sb. (fr. estoc)*, 217<sub>10</sub>;  
 Stone or syment, 107<sub>11</sub>;  
 Stoor, *sb. store, stock, provision*, to  
 set little store, to think little of,  
 282<sub>10</sub>; 486<sub>10</sub>;  
 Storme and tormente, 171<sub>11</sub>;  
 Stoupe, *v. to stoop*, 79<sub>11</sub>;  
 Stour, *sb. conflict, commotion, agita-  
 tion*, 210<sub>11</sub>; stoure, 640<sub>11</sub>;  
 stowr, 646<sub>11</sub>; stowre, 609<sub>1</sub>;  
 648<sub>11</sub>;  
 Stracchid, *pp. stretched*, 390<sub>11</sub>;  
 Strangle. *See* estrange  
 Strangier. *See* estrange  
 Strayt, *sb. strait, narrow pass*,  
 144<sub>10</sub>; 147<sub>1</sub>;  
 Strayt, *adj. narrow, strict*, 143<sub>11</sub>;  
 114<sub>10</sub>; 116<sub>11</sub>; 490<sub>1</sub>; straye and  
 narow, 422<sub>11</sub>; strayt and nyghe,  
 250<sub>11</sub>;  
 Stredes, *sb. pl. strides, steps*, 256<sub>11</sub>;  
 Strenges, *sb. pl. strings, cords*, 326<sub>11</sub>;  
 Strength and force, 242<sub>11</sub>; 334<sub>11</sub>;  
 strength and myght, 334<sub>11</sub>;  
 463<sub>11</sub>; strength and frayes,  
 193<sub>11</sub>; strength and prowessse,  
 210<sub>11</sub>; strength and puyssance,  
 365<sub>10</sub>; strength and vigour,  
 195<sub>11</sub>; strength and vertu, 266<sub>1</sub>;  
 278<sub>1</sub>; strengthes and corages,  
 223<sub>11</sub>;  
 Strife, *v. to strive*, strof, 33<sub>10</sub>;  
 stroof, 34<sub>1</sub>;  
 Stronge, *adj.*, 451<sub>11</sub>; strounger,  
 275<sub>1</sub>; strengre and puissant,  
 321<sub>1</sub>; strengeste, 255<sub>11</sub>; 277<sub>10</sub>;  
 strengest, 105<sub>10</sub>; 566<sub>17</sub>; strong  
 and deliuer, 255<sub>11</sub>; strong and  
 myghty, 247<sub>10</sub>; 462<sub>11</sub>; strong  
 and puyssant, 76<sub>11</sub>; 200<sub>10</sub>;  
 248<sub>11</sub>; 263<sub>11</sub>; 371<sub>11</sub>; 406<sub>10</sub>;  
 505<sub>1</sub>;  
 Strook, *sb. stroke*, 76<sub>1</sub>; strokes,  
 76<sub>10</sub>; strookes, 76<sub>1</sub>; strokes  
 and foynes, 259<sub>11</sub>; strokes and  
 horions, 78<sub>1</sub>;  
 Stryf, *sb. strife*, 46<sub>11</sub>; 17; stryff,  
 377<sub>11</sub>; stryf and debate, 74<sub>11</sub>;  
 strif or tenchon, 521<sub>11</sub>

- Stylfemoder**, *sb.* (fr. *marrastre*), *stepmother*, 83<sub>2</sub>; *stepmoder*, 304<sub>11</sub>; 348<sub>12</sub>. *Compare* *Marterar*  
**Stylled and dropped**, 615<sub>11</sub>  
**Styllly and pruely**, 666<sub>4</sub>  
**Stynta**, *v. to stint, cease*, 390<sub>2</sub>  
**Subdue and ouercome**, 398<sub>12</sub>; *subdued and subiuged*, 501<sub>1</sub>  
**Subget**, *sb. subject*, 483<sub>16</sub>; *subgette*, 509<sub>18</sub>; *sugettis*, 367<sub>14</sub>; *subgettes*, 523<sub>11</sub>  
**Submette**, *submytte*, *v. to submit*, 367<sub>1</sub>; 603<sub>22</sub>; *submytteth*, 217<sub>14</sub>; *submysed*, 52<sub>1</sub>; 521<sub>22</sub>; *submysid and constrayned*, 255<sub>4</sub>  
**Subtylte**, *sb. subtilty*, 185<sub>12</sub>; 229<sub>21</sub>; *subtyllesse*, 384<sub>16</sub>  
**Subuerte and destroye**, 12<sub>2</sub>  
**Sue**, *v. to follow, sued*, 47<sub>18</sub>; 80<sub>1</sub>; 138<sub>11</sub>; *sewe and folowe*, 336<sub>4</sub>. *Compare* *siewe*  
**Suffisance**, *sb. sufficiency*, 412<sub>21</sub>; *souffisance*, 20<sub>12</sub>  
**Suffisant**, *adj. sufficient*, 135<sub>11</sub>  
**Suffrages**, *sb. pl. prayers, requests*, 217<sub>2</sub>; *suffragies*, 217<sub>11</sub>  
**Suffre and bere**, 142<sub>2</sub>; *suffre and endure*, 216<sub>18</sub>; *suffre ne abide*, 555<sub>18</sub>; *suffren (they suffer)*, 44<sub>22</sub>  
**Superfluyte of the haboundance**, 272<sub>2</sub>  
**Supplye**, *v. to supplicate*, 487<sub>22</sub>; 503<sub>4</sub>; *requyre and supplye*, 7<sub>21</sub>  
**Supposed and leuyd**, 86<sub>11</sub>  
**Supprysed**, *pp.* 676<sub>22</sub>; *susprised and surmounted*, 227<sub>22</sub>; *sousprysed*, 130<sub>11</sub>  
**Surhaboundance**, *sb. superabundance*, 275<sub>11</sub>  
**Suspicion**, *sb. suspicion*, 13<sub>11</sub>; 90<sub>2</sub>  
**Suster**, *sb. sister*, 5<sub>18</sub>; *susters*, 15<sub>21</sub>  
**Sute**. *See* *siewte*  
**Swalowe**, *sb. (fr. abisme)*, 123<sub>18</sub>; 186<sub>18</sub>; *swolowe*, 218<sub>14</sub>; *swalwe*, 56<sub>14</sub>; *swolowe or abisme*, 218<sub>4</sub>. *Compare* *abisme*  
**Swalowed**, 218<sub>22</sub>; *swaloghed*, 278<sub>22</sub>; *swalowed and englowted*, 275<sub>21</sub>; *swaloghed or englowted*, 280<sub>4</sub>  
**Swelle**, *v. to swell*, 359<sub>1</sub>; *swellyng* (*= fr. bouillonant*), 35<sub>22</sub>; *swolyn and grete boined*, 330<sub>22</sub>  
**Swerdes and glayues**, 408<sub>22</sub>  
**Swere**, *v. to swear, sware*, 37<sub>1</sub>; 56<sub>22</sub>; 324<sub>12</sub>; 353<sub>22</sub>; *swore*, 14<sub>22</sub>; 65<sub>22</sub>; 68<sub>18</sub>; 348<sub>22</sub>; *sworne*, 18<sub>12</sub>; *sworn*, 348<sub>22</sub>; *sworen*, 61<sub>22</sub>  
**Swete**, *sb. sweat*, 211<sub>1</sub>  
**Swette**, *pt. sweated*, 521<sub>1</sub>  
**Swymme**, *v. to swim*, 279<sub>1</sub>; *swamme*, 279<sub>4</sub>  
**Symplenes**, *sb. simplicity*, 512<sub>22</sub>  
**Symplesse**, *sb. simplicity*, 107<sub>22</sub>; 501<sub>1</sub>  
**Symylacion**, *sb. simulation*, 650<sub>11</sub>  
**Syn**, *adv. since*, 92<sub>22</sub>; 201<sub>22</sub>  
**Synke**, *v. to sink, sanck*, 279<sub>18</sub>; *sonken*, 677<sub>1</sub>  
**Synne and crisme**, 142<sub>12</sub>; *synne and trespace*, 677<sub>18</sub>; *synnes and vices*, 480<sub>22</sub>  
**Sythen**, *adv. since*, 118<sub>22</sub>  
**TABOURS**, *sb. pl. small drums*, 148<sub>1</sub>; 151<sub>1</sub>; 164<sub>22</sub>; 200<sub>2</sub>  
**Tache or vyce**, 491<sub>11</sub>  
**Take**, *v. to take*, 6<sub>2</sub>; 7<sub>1</sub>; *toke*, 4<sub>22</sub>; 4<sub>1</sub>; 15<sub>22</sub>; 231<sub>22</sub>; *took*, 82<sub>1</sub>; *take*, *pp.* 339<sub>11</sub>; *take and make informacion*, 205<sub>2</sub>; *take and have*, 120<sub>18</sub>; *take and resseyue*, 112<sub>2</sub>; *take and lede away*, 443<sub>2</sub>; *takyng and pluckyng*, 303<sub>12</sub>; *toke and acceptid*, 15<sub>22</sub>; *toke and wanne*, 67<sub>22</sub>; *taken and brought*, 273<sub>14</sub>; 422<sub>1</sub>; *taken and borrowed*, 271<sub>18</sub>; *taken and bounde*, 339<sub>18</sub>; *taken and ladde away*, 509<sub>22</sub>; *taken and ratefied*, 53<sub>18</sub>; *taken and rauyashed*, 105<sub>22</sub>; *taken his wepen* (*fr. desbatonner*), 160<sub>22</sub>  
**Taryest and delayest**, 659<sub>11</sub>; *taryed and abode*, 377<sub>11</sub>  
**Taste**, *v. to feel, touch, taste*, 293<sub>22</sub>; *tasted*, 451<sub>18</sub>  
**Taughte and enformed**, 176<sub>2</sub>  
**Teeris**, *sb. pl. tears*, 11<sub>18</sub>; *teeris and wepynges*, 470<sub>18</sub>; *teeris and weepyngis*, 500<sub>2</sub>  
**Telle and aduertyse**, 326<sub>22</sub>; *telle*



- and counte, 438<sub>17</sub>; tolde and recounted, 283<sub>18</sub>; 308<sub>19</sub>; 438<sub>12</sub>; Tempeste, *sb.* (fr. tumult), 36<sub>2</sub>; tempeste or thonder, 462<sub>2</sub>; 463<sub>2</sub>; Temples and oracles, 104<sub>2</sub>; Temporall, *adj.* *temporal*, 315<sub>12</sub>; temporel, 13<sub>2</sub>; temporels, 140<sub>22</sub>; temprien, 186<sub>24</sub>; Tempre, *v.* (fr. *temper*), to *steep*, *tip*, *temprid*, 32<sub>2</sub>; 195<sub>1</sub>; 387<sub>18</sub>; 405<sub>12</sub>; *tempryd*, 295<sub>24</sub>; Tenebres and darkenes, 424<sub>18</sub>; Tentés and loggys, 149<sub>22</sub>; tentés and loggys, 251<sub>22</sub>; Terant, *sb.* *tyrant*, 398<sub>4</sub>; Terme, *sb.* 42<sub>2</sub>; terme and tyme, 39<sub>22</sub>; termes and deuyses 317<sub>22</sub>; Terryblete, *sb.* *terribleness*, *terror*, *dread*, 41<sub>22</sub>; Teyde, *imp. tied*, 521<sub>2</sub>; Than, *conj.* *than*, 24<sub>1</sub>; 38<sub>12</sub>; Than, *adv.* *then*, 5<sub>24</sub>; 12<sub>2</sub>; 17<sub>2</sub>; 34<sub>2</sub>; 39<sub>2</sub>; thanne, 129<sub>22</sub>; 486<sub>22</sub>; *but* then, 309<sub>22</sub>; Thanke and grace, 118<sub>18</sub>; thanke and gree, 112<sub>12</sub>; in thank (fr. *en gre*), 112<sub>12</sub>; That that, *pron. relat.* 42<sub>21</sub>; 73<sub>2</sub>; 89<sub>22</sub>; 105<sub>4</sub>; 107<sub>7</sub>; 115<sub>2</sub>; 140<sub>22</sub>; 168<sub>2</sub>; 290<sub>22</sub>; 561<sub>14</sub>; *that omitted e.g.*, "ther was no man wyste what to saye," 41<sub>2</sub>; "there was no man myght resiste," 99<sub>1</sub>; Thaugh (fr. *se*), *if*, 257<sub>18</sub>; though, 190<sub>11</sub>; 632<sub>11</sub>; The, *th*: thabordyng and me-tynge, 288<sub>22</sub>; thaccusacion, 282<sub>2</sub>; thacomplissment, 141<sub>2</sub>; thadmyonstracion, 267<sub>24</sub>; thaf- fraie, 317<sub>2</sub>; thaliance, 181<sub>18</sub>; thanswer, 115<sub>18</sub>; 122<sub>12</sub>; thap- parayll, 228<sub>16</sub>; tharayes, 295<sub>4</sub>; tharchers, 147<sub>22</sub>; tharmee, 351<sub>22</sub>; thassamble, 143<sub>4</sub>; 223<sub>12</sub>; 250<sub>24</sub>; 410<sub>22</sub>; 432<sub>22</sub>; thassault, 94<sub>27</sub>; 95<sub>415</sub>; 286<sub>17</sub>; 410<sub>18</sub>; 555<sub>22</sub>; thataynte, 109<sub>22</sub>; thau- enture, 37<sub>22</sub>; 118<sub>27</sub>; 274<sub>2</sub>; 305<sub>4</sub>; 328<sub>18</sub>; 389<sub>27</sub>; theffect, 248<sub>2</sub>; theffusion, 99<sub>112</sub>; 367<sub>22</sub>; 383<sub>4</sub>; 669<sub>12</sub>; themprise, 277<sub>12</sub>; 379<sub>14</sub>; 668<sub>22</sub>; thempryntes, 444<sub>2</sub>; thempyre and royame, 179<sub>24</sub>; thencounteryng, 66<sub>22</sub>; thende, 4<sub>17</sub>; 20<sub>2</sub>; 45<sub>12</sub>; 54<sub>2</sub>; 106<sub>22</sub>; 117<sub>12</sub>; 145<sub>12</sub>; 196<sub>12</sub>; 235<sub>24</sub>; 237<sub>2</sub>; 245<sub>2</sub>; 246<sub>22</sub>; 248<sub>22</sub>; 305<sub>14</sub>; 314<sub>2</sub>; 331<sub>17</sub>; 431<sub>27</sub>; 438<sub>22</sub>; 439<sub>22</sub>; 441<sub>22</sub>; 452<sub>24</sub>; 477<sub>2</sub>; 616<sub>22</sub>; 651<sub>22</sub>; 657<sub>22</sub>; 660<sub>11</sub>; 664<sub>22</sub>; 669<sub>22</sub>; 679<sub>22</sub>; 680<sub>14</sub>; 681<sub>2</sub>; 701<sub>12</sub>; thesignes and tokenes, 338<sub>12</sub>; thenduryng to lyue in his lyf, 106<sub>22</sub>; then- tent, 382<sub>2</sub>; thentertenement (fr. *lentretenance*), 65<sub>12</sub>; then- terprise, 306<sub>1</sub>; 327<sub>12</sub>; 328<sub>22</sub>; 347<sub>11</sub>; thentre, 200<sub>18</sub>; 231<sub>22</sub>; 263<sub>12</sub>; 336<sub>12</sub>; 376<sub>27</sub>; 450<sub>22</sub>; 527<sub>22</sub>; 642<sub>24</sub>; 676<sub>12</sub>; 684<sub>22</sub>; thentreprise, 478<sub>2</sub>; thenten- cion, 53<sub>21</sub>; 65<sub>22</sub>; 93<sub>18</sub>; 97<sub>12</sub>; 478<sub>22</sub>; thentendement, 57<sub>7</sub>; thentente, 656<sub>22</sub>; thenuenym- ous, 83<sub>2</sub>; thenuye, 13<sub>18</sub>; 194<sub>2</sub>; theschauffing, 456<sub>17</sub>; theschu- yng, 7<sub>2</sub>; thestate, 50<sub>22</sub>; 133<sub>12</sub>; 235<sub>18</sub>; thexcellence, 131<sub>22</sub>; thex- cessive, 374<sub>2</sub>; thexcesse, 417<sub>18</sub>; thexercyte, 187<sub>2</sub>; thextremyte, 189<sub>2</sub>; thexyle, 677<sub>22</sub>; thincar- nacion, 261<sub>27</sub>; thobeissance, 73<sub>12</sub>; thobseque, 225<sub>22</sub>; tho- cission, 574<sub>22</sub>; thofficer, 258<sub>24</sub>; 261<sub>22</sub>; thopposite, 356<sub>1</sub>; 370<sub>22</sub>; thoppression, 73<sub>17</sub>; thoppynyon, 142<sub>12</sub>; 601<sub>18</sub>; thoracle, 22<sub>12</sub>; 104<sub>22</sub>; thordenance, 133<sub>12</sub>; 408<sub>4</sub>; thynducacion, 678<sub>17</sub>; thynstance, 207<sub>22</sub>; The whiche (fr. *lequel*), 30<sub>4</sub>; the whyche, 677<sub>22</sub>; Thedir, *adv.* *thither*, 213<sub>22</sub>; theder, 214<sub>17</sub>; thether, 645<sub>12</sub>; 663<sub>19</sub>; Thederward, *adv.* 406<sub>2</sub>; 684<sub>22</sub>; 692<sub>19</sub>; Theef and rouare, 172<sub>2</sub>; theef and veray rouare and pyrate, 173<sub>2</sub>; theues and robeurs, 339<sub>4</sub>; Thefte and pillerye, 37<sub>22</sub>; 47<sub>22</sub>; thefte and proyes, 480<sub>22</sub>

- Thens, *adv. thence*, 682<sub>11</sub>  
 Ther, *pron. their*, 11<sub>2</sub>; 14<sub>12</sub>  
 Therwythinne, 207<sub>2</sub>  
 Thinke, *v. to think*, 239<sub>2</sub>; thenke, 241<sub>10</sub>; 445<sub>2</sub>; 624<sub>22</sub>; thenkyng, 310<sub>2</sub>; thoughte, 211<sub>2</sub>; 255<sub>22</sub>; thought and poysed, 19<sub>2</sub>; thynk and be pensif, 21<sub>17</sub>; thoughte and semed, 231<sub>10</sub>  
 Tho, *adv. then*, 68<sub>2</sub>; 75<sub>22</sub>; 101<sub>2</sub>; 195<sub>7</sub>; 534<sub>2</sub>; thoo, 450<sub>2</sub>  
 Tho, *pron. these, those*, 5<sub>2</sub>; 264<sub>2</sub>; 441<sub>27</sub>; 554<sub>2</sub>; thoo, 9<sub>2</sub>; 656<sub>2</sub>  
 Thonder and tempeste, 117<sub>2</sub>; thondre and tempeste, 47<sub>2</sub>  
 Thorough, *prep.* 185<sub>2</sub>; 221<sub>2</sub>; thurgh, 639<sub>2</sub>; thurgh oute, 536<sub>27</sub>; tourgh oute, 572<sub>14</sub>  
 Thoughtes and pensees, 349<sub>22</sub>; thoughtes and pensyynes, 310<sub>17</sub>  
 Thral, *sb. thrall, slave*, 15<sub>11</sub>  
 Thrested and couched, 292<sub>2</sub>  
 Thries, *num. thrice*, 73<sub>22</sub>  
 Throwes, *sb. pl. throes, the pains of childbirth*, 236<sub>22</sub>  
 Thryttene, *num. thirteen*, 699<sub>2</sub>  
 Thurgh perashid, *pp. (fr. trespasser)*, 299<sub>27</sub>; 455<sub>2</sub>  
 Thyn, *pron. thy*, 73<sub>20</sub>  
 Thys, *pron. this*, 9<sub>17</sub>; this, *pl. (these)* 926<sub>12</sub>; thise, 73<sub>14</sub>; these, 18<sub>10</sub>  
 To, *v.*: tabide, 50<sub>24</sub>; tachyeue, 45<sub>27</sub>; 547<sub>2</sub>; tappese, 273<sub>2</sub>; 275<sub>24</sub>; 669<sub>17</sub>; taproche, 46<sub>11</sub>; tassayle, 46<sub>2</sub>; 77<sub>22</sub>; 98<sub>15</sub>; 134<sub>27</sub>; 210<sub>2</sub>; 547<sub>11</sub>; 561<sub>14</sub>; 587<sub>27</sub>; tassemble, 580<sub>7</sub>; tassiege, 375<sub>2</sub>; tauenge, 516<sub>22</sub>; tenhanse, 13<sub>23</sub>; tenquere, 235<sub>10</sub>; 326<sub>22</sub>; tentende (*fr. contendre*) 95<sub>22</sub>; teschewe, 7<sub>22</sub>; tobeye, 274<sub>2</sub>  
 To breke, *v. to break to pieces*, to brake, 302<sub>10</sub>; 341<sub>2</sub>; 407<sub>1</sub>; to braok, 468<sub>22</sub>; to brakke, 332<sub>20</sub>; to broken, 691<sub>2</sub>; to broken and brusyd, 549<sub>22</sub>  
 To breste, *v. to burst asunder*, to braste, 332<sub>17</sub>  
 To bruse, *v. to bruise in pieces*, to brusid, 365<sub>22</sub>; to brusyd, 480<sub>10</sub>; to brosid, 356<sub>2</sub>; to brusyd and frussid, 480<sub>2</sub>  
 To drawe, *v. to draw asunder*, 514<sub>10</sub>  
 To fore, *adv. before*, 14<sub>2</sub>; 20<sub>15</sub>; 611<sub>2</sub>  
 To frusshe, *v. to break in pieces*, to frussid, 193<sub>22</sub>; 266<sub>2</sub>; 280<sub>2</sub>; 332<sub>20</sub>; 392<sub>22</sub>; 413<sub>10</sub>; 432<sub>22</sub>; 435<sub>2</sub>; 466<sub>22</sub>; 468<sub>10</sub>; 564<sub>11</sub>; to frussid and brusid, 405<sub>10</sub>; to frussid and all to brake, 497<sub>2</sub>; to frussid and brake, 332<sub>2</sub>; 595<sub>17</sub>  
 To geder, *adv. together*, 39<sub>22</sub>; 46<sub>15</sub>; to gyder, 36<sub>27</sub>  
 To hewe, *v. to hew in pieces*, 339<sub>2</sub>; 563<sub>2</sub>; to hewen and broken, 332<sub>15</sub>  
 Token or signe, 532<sub>2</sub>; tokenes and signes, 324<sub>17</sub>; tokens and enseynes, 335<sub>10</sub>  
 Tomble, *v. to tumble*, 607<sub>27</sub>; tombling, 212<sub>2</sub>; tumbled, 212<sub>15</sub>  
 Tonne, *sb. tun, cask*, 586<sub>27</sub>  
 Toppe, *sb. top*, 73<sub>2</sub>  
 To rente, *v. to rend in pieces*, 350<sub>10</sub>; 676<sub>22</sub>; 690<sub>2</sub>; to rente and dischired, 496<sub>22</sub>  
 Torned and reuersid, 437<sub>2</sub>  
 Tornoye, *v. (fr. tournoyer)*, 250<sub>10</sub>  
 Tote mowthed,<sup>1</sup> 543<sub>12</sub>?  
 Touched and rehersed, 330<sub>22</sub>  
 Tourbes, *pl. (fr. tourbes), herds, flocks*, 452<sub>14</sub>  
 Tournes, *sb. pl. (fr. tours), turns*, 520<sub>1</sub>  
 Toward, *adj. and prep.* 357<sub>10</sub>; to hym ward, 60<sub>22</sub>; 129<sub>27</sub>; to see ward, 679<sub>27</sub>; to bed ward, 232<sub>2</sub>; to troye ward, 514<sub>22</sub>; 536<sub>15</sub>  
 Traches, *sub. pl. traces, tracks*, 388<sub>11</sub>; 443<sub>22</sub>; traces, 444<sub>22</sub>; traches or thempryntes, 444<sub>2</sub>

<sup>1</sup> The French equivalent for Caxton's "Parys was a passing fayr knyght and strong soft heerid and trewe swyft and swete of speche tote mowthed" is this: "Paris estoit moult beau cheualier blond and vair (*according to the MSS. vert*)!"

- Transume, *v. to transmute* (fr. transmuere) transumed, 47<sub>π</sub>; 231<sub>1</sub>; 233<sub>1</sub>.
- Traunse, *sb. trance*, 26<sub>π</sub>.
- Traunayll, *sb. toil, labour, trouble*, 157<sub>15</sub>; 475<sub>π</sub>; 647<sub>π</sub>; 690<sub>π</sub>; traunayll and labour, 157<sub>11</sub>.
- Traunaylle, *v. to travail, labour*, 236<sub>11</sub>; traunayllyd, 191<sub>1</sub>; traueyllid, 471<sub>10</sub>; traunaillid, 691<sub>14</sub>.
- Trauerse, *pp.* 105<sub>10</sub>; trauersid and sourded, 161<sub>1</sub>.
- Trayson, *sb. treason*, 33<sub>π</sub>; 641<sub>18</sub>.
- Trayte, *sb. treaty*, 19<sub>1</sub>; traittye, 19<sub>1</sub>; traytte, 44<sub>10</sub>; traytye, 15<sub>7</sub>.
- Tree or woode, 659<sub>π</sub>; tre or woode, 259<sub>2</sub>.
- Treete, *v. to treat, negotiate*, 34<sub>12</sub>; trete, 39<sub>π</sub>; 50<sub>12</sub>; traytted, 85<sub>π</sub>.
- Trenchyng and outtyng, 345<sub>π</sub>; trenchid and cutted, 193<sub>π</sub>.
- Tresours, *sb. treasures*, 221<sub>2</sub>; tresors, 224<sub>17</sub>.
- Trespaas or synne, 274<sub>4</sub>; trespasses and synnes, 399<sub>1</sub>.
- Trespaste and offended, 692<sub>π</sub>.
- Tresuertuous, *adj.* (fr. tresvertueux), *very virtuous*, 477<sub>17</sub>.
- Trewly and loially, 204<sub>π</sub>.
- Triste, *adj. sad*, 92<sub>17</sub>; tryste or sorowfull, 24<sub>14</sub>.
- Tristres and sorowe, 665<sub>17</sub>.
- Trompe, *sb.* (fr. trompe), *trumpet*, "tuba," trompes, 31<sub>1</sub>; 148<sub>1</sub>; 151<sub>1</sub>; 164<sub>π</sub>; 252<sub>π</sub>.
- Trompette, *sb. small trumpet*, 200<sub>1</sub>; 553<sub>1</sub>; trompettes, 362<sub>2</sub>.
- Tronchon or stock, 559<sub>9</sub>.
- Tronchonnyd, *pp.* 157<sub>π</sub>.
- Troublous, *adj. full of trouble or disorder*, 215<sub>1</sub>; 502<sub>12</sub>; 553<sub>12</sub>.
- Trouthplyte, *v. to promise, engage*, 312<sub>π</sub>; trouth plight, *pp.* 684<sub>π</sub>; trouth-plighte, *pp.* 220<sub>4</sub>.
- Trowe, *v. to trust, believe*, 146<sub>π</sub>; 519<sub>π</sub>; 559<sub>π</sub>; 628<sub>π</sub>; trowed, 33<sub>π</sub>; 105<sub>4</sub>; trowed and beleynd, 167<sub>2</sub>.
- Truste and affyaunce, 45<sub>π</sub>; truste and hope, 652<sub>π</sub>.
- Tryews, *sb. truce*, 616<sub>10</sub>; 618<sub>14</sub>; 643<sub>18</sub>; 657<sub>7</sub>; trewes, 356<sub>12</sub>.
- Tucion and slaughter (fr. tueson), 469<sub>4</sub>; tuisyon and slaughter, 292<sub>2</sub>.
- Turmentid, *pp. tortured*, 63<sub>π</sub>.
- Turquoys,<sup>3</sup> *sb.* (fr. turquoys), *quiver*, 600<sub>2</sub>; bow turquoys (fr. arc turquois), 1 bow and turquoys, 521<sub>11</sub>.
- Tutor, *sb.* (fr. tuteur), *protector*, 630<sub>π</sub>.
- Twyes, *num. twice*, 73<sub>π</sub>; (two tymes, 7<sub>12</sub>).
- Tyme and instant, 238<sub>π</sub>; (tyme, fr. heure, 467<sub>1</sub>).
- Tympane, *sb. drum*, 31<sub>1</sub>.
- VMBRE and shadowe, 327<sub>π</sub>.
- Vnbynde, *v. to unbind*, 216<sub>17</sub>; vnbond, 336<sub>π</sub>; vnbonde, 216<sub>π</sub>; vnbounden, 339<sub>11</sub>.
- Vnclothed and despoilled, 387<sub>π</sub>.
- Vncourtoys, *adj. uncourteous*, 68<sub>19</sub>.
- Vnderstande, *v. to understand*, 638<sub>1</sub>; vnderstond, *inf.* 230<sub>π</sub>; vnderstonde, *inf.* 339<sub>π</sub>; vnderstode, *pt.* 251<sub>18</sub>; 323<sub>1</sub>; 326<sub>17</sub>; vnderstonda, *pt.* 263<sub>18</sub>; vnderstande, *pp.* 265<sub>π</sub>; 276<sub>π</sub>; 622<sub>π</sub>; vnderstand, *pp.* 430<sub>10</sub>; vnderstonden, *pp.* 215<sub>π</sub>; vnderstonde, *pp.* 48<sub>π</sub>; 229<sub>4</sub>; vnderstandyng and knowleche, 370<sub>π</sub>; vnderstande and knowe, 91<sub>1</sub>; vnderstonde and knowe, 190<sub>π</sub>; vnderstood and knewe, 241<sub>1</sub>.
- Vnfamous, *adj. infamous*, 45<sub>18</sub>.
- Vnguardoned and vnrewarded, 311<sub>1</sub>.
- Vnhapp, *sb. misfortune*, 412<sub>π</sub>;

<sup>1</sup> "Vng autre jugement trauersant sourdz son entendement" is translated by Caxton thus: "Another jugement trauersid and sourded in his entendement!"

<sup>2</sup> This ought to be "tarquois" or "tarquais," from low Latin, *tarcasia*, modern French, *tarquois*.

- 439<sub>n</sub>; 474<sub>s</sub>; vnhappy and ylfare (fr. mal sante), 174<sub>m</sub>  
 Vnhumayn, *adj.* (fr. inhumain), *inhuman*, 103<sub>16</sub>. *Compare* vnmanly  
 Vnloyned (= l fr. au joindre), 259<sub>m</sub>  
 Vnkendenes, *sb.* *unkindness*, 128<sub>n</sub>  
 Vnkynde and ingrate, 552<sub>m</sub>  
 Vnmanly, *adj.* (fr. inhumain), *inhuman*, 42<sub>n</sub>; 44<sub>12</sub>; vnmanly furours (fr. humaines fureurs !), 49<sub>n</sub>  
 Vnmesurabli, *adv.* (fr. desmesurement), 78<sub>r</sub>. *Compare* diamesurably  
 Vnnethe, *adj. and adv. difficult, with difficulty, scarcely*, 609<sub>s</sub>; 614<sub>19</sub>  
 Vnpatience, *sb.* *impatience*, 49<sub>m</sub>  
 Vnperfightness, *sb.* *imperfection*, 4<sub>m</sub>  
 Vnremembryd (fr. est a oublier), 262<sub>m</sub>  
 Vnto, *prep. unto, until*, 37<sub>s</sub>; 59<sub>18</sub>  
 Vnwares, *adv.* *unawares*, 192<sub>1</sub>  
 Vnyed to geder, 394<sub>m</sub>; vnyed and knet to geder, 95<sub>m</sub>  
 Vpon heghte (fr. contremont), 405<sub>16</sub>  
 Vse and obserue, 127<sub>11</sub>; vsed and caste, 399<sub>m</sub>; vsid and lyuyd, 487<sub>10</sub>  
 Vttrance, *sb.* *extremity*, 367<sub>s</sub>; vttrance, 153<sub>16</sub>. *Compare* oultrance  
 VACABONDE, *adj.* *vagabond*, 670<sub>m</sub>  
 Vaissale, *sb.* *vassal*, 79<sub>4</sub>; vassale and subgette, 525<sub>m</sub>; seruant and vassale, 525<sub>m</sub>  
 Valeur, *sb.* *value*, 284<sub>n</sub>; (value, 112<sub>m</sub>; valu, 68<sub>17</sub>); valoyr, *valour*, 41<sub>m</sub>; valure, 65<sub>m</sub>  
 Vaqued (!) and studied,<sup>1</sup> 394<sub>s</sub>  
 Variacion, *sb.* *variation*, 125<sub>s</sub>; variacions (fr. variabietes), 51<sub>m</sub>; payne and variacion, 28<sub>10</sub>  
 Varlet, *sb.* *valet, servant*, 514<sub>11</sub>; 628<sub>n</sub>; varlettis or seruantes, 628<sub>16</sub>  
 Varyable and ploying (fr. ployant), 21<sub>m</sub>  
 Varyly, *adv.* *verily*, 154<sub>m</sub>  
 Vassayle, *sb.* *vessel*, 494<sub>m</sub>  
 Vawarde, *sb.* *vanguard*, 222<sub>m</sub>  
 Vayllable, *adj.* (fr. vaillable), *beneficial*, 65<sub>1</sub>; 201<sub>13</sub>  
 Vaylliant, *adj.* *valiant*, 42<sub>12</sub>; vaillant, 320<sub>s</sub>; vaillants men, 69<sub>m</sub>; vayllans, *pl.* 257<sub>14</sub>; vayllyantyst, 163<sub>s</sub>; most vayllyant, 163<sub>10</sub>  
 Vayllyance, *sb.* *valiant behaviour, bravery*, 42<sub>12</sub>; vailliance, 257<sub>s</sub>; vayllyances, *valiant deeds*, 671<sub>m</sub>; vayllyantnes, 305<sub>s</sub>  
 Wayne, *sb.* *vein*, 257<sub>n</sub>; 627<sub>10</sub>; waynes, 17<sub>m</sub>; 23<sub>r</sub>  
 Vaynqueur, *sb.* *victor, conqueror*, 284<sub>m</sub>; 435<sub>12</sub>; vainqueur, 267<sub>12</sub>; vayncuers, *pl.* 409<sub>4</sub>; vayquers, *pl.* 517<sub>11</sub>; vaynquysshour, 430<sub>m</sub>; 489<sub>m</sub>; 499<sub>s</sub>; vaynqueresse, 189<sub>m</sub>; vainqueresse, 186<sub>s</sub>; vainqueur and victorious, 88<sub>16</sub>; victorious and vainquer, 223<sub>10</sub>  
 Vaynquysse, *v. to vanquish, conquer*, 78<sub>10</sub>; venquysshid, 78<sub>17</sub>; vaynquysshid, 78<sub>m</sub>; vaynquysshid and ouercome, 208<sub>4</sub>; 276<sub>24</sub>; 292<sub>10</sub>; 367<sub>10</sub>; vainquysshid and ouercomen, 267<sub>12</sub>; vaynquysshid and ouercome, 157<sub>17</sub>; 335<sub>m</sub>; 621<sub>m</sub>; vaynquysshid and conquer, 360<sub>n</sub>; vaynquysshid and ouerthrowen, 47<sub>s</sub>  
 Venge, *v. to avenge, revenge*, 156<sub>4</sub>; 339<sub>m</sub>; 512<sub>m</sub>; 633<sub>s</sub>; vengid, 462<sub>11</sub>  
 Vengement, *sb.* *vengeance, revenge*, 288<sub>m</sub>

<sup>1</sup> Caxton's "Whan he had vaqued there and studied so longe that," etc., corresponds to the French "Quant il eut illec vacue a l'estude si longuement que de sa doctrine furent alumez tous les atheniens!"

- Verayly, *adv. verily*, 165<sub>24</sub>; 627<sub>31</sub>.  
 Verdour of his begynnyng and  
 temprien strength (fr. en la  
 verdeur de sa force temprienne),  
 186<sub>24</sub>.  
 Verray, *adj. and adv. true, very*,  
 22<sub>28</sub>; 25<sub>12</sub>; 56<sub>4</sub>; veray, 278<sub>10</sub>;  
 348<sub>12</sub>; verrey, 75<sub>28</sub>.  
 Verray semblable, *adj.* (fr. vrai-  
 semblable), *probable*, 35<sub>10</sub>;  
 258<sub>10</sub>; verey semblable, 245<sub>11</sub>.  
 Vertue and strength, 363<sub>28</sub>; 467<sub>28</sub>;  
 vertues and strengthe, 377<sub>2</sub>;  
 vertu and myght, 253<sub>28</sub>; vertu  
 and force, 79<sub>10</sub>; vertu of his  
 strength, 156<sub>12</sub>.  
 Vertueuse manieres, 13<sub>4</sub>.  
 Vertye, *sb. truth*, 610<sub>28</sub>.  
 Vestementis nupciall, 185<sub>10</sub>; veste-  
 mentes and clothes, 216<sub>2</sub>.  
 Vesture and clothyng, 53<sub>28</sub>.  
 Vetayll, *sb. victuals*, 356<sub>14</sub>.  
 Vexid and troublid, 68<sub>22</sub>.  
 Vicious and euyl, 307<sub>21</sub>.  
 Vigne,<sup>1</sup> *sb.* (fr. vigne), *vine*, 202<sub>28</sub>;  
 vynes, 177<sub>14</sub>.  
 Viguers and strength, 67<sub>24</sub>; vigour  
 and strength, 260<sub>28</sub>; vygour  
 and strength, 20<sub>10</sub>.  
 Vilayn, *sb.* (1) *peasant*, 261<sub>12</sub>; vil-  
 layn, 305<sub>10</sub>; villayns, 631<sub>10</sub>;  
 villaines, 309<sub>1</sub>; villaynes, 11<sub>1</sub>;  
 (2) *scoundrel*, vilayne, 639<sub>22</sub>.  
 Villayns, *adj. vile, base, ugly*, 45<sub>10</sub>;  
 vilaynous, 599<sub>10</sub>; villaynsly,  
 403<sub>28</sub>; 628<sub>12</sub>.  
 Villonnye, *sb. villainy*, 671<sub>28</sub>;  
 vyllonnye, 632<sub>2</sub>; vilonye, 597<sub>28</sub>;  
 vilanye, 282<sub>7</sub>.  
 Villonyed and put to shame, 441<sub>28</sub>.  
 Violld, *pp. violated*, 662<sub>28</sub>.  
 Virgyne and mayde, 215<sub>28</sub>; vir-  
 gynes and maydens, 277<sub>10</sub>.  
 Volente and will, 24<sub>22</sub>.  
 Vouche sauf, *v. to vouchsafe*, 250<sub>24</sub>;  
 vouchidsauf (1 fr. daignoît),  
 353<sub>10</sub>.  
 Vowed and promysed, 347<sub>12</sub>.  
 Voyage, *sb. voyage, journey*, 241<sub>5</sub>;  
 283<sub>28</sub>; viage, 176<sub>28</sub>; 251<sub>10</sub>;  
 429<sub>12</sub>; vyage, 264<sub>21</sub>; 395<sub>28</sub>.  
 Vyllayns, *sb.* (1 fr. les veillans),  
 37<sub>12</sub>.  
 Vyrago, *sb. a violent, impudent*  
*woman*, 240<sub>22</sub>.  
 Vyre, *v. to veer*, 338<sub>2</sub>.  
 Vysage and syght, 438<sub>28</sub>.  
 Vytaylled, *pp. provided with vic-*  
*tuals*, 37<sub>10</sub>.  
 Vyue force, 480<sub>12</sub>.  
 WACCHE and warde, 94<sub>2</sub>; wacche  
 and wayte, 327<sub>28</sub>.  
 Wages and sowldye, 108<sub>17</sub>.  
 Wagge, *v. to shake*, 212<sub>2</sub>.  
 Wake, *v. to be awake, to wake*,  
 267<sub>2</sub>; waketh, 263<sub>14</sub>; wook,  
 284<sub>10</sub>.  
 Walle and mure, *v.* 271<sub>4</sub>; wallyd,  
 287<sub>28</sub>.  
 Wallys, *sb. pl.* 292<sub>24</sub>; wallys and  
 murail, 94<sub>17</sub>; wallys and bul-  
 werkis, 569<sub>2</sub>.  
 Wanhope, *sb. despair*, 21<sub>10</sub>; 27<sub>4</sub>;  
 49<sub>2</sub>.  
 Warde, *sb. guard, watchman*, 338<sub>28</sub>;  
 wardes, 213<sub>10</sub>.  
 Warne and chauffe, 169<sub>10</sub>.  
 Warnyng amonycion, 538<sub>2</sub>.  
 Warre, *sb. war*, 39<sub>10</sub>; werre, 38<sub>10</sub>.  
 Warre, *v. to war, make war*, 163<sub>14</sub>;  
 228<sub>2</sub>; warre and fyght, 645<sub>11</sub>.  
 Wasshing and springyng of the  
 wawes, 279<sub>2</sub>.  
 Whan, *adv. when*, 11<sub>21</sub>; 21<sub>24</sub>; 33<sub>2</sub>.  
 Wastyng and destroyng, 340<sub>2</sub>;  
 wasted and destroyed, 389<sub>2</sub>;  
 wastyd and loste, 191<sub>11</sub>.  
 Way ne facion, 409<sub>28</sub>; waye and  
 passage, 213<sub>10</sub>.  
 Weder, *sb. weather*, 157<sub>28</sub>.  
 Wedowes, *sb. pl. widows*, 343<sub>10</sub>;  
 345<sub>14</sub>.  
 Weeld, *sb. weald, wood* 4<sub>22</sub>.  
 Weet, *adj. wet*, 231<sub>12</sub>; wette, 279<sub>2</sub>.  
 Wekettis, *sb. pl.* See wyket.  
 Wele, *sb. weal, wealth, happiness*,  
 12<sub>28</sub>; 14<sub>28</sub>; 35<sub>11</sub>; welehe, 10<sub>10</sub>;

<sup>1</sup> The text reads "vigue," which is evidently a misprint.

- wele and helthe, 273<sub>3</sub>; 274<sub>3</sub>;  
 wele and vtilite, 213<sub>18</sub>; wele  
 and prouffit, 213<sub>18</sub>  
 Wele, *adv.* *well*, 60<sub>11</sub>; well and  
 seurlly, 317<sub>17</sub>  
 Well fortun'd (fr. bien fortune),  
 249<sub>20</sub>  
 Wene, *v.* *to ween, hope, suppose*,  
 181<sub>28</sub>; weuyng, 218<sub>28</sub>; weneth  
 and thynketh, 244<sub>28</sub>; wende,  
 129<sub>21</sub> 171<sub>11</sub>; 205<sub>16</sub>; 212<sub>14</sub>;  
 214<sub>6</sub>; wend, 421<sub>28</sub>; went, *pp.*  
 148<sub>1</sub>; wende, *pp.* 234<sub>16</sub>; 480<sub>1</sub>;  
 583<sub>17</sub>; wenyd, 308<sub>21</sub>  
 Wentes, *sb. pl.* (fr. tours), *passages*,  
 219<sub>9</sub>  
 Wepe and sobbe, 28<sub>24</sub>; wepte and  
 sobbed, 28<sub>24</sub>; wepe and waylle,  
 471<sub>24</sub>  
 Weren, *they were*, 540<sub>12</sub>  
 Werke, *sb. work*, 4<sub>21</sub> 28; 7<sub>2</sub>; werk,  
 7<sub>21</sub>; 27<sub>11</sub>; 42<sub>18</sub>; werkis and  
 labours, 455<sub>22</sub>  
 Werke, *v. to work*, werkyng, 17<sub>18</sub>;  
 werken (*they work*), 373<sub>9</sub>; worch-  
 ynge, 339<sub>9</sub>; wrought, 233<sub>1</sub>;  
 340<sub>28</sub>; wroughte, 289<sub>1</sub>; 376<sub>28</sub>;  
 wrought and achleued, 243<sub>6</sub>;  
 wrought and besoyngnerd,  
 291<sub>22</sub>; wrought and foughte,  
 98<sub>27</sub>  
 Werkman, *sb. working man*, 53<sub>16</sub>;  
 werkemen and forgiers, 106<sub>4</sub>;  
 werkers, 18<sub>22</sub>  
 Wete, *v. to know*, 4<sub>28</sub>; 9<sub>27</sub>; 81<sub>10</sub>;  
 136<sub>28</sub>; y wot not, 29<sub>16</sub>; wetyng,  
 113<sub>28</sub>; wyst, 29<sub>1</sub>; wyste, 41<sub>6</sub>;  
 wiste, 55<sub>4</sub>; 82<sub>21</sub>; 102<sub>16</sub>; wist,  
 63<sub>28</sub>; wote, 50<sub>7</sub>; 181<sub>12</sub>  
 Wexe, *v. to wax, grow, become*, 23<sub>3</sub>;  
 24<sub>3</sub>; 73<sub>18</sub>; 160<sub>1</sub>; 234<sub>28</sub>; waxe,  
 246<sub>2</sub>; wax, 179<sub>9</sub>; waxed, 179<sub>10</sub>;  
 waxe and grewe, 247<sub>11</sub>  
 Weye, *v. to weigh*, 264<sub>2</sub>  
 Whele, *sb. wheel*, 19<sub>4</sub>  
 Where, <sup>1</sup> (l fr. ou) 189<sub>11</sub>  
 Whether, *adv.* *whither*, 89<sub>28</sub>;  
 471<sub>10</sub>; wheder, 139<sub>7</sub>; whydar,  
 357<sub>28</sub>; 397<sub>7</sub>; 667<sub>2</sub>; whyther,  
 485<sub>21</sub>; 683<sub>28</sub>  
 While and space, 493<sub>17</sub>  
 Whit, *adj.* *white*, 701<sub>8</sub>  
 Whyles, *adv.* and *conj.* whilst,  
 661<sub>11</sub>; whilis that, 456<sub>28</sub>; 628<sub>21</sub>;  
 694<sub>7</sub>  
 Wilde and sanage, 59<sub>28</sub>  
 Will, *v.* 21<sub>3</sub>; y wyl, 5<sub>28</sub>; 33<sub>11</sub> 12;  
 thou wilt, 21<sub>27</sub>; thou wille,  
 97<sub>1</sub>; ye wil, 12<sub>2</sub>; wole, 22<sub>28</sub>;  
 23<sub>28</sub>; 29<sub>17</sub>; 127<sub>28</sub>; 250<sub>1</sub>; 457<sub>28</sub>;  
 woll, 430<sub>1</sub>; wolle, 367<sub>8</sub>; wolte,  
 358<sub>28</sub>; wold, 10<sub>2</sub>; 14<sub>14</sub>; 37<sub>1</sub>;  
 woldest, 13<sub>2</sub>; wold, *pp.* 501<sub>7</sub>;  
 willed, *pp.* 204<sub>28</sub>; 335<sub>21</sub>; willyd,  
*pp.* 218<sub>1</sub>; 470<sub>11</sub>; to wyll goo,  
 (fr. vouloir aller), 530<sub>10</sub>; had  
 wyll consentyd (fr. leust voulu  
 consentir), 589<sub>18</sub>; yf he had  
 wolde, 589<sub>28</sub>; to wylle burye,  
 601<sub>12</sub>; to will to knowe (fr. de  
 vouloir savoir), 21<sub>2</sub>; to will  
 fulfill your will (fr. a vous bien  
 vouloir!), 457<sub>11</sub>; willethe euyll  
 wyll (fr. en vouloir), 237<sub>21</sub>; will  
 and shall, 249<sub>28</sub>  
 Withdrawe, *v. to withdraw*, 170<sub>28</sub>;  
 withdrewe, 224<sub>11</sub>; 258<sub>28</sub>; wyth-  
 drewe, 149<sub>18</sub>; 175<sub>7</sub>; withdrawen,  
 239<sub>28</sub>; 401<sub>11</sub>; withdrawe and  
 eslonge, 493<sub>28</sub>; withdrawyng  
 and departyng, 262<sub>1</sub>; with-  
 drawn and ferre ebb'd, 280<sub>28</sub>  
 Witte and vnderstandyng, 254<sub>28</sub>;  
 witte ne vnderstandyng, 239<sub>22</sub>  
 Wode, *sb. wood, forest*, 415<sub>2</sub>; wood,  
 50<sub>28</sub>; wodes and forests, 47<sub>28</sub>  
 Wonde, *pt. (to wind)*, 387<sub>18</sub>  
 Wondre and meruayle, 305<sub>1</sub>; won-  
 der and meruayles, 46<sub>24</sub>; won-  
 dres and meruailles, 378<sub>16</sub>;  
 wondringes (fr. miracion), 44<sub>11</sub>  
 Wood, *adj. mad.* 27<sub>28</sub>

<sup>1</sup> Caxton translates "meduse ou les gorgonnes" by "meduse where the gor-  
 gonnes!" The sentence ought to run thus: "Such was the entre of the warre  
 that was betwene perseus and meduse or the gorgonnes. Fortune whiche  
 meduse had cheryshed," etc.

- Wordes and langage, 252<sub>11</sub>;  
 wordes and requestes, 40<sub>7</sub>;  
 World, worlds *sb.* (fr. siècle) 9<sub>1</sub>;  
 16<sub>7</sub>; 17<sub>23</sub>; world of gold (fr.  
 siècles d'ores) 239<sub>20</sub>; world  
 (people), 17<sub>23</sub>;  
 Worse, *comp.* 68<sub>20</sub>; werse, 243<sub>21</sub>;  
 Worshyp and glorye, 376<sub>1</sub>; 628<sub>20</sub>;  
 worship and honour, 149<sub>9</sub>;  
 159<sub>22</sub>; 409<sub>1</sub>; worship and  
 triumphe, 19<sub>9</sub>;  
 Worthy and digne, 7<sub>11</sub>; worthy ne  
 digne, 491<sub>21</sub>; 492<sub>11</sub>; worthily  
 and digne, 462<sub>20</sub>;  
 Woundes and hurtes, 191<sub>27</sub>;  
 Wrapped and swaded, 242<sub>11</sub>;  
 Wreochidnes and myseryes, 448<sub>14</sub>;  
 Wringe, *v.* to wring, wronge, *pl.*  
 494<sub>20</sub>; wronge, *pp.* 494<sub>20</sub>;  
 Wronge and blame, 558<sub>20</sub>; wronges,  
 509<sub>13</sub>; wronges and obprobres,  
 516<sub>10</sub>;  
 Wroth and angry, 553<sub>21</sub>; 681<sub>21</sub>;  
 Wryte, *v.* to write, 6<sub>20</sub>; 249<sub>10</sub>;  
 wrote, 681<sub>1</sub>; wretyn, 5<sub>1</sub>; wretton,  
 4<sub>12</sub>; 144<sub>10</sub>; 146<sub>7</sub>; 250<sub>21</sub>; 699<sub>14</sub>;  
 701<sub>14</sub>; wryton, 681<sub>1</sub>;  
 Wyocche and sorceresse, 243<sub>1</sub>;  
 Wyket, *sb.* *wicket*, 696<sub>13</sub>; wakettis,  
 468<sub>22</sub>;  
 Wylle, *sb.* *will*, 23<sub>1</sub>; will 22<sub>20</sub>;  
 wyll and desire, 656<sub>20</sub>; will and  
 pleasir, 56<sub>17</sub>; will and pleasir,  
 457<sub>20</sub>; wylle and playsir, 656<sub>13</sub>;  
 wyll and purpoos, 231<sub>1</sub>; wylle  
 and volente, 547<sub>1</sub>;  
 Wynbrowes, *sb.* *pl. eyebrows*, 542<sub>13</sub>;  
 Wynd and storme,<sup>1</sup> 381<sub>27</sub>;  
 Wyne, *sb.* *vine*, 308<sub>10</sub>;  
 Wynne, *v.* to win, 230<sub>20</sub>; 464<sub>22</sub>;  
 wanne, 67<sub>20</sub>; 295<sub>11</sub>; wonne,  
 211<sub>12</sub>; 435<sub>10</sub>; 460<sub>17</sub>; wynne  
 little gayne, 355<sub>10</sub>;  
 Wyse and sage, 108<sub>1</sub>; wyse and  
 prudente, 540<sub>1</sub>; wyse and not-  
 able men (fr. preudeshommes),  
 482<sub>2</sub>;  
 Wythesaye, *v.* to contradict, 108<sub>1</sub>;  
 withsaye, 88<sub>21</sub>; wythesayd,  
 129<sub>20</sub>;  
 Wytte ne entendement, 127<sub>10</sub>;  
 Wytting and knowleche, 108<sub>13</sub>;  
 Y, *pron.* I, 5, 11<sub>20</sub>;  
 Yate, *sb.* *gate*, 112<sub>1</sub>; 323<sub>21</sub>; 350<sub>27</sub>;  
 yates, 35<sub>21</sub>; 329<sub>10</sub>; 645<sub>1</sub>;  
 Y cladde, *clad*, 615<sub>13</sub>;  
 Ye, *adv.* *yes*, 125<sub>20</sub>; 629<sub>11</sub>;  
 Yeft, *sb.* *gift*, 112<sub>20</sub>; 165<sub>10</sub>; 521<sub>21</sub>;  
 yefft, 532<sub>20</sub>; yeftes, 364<sub>20</sub>;  
 698<sub>21</sub>; yeftes and presentes,  
 454<sub>10</sub>;  
 Yelde, *v.* to yield, 468<sub>20</sub>; yeld,  
 119<sub>4</sub>; yelde, 7<sub>1</sub>; 50<sub>21</sub>; yeldyng,  
 232<sub>1</sub>; yelded, 229<sub>20</sub>; yolden,  
 172<sub>20</sub>; 190<sub>20</sub>; yelde and rendre,  
 282<sub>21</sub>; 335<sub>22</sub>; yelde ayen and  
 rendre, 370<sub>1</sub>; yelde and dely-  
 uere, 93<sub>21</sub>; yelded and delyuerid,  
 325<sub>20</sub>;  
 Yeue, *v.* to give, 522<sub>1</sub>; yeue, 116<sub>20</sub>;  
 282<sub>21</sub>; yeueth, 183<sub>20</sub>; yeuynge,  
 188<sub>20</sub>; 231<sub>21</sub>; yaf, 138<sub>21</sub>; yeuen,  
 112<sub>20</sub>; 552<sub>22</sub>;  
 Yll happe, *sb.* (fr. *maleur*), *misfor-*  
*tune*, 343<sub>22</sub>;  
 Y lyke, *alike*, 321<sub>1</sub>;  
 Ymage or statue, 85<sub>10</sub>; 426<sub>10</sub>;  
 ymages or statues, 436<sub>1</sub>;  
 Ymaginacion, *sb.* ! (fr. *machina-*  
*cion*), 13<sub>21</sub>;  
 Ymaged (fr. *machine*), 14<sub>1</sub>;  
 204<sub>20</sub>;  
 Ymagyne and thynke, 297<sub>14</sub>;  
 Ynow, *adv.* *enough*, 198<sub>1</sub>; y now,  
 44<sub>14</sub>; y nough, 51<sub>4</sub>; ynowh,  
 88<sub>1</sub>; 138<sub>13</sub>; ynowgh 532<sub>10</sub>;  
 ynowh and suffiseth, 277<sub>1</sub>;  
 Yoman or seruant (fr. *varlet*)  
 124<sub>27</sub>;  
 Youghth, *sb.* *youth*, 10<sub>21</sub>; 51<sub>1</sub>; 52<sub>2</sub>;  
 youghthes, 55<sub>20</sub>;  
 Ypocrites, *pl.* *hypocrits*, 165<sub>22</sub>;  
 Yre, *sb.* *wrath*, 89<sub>13</sub>;  
 Yrous and fiers, 405<sub>20</sub>; yrouslly,  
 300<sub>10</sub>;  
 Yssue and go out, 120<sub>21</sub>;  
 Ywell, *adj.* *evil*, 127<sub>21</sub>;  
 ZIEKLE, *sb.* *sickle*, 6<sub>17</sub> 18

<sup>1</sup> "Vne nuit qui estoit paisible de repose" is translated by Caxton, "on a night whan hit was paisible of wynd and storme!"

**BALLANTYNE & HANSON**  
**BALLANTYNE PRESS**  
**LONDON AND EDINBURGH**

12













THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE  
STAMPED BELOW

RENEWED BOOKS ARE SUBJECT TO IMMEDIATE  
RECALL

LIBRARY USE

JAN 10 1964

DUE MAR 29 1972

FEB 10 REC'D

UCD LIBRARY

DUE JUN 11 1974

JUN 10 REC'D

UCD LIBRARY

~~DUE~~ APR 4 1988

JUN 25 1988 REC'D

UCD LIBRARY

DUE JUN 30 1989

AUG 03 1988 REC'D

*[Handwritten signature]*

LIBRARY, UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, DAVIS

Book Slip-35m-7,'62 (D296s4) 458

Lefèvre

PQ1570  
A7  
1894  
v.2

283076

3 1175 01250 3069



CITY OF CALIFORNIA-DAVIS



